



English



OWNER'S MANUAL

SHOGUN

Foreword

E09200101932

Thank you for selecting a SHOGUN as your new vehicle. This owner's manual will add to your understanding and full enjoyment of the many fine features of this vehicle. It contains information prepared to acquaint you with the proper way to operate and maintain your vehicle for the utmost in driving pleasure.

MITSUBISHI MOTORS Europe B.V. reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications and/or to make additions to or improvements in this product without obligation to install them on products previously manufactured. It is an absolute requirement for the driver to strictly observe all laws and regulations concerning vehicles.

This owner's manual has been written in compliance with such laws and regulations, but some of the contents may become contradictory with later amendment of the laws and regulations.

Please leave this owner's manual in this vehicle at time of resale. The next owner will appreciate having access to the information contained in this owner's manual.

Repairs to your vehicle:
Vehicles in the warranty period:
All warranty repairs must be carried out by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Vehicles outside the warranty period:
Where the vehicle is repaired is at the discretion of the owner.

Throughout this owner's manual the words **WARNING** and **CAUTION** appear. These serve as reminders to be especially careful. Failure to follow instructions could result in personal injury or damage to your vehicle.

WARNING

indicates a strong possibility of severe personal injury or death if instructions are not followed.

CAUTION

means hazards or unsafe practices that could cause minor personal injury or damage to your vehicle.

You will see another important symbol:
NOTE: gives helpful information.

***: indicates optional equipment.**
It may differ according to the sales classification; refer to the sales catalogue.

Abbreviations used in this owner's manual:
LHD: Left-Hand Drive
RHD: Right-Hand Drive
M/T: Manual Transmission
A/T: Automatic Transmission

Mitsubishi Motors Europe B.V.

© 2007 Mitsubishi Motors Corporation

Information for station service

E09300100486

Fuel	Fuel tank capacity	3-door models	69 litres
		5-door models	88 litres
	Fuel requirements	Petrol-powered vehicles Unleaded petrol octane number (EN228) 95 RON or higher Diesel-powered vehicles Vehicles to comply with the Euro 4 regulation Cetane number (EN590) 51 or higher Vehicles to comply with the Euro 3 regulation Cetane number 45 or higher Refer to the "Fuel selection" for details.	
Engine oil		Refer to the "Maintenance" section of this owner's manual for the SAE viscosity.	
Tyre inflation pressure		Refer to the "Maintenance" section for the tyre inflation pressure.	

OBKX08E1
BL071501

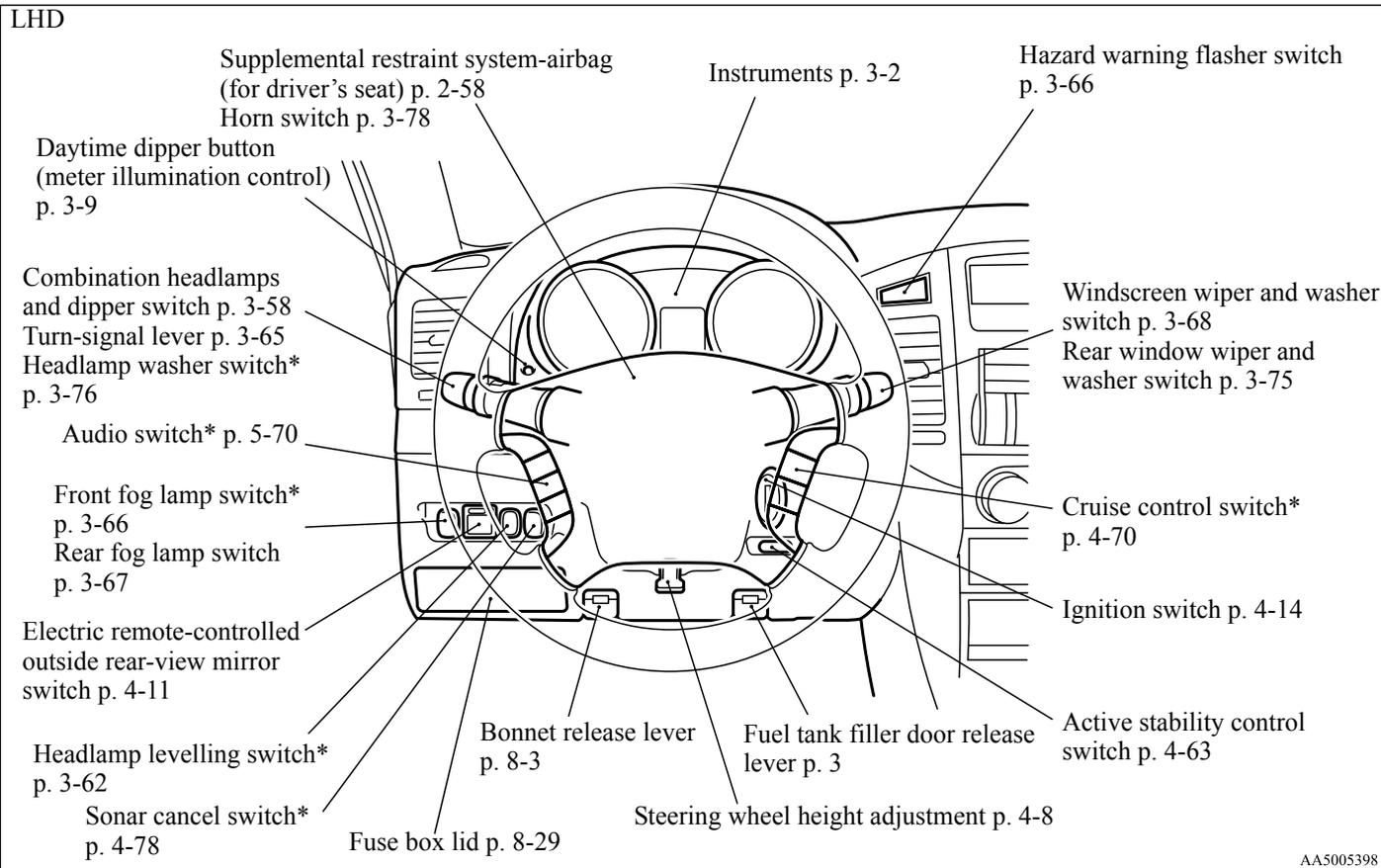
8

Table of contents

<i>Overview</i>	
<i>General information</i>	
<i>Locking and unlocking</i>	1
<i>Seat and seat belts</i>	2
<i>Instruments and controls</i>	3
<i>Starting and driving</i>	4
<i>For pleasant driving</i>	5
<i>For emergencies</i>	6
<i>Vehicle care</i>	7
<i>Maintenance</i>	8
<i>Specifications</i>	9

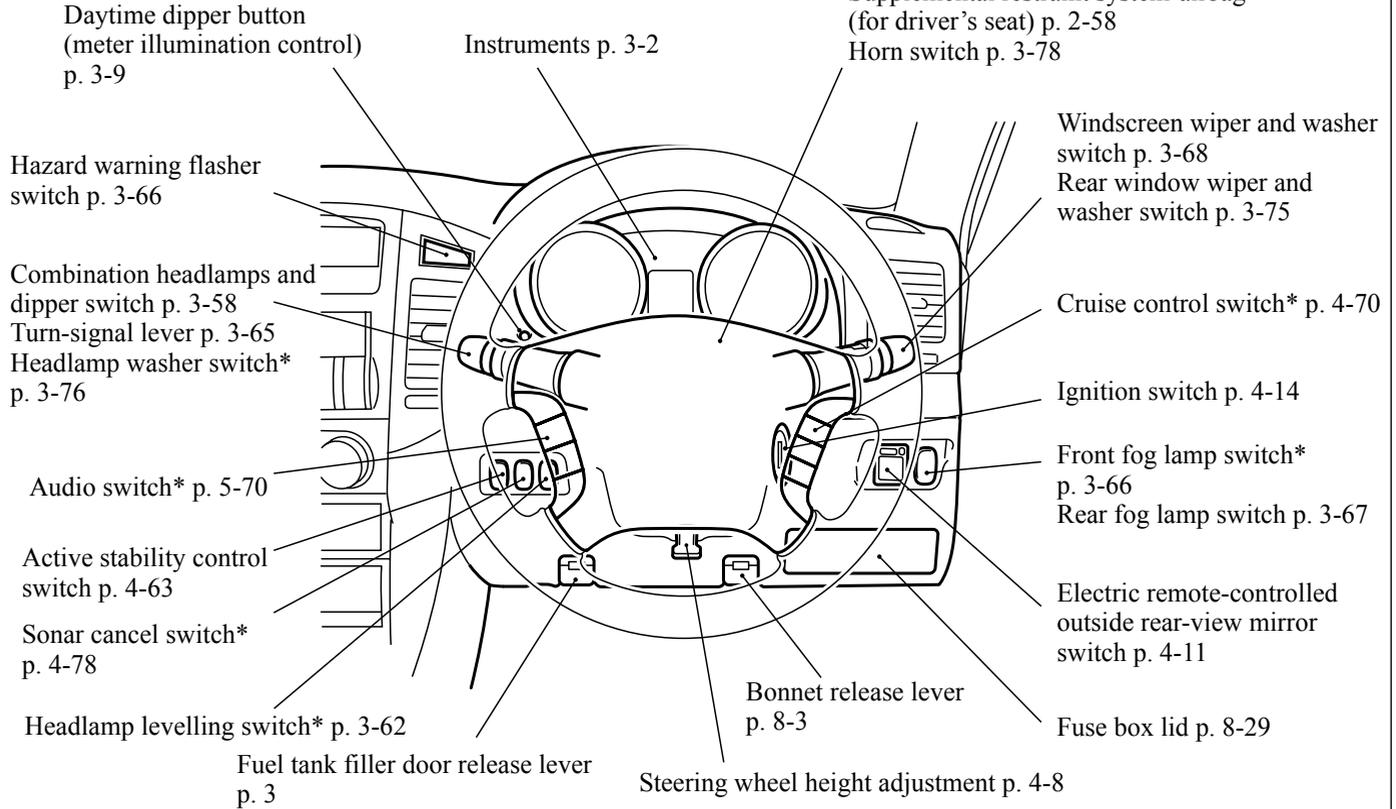
Instruments and Controls (Driver's area)

E00100102052



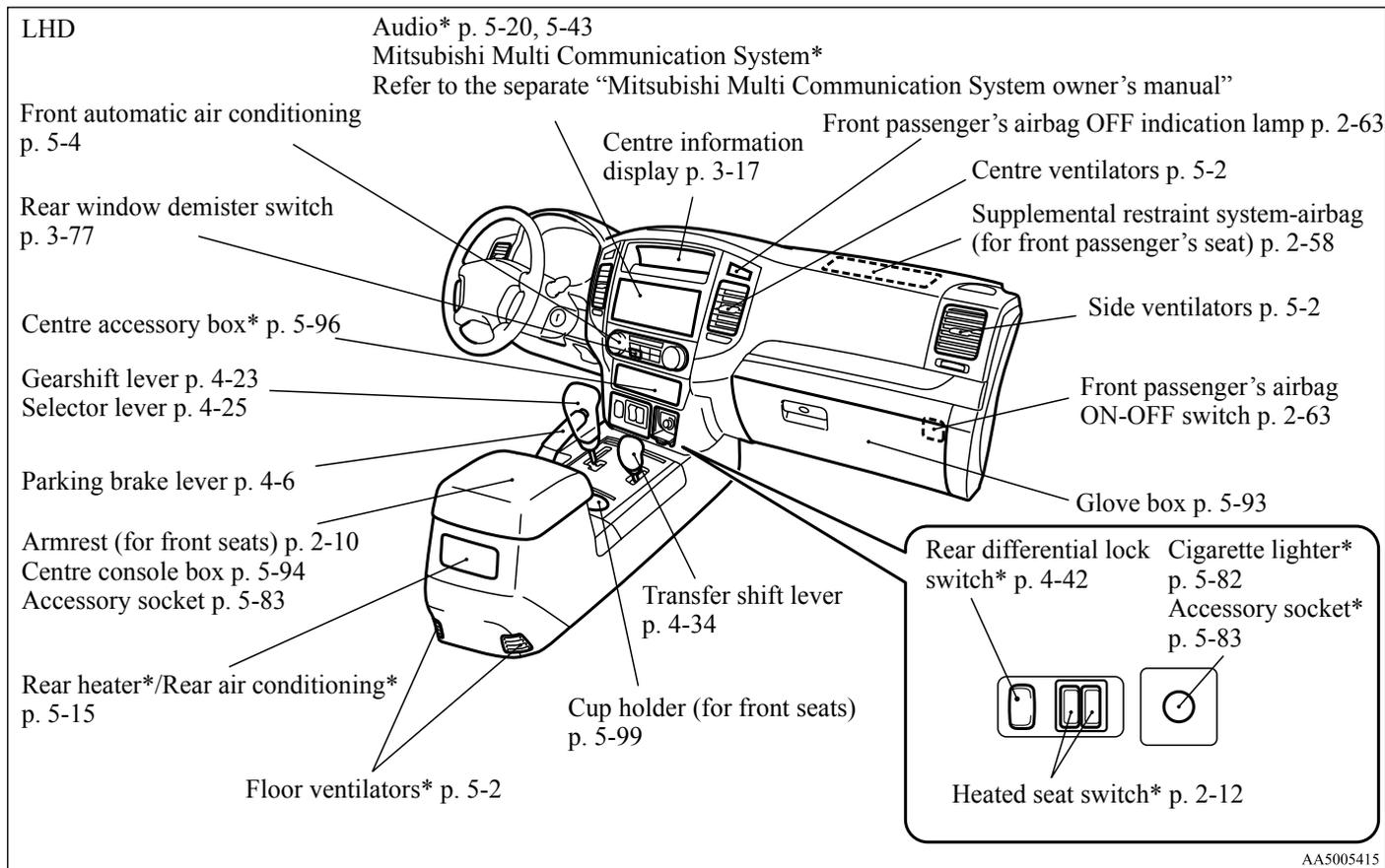
AA5005398

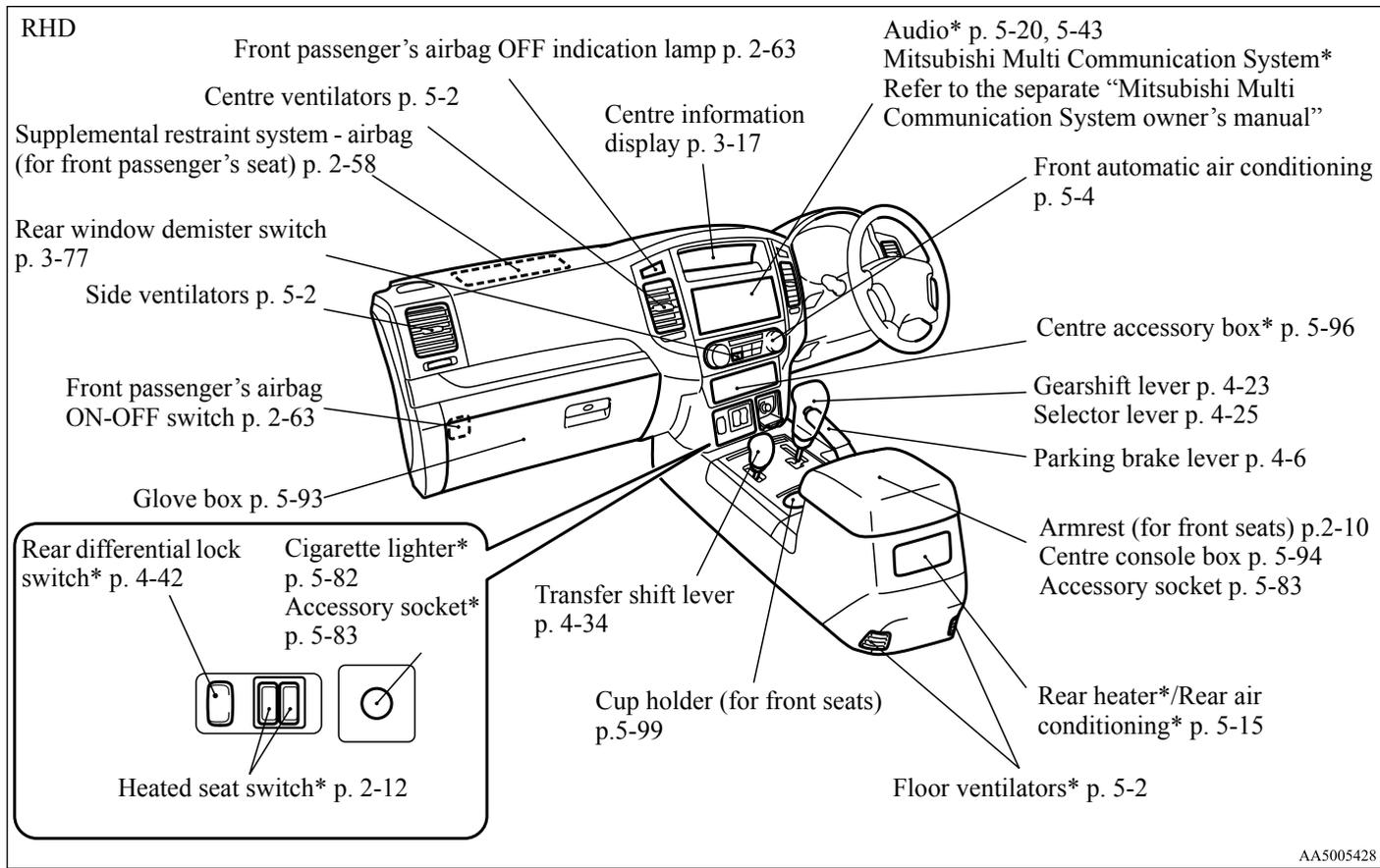
RHD



Instruments and Controls (Instrument panel)

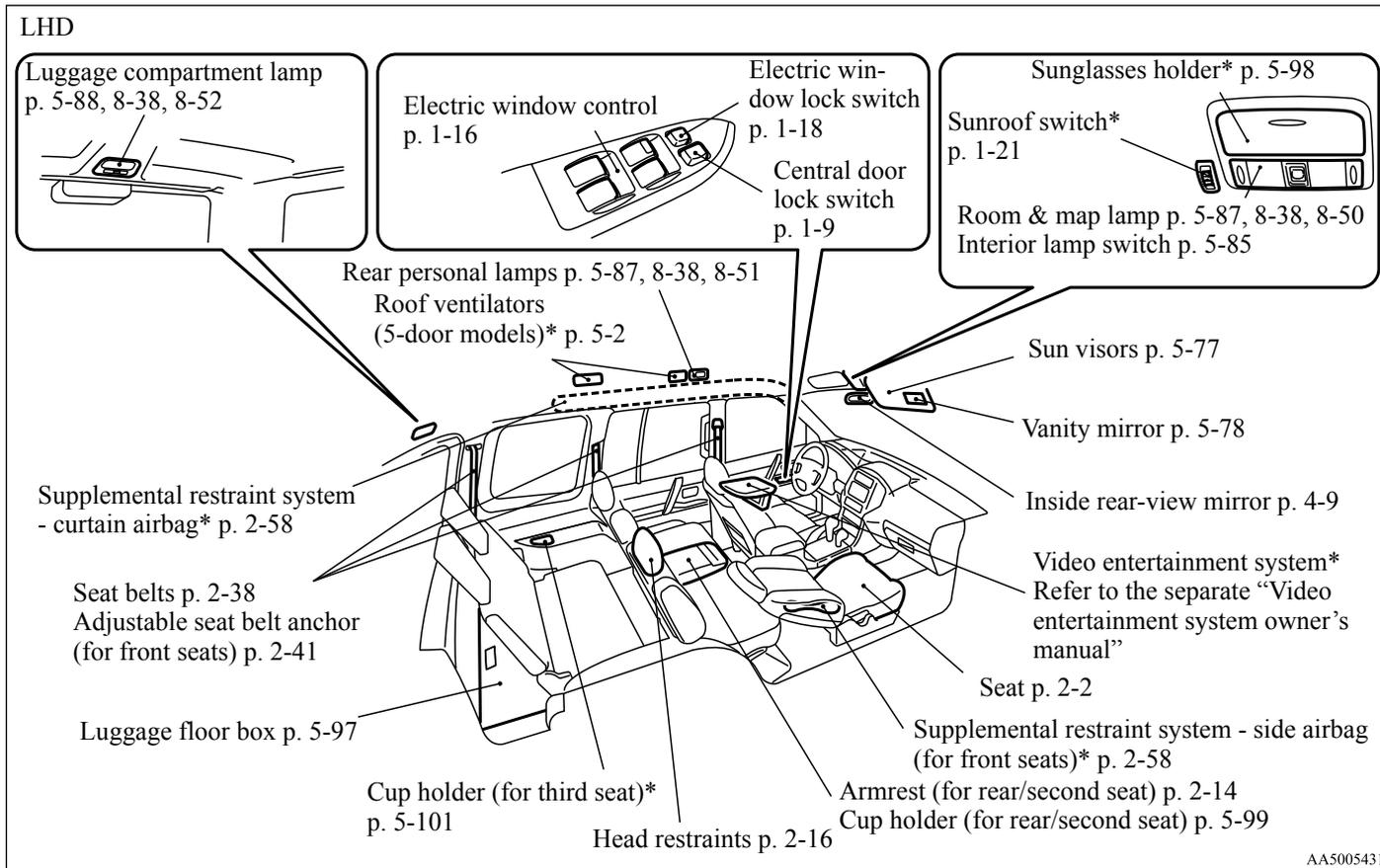
E00100102788



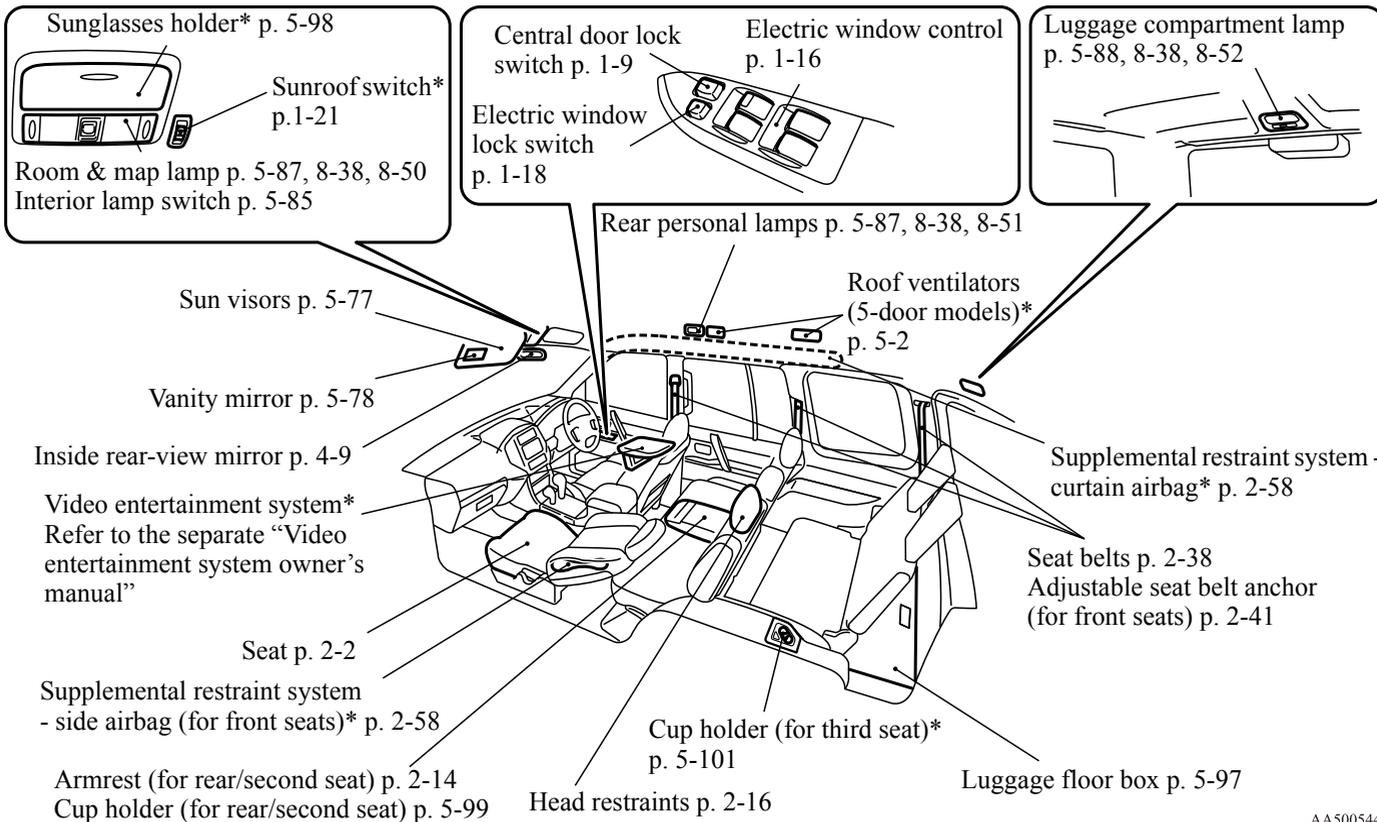


Interior

E00100202415



RHD



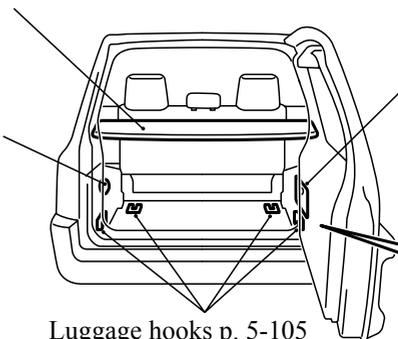
Luggage area

E00100400963

3-door models

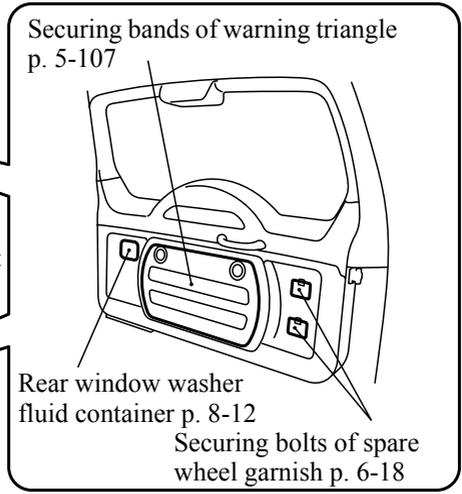
Rear shelf* p. 5-101

Accessory socket p. 5-83



Jack p. 6-11
Jack handle p. 6-11
Tools p. 6-11

Luggage hooks p. 5-105



Securing bands of warning triangle p. 5-107

Rear window washer fluid container p. 8-12
Securing bolts of spare wheel garnish p. 6-18

5-door models

Cargo area cover* p. 5-103

Video jack*
Refer to the separate
"Video entertainment
system owner's manual"

Side box* p. 5-97

Luggage hooks p. 5-105

Jack p. 6-11

Jack handle p. 6-11

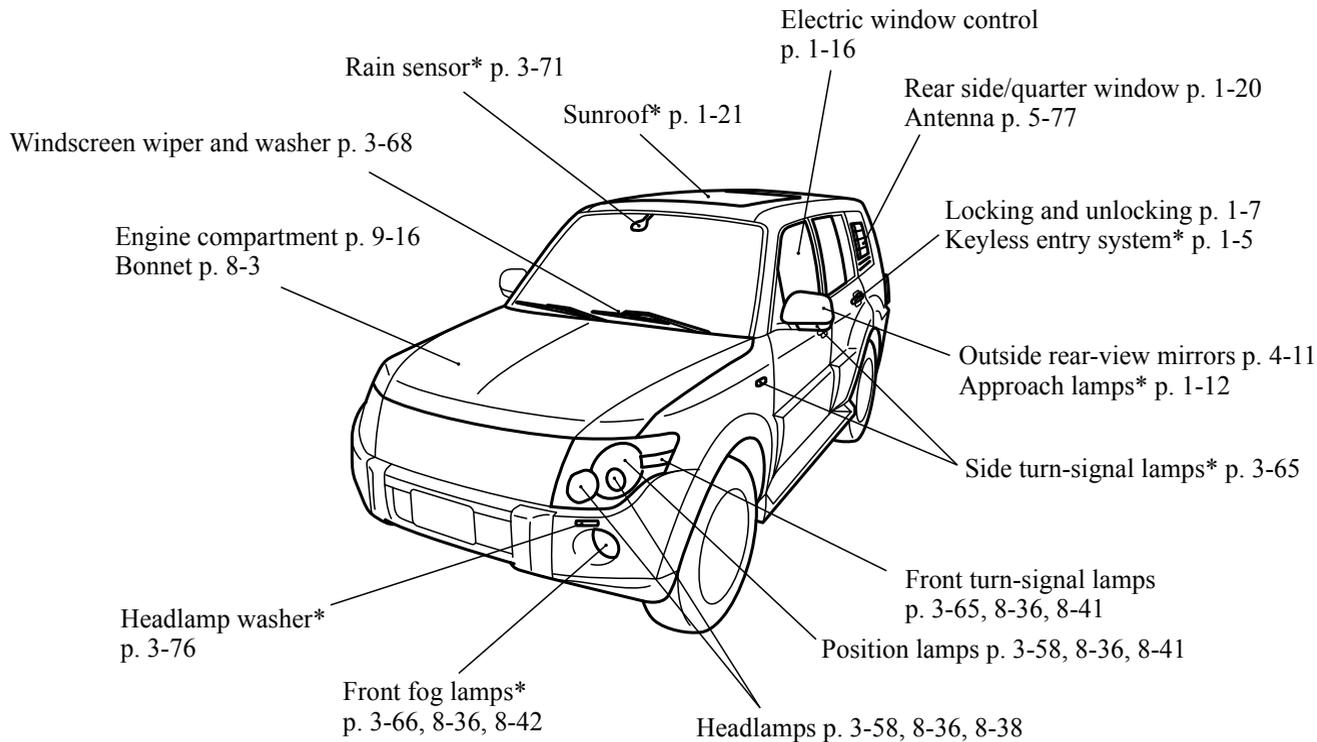
Tools p. 6-11

Accessory socket p. 5-83

Luggage hooks p. 5-105

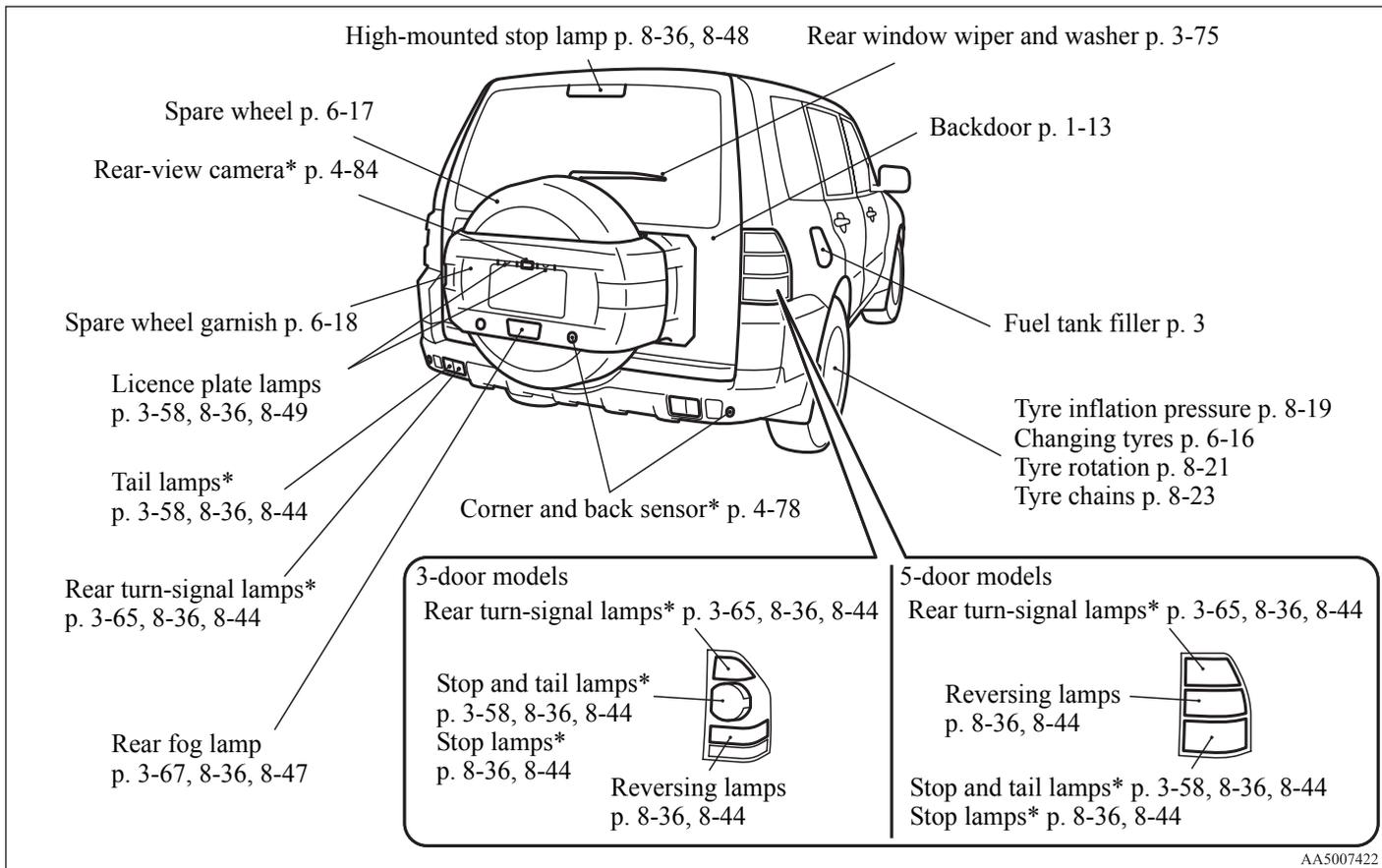
AA5005460

Outside (Front)



Outside (Rear)

E00100502564



General information

Fuel selection	2
Filling the fuel tank	3
Installation of accessories	6
Modification/alterations to the electrical or fuel systems	7
Genuine parts	7
Used engine oils safety instructions and disposal information	8

Fuel selection

E00200101362

Recommended fuel	Petrol-powered vehicles Unleaded petrol octane number (EN228) 95 RON or higher
	Diesel-powered vehicles Vehicles to comply with the Euro 4 regulation Cetane number (EN590) 51 or higher Vehicles to comply with the Euro 3 regulation Cetane number 45 or higher

CAUTION

- For petrol-powered vehicles, the use of leaded fuel can result in serious damage to the engine and catalytic converter.
- Diesel-powered vehicles to comply with the Euro 4 regulation are designed to use only diesel fuel that meets the EN 590 standard. Use of any other type of diesel fuel can adversely affect the engine.

NOTE

- Petrol-powered vehicles have the knock control system so that you can use unleaded petrol 91 RON as an emergent measure in case unleaded petrol 95 RON or higher is not available on journey, etc. In such a case, you don't need to adjust the engine specially.
In case of using unleaded petrol 91 RON, the engine performance level is reduced.
- In petrol-powered vehicles, repeatedly driving short distance at low speeds can cause deposits to form in the fuel system and engine, resulting in poor starting and poor acceleration.
If these problems occur, you are advised to add a detergent additive to the gasoline when you refuel the vehicle. The additive will remove the deposits, thereby returning the engine to a normal condition. Be sure to use a genuine MITSUBISHI FUEL SYSTEM CLEANER. Using an unsuitable additive could make the engine malfunction. For details, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
- Poor quality petrol can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling, engine noise and hesitation. If your experience these problems, try another brand and/or grade of petrol.
If the check engine warning lamp flashes, have the system checked as soon as possible at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

- In diesel-powered vehicles, poor-quality diesel fuel can cause deposits form in the injector, resulting in black smoke and rough idling.

If these problems occur, you are advised to add a cleaning additive to the diesel fuel when you refuel the vehicle.

The additive will break up and remove the deposits, thereby returning the engine to a normal condition.

Be sure to use a genuine MITSUBISHI DIESEL FUEL SYSTEM CLEANER. Using an unsuitable additive could make the engine malfunction. For details, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Filling the fuel tank

E00200201578

⚠ WARNING

- When handling fuel, comply with the safety regulations displayed by garages and filling stations.
- Before removing the fuel cap, be sure to get rid of your body's static electricity by touching a metal part of the car or fuel pump. Any static electricity on your body could create a spark that ignites fuel vapor.
- Perform the whole refuelling process (opening the fuel tank filler door, removing the fuel cap, etc.) by yourself. Do not let any other person come near the fuel tank filler. If you allowed a person to help you and that person was carrying static electricity, fuel vapor could be ignited.
- Do not move away from the fuel tank filler until refueling is finished. If you moved away and did something else (for example, cleaning your windscreen) partway through the refueling process, you could pick up a fresh charge of static electricity.
- If the tank cap must be replaced, use only a MITSUBISHI MOTORS original part.

Fuel tank capacity

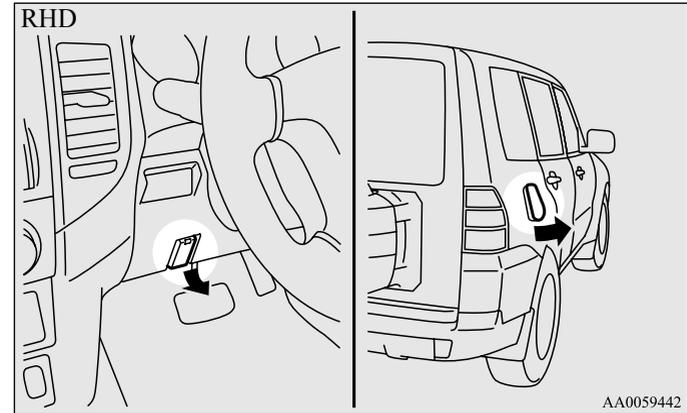
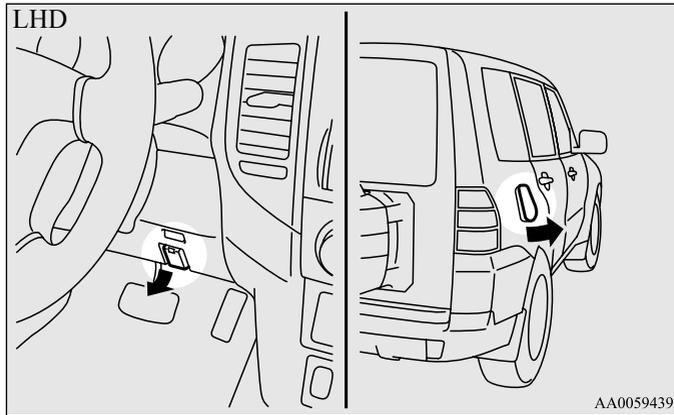
3-door models: 69 litres

5-door models: 88 litres

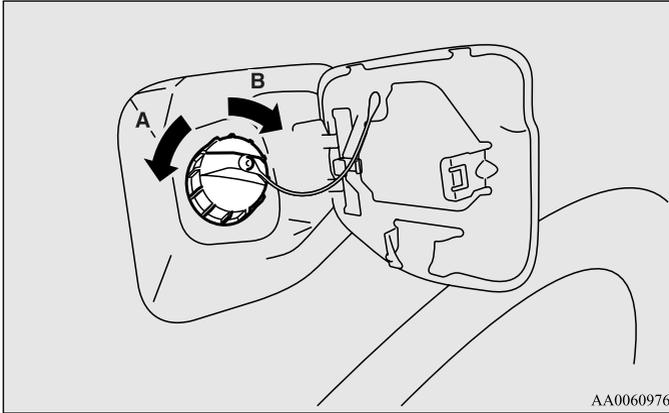
General information

Refueling

1. Before filling with fuel, stop the engine.
2. The fuel tank filler is located on the rear right side of your vehicle.
Open the fuel tank filler door with the release lever located below the instrument panel.



3. Open the fuel tank filler tube by slowly turning the cap anticlockwise.



- A- Remove
B- Close

⚠ CAUTION

- Since the fuel system may be under pressure, remove the fuel tank filler tube cap slowly. This relieves any pressure or vacuum that might have built up in the fuel tank. If you hear a hissing sound, wait until it stops before removing the cap. Otherwise, fuel may spray out, injuring you or others.

4. Insert the gun in the tank port as far as it goes.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not tilt the gun.

5. When the gun stops automatically, do not fill with fuel any more.
6. To close, turn the fuel tank filler tube cap slowly clockwise until you hear clicking sounds, then gently push the fuel tank filler door closed.

Installation of accessories

E00200300774

We recommend you to consult your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

- The installation of accessories, optional parts, should only be carried out within the limits prescribed by law in your country, and in accordance with the guidelines fitting instructions and warnings contained within the documents accompanying the parts or accessories.
- Improper installation of electrical components may cause an electrical fire if incorrectly fitted. Please refer to Modification/alteration to the electrical or fuel systems section within this owner's manual.
- Using a cellular phone or radio set inside the vehicle without an external antenna may cause electrical system interference, which could lead to unsafe vehicle operation.
- Tyres and wheels which do not meet specifications must not be used.
Refer to the "Specifications" section for information regarding wheel and tyre sizes.
- When fitting accessories, ensure that maximum gross vehicle weight and maximum axle weight are not exceeded.

Important points!

Due to large number of accessory and replacement parts of different manufactures available in the market, it is not possible, not only for MITSUBISHI MOTORS, but also for a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point, to check whether the attachment or installation of such parts affects the overall safety of your MITSUBISHI-vehicle.

Even when such parts are officially authorized, for example by a "general operators permit" (an appraisal for the part) or through the execution of the part in an officially approved manner of construction, or when a single operation permit following the attachment or installation of such parts, it cannot be deduced from that alone, that the driving safety of your vehicle has not been affected.

Consider also that there basically exists no liability on the part of the appraiser or the official. Only in the case of parts (MITSUBISHI MOTORS original replacement or exchange parts as well as MITSUBISHI MOTORS genuine accessories) that are recommended and released by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point and that are attached or installed by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point can you assume, that optimal safety has been provided. The same also pertains to modifications of MITSUBISHI vehicle with respect to the production specifications. For your own safety, in such cases, you should only undertake modifications according to the recommendations of a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Modification/alterations to the electrical or fuel systems

E00200400254

MITSUBISHI MOTORS has always manufactured safe, high quality vehicles. In order to maintain this safety and quality, it is important that any accessory that is to be fitted, or any modifications carried out which involve the electrical or fuel systems, should be carried out in accordance with MITSUBISHI MOTORS guidelines.

CAUTION

- If the wiring interferes with any part of the vehicle bodywork or improper installation methods are used, i.e. protective fuses not installed, etc.), electronic devices may be adversely affected, possibly resulting in an electrical fire or other failures that may cause an accident.

Genuine parts

E00200500330

MITSUBISHI MOTORS has gone to great lengths to bring you a superbly crafted automobile offering the highest quality and dependability.

Use MITSUBISHI MOTORS genuine parts, designed and manufactured to maintain your MITSUBISHI MOTORS automobile at top performance. MITSUBISHI MOTORS genuine parts are identified by this mark and are available at all MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Points.



General information

Used engine oils safety instructions and disposal information

E00200600025

⚠ WARNING

- Prolonged and repeated contact may cause serious skin disorders, including dermatitis and cancer.
- Avoid contact with the skin as far as possible and wash thoroughly after any contact.
- Keep used engine oils out of reach of children.

Protect the environment

It is illegal to pollute drains, water courses and soil. Use authorized waste collection facilities, including civic amenity sites and garages providing facilities for disposal of used oil and used oil filters. If in doubt, contact your local authority for advice on disposal.

Locking and unlocking

Keys	1-	2
Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system)	1-	3
Keyless entry system*	1-	5
Doors	1-	7
Central door locks	1-	9
“Child-protection” rear doors (5-door models) ..	1-	11
Approach lamp*	1-	12
Backdoor	1-	13
Electric window control	1-	16
Rear side/quarter window	1-	20
Sunroof*	1-	21

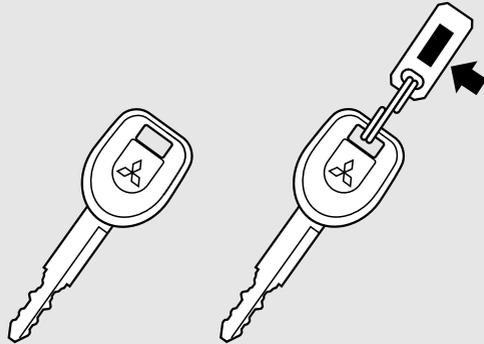
Locking and unlocking

Keys

E00300101161

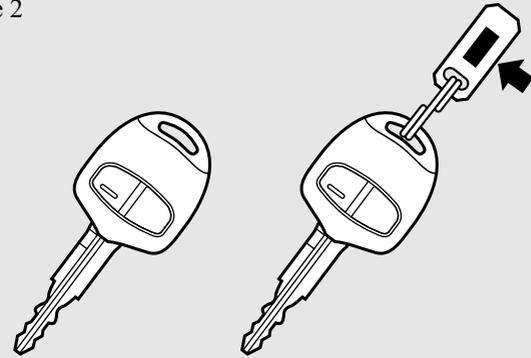
The keys fit all locks.

Type 1



AA0066167

Type 2



AA0035363

NOTE

- The key number is stamped on the tag as indicated in the illustration.

Make a record of the key number and store the key and key number tag in separate places, so that you can order a key in the event the original keys are lost.

- The key is a precision electronic device with a built-in signal transmitter. Please observe the following in order to prevent damage.
 - Do not leave where it may be exposed to heat caused by direct sunlight, such as on top of the dashboard.
 - Do not take the remote control transmitter apart.
 - Do not excessively bend the key or subject it to strong impacts.
 - Keep the remote control transmitter dry.
 - Keep away from magnetic objects such as key holders.
 - Keep away from devices that produce magnetism, such as audio systems, computers and televisions.
 - Do not clean with ultrasonic cleaners.
 - Do not leave the key where it may be exposed to high temperature or high humidity.
- The engine is designed so that it will not start if the ID code registered in the immobilizer computer and the key's ID code do not match. Refer to the section entitled "Electronic immobilizer" for details and key usage.

Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system)

E00300201087

The electronic immobilizer is designed to reduce significantly the possibility of vehicle theft. The purpose of the system is to immobilize the vehicle if an invalid start is attempted. A valid start attempt can only be achieved using a key "registered" to the immobilizer system.

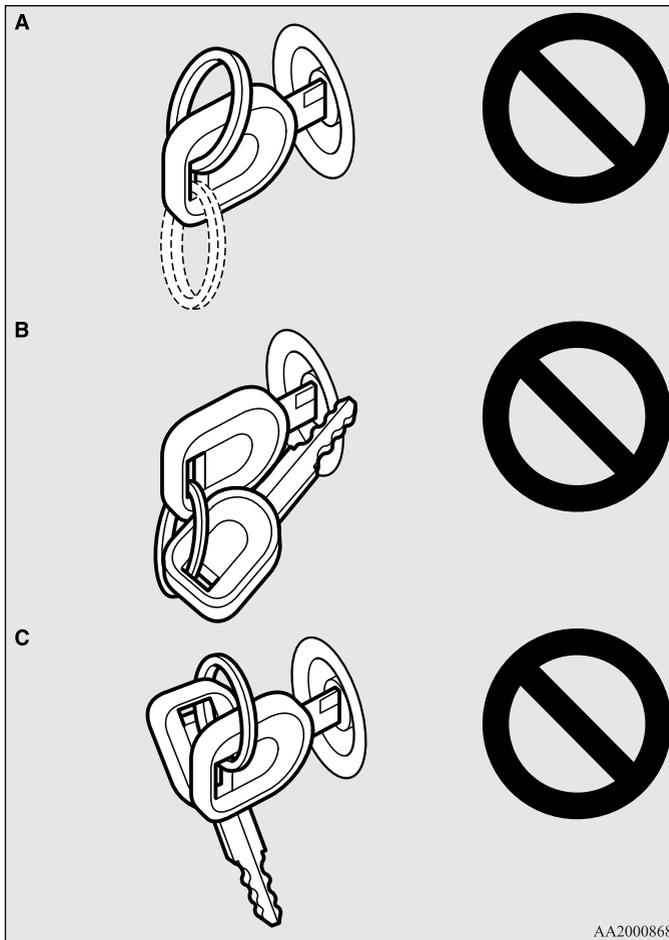
Locking and unlocking

NOTE

- In the following cases, the vehicle may not be able to receive the registered ID code from the registered key and the engine may not start.
 - When the key contacts a key ring or other metallic or magnetic object (Type A)
 - When the key grip contacts metal of another key (Type B)
 - When the key contacts or is close to other immobilizing keys (including keys of other vehicles) (Type C)

In cases like these, remove the object or additional key from the vehicle key. Then try again to start the engine. If the engine does not start, we recommend you to contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

1



- Electronic immobilizer is not compatible with remote starting systems. Use of these systems may result in vehicle starting problems and a loss of security protection.
- If you lose your key, order a key from your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point as soon as possible. To obtain a replacement or extra spare key, take your vehicle and all remaining keys to your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. All the keys have to be re-registered in the immobilizer computer unit. The immobilizer can register up to 8 different keys.

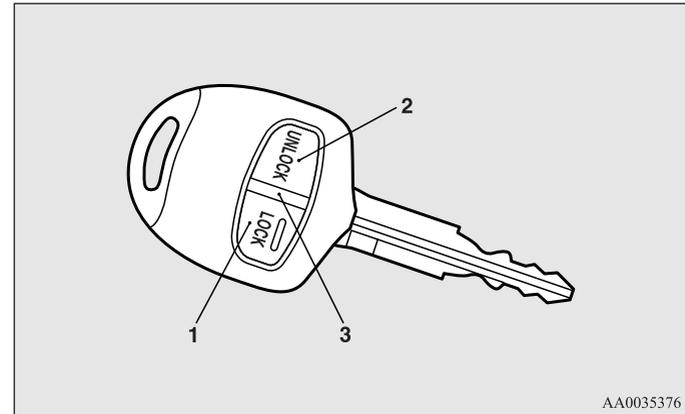
⚠ CAUTION

- Don't make any alterations or additions to the immobilizer system; alterations or additions could cause failure of the immobilizer.

Keyless entry system*

E00300301394

Press the remote control switch, and all doors (including the backdoor) will be locked or unlocked as desired. It is also possible to operate the door mirrors.



AA0035376

- 1- LOCK switch
- 2- UNLOCK switch
- 3- Indication lamp

To lock

Press the LOCK switch (1), and all doors (including the backdoor) will be locked. When they are locked with the room lamp switch at the middle position (DOOR), the room lamp and the turn-signal lamps blink once.

To unlock

Press the UNLOCK switch (2), and all doors (including the backdoor) will be unlocked. When they are unlocked with the room lamp switch at the middle position (DOOR), the room lamp will be turned on for approximately 15 seconds and the turn-signal lamps will blink twice.

1

NOTE

- The indication lamp (3) comes on each time a switch is pressed.
- If the UNLOCK switch (2) is pressed and no door (including the backdoor) is opened within approximately 30 seconds: relocking will automatically occur.
- It is possible to modify functions as follows:
For further information, contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
 - The time for automatic relocking can be changed.
 - The confirmation function (flashing of the turn-signal lamps) can be set to operate only when the doors and backdoor are locked or only when the doors and backdoor are unlocked.
 - The confirmation function (this indicates locking or unlocking of the doors and backdoor with the flash of the turn-signal lamps) can be deactivated.
 - The number of times the turn-signal lamps are flashed by the confirmation function can be changed.

Operation of the outside rear-view mirrors

To fold

Within 30 seconds of locking the doors and backdoor using the LOCK switch (1), press the LOCK switch twice rapidly to fold the door mirrors.

To extend

Within 30 seconds of unlocking the doors and backdoor using the UNLOCK switch (2), press the UNLOCK switch twice rapidly to return the door mirrors to their extended positions.

NOTE

- The keyless entry system does not operate in the following conditions:
 - The key is left in the key cylinder.
 - The door (including the backdoor) is open.
- The remote control switch will operate within about 4 m from the vehicle. However, the operating range of the remote control switch may change if the vehicle is located near a power station, or radio/TV broadcasting station.
- If either of the following problems occurs, the battery may be exhausted. We recommend you to have the battery replaced.
 - The remote control switch is operated at the correct distance from the vehicle, but the doors (including the backdoor) are not locked/unlocked in response.
 - The indication lamp (3) is dim or does not come on.
- If your remote control switch is lost or damaged, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point for a replacement remote control switch.

Doors

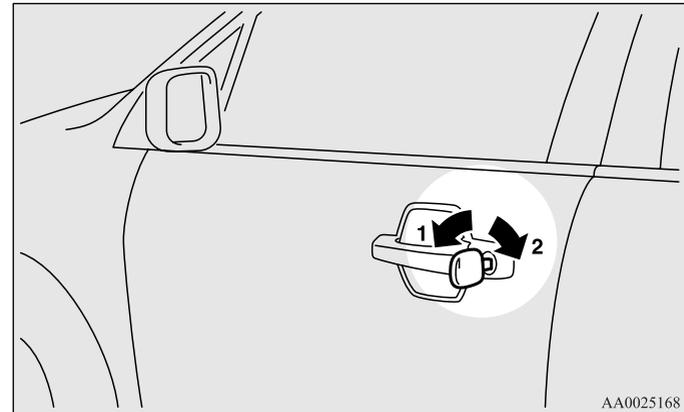
E00300401177

- If you wish to add a remote control switch, we recommend you to contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
A maximum of 4 remote control switches are available for your vehicle.

 CAUTION
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Make sure the doors are closed: driving with doors not completely closed is dangerous. ● Never leave children in the vehicle unattended. ● Be careful not to lock the doors while the key is inside the vehicle.

1

To lock or unlock with the key

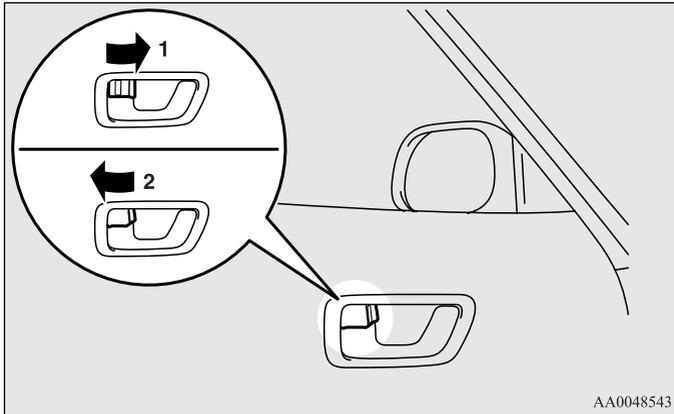


AA0025168

- 1- Lock
- 2- Unlock

Locking and unlocking

To lock or unlock from inside the vehicle



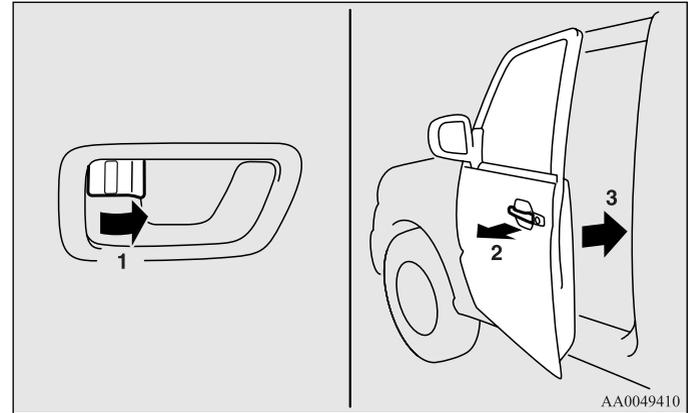
1- Lock

2- Unlock

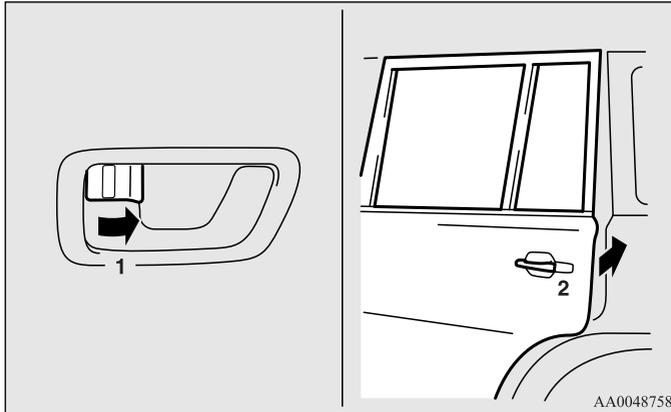
Pull the inside door handle towards you to open the door.

To lock without using the key

Front door



Set the inside lock knob (1) to the locked position, and while pulling the outside handle up (2), close the door (3).

Rear door (5-door models)

Set the inside lock knob (1) to the locked position, and close the door (2).

“Forgotten-key-prevention” mechanism

E00300600273

If the key is in the ignition switch when you push the lock knob forward with the driver’s door open, the lock knob will automatically return to the unlocked position.

Central door locks

E00300800969

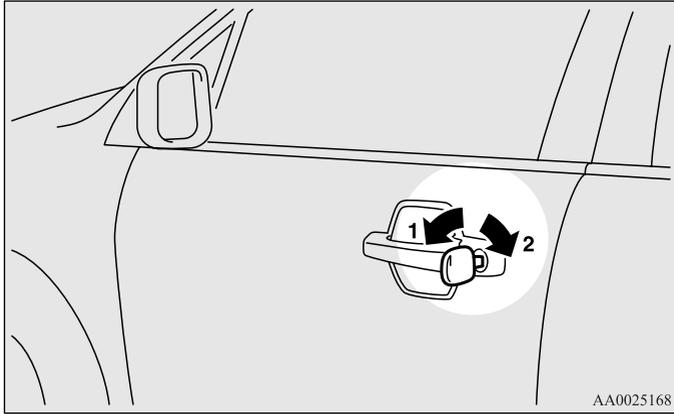
NOTE

- Each of the doors can be locked or unlocked independently by using the inside lock knob.
- Repeated continuous operation between lock and unlock could activate the central door locking systems built-in protection circuit and prevent the system from operating. If this occurs, wait about 1 minute before operating the central door lock switch or the key.

Locking and unlocking

Driver's door with key

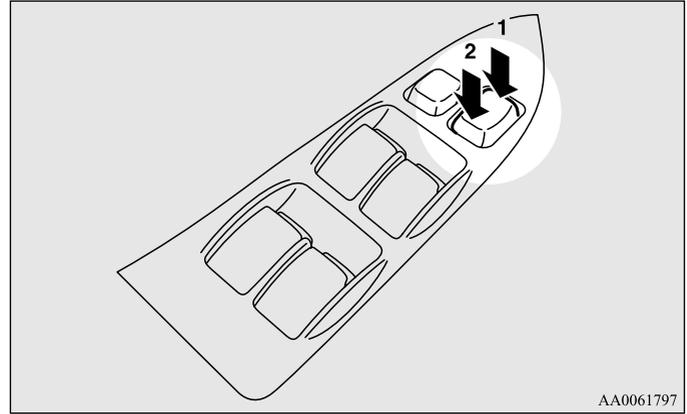
Using the key on the driver's door locks or unlocks all doors (including the backdoor).



- 1- Lock
- 2- Unlock

Driver's door with central door lock switch

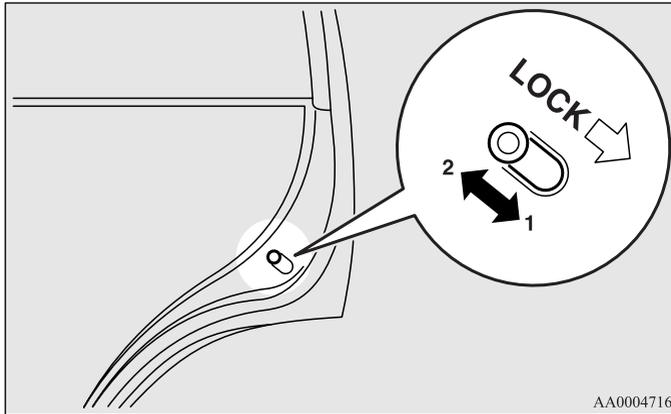
Using the central door lock switch locks or unlocks all doors (including the backdoor).



- 1- Lock
- 2- Unlock

**“Child-protection” rear doors
(5-door models)**

E00300900263



AA0004716

- 1- Lock
- 2- Unlock

Child protection helps prevent the rear doors from being opened accidentally from the inside.

If the lever is set to the locked position, the rear doors cannot be opened using the inside handle, but only with the outside handle.

If the lever is set to the “Unlock” position, the child protection mechanism does not function.

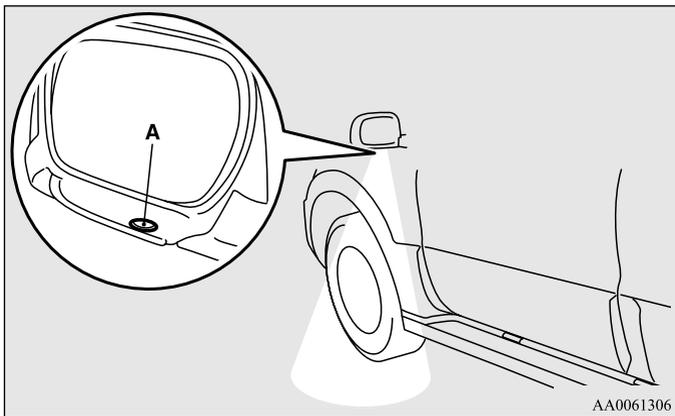
 CAUTION
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● When driving with a child in the rear seat, please use the child protection to prevent accidental door opening which may cause an accident.

Locking and unlocking

*Approach lamp**

E00306100023

The lamps (A) in the bottom of each mirror illuminate the road surface while people are entering or exiting the vehicle.



These lamps turn on/off as follows:

- The lamp illuminates for about 15 seconds when all the doors (including the backdoor) are unlocked by means of the key in the driver's door, the keyless entry system (if so equipped) or the central door lock switch.
- When any door or the backdoor is opened, the lamp illuminates for about 2 minutes.
If all the doors (including the backdoor) are closed while the lamps are on, the lamps go off 30 seconds later.

NOTE

- The lamps go off immediately if:
 - All the doors (including the backdoor) are locked by means of the key in the driver's door, the keyless entry system (if so equipped) or the central door lock switch.
 - The ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position.

Backdoor

E00301300336

⚠ WARNING

- It is dangerous to drive with the backdoor open since carbon monoxide (CO) gas can enter the cabin. You cannot see or smell CO. It can cause unconsciousness and even death.

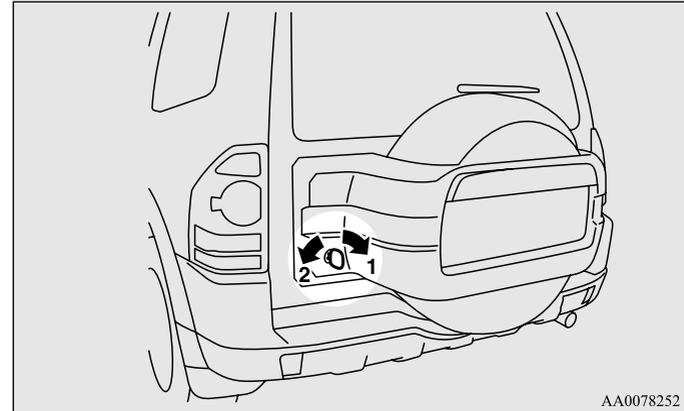
⚠ CAUTION

- When the backdoor is open, the rear-right combination lamp is obscured by the spare wheel. If the backdoor is opened while the vehicle is parked on the road, alert other road users to the vehicle's presence using a warning triangle or other device as required by local legislation.
- When closing the backdoor, always ensure your or other person's fingers cannot be caught by the backdoor.

NOTE

- The backdoor is equipped with an oil damper type backdoor stopper, enabling you to hold the backdoor at a desired position.
- While opening or closing the backdoor, you may feel slight resistance. This is a structural feature of the backdoor stopper that supports the backdoor and does not indicate any abnormality.

To lock or unlock from outside the vehicle (Except for vehicles with keyless entry system)

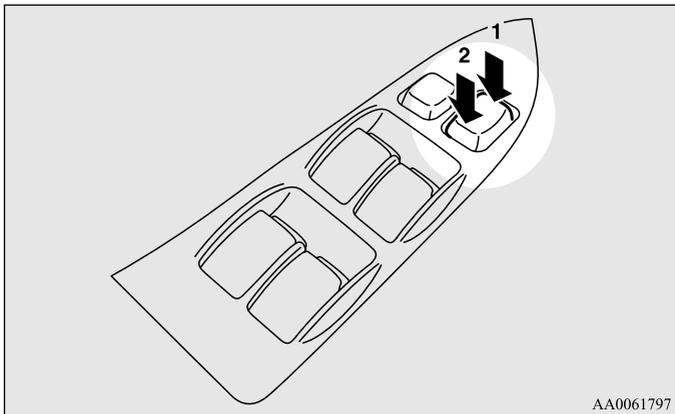


- 1- Lock
- 2- Unlock

Locking and unlocking

To lock or unlock from inside the vehicle

The backdoor can be locked or unlocked by using the central door lock switch.



1- Lock

2- Unlock

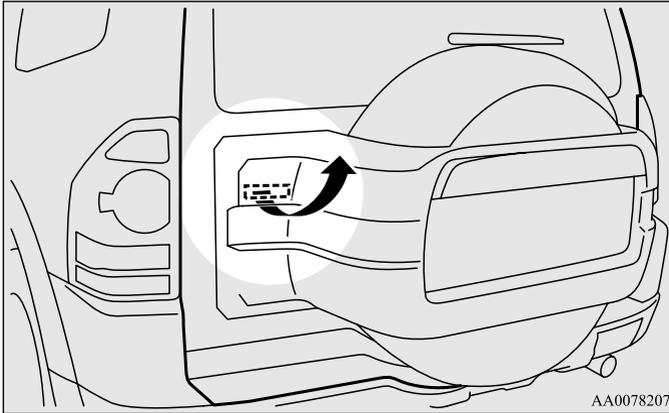
Vehicles without keyless entry system, if the backdoor is locked or unlocked by using the central door lock switch, it can still be locked or unlocked with the key.

NOTE

- Repeated continuous operating between lock and unlock could cause the central door lock's built-in protection circuit to prevent the system from operating. If this occurs, wait about 1 minute before operating the central door lock switch.
- When the luggage compartment lamp is set to the [•] position, the luggage compartment lamp illuminates when the backdoor is opened and turns off when it is closed.

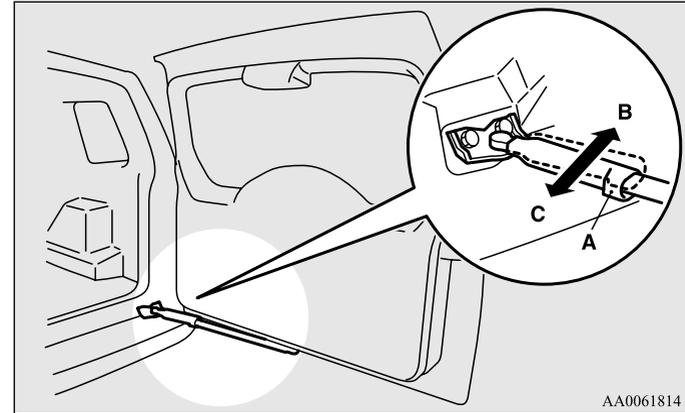
To open

Pull the outside handle towards you to open the backdoor.



Backdoor stopper

Open the backdoor fully and then move the locking tube (A) to the LOCK position (B); this will ensure that the backdoor remains in the fully opened position. To subsequently release the stopper, move the locking tube back to the UNLOCK position (C).



1

⚠ CAUTION

- When closing the backdoor, be careful not to trap your hands.

Locking and unlocking

Electric window control

E00302200185

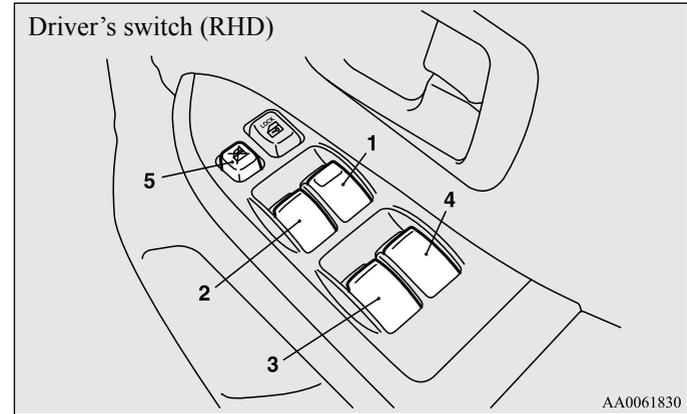
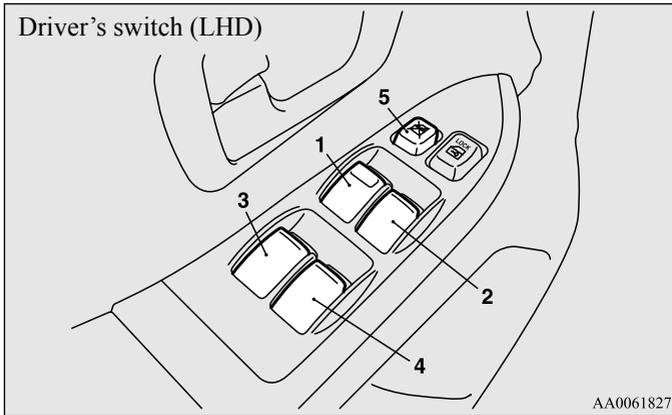
The electric windows can only be operated with the ignition switch in the “ON” position.

Electric window control switch

E00302300766

1

Each door window opens or closes while the corresponding switch is operated.



- 1- Driver's door window
- 2- Front passenger's door window
- 3- Rear left door window (5-door models)
- 4- Rear right door window (5-door models)
- 5- Lock switch

⚠ WARNING

- Before operating the electric window control, make sure that nothing is capable of being trapped (head, hand, finger, etc.).
- Never leave the vehicle without removing the key.
- Never leave a child (or other person who might not be capable of safe operation of the electric window control) in the vehicle alone.

NOTE

- Repeated operation with the engine stopped will run down the battery. Operate the window switches only while the engine is running.

Driver's switches

The driver's switches can be used to operate all door windows. A window can be opened or closed by operating the corresponding switch.

Press the switch down to open the window, and pull up the switch to close it.

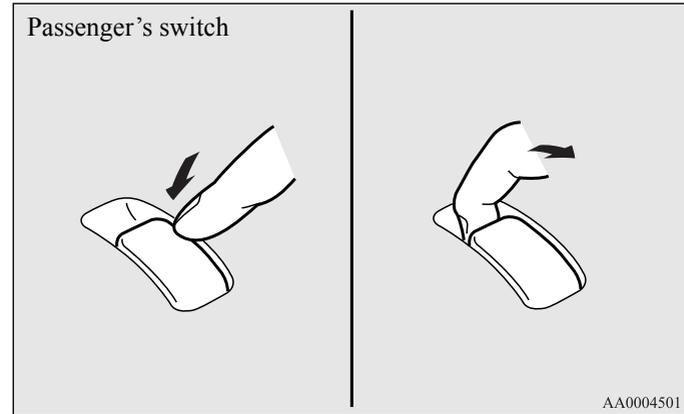
If the switch is fully pressed down/pulled up, the door window automatically opens/closes completely.

If you want to stop the window movement, operate the switch lightly.

Passenger's switches

The passenger's switches can be used to operate the corresponding passenger's door windows.

Press the switch down for opening the window, and pull up the switch for closing.



NOTE

- The rear door windows only open halfway.

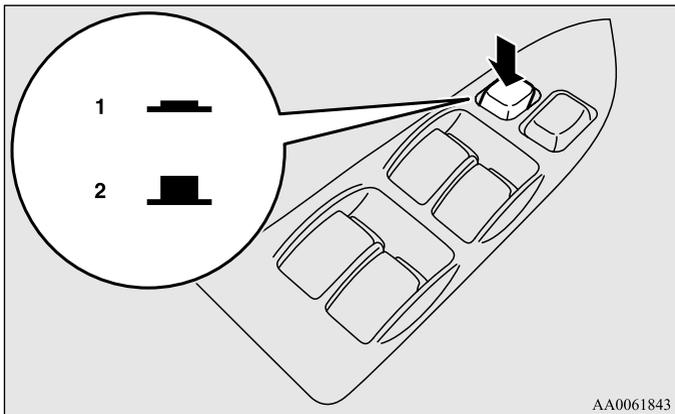
Locking and unlocking

Lock switch

E00303100501

When this switch is operated, the passenger's switches cannot be used to open or close the door windows.

To unlock, press it once again.



1- Lock

2- Unlock

NOTE

- The driver's switch always can open or close any door windows.

⚠ WARNING

- A child may tamper with the switch at the risk of its hands or head being trapped in the window. When driving with a child in the vehicle, please press the window lock switch to disable the passenger's switches.

NOTE

- It is possible to prevent the driver's door switches from being used to open and close the front passenger's door window and rear door windows (5-door models) while the lock switch is pressed in the "LOCK" position. For details, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Timer function

E00302400086

The door windows can be opened or closed for 30 seconds after the ignition switch is turned off. If the driver's door is opened during this period, the door window can be opened or closed for another 30 seconds.

However, once the driver's door is closed, the windows cannot be operated.

Safety mechanism

E00302500218

If a hand or head is trapped in the closing window, it will lower automatically.

Nonetheless, make sure that nobody puts their head or hand out of the window when closing a window.

The lowered window will become operational after a few seconds.

WARNING

- If the safety mechanism is activated three or more times successively, the safety mechanism will be temporarily cancelled.
If a hand or head got trapped, a serious injury could result.

CAUTION

- The safety mechanism is cancelled just before the window is fully closed. This allows the window to close completely. Therefore be especially careful that no fingers are trapped in the window.

NOTE

- The safety mechanism can be activated if the driving conditions or other circumstances cause the door windows to be subjected to a physical shock similar to that caused by a trapped hand or head.
- If the safety mechanism is activated three or more times in a row, the safety mechanism will be cancelled and the door window will not close correctly.
In such a case, the following procedure should be implemented to rectify this situation. If the window is open, repeatedly raise the appropriate window switch until that window has been fully closed. Following this, release the switch, raise the switch once again and hold it in this condition for at least 1 second, then release it. You should now be able to operate all windows in the normal fashion.

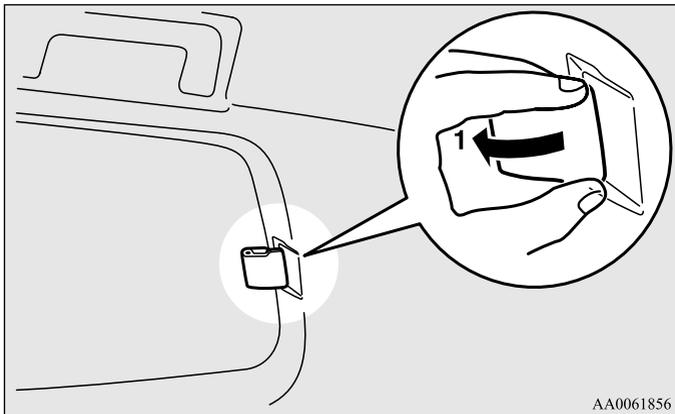
Locking and unlocking

Rear side/quarter window

E00302600091

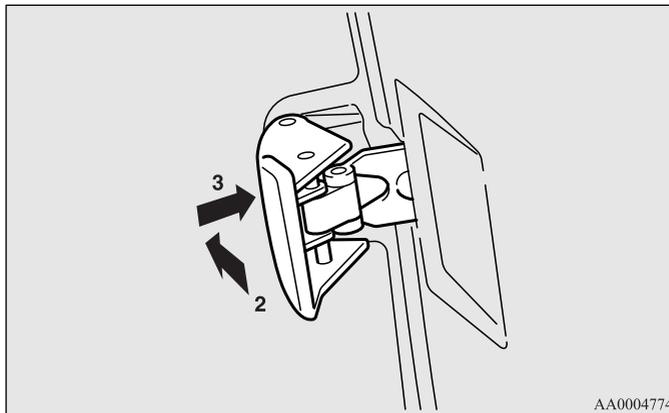
To open

1. Pull the lever towards you.



1

2. Push the lever towards the outside of the vehicle.
3. Push the lever towards the rear of the vehicle to secure it in place.



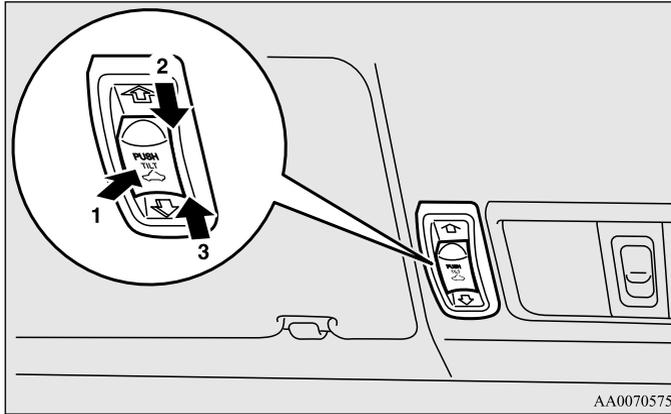
To close

Pull the lever, returning it to its original position and securing it in place.

Sunroof*

E00302700832

The sunroof can only be operated with the ignition switch in the “ON” position.



- 1- Tilt up
- 2- Close, Tilt down
- 3- Open

To open, press the switch (3).

To stop the moving sunroof, press the switch (1) or (2).

NOTE

- The sunroof automatically stops just before reaching the fully open position.
Press the switch again to fully open it.

To close, press switch (2).

To stop the moving sunroof, press switch (1) or (3).

To tilt up, press switch (1).

The rear sunroof raises for ventilation.

NOTE

- When the sunroof is tilted up, the sunshade is automatically opened slightly.

To tilt down, press switch (2).

Timer function

The sunroof can be opened or closed for 30 seconds after the ignition switch is turned off. If the driver's door is opened during this period, the sunroof can be opened or closed for another 30 seconds.

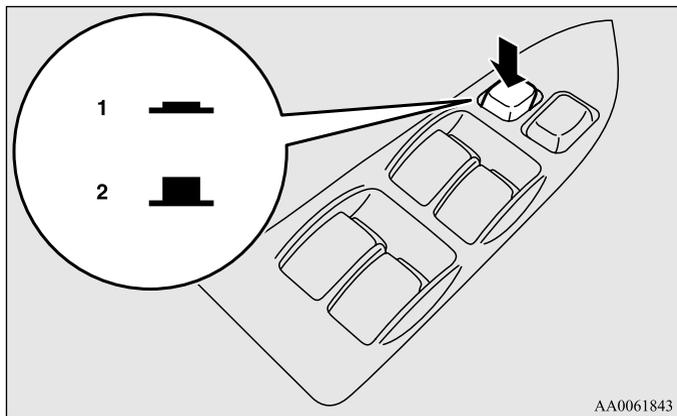
However, once the driver's door is closed, the sunroof cannot be operated.

Locking and unlocking

Lock switch

When this switch is operated, the sunroof switch cannot be used to open or close the sunroof.

To unlock, press it once again.



1- Lock

2- Unlock

NOTE

- If the sunroof switch is operated with the lock switch pressed, a buzzer sounds to indicate the sunroof cannot be opened or closed.
- With the lock switch pressed, operation of the electric window control with switches other than the driver's door switches is also prevented.

Safety mechanism

If a hand or head is trapped in the closing sunroof, it will re-open automatically.

Nonetheless, make sure that nobody puts their head or hand out of the sunroof when opening or closing.

The opened sunroof will become operational after a few seconds.

If the safety mechanism should be activated 5 or more times consecutively, normal closing of the sunroof will be aborted. In such an event, the following steps should be taken:

1. Press switch (2) repeatedly, setting the sunroof in the tilt up condition.
2. Once the tilt up condition has been reached, press and hold switch (2) for a period of at least 3 seconds.
3. Press switch (2) once again to fully close the sunroof.

4. After pressing switch (3) to perform full opening, press switch (2) to fully close the sunroof.

NOTE

- The safety mechanism can be activated if the driving conditions or other circumstances cause the sunroof to be subjected to a physical shock similar to that caused by a trapped hand or head.
- Avoiding stopping the sunroof before it reaches the opening or closing end during operations in steps 3 and 4 above. If this should accidentally happen, repeat the process from step 1.

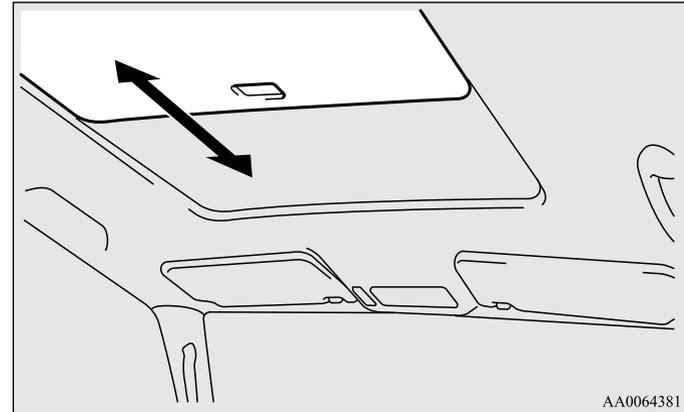
⚠ CAUTION

- **The safety mechanism is cancelled just before the sunroof is fully closed. This allows the sunroof to close completely. Therefore be especially careful that no fingers are trapped in the sunroof.**

5. Following this action, it should be possible to operate the sunroof in the normal manner.

Sunshade

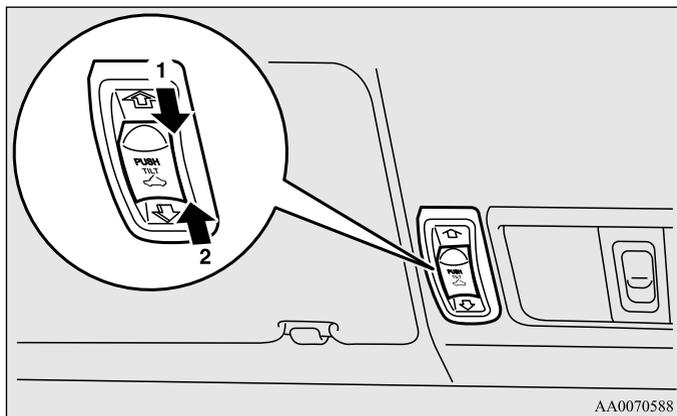
Slide the sunshade manually to open and close it.



⚠ CAUTION

- **Be careful that hands are not trapped when closing the sunshade.**

Locking and unlocking



1

To open

When switch (2) is pressed, the sunshade and the sunroof open together.

To close

When switch (1) is pressed, the sunshade and the sunroof close together.

NOTE

- If the sunroof is stopped midway, the sunshade will no longer be able to close together with the sunroof. In such a situation, press switch (2) to fully open the sunroof and then press switch (1).
- When the sunroof is tilted up, the sunshade is automatically opened slightly.
- Be sure to tilt down the sunroof before closing the sunshade.
- The sunshade cannot be closed with the sunroof opened. Do not attempt to close the sunshade when the sunroof is opened.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not put head, hands or anything else out of the sunroof opening while driving the vehicle.
- Never leave a child (or other person who might not be capable of safe operation of the sunroof switch) in the vehicle alone.
- Before operating the sunroof, make sure that nothing can get trapped (head, hand, finger, etc.).

NOTE

- The sunroof stops just before reaching the fully open position.
If the vehicle is driven with the sunroof in this position, wind throb is lower than with the sunroof fully open.
- When leaving the vehicle unattended, make sure you close the sunroof and remove the ignition key.
- Do not try to operate the sunroof if it is frozen closed (after snow fall or during extreme cold).
- Do not sit or place heavy luggage on the sunroof or roof opening edge.
- Release the switch as soon as the sunroof reaches the fully open or fully closed position.
- If the sunroof does not operate when the sunroof switch is operated, release the switch and check whether something is trapped by the sunroof. If nothing is trapped, we recommend you to have the sunroof checked.
- Depending on the model of ski carriers or roof carriers, the sunroof may make contact with the carrier when the sunroof is tilted up. Be careful when tilting up the sunroof if such a ski carrier or a roof carrier is installed.
- Be sure to close the sunroof completely when washing the vehicle or when leaving the vehicle.
- Be careful, not to put any wax on the weatherstrip (black rubber) around the sunroof opening. If stained with wax, the weatherstrip cannot maintain a weatherproof seal with the sunroof.
- After washing the vehicle or after it has rained, wipe off any water that is on the sunroof before operating it.
- Operating the sunroof repeatedly with the engine stationary will run down the battery. Operate the sunroof while the engine is running.



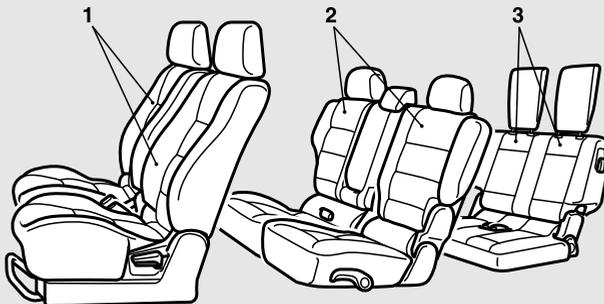
Seat and seat belts

Seats	2-	2
Seat arrangement	2-	3
Seat adjustment	2-	5
Front seats	2-	6
Rear seats (3-door models)*/Second seats (5-door models)*	2-	13
Third seat (5-door models)*	2-	16
Head restraints	2-	16
Making a luggage area	2-	19
Making a flat seat*	2-	35
Seat belts	2-	38
Pregnant women restraint	2-	43
Seat belt pre-tensioner system and force limiter system	2-	43
Child restraint	2-	44
Seat belt inspection	2-	58
Supplemental restraint system (SRS) - airbag	2-	58

Seats

E00400100820

2



AA1003976

1- Front seats

- To adjust forward or backward → p. 2-6
- To recline the seatback → p. 2-7
- To adjust seat cushion height → p. 2-8
- Lumbar support adjustment (Power type, driver's seat) → p. 2-10
- Armrest → p. 2-10
- To get in and out of the rear seat (3-door models, passenger's seat) → p. 2-11
- Heated seats* → p. 2-12

2- Rear seats (3-door models)* / Second seats (5-door models)*

- To recline the seatback → p. 2-13
- Armrest → p. 2-14
- To get in and out of the third seat (5-door models) → p. 2-15

3- Third seat (5-door models)*

- To recline the seatback → p. 2-16

Seat arrangement

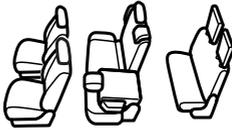
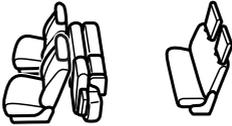
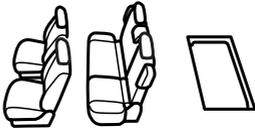
E00400200515

By operating the front, rear/second or third seat select the desired seat arrangement.

	3-door models	5-door models
Normal usage		
Flat seat* → p. 2-35		

Seat and seat belts

2

		3-door models	5-door models
How to stow large articles	Folding the rear seatbacks forward (3-door models)/folding the second seatbacks forward (5-door models) → p. 2-20		
	Folding the rear seats (3-door models)/folding the second seats (5-door models) → p. 2-22		
	Storage of the third seat → p. 2-25	—	
	Removing the third seat → p. 2-29	—	

Seat adjustment

E00400300314

Adjust the driver's seat so that you are comfortable and that you can reach the pedals, steering wheel, switches etc. while retaining a clear field of vision.

WARNING

- Do not attempt to adjust the seat while driving. This can cause loss of vehicle control and result in an accident. After adjustments are made, ensure the seating is locked in position by attempting to move the seat forward and rearward without using the adjusting mechanism.
- Do not allow people or children to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts, and make sure that everyone travelling in your vehicle is in a seat and wearing a seat belt, or in the case of a child is strapped in a child restraint.
- To minimize the risk of personal injury in the event of a collision or sudden braking, the seatbacks should always be in the almost upright position while the vehicle is in motion. The protection provided by the seat belts may be reduced significantly when the seatback is reclined. There is greater risk that the passenger will slide under the seat belt, resulting in serious injury, when the seatback is reclined.

CAUTION

- Make sure the seat is adjusted by an adult or with adult supervision for correct and safe operation.
- Do not place a cushion or the like between your back and the seatback while driving. The effectiveness of the head restraints will be reduced in the event of an accident.
- When sliding the seats, be careful not to catch your hand or foot.

Front seats

E00400400100

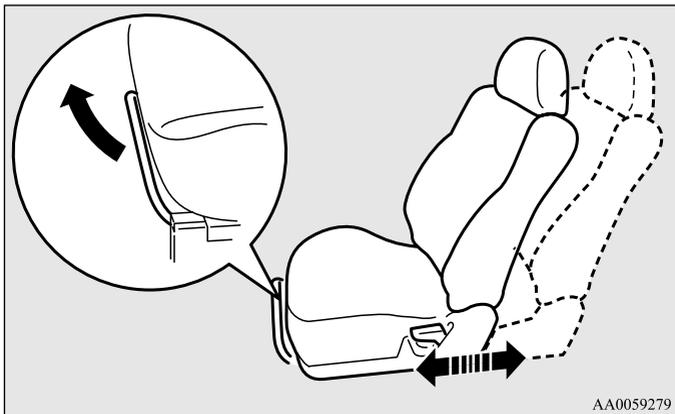
To adjust forward or backward

E00400500055

Manual type

Pull the seat adjusting lever and adjust the seat forward or backward to the desired position, and release the adjusting lever.

2

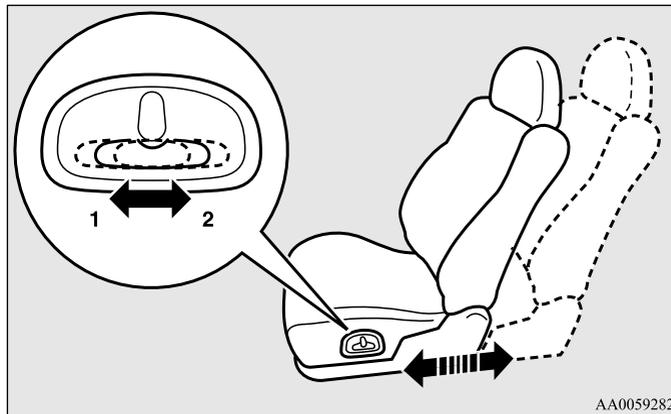


⚠ WARNING

- To ensure the seat is locked securely, try to move the seat forward or backward without using the adjusting lever.

Power type

Adjust the seat by operating the switch as indicated by the arrows.



- 1- Adjustment forward
- 2- Adjustment backward

NOTE

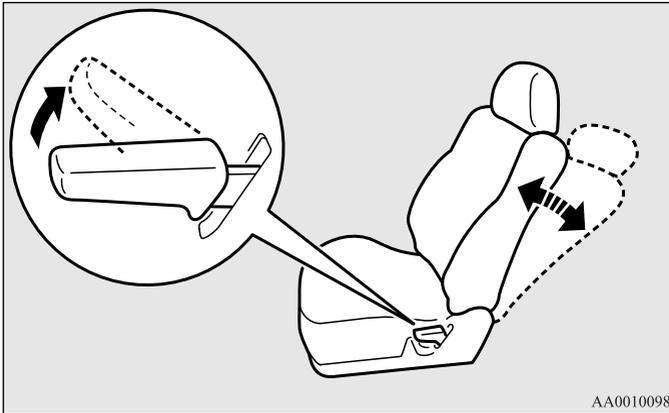
- To prevent the battery from running down, operate the power seat with the engine running.

To recline the seatback

E00400600056

Manual type

In order to recline the seatback, lean forward slightly, pull the seatback lock lever up, and then lean backward to the desired position and release the lever. The seatback will lock in that position.



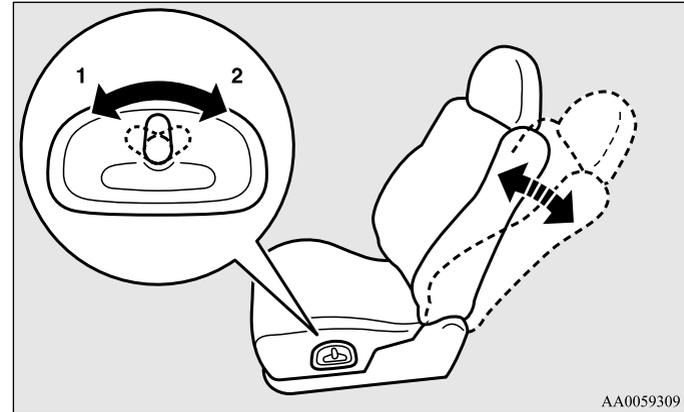
AA0010098

⚠ CAUTION

- The reclining mechanism of the seatback is spring loaded, causing it to return to the vertical position when the lock lever is operated. When using the lever, sit close to the seatback or hold it with your hand to control its return motion.

Power type

Adjust the seatback angle by operating the switch as indicated by the arrows.



AA0059309

- 1- To move to forward direction
- 2- To recline rearward

NOTE

- To prevent the battery from running down, operate the power seat with the engine running.

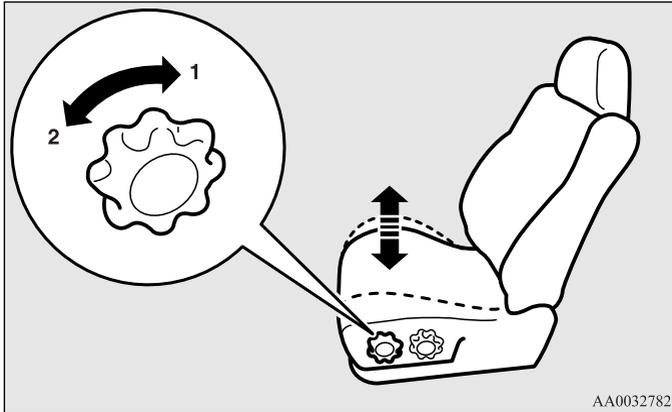
Seat and seat belts

To adjust seat cushion height

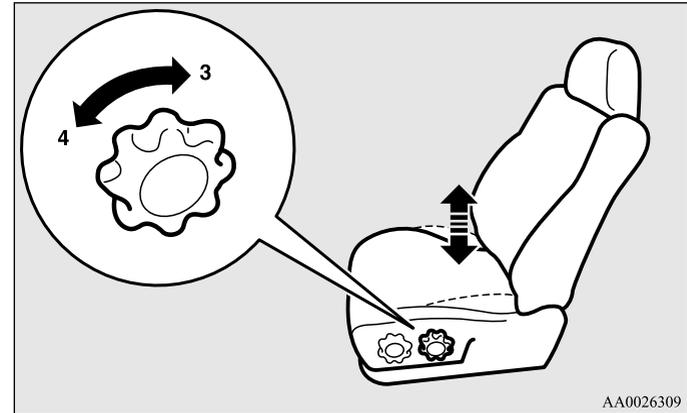
E00400700451

Manual type

To adjust the seat cushion height, turn the dial as shown in the illustration.



- 1- To move the front of the seat cushion up
- 2- To move the front of the seat cushion down



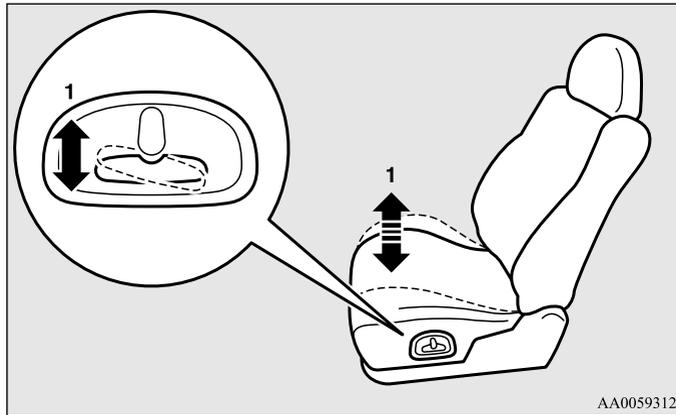
- 3- To move the rear of the seat cushion up
- 4- To move the rear of the seat cushion down

Power type

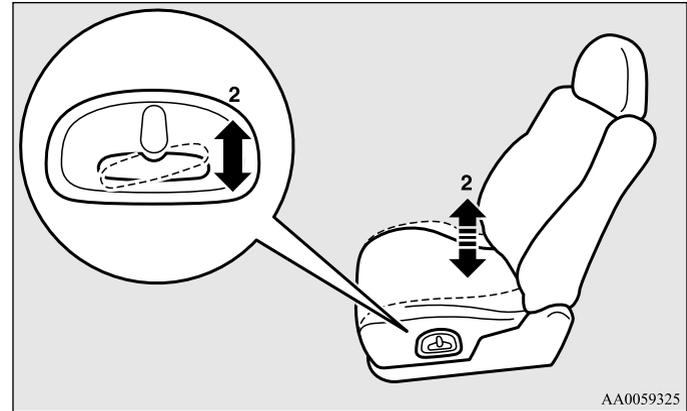
To adjust the seat cushion height, operate the switch as indicated by arrows.

NOTE

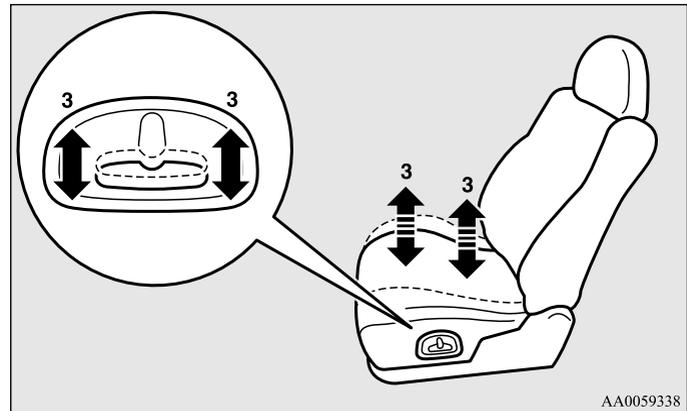
- To prevent the battery from running down, operate the power seat with the engine running.



1- To move the front of the seat cushion up and down



2- To move the rear of the seat cushion up and down



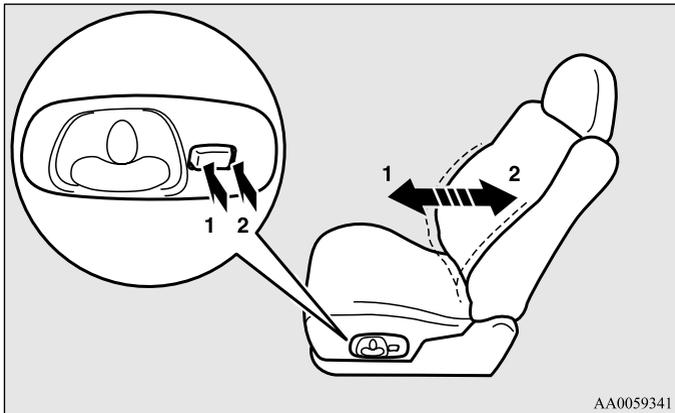
3- To move the whole seat cushion up and down

Seat and seat belts

Lumbar support adjustment (Power type, driver's seat)

E0040080032

A lumbar support adjustment is located in the seatback of the driver's seat. To adjust the lumbar support, operate the switch as indicated by arrows.



1- Strong

2- Weak

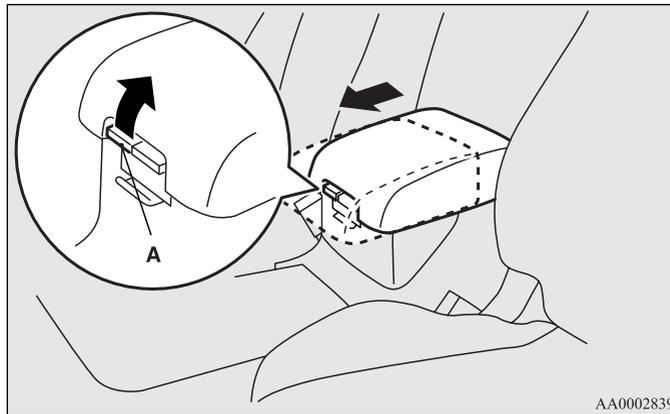
NOTE

- To prevent the battery from running down, operate the power seat with the engine running.

Armrest

E00400900118

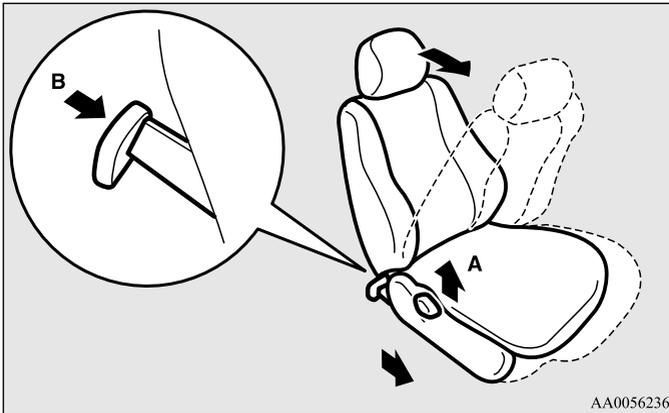
Slide forward the centre console lid while pressing the right upper lever (A).



To get in and out of the rear seat (3-door models, passenger's seat)

E00401000044

The lever can be used to make getting in and out easier. Pull up the lever (A) or depress the pedal (B), tilt the seatback forward. Then slide the entire seat forward. To return the seat, raise the seatback, then slide the entire seat backward until there is a “click” in a locked position. Adjust the seat position.



AA0056236

⚠ *WARNING*

- Do not drive the vehicle with the seatback folded forward. The seat is not retained with the seatback in this position, so serious injuries could be suffered in the event of hard braking or a collision.

⚠ *CAUTION*

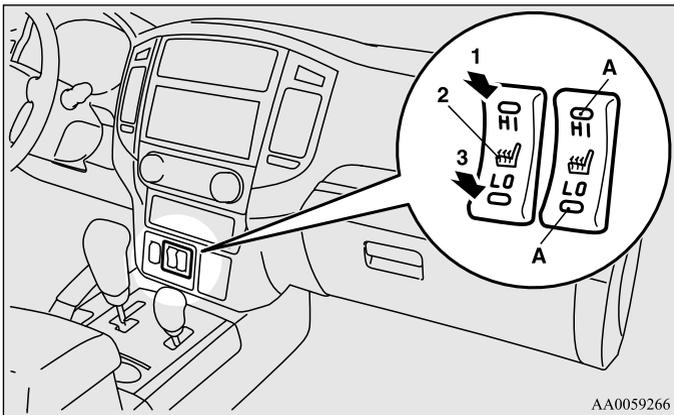
- The reclining mechanism of the seatback is spring loaded, causing it to return to the vertical position when the lock lever is operated. When using the lever, sit close to the seatback or hold it with your hand to control its return motion.

Seat and seat belts

Heated seats*

E00401100289

The heated seats can be operated with the ignition switch in the "ON" position. Operate the switch as indicated by arrows. The indication lamp (A) will illuminate while the heater is on.



- 1- Heater high (for quick heating).
- 2- Heater off.
- 3- Heater low (to keep the seat warm).

CAUTION

- Switch off seat heaters when not in use.

CAUTION

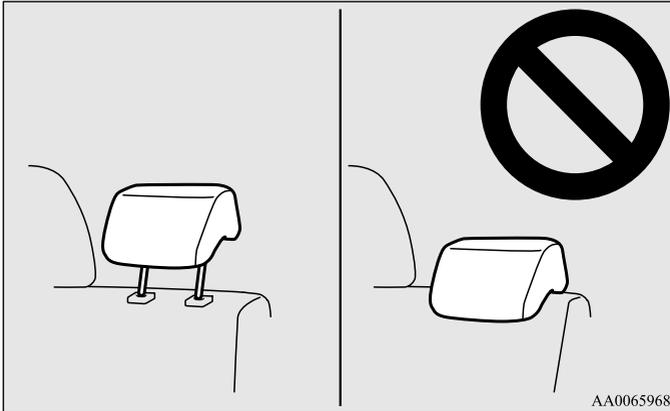
- Operate in the high position for quick heating. Once the seat is warm, set the heater to low to keep it warm. Slight variations in seat temperature may be felt while using the heated seats. This is caused by the operation of the heater's internal thermostat and does not indicate a malfunction.
- If the following types of persons use the heated seats, they might become too hot or receive minor burns (red skin, heat blisters, etc.):
 - Children, elderly or ill people
 - People with sensitive skin
 - Excessively tired people
 - People under the influence of alcohol or sleep inducing medication (cold medicine, etc.)
- Do not place heavy objects on the seat or stick pins, needles, or other pointed objects into it.
- Do not use a blanket, cushion, or other material with high heat insulation properties on the seat while using the heater; this might cause the heater element to overheat.
- When cleaning the seat, do not use benzene, gasoline, alcohol, or other organic solvents; this might damage the surface of the seat and also the heater element.
- If water or any other liquid is spilled on the seat, allow it to dry thoroughly before attempting to use the heater.
- Turn the heater off immediately if it appears to be malfunctioning during use.

**Rear seats (3-door models)*/
Second seats (5-door models)***

E00402000184

⚠ WARNING

- When a person is sitting in the middle seating position of the rear seats (3-door models)/second seats (5-door models), pull up the head restraint to a height at which it locks in position. Be sure to make this adjustment before starting to drive. Serious injuries could otherwise be suffered as the result of an impact. Refer to “Head restraints” on page 2-16.

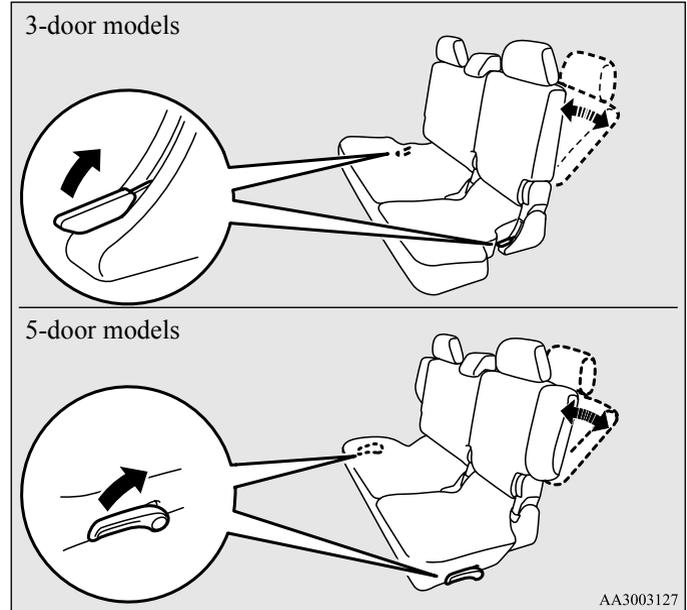


AA0065968

To recline the seatback

E00402200157

In order to recline the seatback, lean forward slightly, pull the seatback lock lever up, and then lean backward to the desired position and release the lever. The seatback will lock in that position.



AA3003127

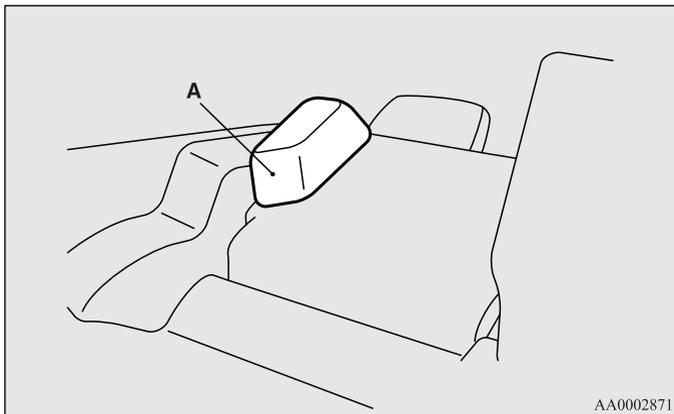
⚠ CAUTION

- The reclining mechanism of the seatback is spring loaded, causing it to return to the vertical position when the lock lever is operated. When using the lever, sit close to the seatback or hold it with your hand to control its return motion.

NOTE

2

- Each seatback can be adjusted by the lever on its side.
- On 5-door models, each of the second seat's sidebacks (A) is foldable. When either side of the seatback is reclined to a new position, its sideback automatically folds inward accordingly.

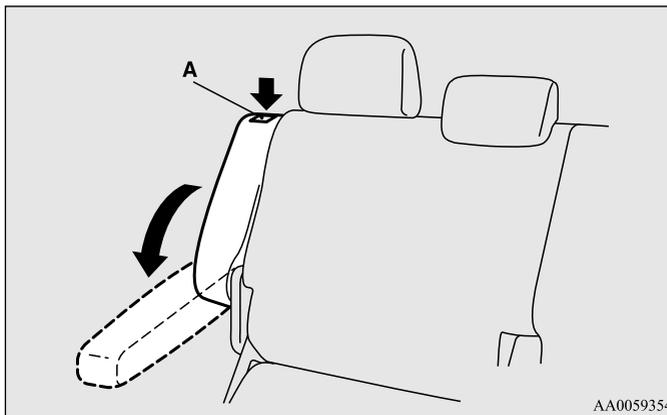


Armrest

E00402400218

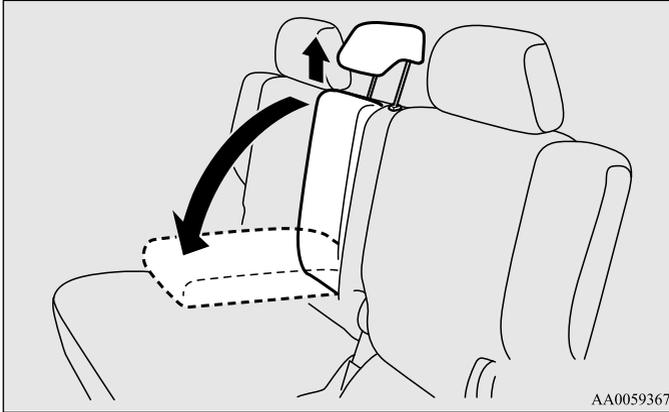
For rear seats (3-door models)

Press the button (A) at the top of the armrest and allow the armrest to drop down.



For second seats (5-door models)

Lift the centre head restraint and then tilt the armrest for use as illustrated.



⚠ CAUTION

- When storing the armrest, push the armrest securely to prevent it from falling down while driving the vehicle.

NOTE

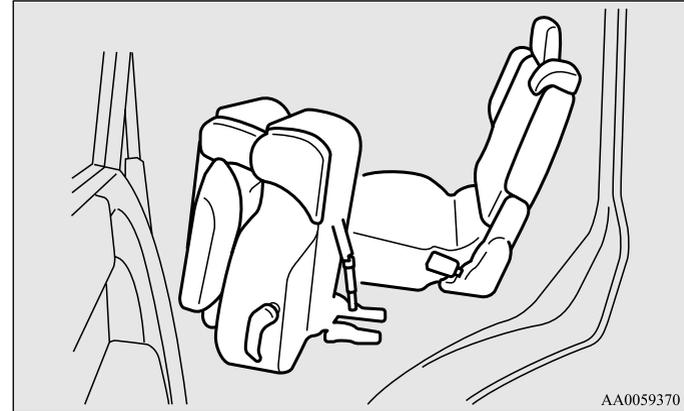
- Do not stand or sit on the armrest. It could break.

To get in and out of the third seat (5-door models)

E00402500163

Getting in and out of the third seat can be made easily by folding the second seat.

Refer to “Folding the rear seats (3-door models) / Folding the second seats (5-door models)” on page 2-22.



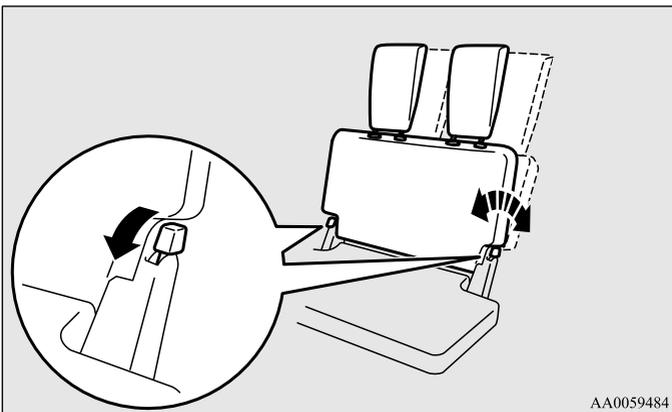
*Third seat (5-door models)**

E00402700149

To recline the seatback

E00402800124

In order to recline the seatback, lean forward slightly, pull the seatback lock lever as shown in the illustration, and then lean backward to the desired position and release the lever. The seatback will lock in that position.



Head restraints

E00403300474

⚠ WARNING

- Driving without the head restraints in place can cause you and your passengers serious injury or death in an accident. To reduce the risk of injury in an accident, always make sure the head restraints are installed and properly positioned when the seat is occupied.
- Never place a cushion or similar device on the seatback. This can adversely affect head restraint performance by increasing the distance between your head and the restraint.

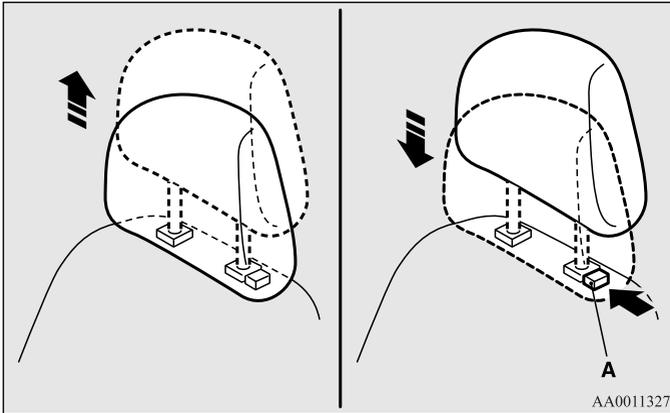
⚠ CAUTION

- The reclining mechanism of the seatback is spring loaded, causing it to return to the vertical position when the lock lever is operated. When using the lever, sit close to the seatback or hold it with your hand to control its return motion.

To adjust height

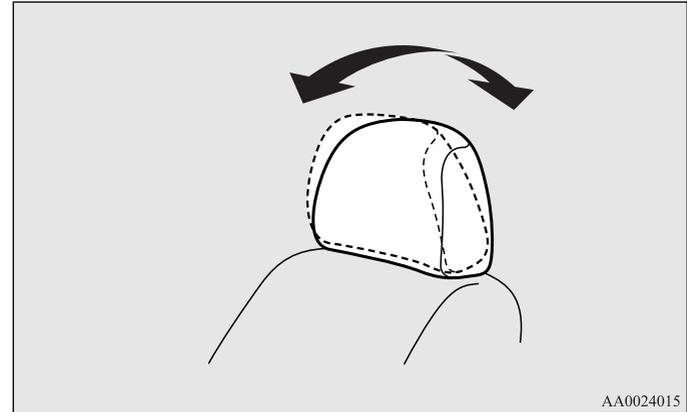
Adjust the head restraint height so that the centre of the restraint is as close as possible to eye level to reduce the chances of injury in the event of collision. Any person too tall for the restraint to reach their seated eye level, should adjust the restraint as high as possible.

To raise the head restraint, move it upward. To lower the restraint, move it downward while pushing the height adjusting knob (A) in the direction of the arrow. After adjustment, push the head restraint downward and make sure that it is locked.



To adjust forward or backward

Tilt the head restraint towards you to adjust it forward. To adjust it backward, tilt the head restraint backward.



Seat and seat belts

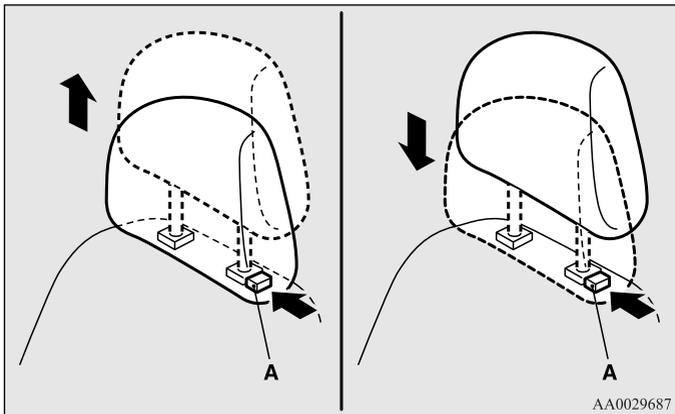
To remove

Lift the head restraint with the height adjusting knob (A) pushed in.

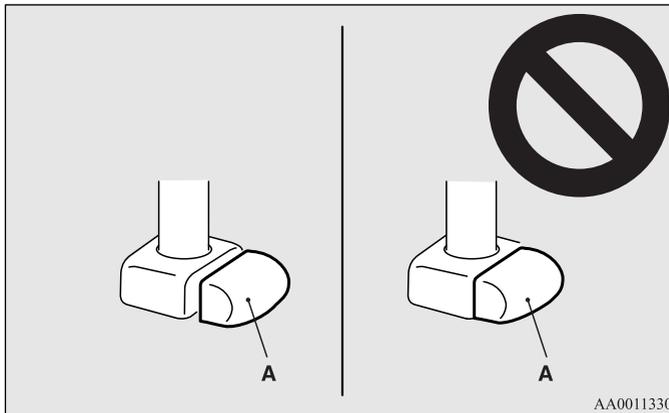
To install

Confirm that the head restraint is facing the correct direction, and then insert it into the seatback while pressing the height adjusting knob (A) in the direction indicated by the arrow.

2

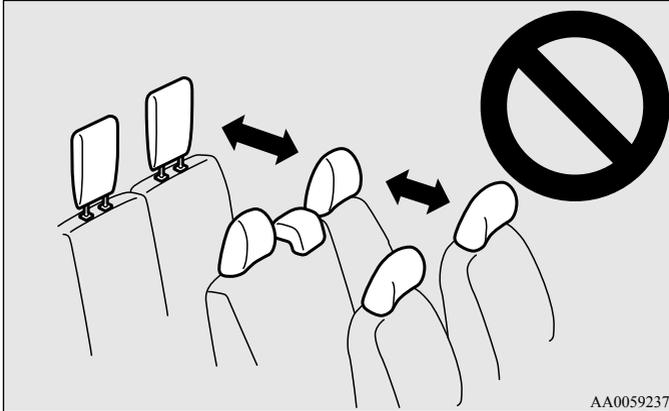


	CAUTION
<ul style="list-style-type: none">● Confirm that the height adjusting knob (A) is correctly adjusted as shown in the illustration, and also lift the head restraints to ensure that they do not come out of the seatback.	



⚠ CAUTION

- The head restraints for the seats differ in shape and size. When installing head restraints, make sure the head restraints are fitted in their respective seats.



Making a luggage area

E00403400013

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not stack luggage above the seatback height. Secure the luggage firmly. Serious accidents could result due to unrestrained objects entering the passenger compartment during sudden braking.
- When folding, storing or removing the seat, be sure not to catch your hand or leg.

Seat and seat belts

Folding the rear seatbacks forward (3-door models) / Folding the second seatbacks forward (5-door models)

E00403500232

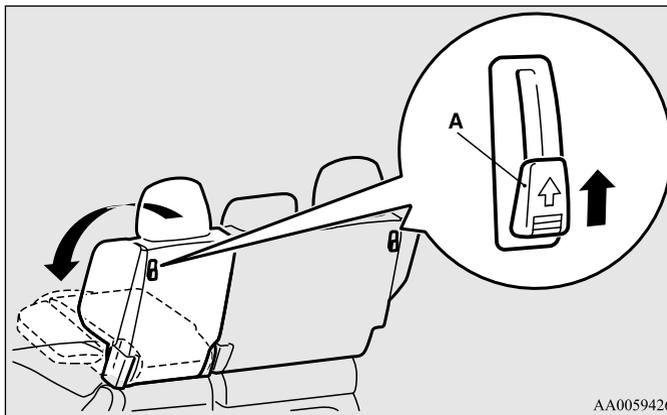
The passenger and luggage compartments can be joined by folding the rear (3-door models) / second (5-door models) seatback forward. This is useful for carrying long objects.

To fold

1. If your vehicle is equipped with a rear shelf (3-door models) / cargo area cover (5-door models), remove it before performing the following steps.

Refer to “Rear shelf (3-door models)” on page 5-101 and “Cargo area cover (5-door models)” on page 5-103.

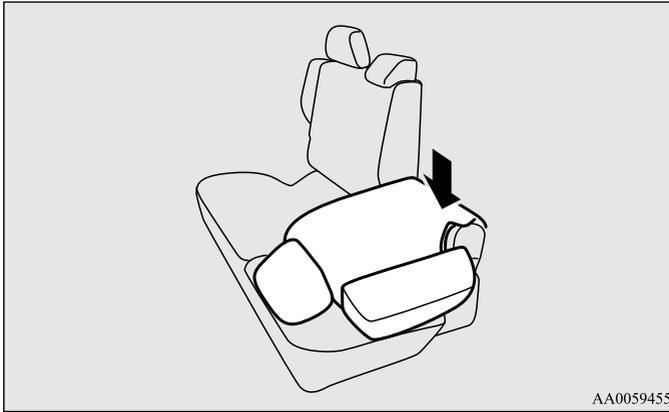
2. Lift up the knob (A) behind the seatback, then tilt the seatback forward.



NOTE

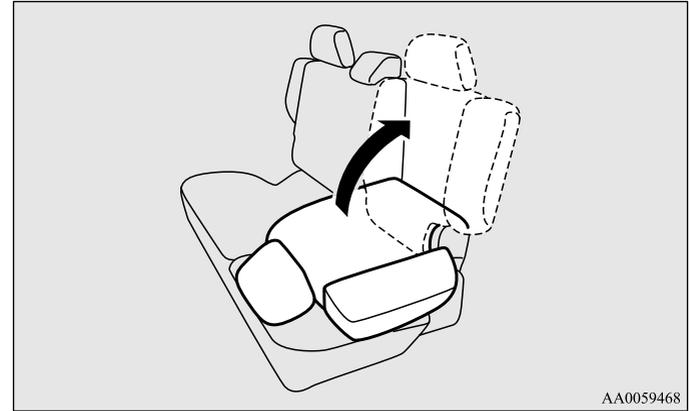
- Each seatback can be folded forward using the knob on its side.

3. Push the seat until you hear a “click” and the seat locks securely.



To replace

Raise the seatback until it locks securely into place.
Push lightly on the seatback to confirm that it has actually been secured.



Folding the rear seats (3-door models) / Folding the second seats (5-door models)

E00403700221

To create luggage space, you can fold the rear (3-door models)/ second (5-door models) seats.

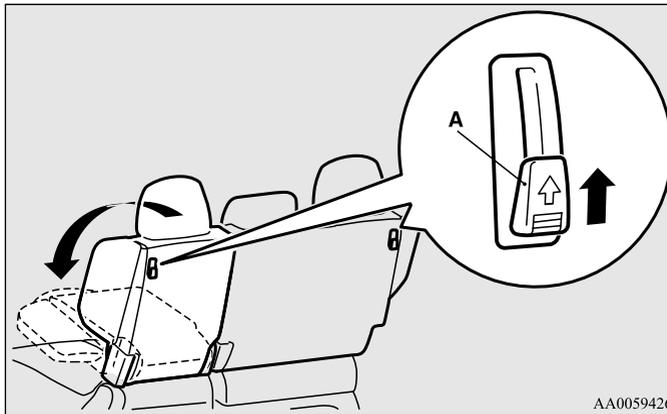
If your vehicle is equipped with the third seat, by folding the second seat, you can get in and out easier.

⚠ WARNING

- When driving the vehicle, do not allow anyone to sit on the third seat if the second seat is in the folded-down position. The second seat could tip rearward in the event of hard braking or a collision, resulting in serious injuries.

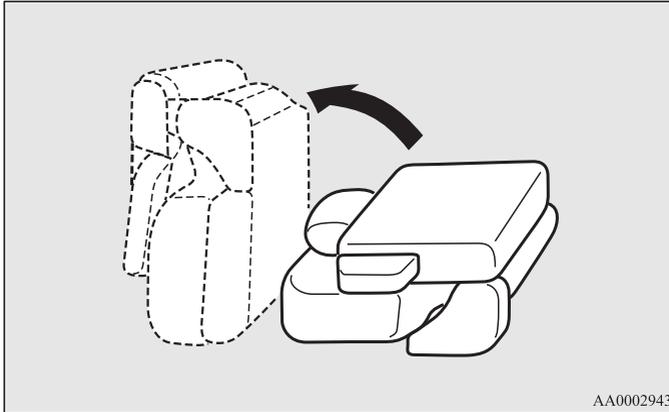
To fold

1. If your vehicle is equipped with a rear shelf (3-door models) / cargo area cover (5-door models), remove it before performing the following steps.
Refer to “Rear shelf (3-door models)” on page 5-101 and “Cargo area cover (5-door models)” on page 5-103.
2. Lift up the knob (A) behind the seatback, then tilt the seatback forward.



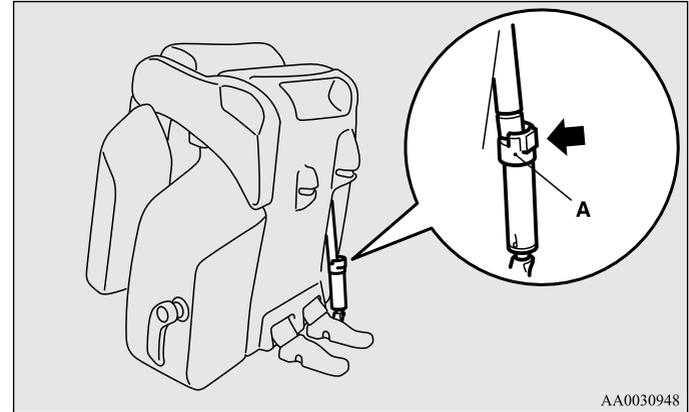
AA0059426

3. Lift the seat until you hear a “click”.



To replace

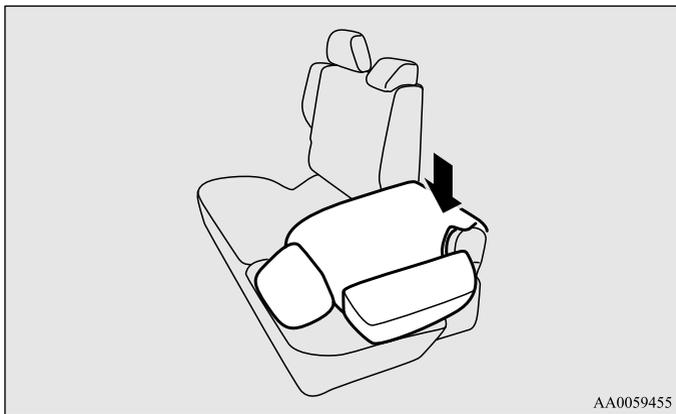
1. Hold the seat with your hand, then return the seat to its original position while pushing the stopper (A).



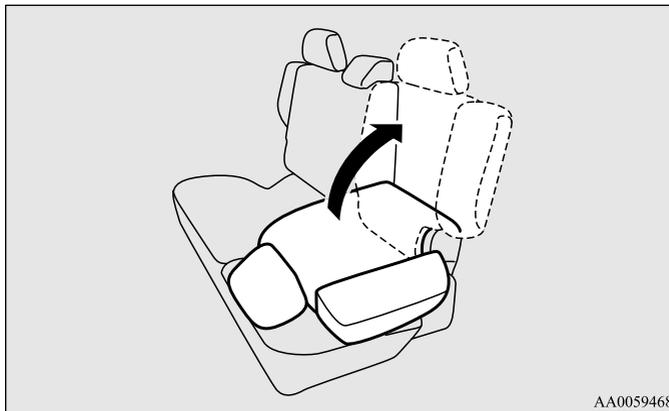
2

Seat and seat belts

2. Push the seat until you hear a “click” and the seat locks securely.



3. Raise the seatback until it locks securely into place.
Push lightly on the seatback to confirm that it has actually been secured.



Storage of the third seat

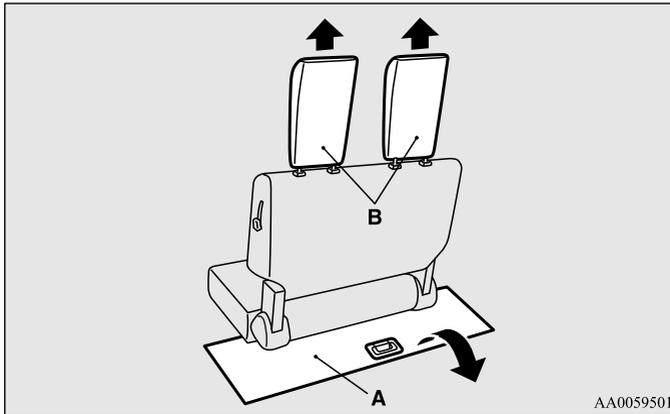
E00404100206

By folding the third seat into the luggage floor box, large articles can be stored in the vehicle.

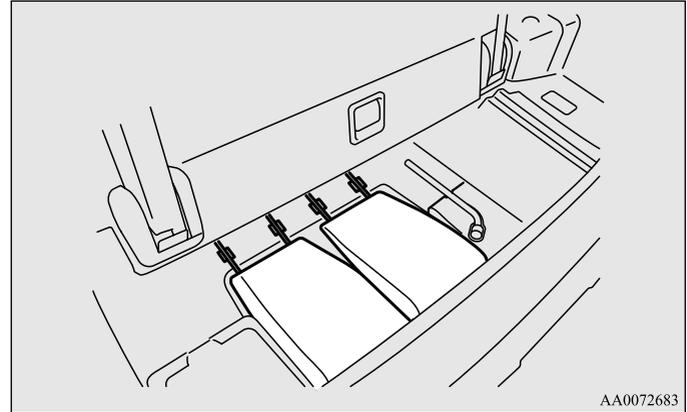
To store

1. Remove the luggage floor board (A) and the head restraints (B).

Refer to “Luggage floor box” on page 5-97 and “Head restraints” on page 2-16.



2. Stow the removed head restraints in the luggage floor box with their front faces facing upward.

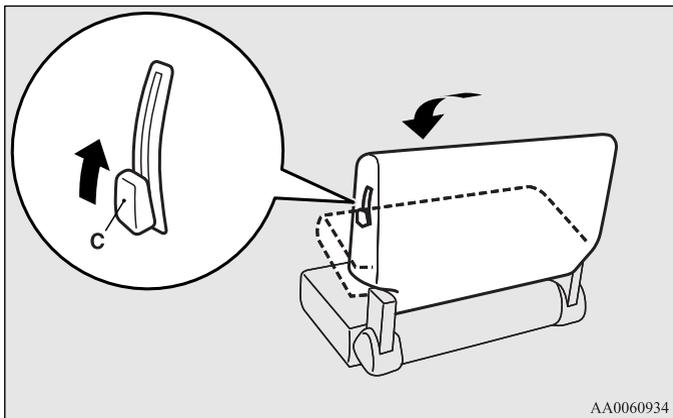


NOTE

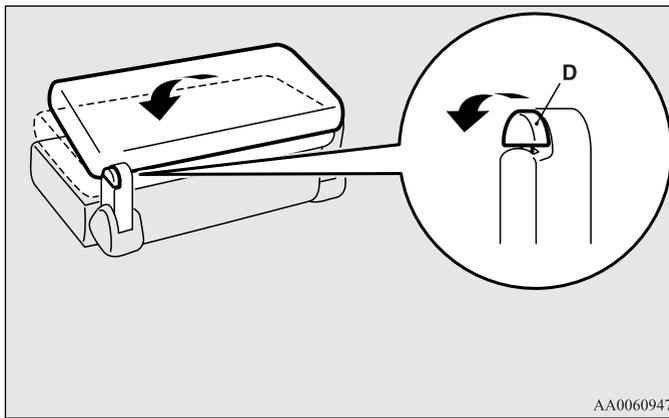
- Stowing the head restraints with their front faces facing downward would prevent the third seat from being stowed.

Seat and seat belts

3. Pull up knob (C) on the side of the seatback, then tilt the seatback forward.



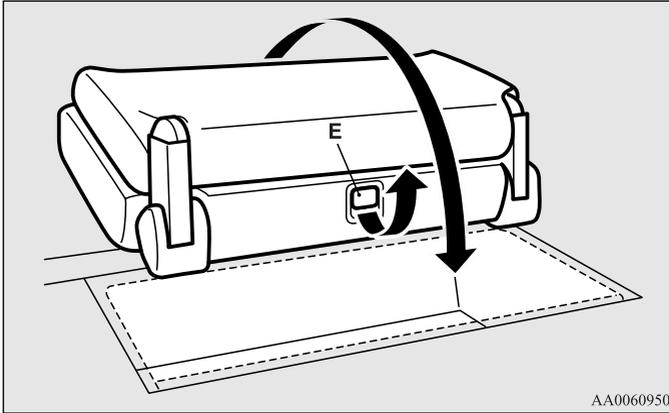
4. Push lever (D) forward, then tilt the seatback forward until the seatback touches the seat cushion.



CAUTION

- Do not drive with luggage placed on the forward-folded seatback.

5. Pull lever (E), fold the seat backward, and store it into the luggage floor box.

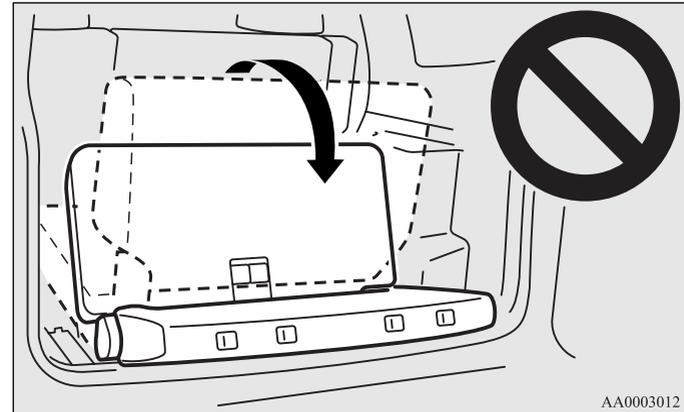


⚠ CAUTION

- Ensure that lever (E) is not operated while the seat is occupied. The folding action of the seat in such a situation could result in an unexpected accident.
- When folding the seat, be sure not to catch your hands between seat and luggage floor box.

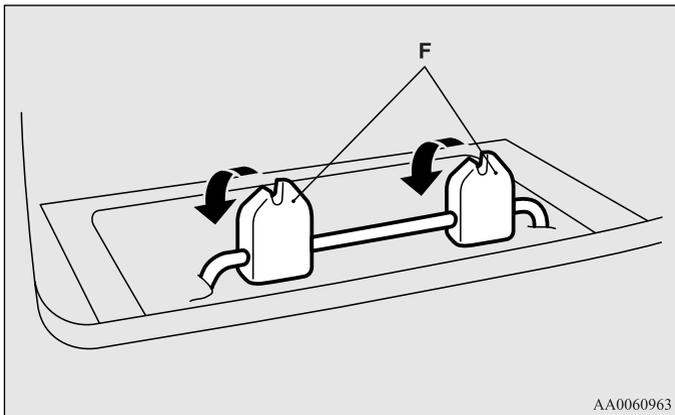
⚠ CAUTION

- When folding the seat away into the luggage floor box, hold the seat by hand and fold it slowly. If the seat is not held properly, it might fall under its own weight during folding and pinch your hand.



Seat and seat belts

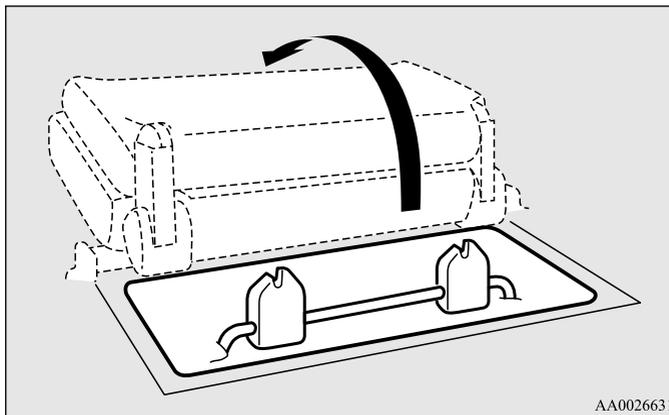
6. Fold down the stand (F).



7. Refit the luggage floor board.

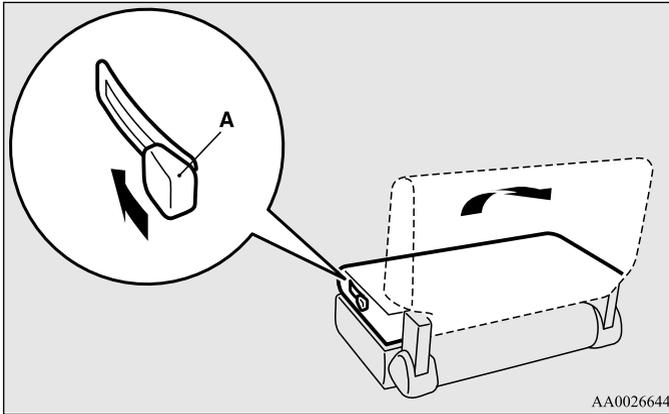
To replace

1. Remove the luggage floor board. And then raise the stand.
2. Raise the seat forward until you hear a “click” and the seat locks securely.



3. Push knob (A) forward, and raise the seatback until it locks securely into place.

After the operation, push lightly on the seatback to confirm that it has actually been secured.



4. Refit the luggage floor board and head restraints.

Removing the third seat

E00404200122

To create more luggage space, you can remove the third seat.

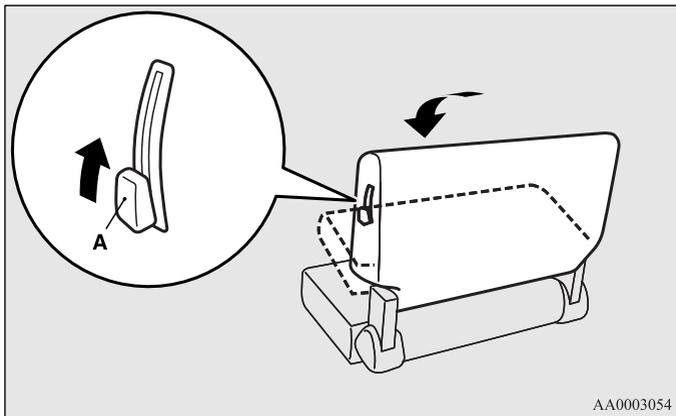
⚠ CAUTION

- For safety, do not allow children to remove or refit the seat.
- Be careful not to trap your hands or feet when removing or refitting the seat. Also, be careful not to drop or trip over the seat. If necessary, have someone help you remove it.

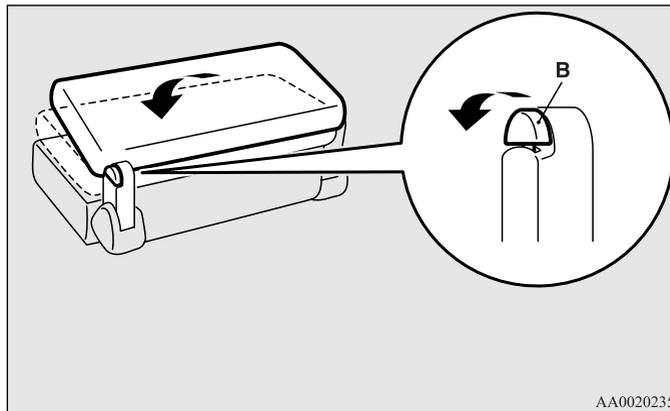
Seat and seat belts

To remove

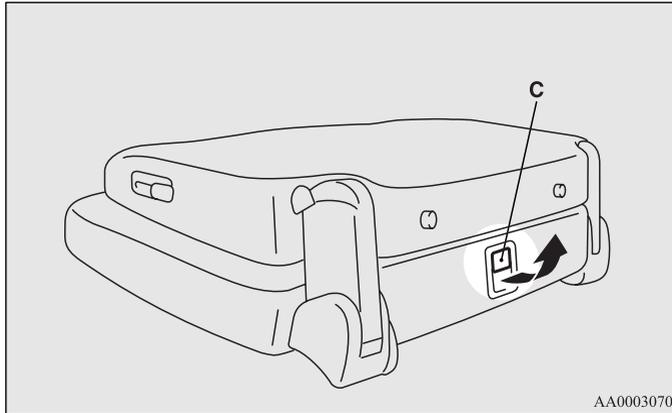
1. Remove the head restraints.
Refer to “Head restraints” on page 2-16.
2. Pull up the knob (A) on the side of the seatback, then tilt the seatback forward.



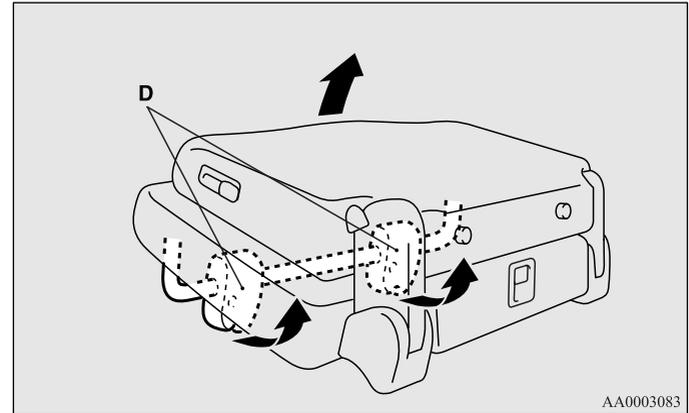
3. Push the lever (B) forward, then tilt the seatback forward until the seatback touches the seat cushion.



4. Pull the seat lock lever (C).

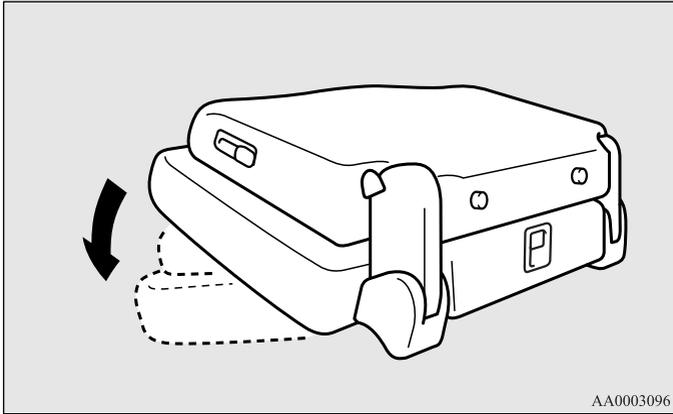


5. Fold the stands (D) towards you from the seat side, while lifting the front end of the seat.

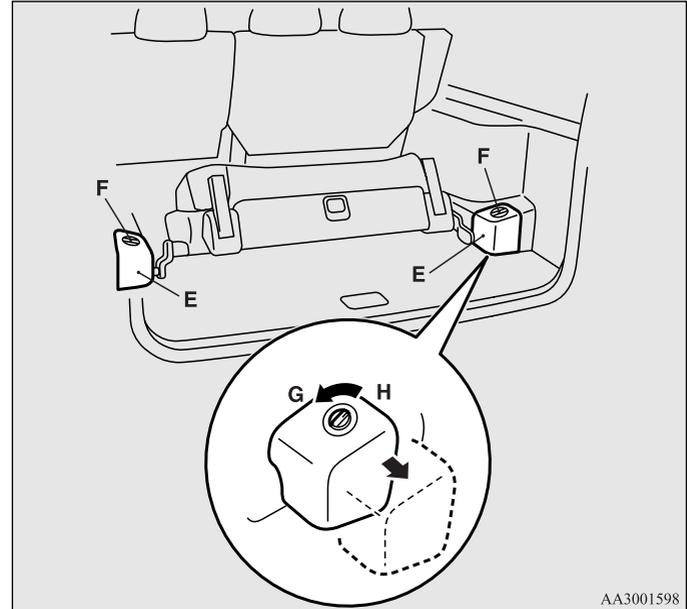


Seat and seat belts

6. Put down the front end of the seat to the floor. In this situation, the seat locking system is unlocked automatically.

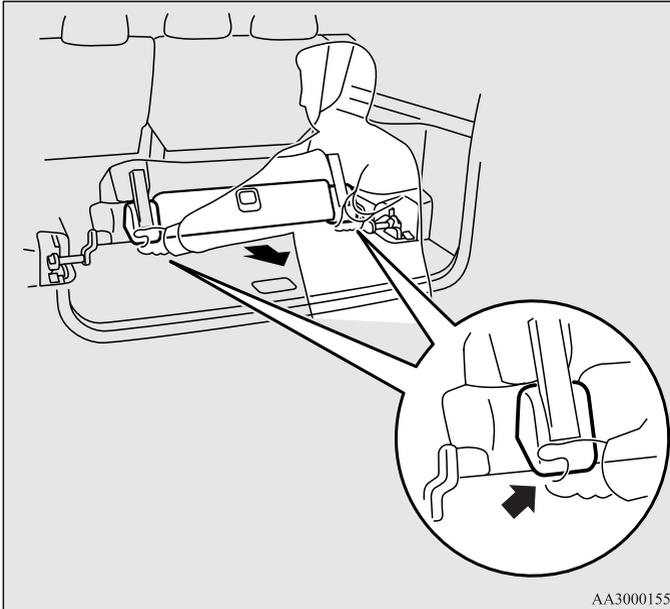


7. Remove the covers (E) by turning the knob (F) anticlockwise.



G- Unlock
H- Lock

8. Hold the seat as shown in the illustration, remove the seat by sliding it backward.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- Do not sit or place luggage on the removed seat. Any weight placed on the folded seat could deform the seat mountings, preventing the seat from being locked securely onto the floor.

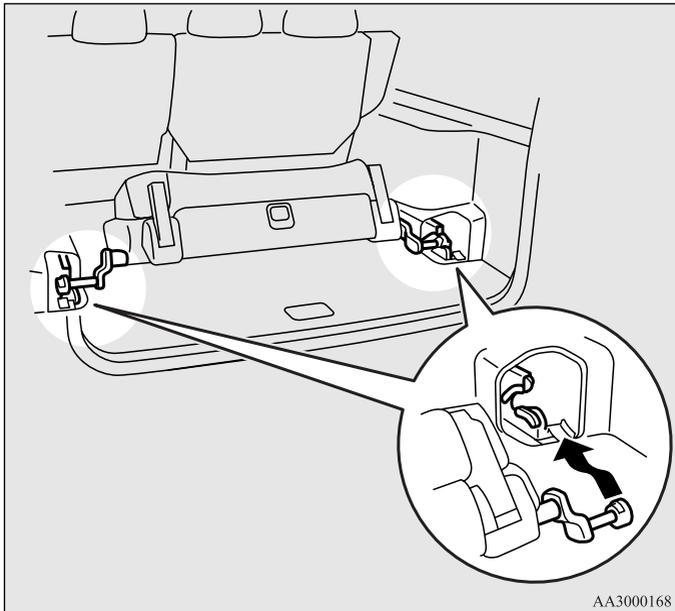
NOTE

- During the removal procedure, ensure that both ends of the seat are moved evenly while the seat is being pulled out. If this procedure is not followed, the seat could catch on its securing fixtures, making it difficult to remove.

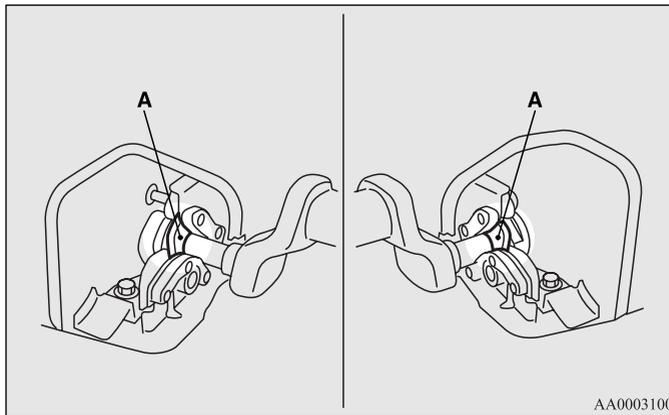
Seat and seat belts

To refit

1. Push the seat's mounting arms into the luggage compartment's fixtures.



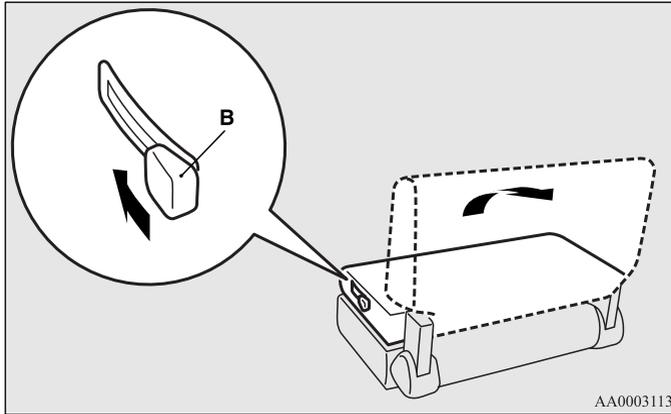
2. Confirm that the seat's mounting arms are secured by the hooks (A).



3. Fold the stands forward from the seat side, while lifting the front end of the seat.
4. Refit the covers on both sides of the luggage room.

5. Push the knob (B) forward, raise the seatback until it locks securely into place.

After the operation, push the seatback lightly to confirm that it has actually been secured.



6. Refit the head restraints.

*Making a flat seat**

E00404300048

By removing the head restraints and fully reclining the seatbacks of the seats, one large flat seat is achieved.

⚠ WARNING

- Never drive with passengers on the flat seat. This is highly dangerous.

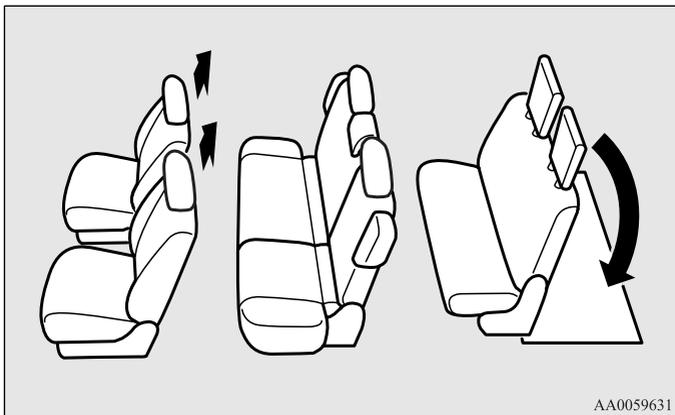
⚠ CAUTION

- To make a flat seat, stop the vehicle in a safe place.
- Make sure the seat is adjusted by an adult or with adult supervision for correct and safe operation.
- When sliding the seat, be sure not to catch your hand or leg.
- Do not walk around on top of the seats after they have been laid flat.
- To ensure the seats are locked securely, attempt to move them back and forth.
- Do not jump on, or impact the seatbacks heavily.
- To raise the seatback, put a hand on the seatback and raise slowly. Never have a child do this operation, or an unexpected accident may result.

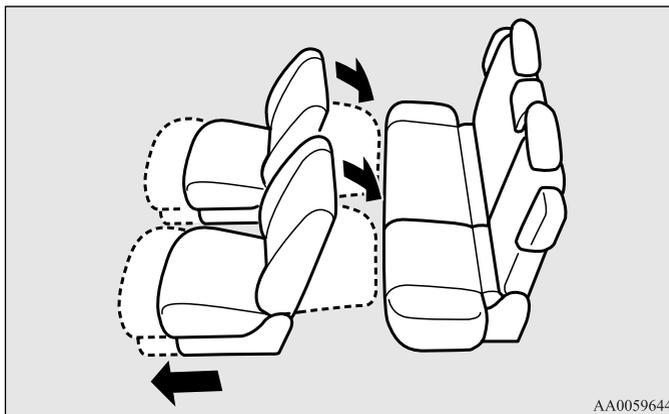
Seat and seat belts

1. If your vehicle is equipped with a rear shelf (3-door models) / cargo area cover (5-door models), remove it before performing the following steps.
Refer to “Rear shelf (3-door models)” on page 5-101 and “Cargo area cover (5-door models)” on page 5-103.
2. Remove the head restraints from the front seats.
If your vehicle is equipped with the third seat (5-door models), store the third seat into the luggage floor box.
Refer to “Head restraints” on page 2-16 and “Storage of the third seat” on page 2-25.

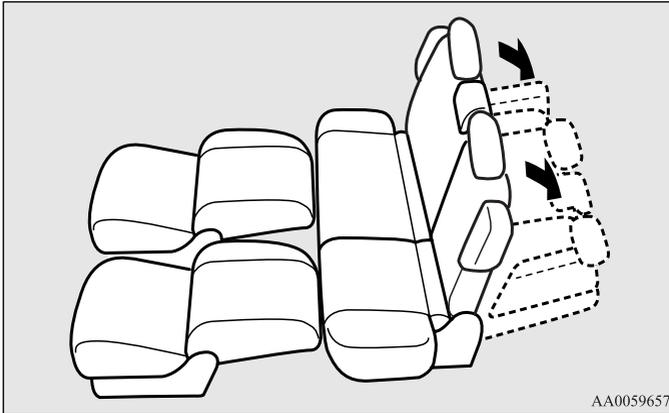
2



3. Slide the front seats fully forward, then tip their seatbacks backward.
On 5-door models, slide the front seats backward until their seatbacks touch the second seat.
Refer to “To adjust forward or backward” on page 2-6 and “To recline the seatback” on page 2-7.

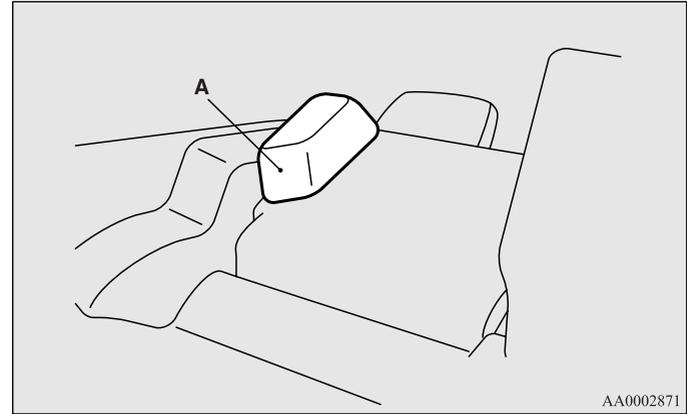


- On 3-door models, remove the head restraints from the rear seat.
Recline the rear (3-door models) / second (5-door models) seatback backward.
Refer to “To recline the seatback” on page 2-13.



NOTE

- On 5-door models, each of the second seat's sidebacks (A) is foldable. When either side of the seatback is reclined to a new position, its sideback automatically folds inward accordingly.



Seat and seat belts

5. On 3-door models, store the front head restraints and rear centre head restraint between the front seats.

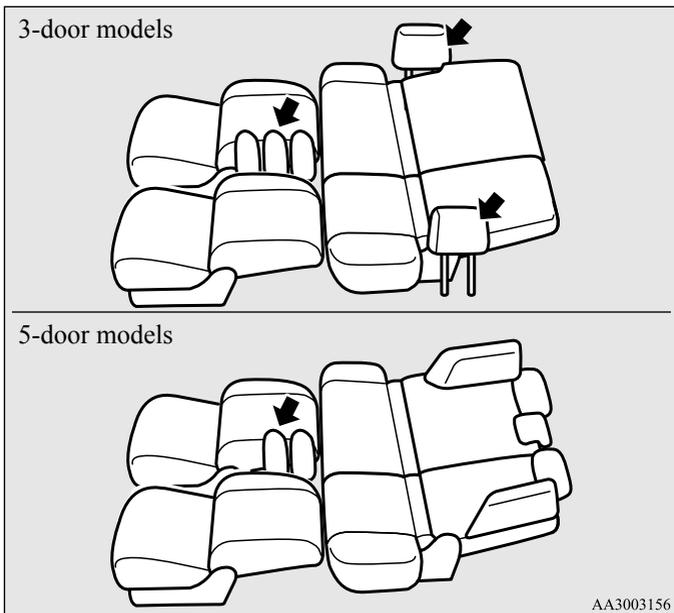
And store the rear outboard head restraints on the side of the rear seat.

On 5-door models, store the front head restraints between the front seats.

The flat seat configuration is now complete.

Reverse the above procedure when returning the seat to the normal position.

2



Seat belts

E00404800072

To protect you and your passengers in the event of an accident, it is most important that the seat belts be worn correctly while driving.

The front seat belts have a pre-tensioner system. These belts are used the same way as a conventional seat belt.

Refer to “Seat belt pre-tensioner system and force limiter system” on page 2-43.

⚠ WARNING

- Always place the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. Never put it behind you or under your arm.
- One seat belt should be used by only one person. Doing otherwise can be dangerous.
- The seat belt will provide its wearer with maximum protection if the recliner seatback is placed in fully upright position. When the seatback is reclined, there is greater risk that the passenger will slide under the belt, especially in a forward impact accident, and may be injured by the belt or by striking the instrument panel or seatbacks.
- Seat belts should always be worn by every adult who drives or rides in this vehicle, and by all children who are large enough to wear seat belts properly. Other children should always use proper child restraint systems.
- Remove any twists when using the belt.

⚠ WARNING

- No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.
- Never hold a child in your arms or on your lap when riding in this vehicle, even if you are wearing your seat belt. To do so risks severe or fatal injury to your child in a collision or sudden stop.
- Always adjust the belt to a snug fit.
- Always wear the lap portion of the belt over your hips.

**3-point type seat belt (with emergency locking mechanism)**

E00404900871

This type of belt requires no length adjustment. Once worn, the belt adjusts itself to the movement of wearer, but in the event of a sudden or strong shock, the belt automatically locks to hold the wearer's body.

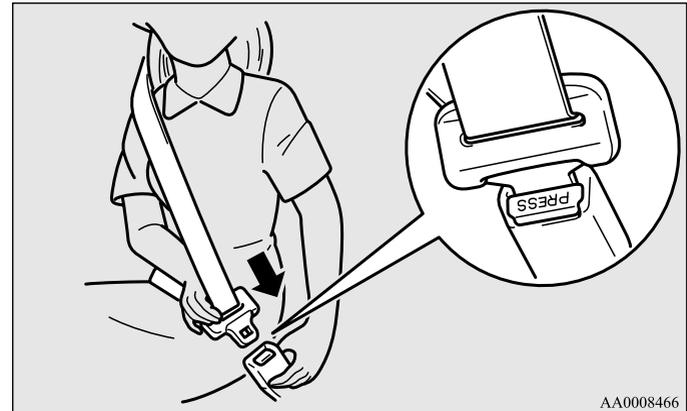
To fasten

1. Pull the seat belt out slowly while holding the latch plate.

NOTE

- When the seat belts cannot be pulled out in a locked condition, pull the belts once forcefully and then return them. After that, pull the belts out slowly once again.

2. Insert the latch plate into the buckle until a “click” is heard.



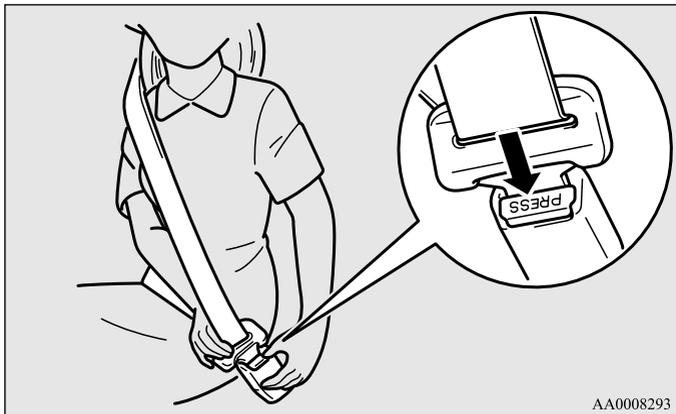
⚠ WARNING

- Never wear the lap portion of the belt across your abdomen. During accidents it can press sharply against abdomen and increase the risk of injury.
- The seat belts must not be twisted when worn.

3. Pull the belt slightly to adjust slackness as desired.

To unfasten

Hold the latch plate and push the button on the buckle.



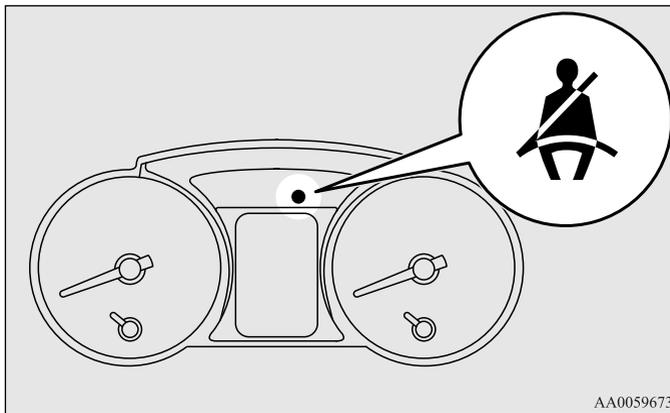
NOTE

- As the belt retracts automatically, keep the latch plate held while retracting so that the belt stows slowly. Failure to do this could damage the vehicle.

Seat belt reminder/warning lamp

E00409800338

The seat belt warning lamp is located on the instrument panel. A tone and warning lamp are used to remind the driver to fasten the seat belt.

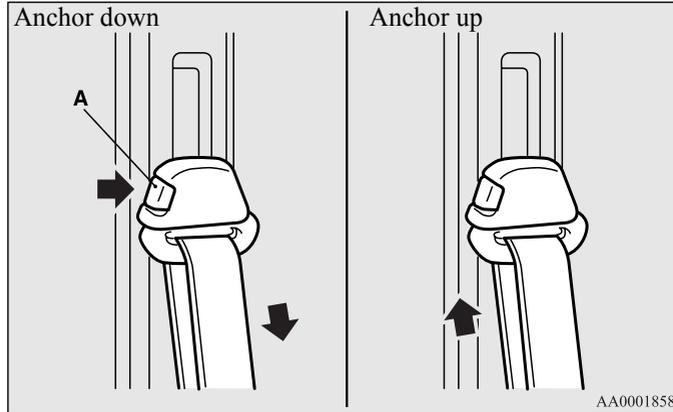


When the ignition key is turned to the “ON” position, the warning lamp will illuminate and a tone will sound for about 6 seconds. If the driver’s seat belt remains unfastened for approximately 1 minute later, the warning lamp will flash and the tone sound intermittently (each 12 times) when the vehicle is driven. If the driver subsequently unfastens the seat belt while driving, the warning lamp and tone will issue further warnings. And if the seat belt remains unfastened, the warning lamp and tone will issue further warnings each time the vehicle starts moving from a stop. When the seat belt is fastened, the warnings will stop.

Adjustable seat belt anchor (front seats)

E00405000286

The seat belt anchor height can be adjusted. Move the seat belt anchor down with the lock knob (A) depressed. To move the anchor up, slide it without depressing the lock knob (A).



⚠ WARNING

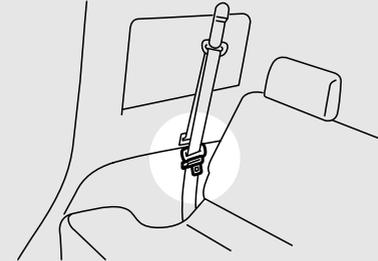
- When adjusting the seat belt anchor, set it at a position that is sufficiently high so that the belt will make full contact with your shoulder but will not touch your neck.

Rear / second, third seat belt storage*

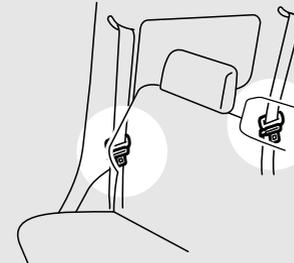
E00405300029

When the seat belt is not in use, store it as shown in the illustration.

3-door models



5-door models

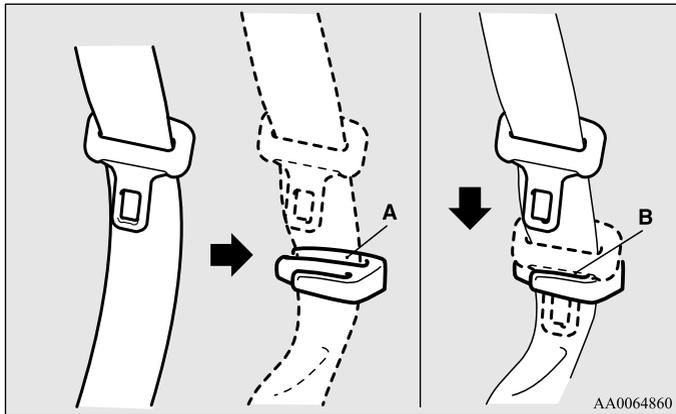


AA3002885

Seat and seat belts

Seat belt plate storage

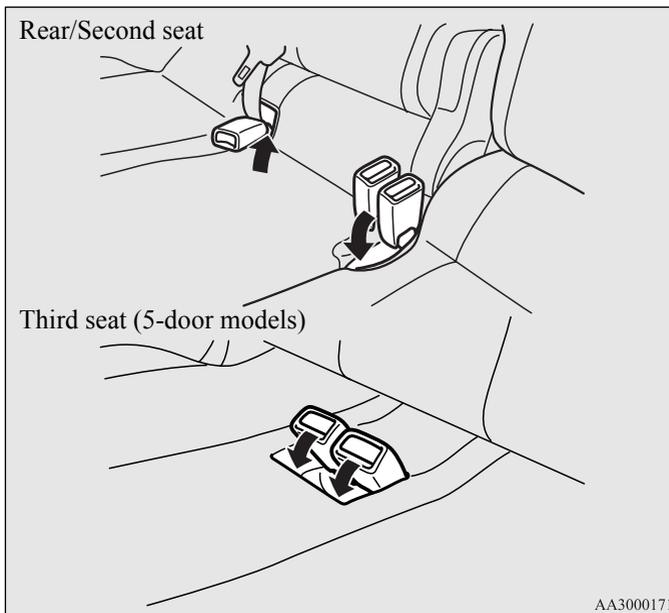
After passing the belt through the rear notch (A), insert the plate into the front notch (B).



2

Seat belt buckle storage

Store the seat belt buckle in the storage pocket.



Pregnant women restraint

E0040560064

⚠️ WARNING

- Seat belts work for everyone, including pregnant women. Pregnant women should use the available seat belts. This will reduce the likelihood of injury to both the woman and the unborn child. The lap belt should be worn across the thighs and as snug against the hips as possible, but not across the waist. Consult your doctor if you have any additional questions or concerns.

Seat belt pre-tensioner system and force limiter system

E00405700081

The driver's seat and front passenger's seat each have a seat belt equipped with a pre-tensioner system.

Pre-tensioner system

E00405800747

The pre-tensioner system will retract their respective seat belts instantaneously, thus maximizing the seat belt's effectiveness, if there is a frontal impact severe enough to injure the driver and/or front passenger and the ignition switch is in the "ON" or "START" position.

2

⚠️ WARNING

- To obtain the best results from your pre-tensioner seat belt, make sure you have adjusted your seat correctly and wear your seat belt properly.

⚠️ CAUTION

- Installation of audio equipment or repairs in the vicinity of the pre-tensioner seat belts or floor console must be performed in line with MITSUBISHI MOTORS guidelines. It is important to do so because the work could affect the pre-tensioner systems.

⚠ CAUTION

- If you need to scrap the vehicle, please consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. It is important to do so because unexpected activation of the pre-tensioner seat belts could cause injuries.

NOTE

- The pre-tensioner seat belts will be activated if the vehicle suffers a severe frontal impact, even if the seat belts are not worn.
- The pre-tensioner seat belts are designed to work only once. After the pre-tensioner seat belts have been activated, we recommend you have it replaced by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

SRS warning lamp

E00405900083

This warning lamp is shared by the SRS airbags and the pre-tensioner seat belts. Refer to “SRS warning lamp” on page 2-75.

Force limiter system

E00406000153

In the event of a collision, each force limiter system will effectively absorb the load applied to the seat belt to minimize the impact to the passenger.

Child restraint

E00406401066

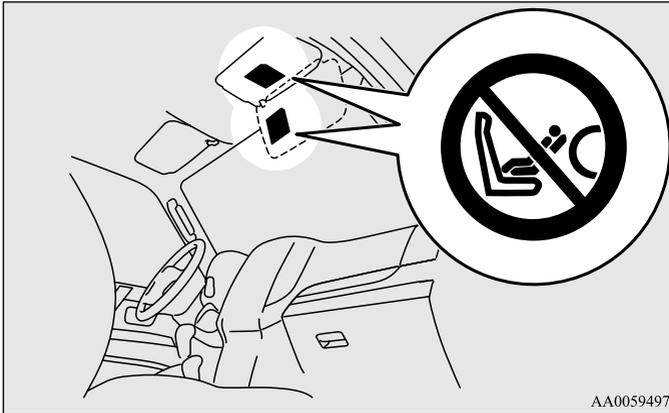
When transporting children in your vehicle, some type of child restraint system should always be used according to the size of the child. This is required by law in most countries. The regulations concerning driving with children in the front seat may differ from country to country. You are advised to comply with the relevant regulations.

⚠ WARNING

- When possible, put children in the rear seat. Accident statistics indicate that children of all sizes and ages are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat rather than in the front seat.
- Holding a child in your arms is no substitute for a restraint system. Failure to use a proper restraint system can result in severe or fatal injury to your child.
- Each child restraint device or fixing is to be used only by one child.
- When attaching a child restraint to the rear seat, place the front seatbacks in the upright position. Otherwise, the child could be seriously injured in the event of hard braking or a collision.

Caution for installing the child restraint on vehicles with a front passenger airbag

The label shown here is attached on vehicles with a front passenger airbag.

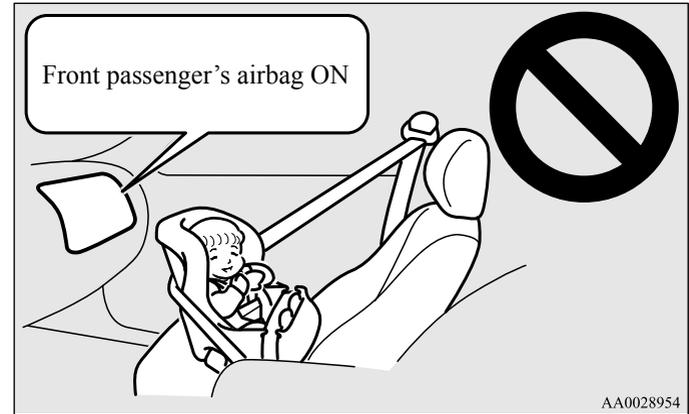


AA0059497

⚠ WARNING

- **Extreme Hazard!**
Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it!

Use rearward facing child restraints in the rear seat or turn off the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch. (Refer to "To turn an airbag off" on page 2-64.)



AA0028954

⚠ WARNING

- A REARWARD FACING CHILD RESTRAINT must NOT be used in the front passenger seat if the front passenger's airbag has not been deactivated. The force of an inflating airbag could kill or cause serious injuries to the child. A rearward facing child restraint must only be used in the rear seat.

⚠ WARNING

- A FORWARD FACING CHILD RESTRAINT should be used in the rear seat whenever possible; if used in the front seat, adjust the seat to the most rearward position.



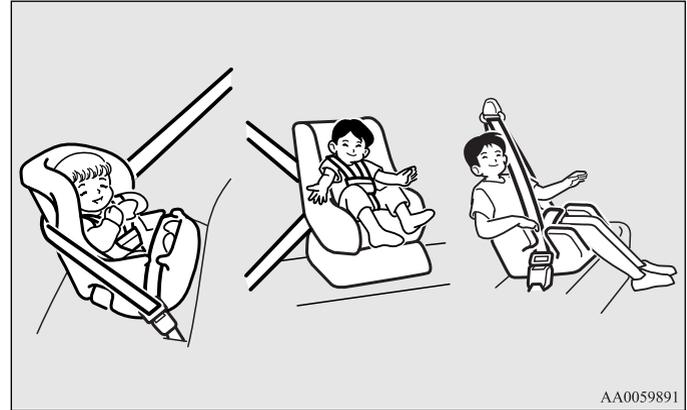
AA0017127

2

Infants and small children

E00406600641

When transporting infants and small children in your vehicle, follow the instruction given below.



AA0059891

Instruction:

- For small infants, an infant carrier should be used. For small children whose height when seated allows the shoulder belt to lie in contact with the face or the throat, a child seat should be used.
- The child restraint system should be appropriate for your child's weight and height and properly fit in the vehicle. For a higher degree of safety: THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM SHOULD BE INSTALLED IN THE REAR SEAT.

- Before purchasing a child restraint system, try installing it in the rear seat to make sure there is a good fit. Because of the location of the seat belt buckles and the shape of the seat cushion, it may be difficult to securely install some manufacturer's child restraint systems.

If the child restraint system can be pulled forward or to either side easily on the seat cushion after the seat belt has been tightened, choose another manufacturer's child restraint system.

WARNING

- **When installing a child restraint system, refer to the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the restraint system. Failure to do so can result in severe or fatal injury to your child.**
- **After installation, push and pull the child restraint system back and forth, and side to side, to see that it is positively secured. If the child restraint system is not installed securely, it may cause injury to the child or other occupants in the case of accident or sudden stops.**
- **When the child restraint system is not in use, keep your child restraint system secured with the seat belt or remove it from the vehicle in order to prevent it from being thrown around inside the vehicle during an accident.**

NOTE

- Depending on the seating position in the vehicle and the child restraint system that you have, the child restraint can be attached using one of the following two locations:
 - To the lower anchorage in the rear seat (3-door models)/ second seat (5-door models) **ONLY** if the child restraint has ISOFIX mountings (See page 2-54).
 - To the seat belt (See page 2-57).

Older children

E00406700147

2

Children who have outgrown the child restraint system should be seated in the rear seat and wear combination lap shoulder belt.

The lap portion of the belt should be snug and positioned low on the abdomen so that it is below the top of the hip-bone. Otherwise, the belt could intrude into the child's abdomen during an accident and cause injury.

Suitability for various ISOFIX positions

E00411400038

Mass Group	Size class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX positions			
			Front Passenger	Rear / second Outboard		Rear Centre
				Left side	Right side	
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	X	X	IL	X
	G	ISO/L2	X	IL	X	X
			X	X	X	X
0 - Up to 10 kg	E	ISO/R1	X	IL	IL	X
			X	X	X	X
0+ - Up to 13 kg	E	ISO/R1	X	IL	IL, IL* ²	X
	D	ISO/R2	X	IL	IL	X
	C	ISO/R3	X	IL	IL	X
			X	X	X	X
I - 9 to 18 kg	D	ISO/R2	X	IL	IL	X
	C	ISO/R3	X	IL	IL	X
	B	ISO/F2	X	IUF	IUF	X
	B1	ISO/F2X	X	IUF, IL* ¹	IUF, IL* ¹	X
	A	ISO/F3	X	IUF	IUF	X
			X	X	X	X
II - 15 to 25 kg			X	X	X	X
III - 22 to 36 kg			X	X	X	X

2

Key of letters to be inserted in the table above:

- IUF- Suitable for ISOFIX forward child restraints systems of universal category approved for use in the mass group.
- IL- Suitable for particular ISOFIX child restraint systems (CRS) given in the attached list.
These ISOFIX CRS are those of the “specific vehicle”, “restricted” or “semiuniversal” categories.
- X- ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group and/or this size class.

IL (Genuine part information)

	Genuine part No.	ECE No.
*1	MZ313045	E1-04301133
*2	MZ313589	E1-04301146

NOTE

- MITSUBISHI MOTORS Europe B.V. reserves the right to changes without any prior announcement.
For detailed information, consult your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Suitability for various seating positions

3-door models

Mass Group	Seating position				
	Front Passenger		Rear Outboard		Rear Centre
	Activated Air-bag	Deactivated Air-bag* ¹	Left side	Right side	
0 - Up to 10 kg	X	X	X	X	X
0+ - Up to 13 kg	X	L* ²	L* ² , L* ³	L* ² , L* ³	L* ² , L* ³
I - 9 to 18 kg	L* ⁵	L* ⁵	L* ⁴ , L* ⁵	L* ⁴ , L* ⁵	L* ⁴ , L* ⁵
II & III - 15 to 36 kg	L* ⁶	L* ⁶	L* ⁶	L* ⁶	L* ⁶

*¹: With front passenger's airbag deactivated by means of front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch.

Key of letters to be inserted in the table above:

- U- Suitable for "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group.
- UF- Suitable for forward-facing "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group.
- L- Suitable for particular child restraints (MITSUBISHI MOTORS genuine parts).
- B- Built-in restraint approved for this mass group.
- X- Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group.

L (Genuine part information)

	Genuine parts No.	ECE No.
*2	MZ312807	E1-04301146
*3	MZ313589	E1-04301146
*4	MZ312745	E1-04301136
*5	MZ313045	E1-04301133
*6	MZ312808	E1-04301148

2

NOTE

- There is no applicable MITSUBISHI MOTORS Genuine Parts to the Mass Group “0- Up to 10 kg”.

MITSUBISHI MOTORS Europe B.V. reserves the right to changes without any prior announcement.
For detailed information, consult your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Seat and seat belts

5-door models

Mass Group	Seating position					
	Front Passenger		Rear Out-board	Intermediate Outboard		Intermediate Centre
	Activated Airbag	Deactivated Airbag* ¹		Left side	Right side	
0 - Up to 10 kg	X	X	X	U* ²	U* ²	X
0+ - Up to 13 kg	X	L* ³	L* ³	U* ² , L* ³ , L* ⁴	U* ² , L* ³ , L* ⁴	L* ³ , L* ⁴
I - 9 to 18 kg	L* ⁶	L* ⁶	L* ⁵ , L* ⁶	U* ² , L* ⁵ , L* ⁶	U* ² , L* ⁵ , L* ⁶	L* ⁵ , L* ⁶
II & III - 15 to 36 kg	L* ⁷	L* ⁷	L* ⁷	U* ² , L* ⁷	U* ² , L* ⁷	L* ⁷

*¹: With front passenger's airbag deactivated by means of front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch.

*²: Adjust the angle of the seatback to the most upright position.

Key of letters to be inserted in the table above:

- U- Suitable for "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group.
- UF- Suitable for forward-facing "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group.
- L- Suitable for particular child restraints (MITSUBISHI MOTORS genuine parts).
- B- Built-in restraint approved for this mass group.
- X- Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group.

L (Genuine part information)

	Genuine parts No.	ECE No.
*3	MZ312807	E1-04301146
*4	MZ313589	E1-04301146
*5	MZ312745	E1-04301136
*6	MZ313045	E1-04301133
*7	MZ312808	E1-04301148

2

NOTE

- There is no applicable MITSUBISHI MOTORS Genuine Parts to the Mass Group “0- Up to 10 kg”.

MITSUBISHI MOTORS Europe B.V. reserves the right to changes without any prior announcement.
For detailed information, consult your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

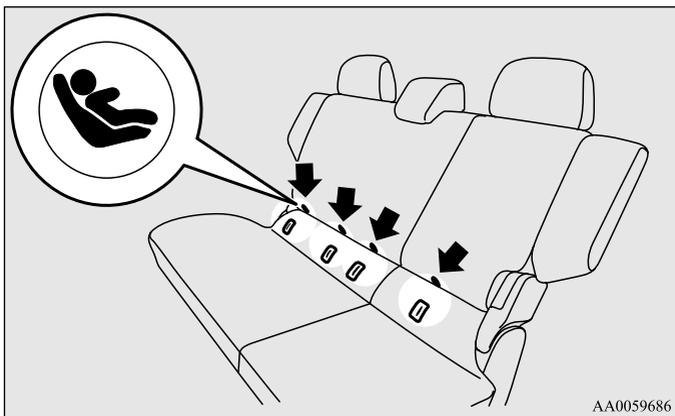
Seat and seat belts

Installing a child restraint system to the lower anchorage (ISOFIX child restraint mountings) and tether anchorage*

E00408900169

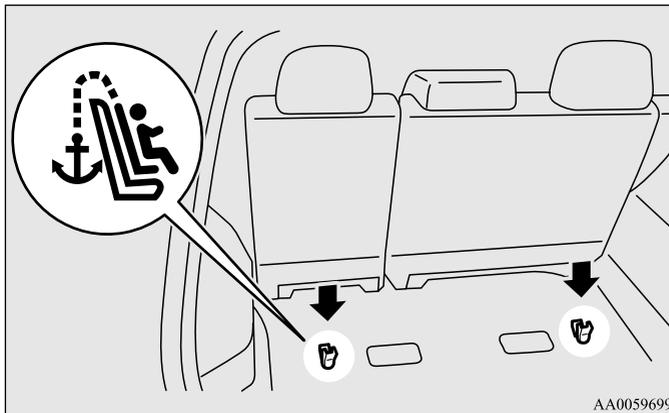
Lower anchorage location

Your vehicle's rear seat (3-door models) / second seat (5-door models) is fitted with lower anchorages for attaching a child restraint system with ISOFIX mountings.



Tether anchorage locations

There are 2 attachment points on the floor, located behind the rear seat (3-door models) / second seat (5-door models). These are for securing a child restraint system tether strap to both of the 2 rear (3-door models) / second (5-door models) seating positions in your vehicle.



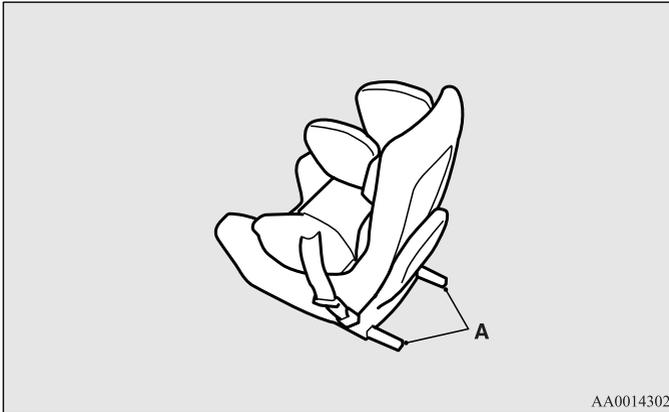
⚠ WARNING

- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, or harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

Child restraint system with ISOFIX mountings

The child restraint system is designed only for seats that incorporate lower anchorages. Retain the child restraint system using the lower anchorages.

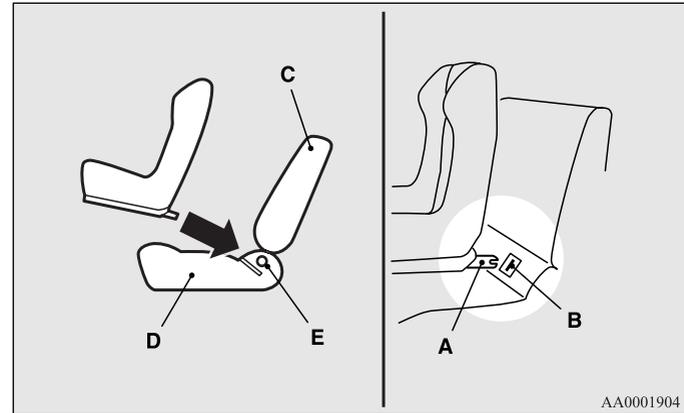
It is not necessary to retain the child restraint system using the vehicle's seat belts.



A: Child restraint system connectors

To install

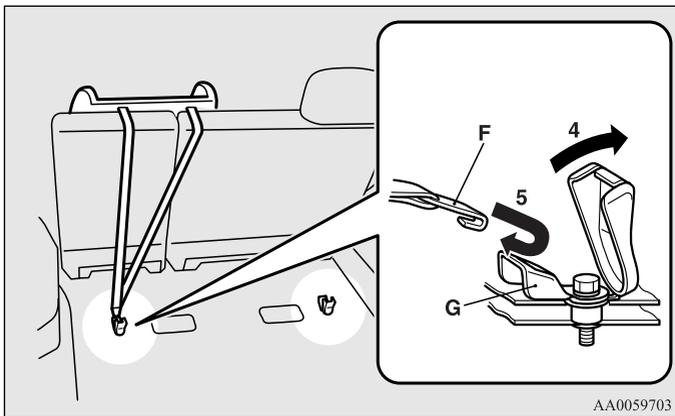
1. Remove any foreign material in or around the connectors and ensure the vehicle seat belt is in its normal storage position.
2. Push the child restraint system's connectors (A) into the slit (B) in accordance with the instructions provided by the child restraint system's manufacturer.



- A: Connector
 B: Slit
 C: Vehicle seatback
 D: Vehicle seat cushion
 E: Lower anchorage

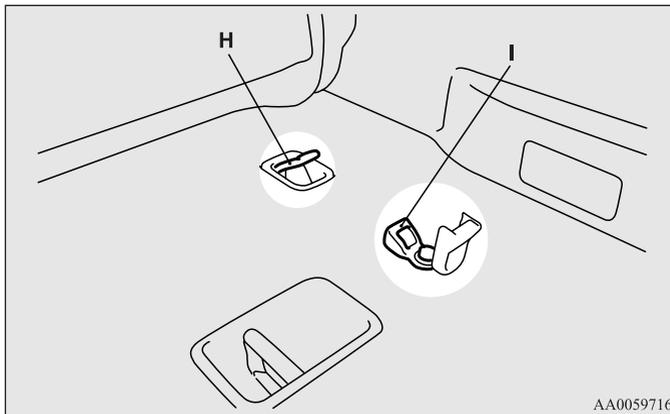
Seat and seat belts

3. Remove the head restraint from the location in which you wish to install a child restraint.
4. Open the cover from the tether anchor installation point by pulling it back with your hand as illustrated.
5. Latch the top tether strap hook (F) of the child restraint system to the tether anchor bracket (G) and tighten the top tether strap so it is securely fastened.



⚠ WARNING

- Do not latch the top tether strap hook to any place, for example the luggage hook (H), other than the tether anchor bracket (I), or the child restraint system could not be fastened securely, resulting in serious injury in the event of a collision.



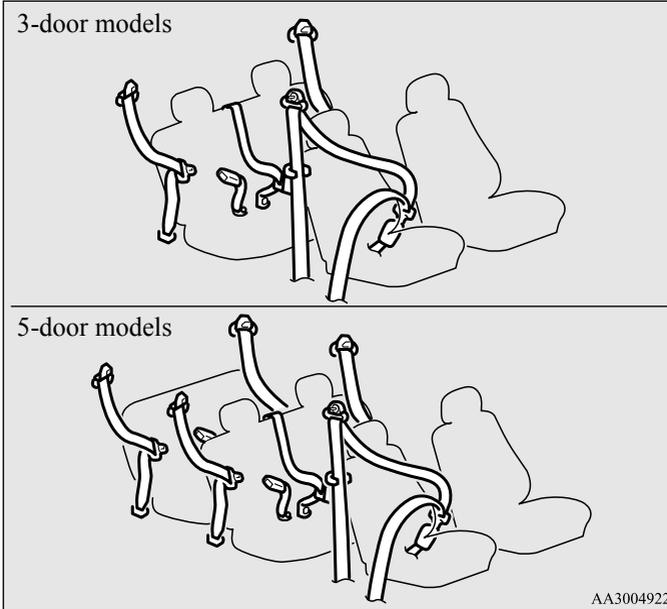
6. Push and pull the child restraint system in all directions to be sure it is firmly secured.

To remove

Remove the child restraint in accordance with the instructions provided by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

Installing a child restraint system to a 3-point type seat belt

E00408700428



AA3004922

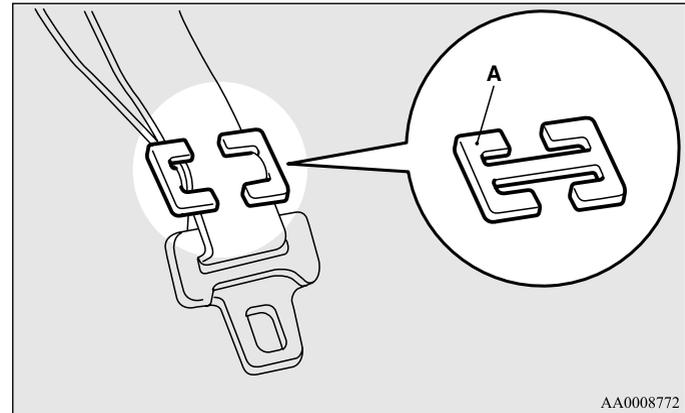
Installation:

1. Fasten the seat belt to secure the child restraint system. Make sure you hear a “click” when you insert the latch plate in the buckle.
2. Remove all slack by using the locking clip.

3. Push and pull the child restraint in all directions to be sure it is secure.

⚠ WARNING

- For some types of child restraint, the locking clip (A) should be used to help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden manoeuvre. It must be fitted and used in accordance with the child restraint manufacturer’s instructions. The locking clip must be removed when the child restraint is removed.



AA0008772

Seat belt inspection

E00406300475

- Check the belts for cuts, worn or frayed webbing and for cracked or deformed metallic parts. Replace the belt assembly if it is defective.
- A dirty belt should be cleaned with neutral detergent in warm water. After rinsing in water, let it dry in the shade. Do not attempt to bleach or re-dye the belts because this will affect their characteristics.

2

WARNING

- **We recommend you have all seat belt assemblies including retractors and attaching hardware inspected after any collision. We recommend that seat belt assemblies in use during a collision be replaced unless the collision was minor and the belts show no damage and continue to operate properly.**
- **Do not attempt to repair or replace any part of the seat belt assemblies; we recommend you have this work done by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point. Incorrect repair or replacement could reduce the effectiveness of the belts and could result in serious injury in the event of a collision.**
- **Once the pre-tensioner has been activated, it cannot be re-used. It must be replaced together with the retractor.**

Supplemental restraint system (SRS) - airbag

E00407201407

The information written in this supplemental restraint system (SRS) section contains important points concerning the driver, front passenger, side and curtain airbags.

The SRS driver and front passenger airbags are designed to supplement the primary protection of the driver and front passenger side seat belt systems by providing those occupants with protection against head and chest injuries in certain moderate-to-severe frontal collisions.

The SRS driver and front passenger airbags employ a dual stage airbag system. The SRS driver and front passenger airbags are controlled by the impact sensors (at the front of the vehicle) and the control unit (near the centre of the vehicle at floor level).

The SRS side airbag (if so equipped) is designed to supplement properly worn seat belts and provide the driver and front passenger with protection against chest injury in certain moderate-to-severe side impact collisions.

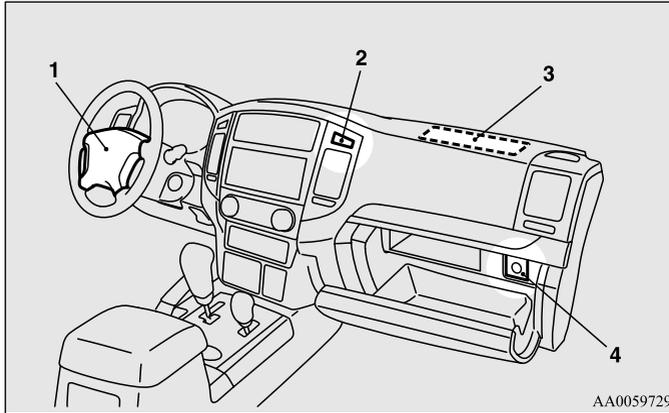
The SRS curtain airbags (if so equipped) are designed to supplement properly worn seat belts and provide the driver and passenger with protection against head injuries in certain moderate-to-severe side impact collisions.

The SRS is NOT a substitute for the seat belts; for maximum protection in all types of crashes and accidents, seat belts should ALWAYS be worn by everyone who drives or rides in this vehicle.

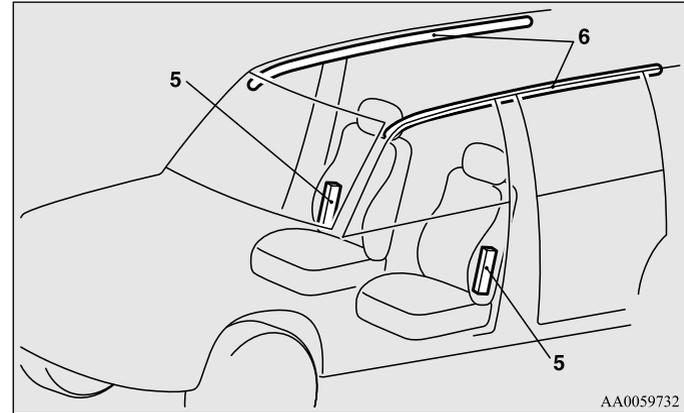
How the supplemental restraint system works

E00407300922

The SRS includes the following components:



- 1- Airbag module (Driver)
- 2- Front passenger's airbag off indication lamp
- 3- Airbag module (Passenger)
- 4- Front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch



- 5- Side airbag modules*
- 6- Curtain airbag modules*

The airbags will operate only when the ignition switch is in the "ON" or "START" position.

The airbags deployment produces a sudden, loud noise, and releases some smoke and powder, but these conditions are not injurious, and do not indicate a fire in the vehicle. People with respiratory problems may feel some temporary irritation from chemicals used to produce the deployment; open the windows after airbag deployment, if safe to do so.

The airbags deflate very rapidly after deployment, so there is little danger of obscured vision.

⚠ CAUTION

- Airbags inflate at an extremely rapid speed. In certain situations, contact with inflating airbags can result in abrasions, light cuts, bruises, and the like.

⚠ WARNING

- **IT IS VERY IMPORTANT TO BE PROPERLY SEATED.**

A driver or front passenger too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during airbag deployment can be killed or seriously injured.

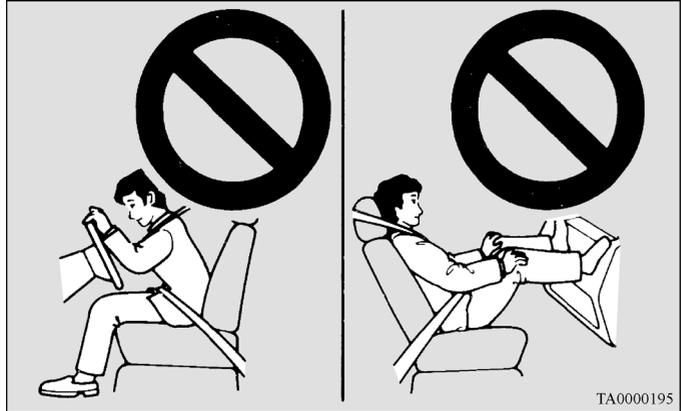
Airbags inflate very fast, and with great force.

If the driver and passengers are not properly seated and restrained, the airbags may not protect you properly, and could cause serious or fatal injuries when it inflates.

2

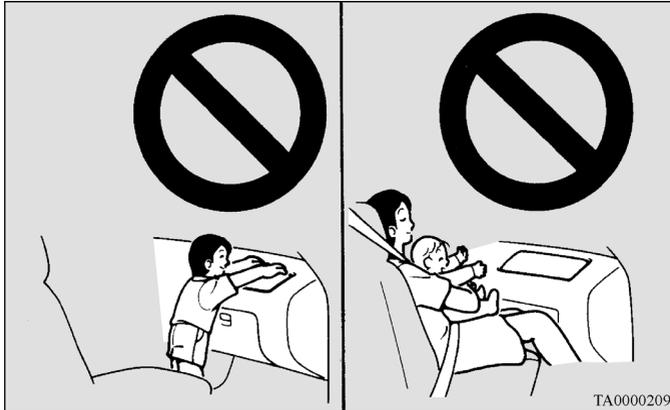
⚠ WARNING

- Do not sit on the edge of the seat, or lean head or chest close to the steering wheel or instrument panel. Do not put feet or legs on or against the instrument panel.
- Place all infants and small children in the rear seat and properly restrained using an appropriate child restraint system. The rear seat is the safest for infants and children.

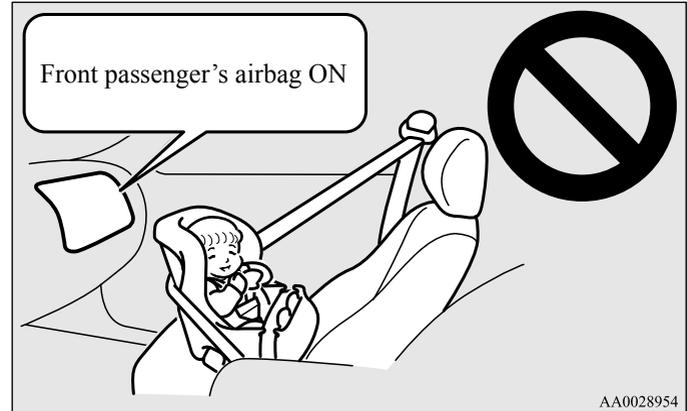


⚠ WARNING

- Infants and small children should never be unrestrained, stand up against the instrument panel or held in your arms or on your lap. They could be seriously injured or killed in a collision, including when the airbag inflates. They should be properly seated in the rear seat in an appropriate child restraint system. See the “Child restraint” section of this owner’s manual.



Use rearward facing child restraints in the rear seat or turn off the front passenger’s airbag ON-OFF switch. (Refer to “To turn an airbag off” on page 2-64.)



⚠ WARNING

- A REARWARD FACING CHILD RESTRAINT must NOT be used in the front passenger seat if the front passenger’s airbag has not been deactivated. The force of an inflating airbag could kill or cause serious injuries to the child. A rearward facing child restraint must only be used in the rear seat.

⚠ WARNING

- A FORWARD FACING CHILD RESTRAINT should be used in the rear seat whenever possible; if it must be used in the front passenger seat, adjust the seat to the most rearward position. Failure to do so could kill or cause serious injuries to the child.



AA0017127

⚠ WARNING

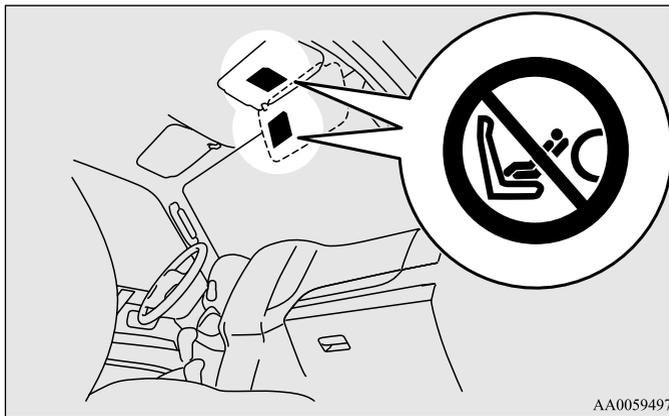
- Older children should be seated in the rear seat, properly wearing the seat belt, with an appropriate booster seat if needed.

2

Caution for installing the child restraint on vehicles with a front passenger airbag

E0040880012

The label shown here is attached on vehicles with a front passenger airbag.



AA0059497

⚠ WARNING

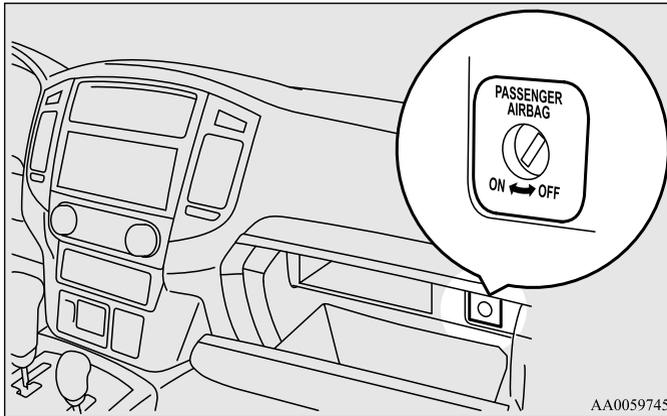
- **Extreme Hazard!**
Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it!

Front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch

E00410100070

The front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch can be used to disable the front passenger's airbag. If you have a rearward facing child restraint system that cannot be fitted to any seat other than the front passenger seat, be sure to turn OFF the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch before using it. (Refer to "To turn an airbag off" on page 2-64.)

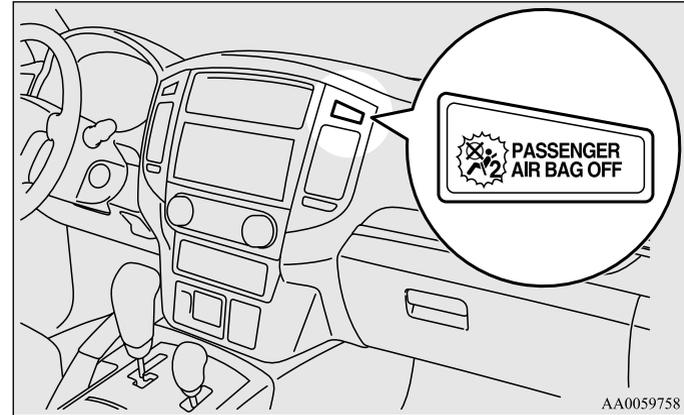
The front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch is located in the glove box.



Front passenger's airbag OFF indication lamp

E00411500026

The front passenger's airbag off indicator is located in the instrument panel.



The indicator normally illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, and goes off a few seconds later. When the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch is turned OFF, the indicator will stay on to show that the passenger front airbag is not operational.

When the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch is turned ON, the indicator goes off to show that the front passenger's airbag is operational.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not fit any accessory that makes the indicator impossible to see, and do not cover the indicator with a sticker. You would not be able to verify the status of the passenger airbag system.

To turn an airbag off

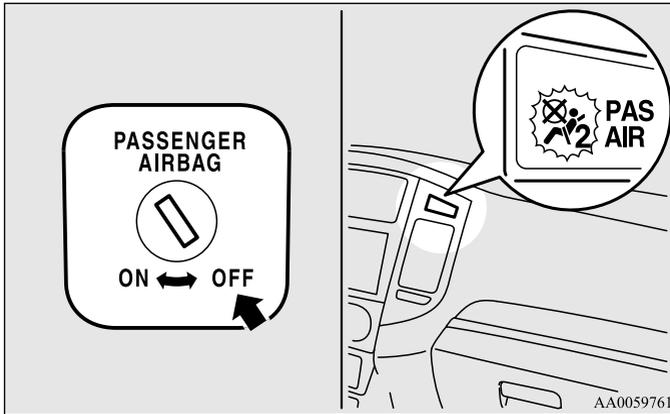
E0041060075

⚠ WARNING

- To reduce risk of serious or fatal injury:
 - Always remove the key from the ignition switch before operating an airbag ON-OFF switch. Failure to do so could adversely affect the airbag performance.
 - Wait at least 60 seconds to operate the airbag ON-OFF switch after turning the ignition switch from the “ON” position to the “LOCK” position. The SRS airbag system is designed to retain enough voltage to deploy the airbag.
 - Always remove the key from an airbag ON-OFF switch after operating that switch. Failure to do so could lead to improper position of the airbag ON-OFF switch.
 - Do not turn OFF the front passenger’s airbag ON-OFF switch except when a rearward facing child restraint system is fitted to the front passenger seat.
 - If the indicator does not illuminate when the front passenger’s airbag ON-OFF switch is turned OFF, do not fit a rearward facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat. We recommend you to have the system inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
 - If the indicator remains on when the front passenger’s airbag ON-OFF switch is turned ON, do not allow anyone to sit on the front passenger seat. We recommend you to have the system inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

To turn an airbag off, follow these steps:

1. Insert the key into the airbag ON-OFF switch, and turn it to the “OFF” position.
2. Remove the key from the key opening of that airbag ON-OFF switch.
3. Insert the key into the ignition switch, and turn the ignition to the “ON” position. The front passenger’s airbag OFF indication lamp will stay on.



The front passenger’s airbag is now deactivated and will not deploy until switched on again.

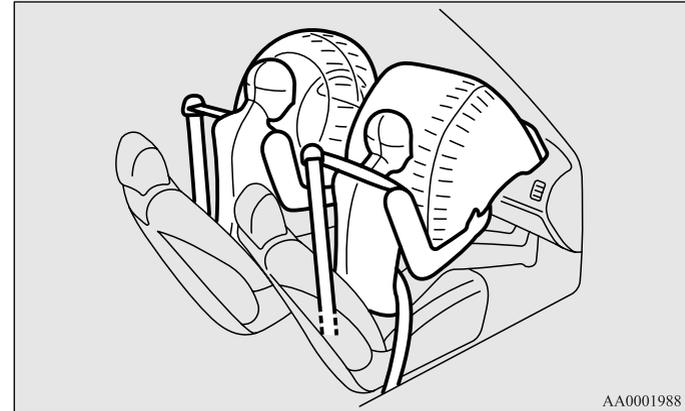
Driver’s and passenger’s front airbag system

E00407400372

The driver’s airbag is located under the padded cover in the middle of the steering wheel. The front passenger’s airbag is contained in the instrument panel above the glove box.

The driver’s airbag inflates at two different rates according to the severity of the impact.

The front passenger’s airbag deploys at the same time as the driver’s airbag, even if the passenger seat is not occupied, and inflates at two different rates according to the severity of the impact.



AA0001988

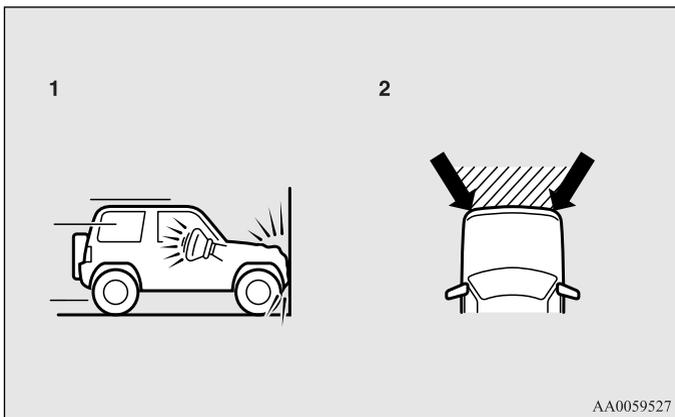
Deployment of front airbags

E00407500067

The front airbags ARE DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when...

The front airbags are designed to deploy when the vehicle suffers a moderate to severe frontal impact. A typical condition is shown in the illustration.

2



AA0059527

- 1- Head-on collision with a solid wall at speed of approximately 25 km/h (15 mph) or higher
- 2- Moderate to severe frontal impact within the shaded area between the arrows

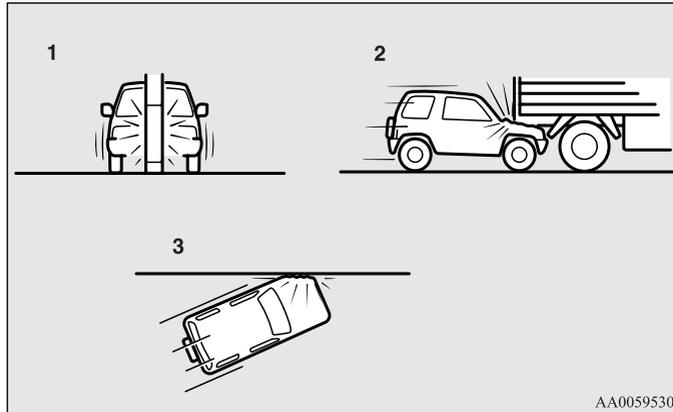
The front airbags will deploy if the severity of impact is above the designed threshold level, comparable to an approximately 25 km/h (15 mph) collision when impacting straight into a solid wall that does not move or deform. If the severity of the impact is below the above threshold level, the front airbags may not deploy. However, this threshold speed will be considerably higher if the vehicle strikes an object that absorbs the impact by either deforming or moving (for example, another stationary vehicle, pole or a guard rail).

Because frontal collisions can easily move you out of position, it is important to always properly wear your seat belts. Your seat belts will help you to keep a safe distance from the steering wheel and instrument panel during the initial stages of airbag deployment. The initial stage of airbag inflation is the most forceful one and can possibly cause serious or fatal injuries. Moreover, the seat belts in your vehicle are your primary means of protection in a collision. The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) airbags are designed to provide additional protection. Therefore, for your safety and the safety of all occupants, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

The front airbags *MAY NOT DEPLOY* when...

With certain types of frontal collisions, the vehicle's body structure is designed to absorb the shock to help protect the occupants from harm. (The vehicle body's front area may deform significantly as it absorbs the impact.) Under such circumstances, the front airbags may not deploy irrespective of the deformation and damage to the vehicle body.

Examples of some typical conditions are shown in the illustration.

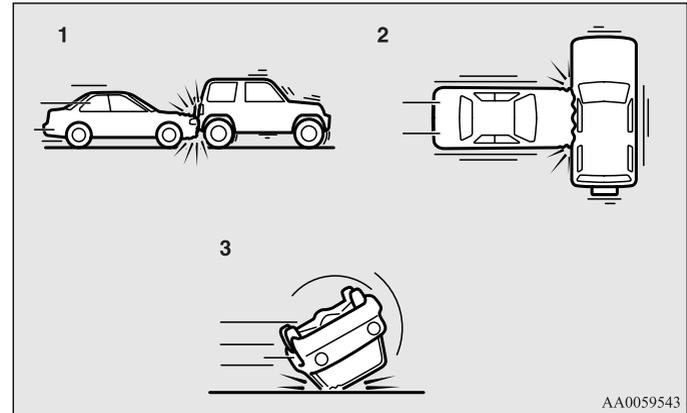


- 1- Collision with a utility pole, tree or other narrow objects
- 2- Vehicle slides under the rear body of a truck
- 3- Oblique frontal impacts

Because the front airbags do not protect the occupant in all types of frontal collisions, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

The front airbags *ARE NOT DESIGNED TO DEPLOY* when...

The front airbags are not designed to deploy in conditions where they cannot typically provide protection to the occupant. Such conditions are shown in the illustration.



- 1- Rear end collisions
- 2- Side collisions
- 3- Vehicle rolls onto its side or roof

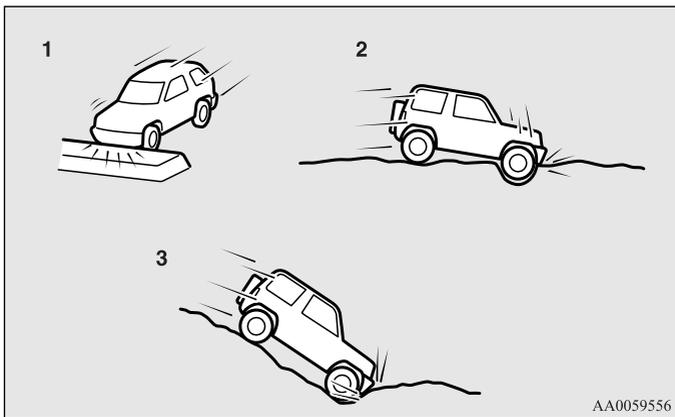
Because the front airbags do not protect the occupant in all types of collisions, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

Seat and seat belts

*The front airbags **MAY DEPLOY** when...*

The front airbags may deploy if the bottom of the vehicle suffers a moderate to severe impact (undercarriage damage).

Examples of some typical conditions are shown in the illustration.

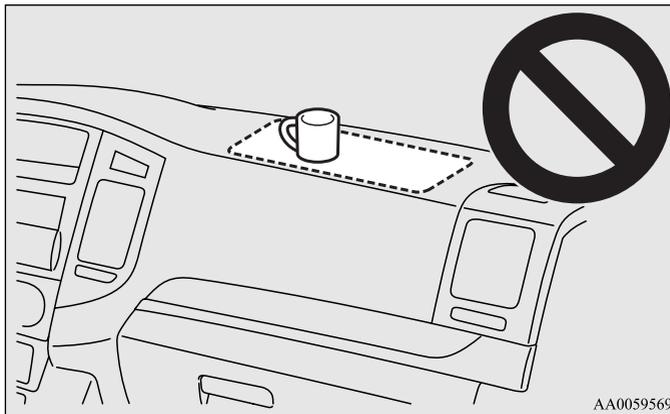


- 1- Collision with an elevated median/island or kerb
- 2- Vehicle travels over a deep hole/pothole
- 3- Vehicle drives down a steep slope and hits the ground

Because the front airbags may deploy in certain types of unexpected impacts as shown in the illustration, and because these impacts can easily move you out of position, it is important to always properly wear your seat belts. Your seat belts will help you to keep a safe distance from the steering wheel and instrument panel during the initial stages of airbag deployment. The initial stage of airbag inflation is the most forceful one and can possibly cause serious or fatal injuries if you contact it at this stage.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not attach anything to the steering wheel padded cover, such as trim material, badges, etc. It might strike and injure an occupant if the airbag inflates.
- Do not set anything on, or attach anything to, the instrument panel above the glove box. It might strike and injure an occupant if the airbag inflates.



⚠ WARNING

- Do not attach accessories to, or put them in front of, the windscreen. These objects could restrict the airbag inflation, or strike and injure an occupant if the airbag inflates.

⚠ WARNING

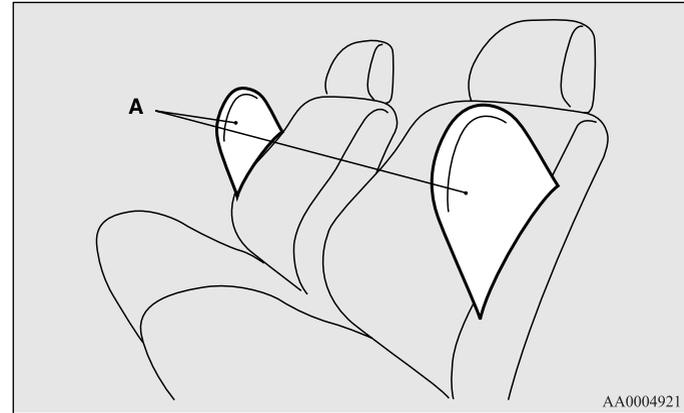
- Do not put packages, pets or other objects between the airbags and the driver or front passenger. It could affect airbag performance, or could cause injury when the airbag inflates.
- Right after the airbag inflation, several airbag system components will be hot. Do not touch them; you could be burned.
- The airbag system is designed to work only once. Once the airbags have deployed, they will not work again. They must promptly be replaced, and we recommend you to have the entire airbag system inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Side airbag system*

E00407600198

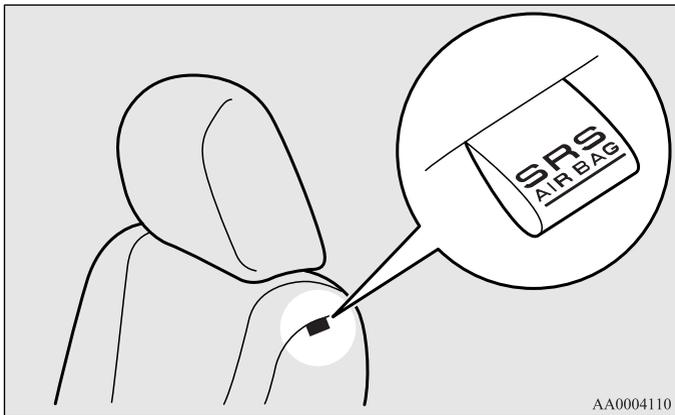
The side airbags (A) are contained in the driver and front passenger seatbacks.

The side airbag is designed to inflate only on the side of the vehicle that is impacted, even with no passenger in the front seat.



Seat and seat belts

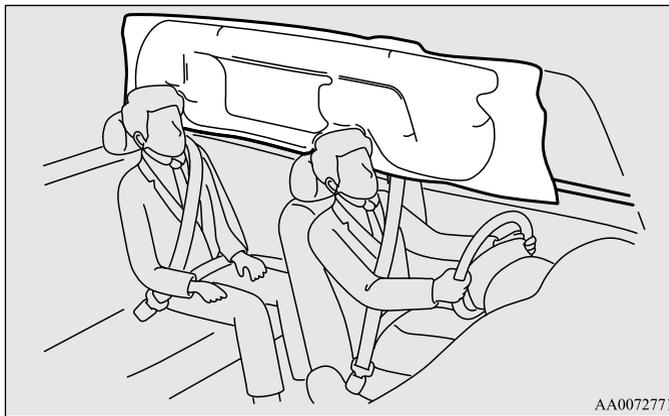
The label shown here is attached to the seatbacks with a side airbag.



Curtain airbag system*

E00409100243

The curtain airbags are contained in the front pillars and roof side rail. The curtain airbag is designed to inflate only on the side of the vehicle that is impacted, even with no passenger in the front seat or rear (3-door models)/second (5-door models) seat.



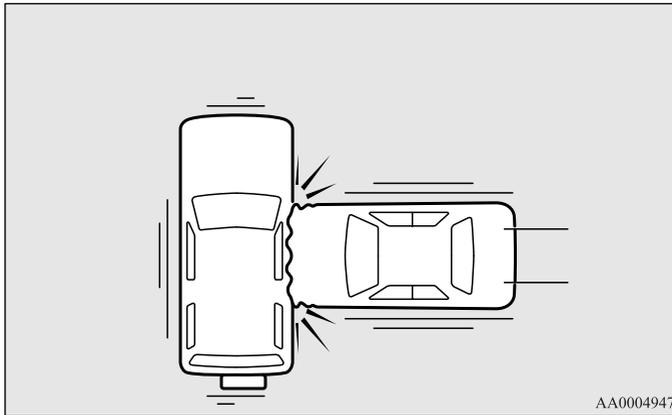
Deployment of side airbags and curtain airbags

E00407700375

The side airbags and curtain airbags ARE DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when...

The side airbags and curtain airbags are designed to deploy when the vehicle suffers a moderate to severe side impact to the middle of the passenger compartment.

The typical condition is shown in the illustration.

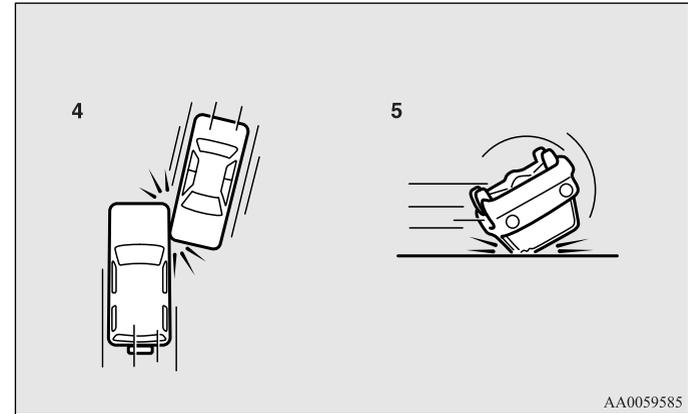
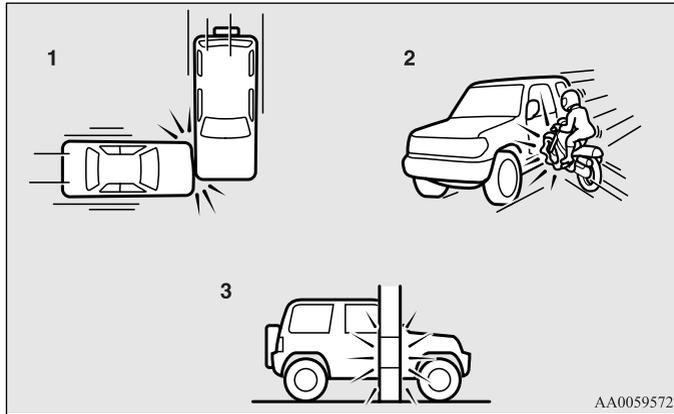


The seat belts in your vehicle are your primary means of protection in a collision. The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) side airbags and curtain airbags are designed to provide additional protection. Therefore, for your safety and the safety of all occupants, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

The side airbags and curtain airbags MAY NOT DEPLOY when...

With certain types of side collisions, the vehicle's body structure is designed to absorb the shock to help protect the occupants from harm. (The vehicle body's side area may deform significantly as it absorbs the impact.) Under such circumstances, the side airbags and curtain airbags may not deploy irrespective of the deformation and damage to the vehicle body. Also, depending on the location of the impact, the side airbags and curtain airbags may not deploy simultaneously. Examples of some typical conditions are shown in the illustration.

Seat and seat belts



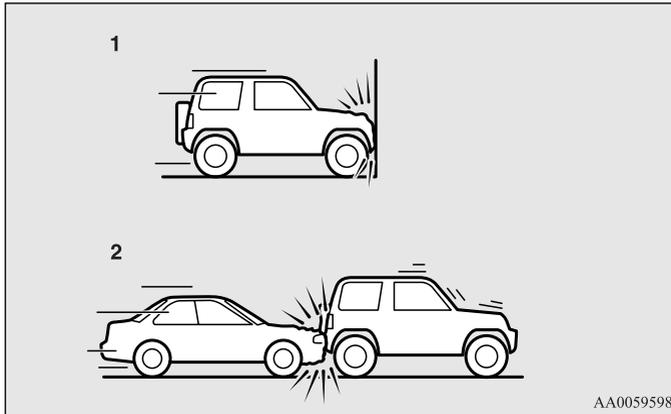
- 1- Side impacts in an area away from the passenger compartment
- 2- Motorcycle or other similar small vehicle collides with the side of vehicle
- 3- Collision with a utility pole, tree or other narrow object

- 4- Oblique side impacts
- 5- Vehicle rolls onto its side or roof

Because the side airbags and curtain airbags do not protect the occupant in all types of side collisions, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

The side airbags and curtain airbags ARE NOT DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when...

The side airbags and curtain airbags are not designed to deploy in conditions where they cannot usually provide protection to the occupant. Typical conditions are shown in the illustration.



- 1- Head-on collisions
- 2- Rear end collisions

Because the side airbags and curtain airbags do not protect the occupant in all types of collisions, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

⚠ WARNING

- The side airbags and curtain airbags are designed to supplement the protection through the driver and passenger seat belts in certain side impacts. Seat belts should always be worn properly, and the driver and passenger should sit well back and upright without leaning against the window or door.
- The side airbag and curtain airbag inflate with great force. The driver and passenger should not put their arms out of the window, and should not lean against the door, in order to reduce risk of serious or possibly fatal injury from the deploying side airbag and curtain airbag.

2

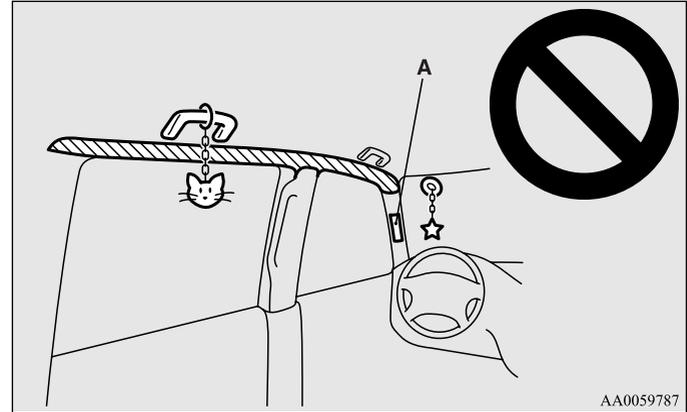


⚠ WARNING

- Do not allow any rear seat occupant to hold onto the seatback of either front seat, in order to reduce risk of injury from a deploying side airbag. Special care should be taken with children.
- Do not place any objects near or in front of the seatback of either front seat. They could interfere with proper side airbag inflation, and also could cause injury if thrown free by side airbag deployment.
- Do not place stickers, labels or additional trim on the seatback of either front seat. They could interfere with proper side airbag inflation.
- Do not install seat covers on seats with side airbags. Do not re-cover the seats with side airbags. They could interfere with proper side airbag inflation.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not attach a microphone (A) or any other device or object around the part where the curtain airbags activate such as on the windscreen, side door glass, front and rear pillars and roof side or assist grips. When the curtain airbags inflate, the microphone or other device or object will be hurled with great force or the curtain airbags may not activate correctly, resulting in death or serious injury.



⚠ WARNING

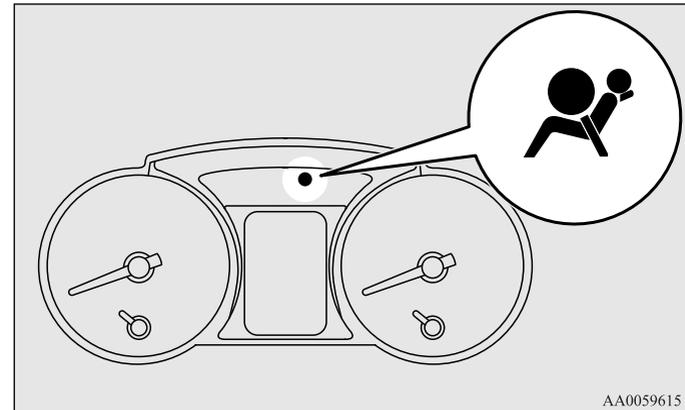
- **Do not put a hanger or any heavy or pointed object on the coat hook.**
If the curtain airbag was activated, any such item could be propelled away with great force and could prevent the curtain airbag from inflating correctly. Hang clothes directly on the coat hook (without using a hanger).
Make sure there are no heavy or sharp objects in the pockets of clothes that you hang on the coat hook.
- **Do not allow the child to lean against or close to the front door even if the child is seated in a child restraint system.**
The child's head should also not be leaned against or be close to the area where the side airbag and curtain airbag are located. It is dangerous if the side airbag and curtain airbag inflates.
Failure to follow all these instructions could lead to serious or fatal injury to the child.
- **We recommend work around and on the side airbags and curtain airbags system to be done by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.**

SRS warning lamp

E00407800129

There is a supplemental restraint system (“SRS”) warning lamp on the instrument panel. The system checks itself and the lamp tells you if there is a problem. When the ignition key is turned to the “ON” or “START” position, the warning lamp should illuminate for several seconds and then should go out. This means the system is ready. If an SRS airbag or pre-tensioner seat belt is not operating properly, the warning lamp illuminates and stays on.

The SRS warning lamp is shared by the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) and the seat belt pre-tensioner system.



AA0059615

⚠ WARNING

- If any of the following conditions occur, the SRS and/or seat belt pre-tensioners are not working properly, and we recommend you to have it inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point immediately.
 - The SRS warning lamp does not illuminate when you start the vehicle.
 - The SRS warning lamp does not go out after several seconds.
 - The SRS warning lamp illuminates while driving.

2

SRS servicing

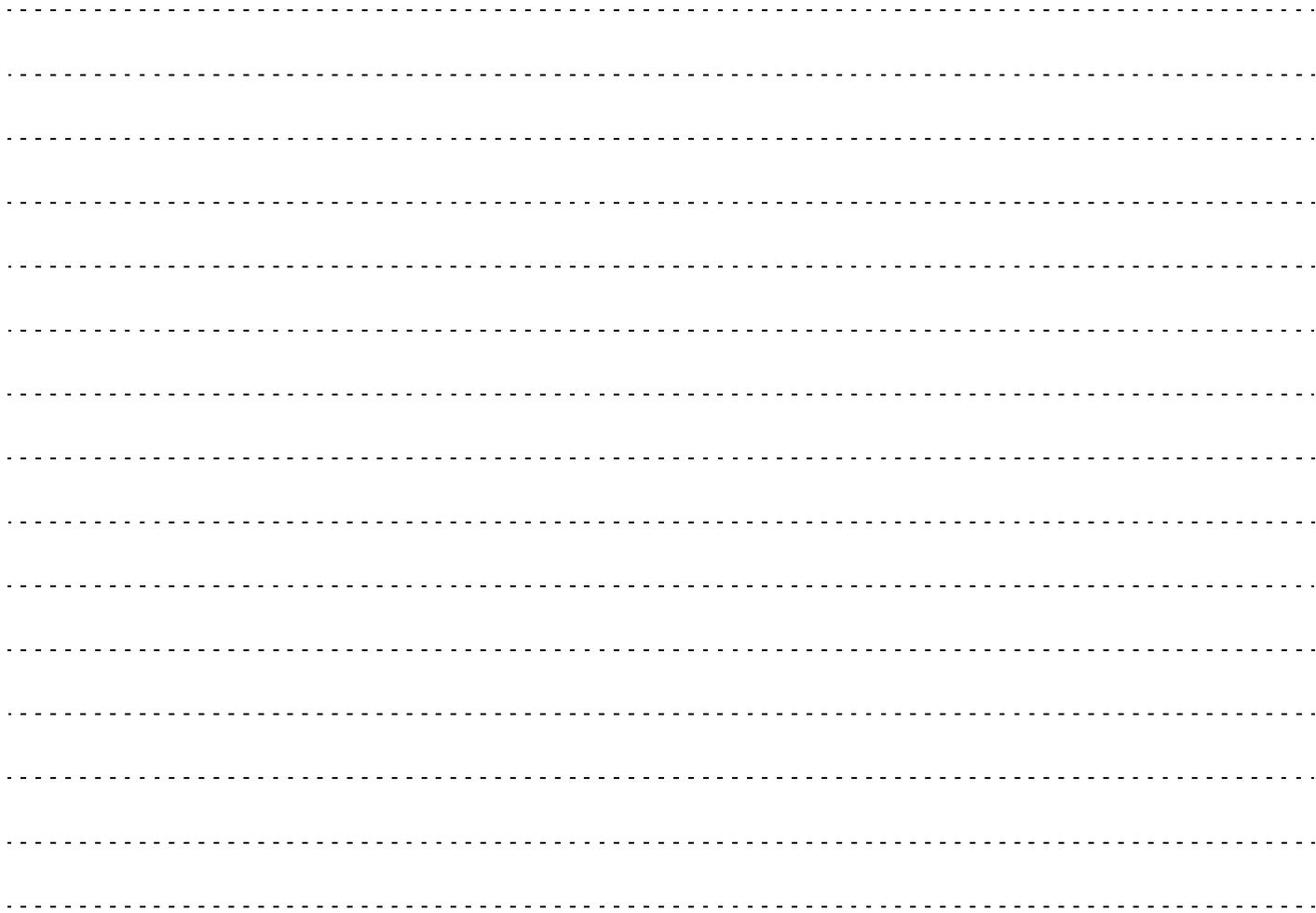
E00407901042

⚠ WARNING

- We recommend any maintenance performed on or near the components of the SRS to be performed by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
Improper work on the SRS components or wiring could result in inadvertent deployment of the airbags, or could render the SRS inoperative; either situation could result in serious injury.
- Do not modify your steering wheel, seat belt retractor or any other SRS components. For example, replacement of the steering wheel, or modifications to the front bumper or body structure can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.
- If your vehicle has received any damage, we recommend you to have the SRS inspected to ensure it is in proper working order.
- On vehicles with the side airbags, do not modify your front seats, centre pillar and centre console. It can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.
If you found any tear scratch, crack or damage to the seat fabric near the side airbag, the portion of the front and rear pillars and roof side rail, you should have the SRS inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

NOTE

- When you transfer ownership of the vehicle to some other person, we urge you to alert the new owner that it is equipped with the SRS and refer that owner to the applicable section in this owner's manual.
- If your vehicle has to be scrapped do this in line with local legislation and contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point to safely dismantle the airbag system.

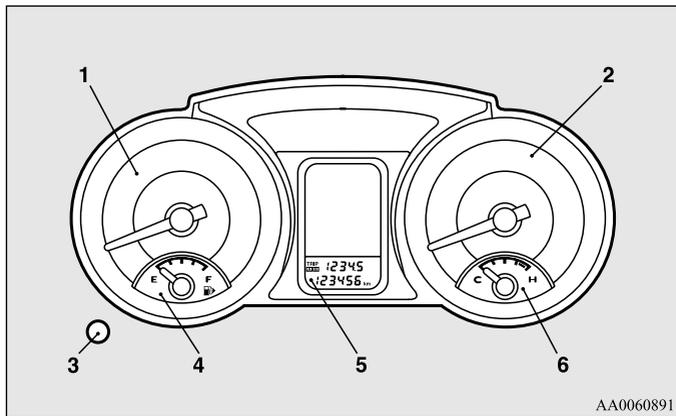


Instruments and controls

Instruments	3- 2
Indicator and warning lamps	3- 10
Indicator lamps	3- 12
Warning lamps	3- 13
Centre information display*	3- 17
Combination headlamps and dipper switch	3- 58
Headlamp levelling	3- 62
Turn-signal lever	3- 65
Hazard warning flasher switch.	3- 66
Fog lamp switch.	3- 66
Wiper and washer switch	3- 68
Wiper deicer switch*	3- 77
Rear window demister switch	3- 77
Horn switch	3- 78

Instruments

E00500100241



AA0060891

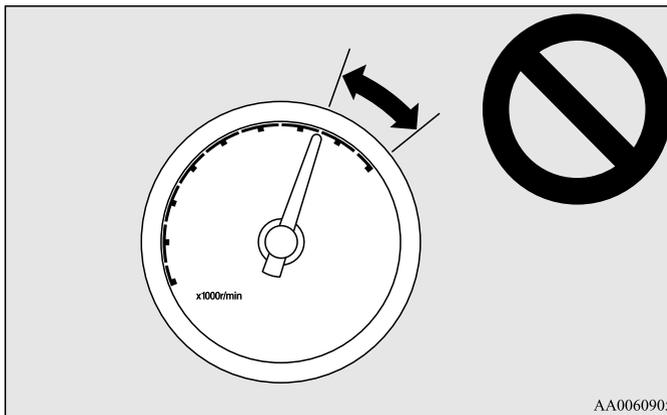
- 1- Speedometer (km/h or mph + km/h)
- 2- Tachometer
- 3- Tripmeter reset button/Daytime dipper button
- 4- Fuel gauge
- 5- Odometer/Tripmeter/Service reminder
- 6- Water temperature gauge

3

Tachometer

E00500300458

The tachometer indicates the engine speed (r/min). The tachometer helps you to obtain more economical driving and also warns you of excessive engine speeds (Red zone).



AA0060905

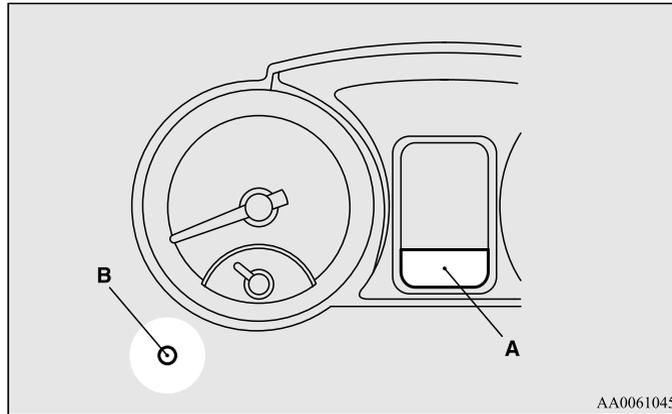
CAUTION

- When driving, watch the tachometer to make sure that the engine speed indication does not rise into the red zone (excessive engine rpm).

Odometer/Tripmeter/Service reminder

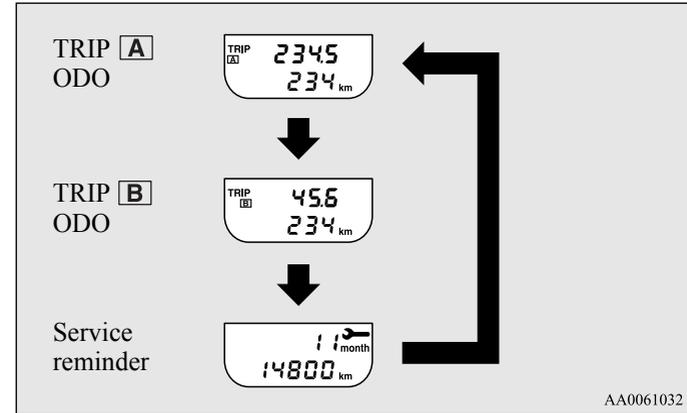
E00500600998

With the ignition switch in the “ON” position, odometer, tripmeter, and service reminder indications are given.



AA0061045

- A- Odometer/Tripmeter/Service reminder
- B- Reset button



AA0061032

3

Odometer

The odometer indicates the total distance the vehicle has travelled.

Tripmeter

The tripmeter indicates the distance travelled during a particular trip or period.

There are two tripmeter displays: TRIP **A** and **B**.

TRIP **A** can be used to measure the distance travelled since the current trip began. At the same time, TRIP **B** can be used to measure the distance from an intermediate location.

To switch the display between TRIP **A** and TRIP **B**, press the reset button (B) less than 1 second.

Instruments and controls

NOTE

- If you do not push the button for about 10 seconds while the service reminder is showing, the display will return to the odometer indication.
- The odometer, tripmeter, and service reminder indications are given for 30 seconds after the ignition switch has been turned to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position.
- After the odometer, tripmeter, and service reminder indications have gone off, they come back on for about 30 seconds if either of the following actions takes place.
 - The driver’s door is opened.
 - The reset button is pressed.

3

To reset the tripmeter

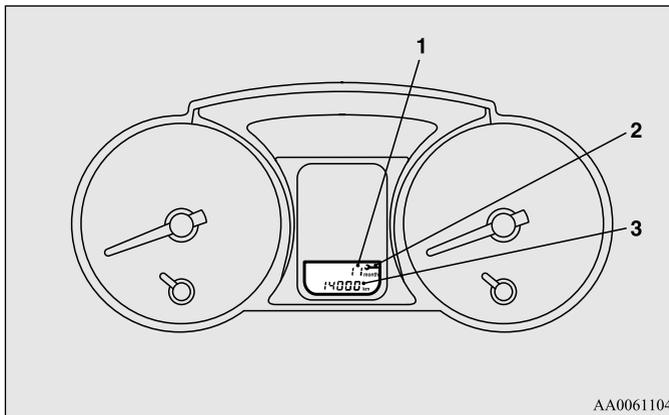
To return the display to “0”, press the reset button (B) for more than 2 second. Only the currently displayed value will be reset.

NOTE

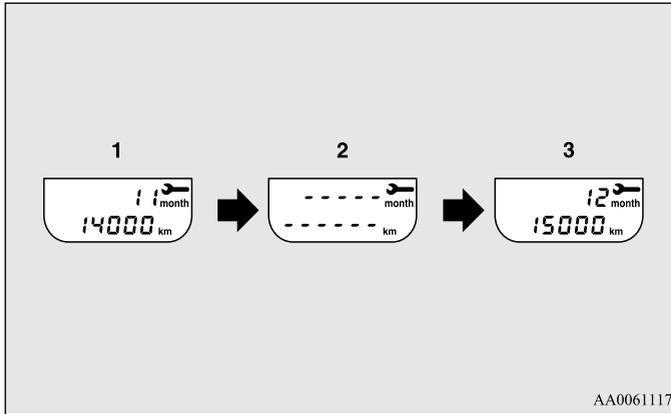
- When disconnecting the battery terminal for a long time, the memory of tripmeter display TRIP **A** and **B** are cleared, and the display returns to “0”.

Service reminder

E00517700092



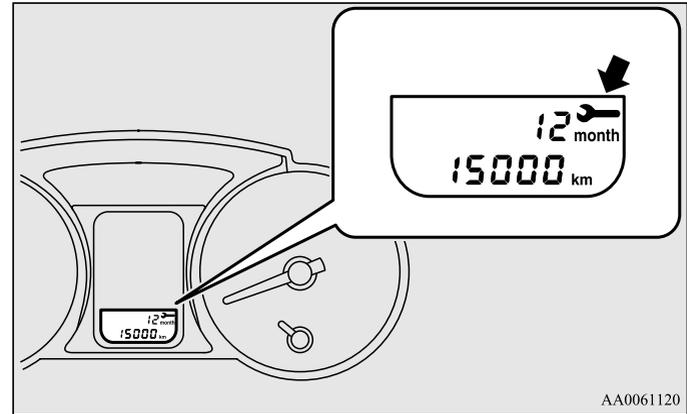
The service reminder shows the number of months (1) and driving distance (3) remaining until the next 12-monthly (15,000 km or 9,000 miles) inspection. When the next inspection is nearly due, the display shows “-----”. At this time, a spanner mark (2) is shown for a few seconds whenever the ignition switch is turned from the “OFF” position to the “ON” position.



1. The display shows the number of months and driving distance remaining until the next inspection.
2. When the next inspection is nearly due, the display shows “-----”.

For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

At this time, a spanner mark is shown for a few seconds whenever the ignition switch is turned from the “OFF” position to the “ON” position.



3. When the vehicle is inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point, the number of months and driving distance remaining until the next inspection will be shown.

NOTE

- The indicated distance decreases in steps of 100 km (or 100 miles). The indicated number of months decreases in steps of one month.
- It is possible to change the settings for the service reminder.

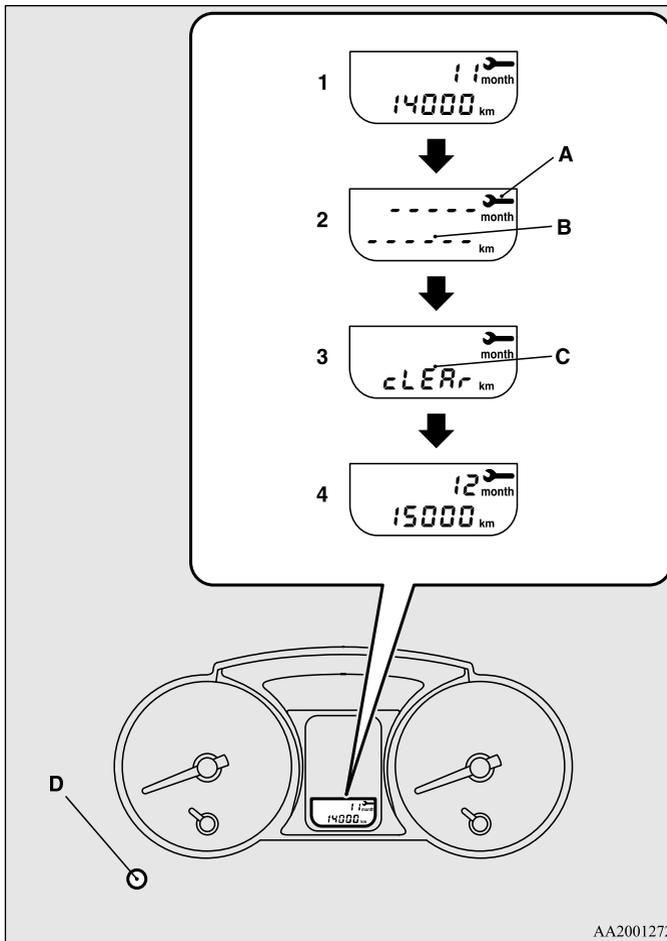
For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Instruments and controls

Resetting the service reminder

With the ignition switch in the “OFF” position, it is possible to reset the spanner mark (A) and “-----” indication (B). When they have been reset, the number of months and driving distance remaining until the next inspection are shown and the spanner mark (A) is no longer shown every time the ignition switch is turned from the “OFF” position to the “ON” position.

3



AA2001272

1. Push the reset button (D) to view the number of months and driving distance remaining until the next inspection.
2. Give the reset button (D) a long push (at least two seconds) to make the spanner mark (A) start flashing. (If you do not touch the reset button for 10 seconds while the spanner mark is flashing, the display will revert to its original indication.)
3. Give the reset button (D) a gentle push while the spanner mark is flashing. The “-----” indication (B) will change to “cLEAR” (C).
4. The number of months and driving distance remaining until the next inspection will be shown.

CAUTION

- **Daily and periodic inspections and maintenance are your responsibility. Be sure to perform them to help prevent accidents and breakdowns.**

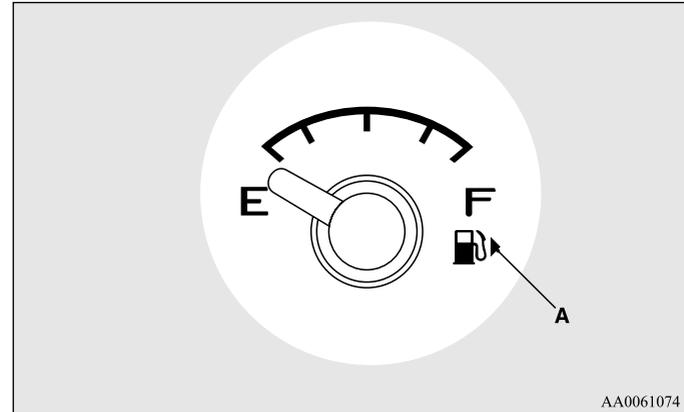
NOTE

- It is not possible to reset the “-----” indication (B) with the ignition switch in the “ON” position.
- When a certain distance has been driven and a certain period has elapsed after appearance of the “-----” indication (B), the indication is automatically reset and the number of months until the next periodic inspection is shown.
- If you accidentally reset the display, consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Fuel gauge

E00500700638

The fuel gauge indicates the fuel level in the fuel tank when the ignition switch is in the “ON” position.



AA0061074

F- Full
E- Empty

CAUTION

- **For petrol-powered vehicles, do not drive with an extremely low fuel level; running out of fuel could cause damage to the catalytic converter.**
- **For diesel-powered vehicles, do not drive with an extremely low fuel level; running out of fuel could cause damage to the fuel system.**

Instruments and controls

NOTE

- When the vehicle has been refuelled, the pointer in the fuel gauge takes a short while to stabilize.
- The fuel gauge will not give an accurate indication if the vehicle is refuelled with the ignition switch in the “ON” position.
- When the engine on diesel-powered vehicles fails to operate owing to running out of fuel, it may sometimes be difficult to start after refuelling. This is due to air entering the fuel system. Therefore, air must be bled from the system. (Refer to “Bleeding the fuel system” on page 6-9.)

Fuel lid mark

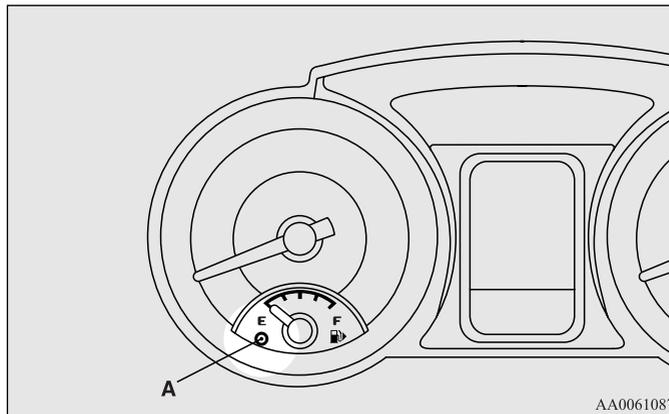
3

The fuel lid mark (A) indicates that the fuel tank filler door is located on the right side of the vehicle.

Low fuel warning lamp

E00508100595

The warning lamp (A) illuminates when the fuel level is getting low (approx. 10 litres) with the ignition switch in the “ON” position. Refuel as soon as possible.



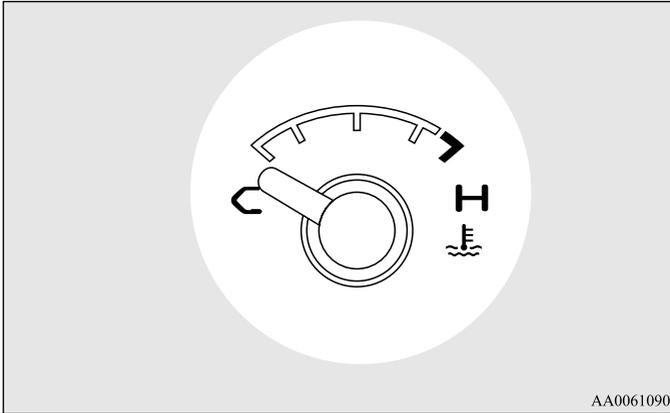
NOTE

- On inclines or curves, due to the movement of fuel in the tank, the low fuel warning lamp may indicate incorrectly.

Water temperature gauge

E00500800408

The water temperature gauge indicates the engine coolant temperature when the ignition switch is in the “ON” position.



AA0061090

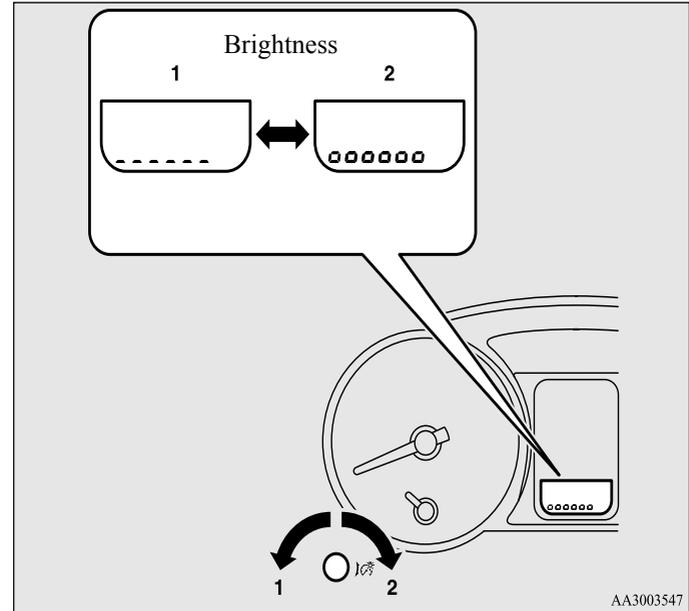
CAUTION

- If the indication needle enters the H zone while the engine is running, it indicates that the engine is possibly overheating. Immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and make the necessary corrections. (Refer to “Engine overheating” on page 6-6.) While driving, care should always be taken to maintain the normal operating temperature.

Daytime dipper button (meter illumination control)

E00508800097

Turn the dial to adjust the illumination (meter, multi centre display, audio system’s control panel, heater control panel, etc.) to the desired brightness.



AA3003547

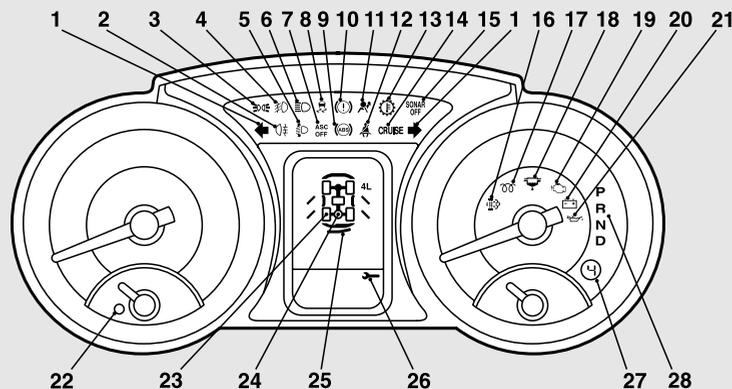
- 1- To reduce brightness
- 2- To increase brightness

NOTE

- The meter brightness stays memorized.

Indicator and warning lamps

E00501501353



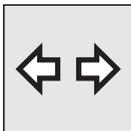
AA1004117

- | | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1- Turn-signal indication lamps/Hazard warning indication lamps → p. 3-12 | 12- Seat belt warning lamp → p. 2-40 |
| 2- Rear fog lamp indication lamp → p. 3-12 | 13- A/T fluid temperature warning lamp (vehicles with A/T) → p. 4-31 |
| 3- Position lamp indication lamp → p. 3-12 | 14- CRUISE indication lamp* → p. 4-72 |
| 4- Front fog lamp indication lamp* → p. 3-12 | 15- “SONAR OFF” indication lamp* → p. 4-84 |
| 5- Automatic headlamp levelling warning lamp* → p. 3-64 | 16- Diesel particulate filter (DPF) warning lamp* → p. 4-22 |
| 6- High-beam indication lamp → p. 3-12 | 17- Diesel preheat indication lamp (diesel-powered vehicles) → p. 3-12 |
| 7- Active stability control function OFF indication lamp → p. 4-67 | 18- Fuel filter indication lamp (diesel-powered vehicles) → p. 3-13 |
| 8- Active stability control function indication lamp/Active traction control function indication lamp → p. 4-67, 4-69 | 19- Check engine warning lamp → p. 3-15 |
| 9- Anti-lock brake system (ABS) warning lamp → p. 4-60 | 20- Charge warning lamp → p. 3-16 |
| 10- Brake warning lamp → p. 3-13 | 21- Oil pressure warning lamp → p. 3-16 |
| 11- Supplemental restraint system (SRS) warning lamp → p. 2-75 | 22- Low fuel warning lamp → p. 3-8 |
| | 23- 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp → p. 4-38 |

- 24- Rear differential lock indication lamp* → p. 4-43
- 25- Door-ajar warning lamp → p. 3-17
- 26- Service reminder → p. 3-4
- 27- Sports mode indicator (vehicles with A/T) → p. 4-30
- 28- Selector lever position indication lamps (vehicles with A/T,
“N” indication lamp is used also as A/T warning lamp)
→ p. 4-27

Indicator lamps

E00501600012



Turn-signal indication lamps/Hazard warning indication lamps

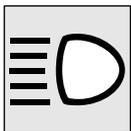
E00501700068

These indication lamps blink on and off when a turn-signal lamp is operating.

NOTE

- If the blinking is too fast, a lamp bulb may be blown or a turn-signal connection may be false.

When the hazard warning lamp switch is pressed, all turn-signal lamps will flash on and off continuously.



High-beam indicator lamp

E00501800072

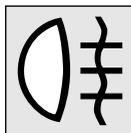
This indicator lamp illuminates when the high beam is used.



Front fog lamp indication lamp*

E00501900132

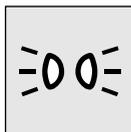
This indication lamp illuminates while the front fog lamps are on.



Rear fog lamp indication lamp

E00502000084

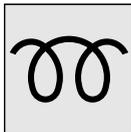
This indication lamp illuminates while the rear fog lamp is on.



Position lamp indication lamp

E00508900102

This lamp illuminates with the lamp switch at “ \equiv ” or “ \equiv ” position.



Diesel preheat indication lamp (diesel-powered vehicles)

E00502300029

This indication lamp illuminates when the ignition switch is placed in the “ON” position. As the glow plug becomes hot, the lamp goes out and the engine can be started.

NOTE

- If the engine is cold, the diesel preheat indication lamp is on for a longer time.
- When the engine has not been started within about 5 seconds after the diesel preheat indication lamp went out, return the ignition switch to the “LOCK” position. Then, turn the switch to the “ON” position to preheat the engine again.
- When the engine is warm, the diesel preheat indication lamp does not come on even if the ignition switch is placed in the “ON” position.



Fuel filter indication lamp (diesel-powered vehicles)

E00509900040

This indication lamp illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position and goes off after the engine has started. If it lights up while the engine is running, it indicates that water has accumulated inside the fuel filter; if this happens, remove the water from the fuel filter.

When the lamp goes out, you can resume driving. If it either does not go out or comes on from time to time, we recommend you to have the vehicle inspected.



Brake warning lamp (brake warning buzzer)

E00502400017

E00502501057

This lamp illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position, and goes off after a few seconds.

With the ignition switch in the “ON” position, the brake warning lamp illuminates under the following conditions:

- When the parking brake lever has been engaged.
- When the brake fluid level in the reservoir falls to a low level.
- When the brake circuit is not operating correctly.

Brake warning buzzer

When there is a danger of brake performance becoming compromised, a buzzer will sound to alert the driver. If this buzzer should continue to sound, park your vehicle in a safe place and we recommend you to have it checked.

NOTE

- Depressing the brake pedal repeatedly may turn on the brake warning lamp, ABS warning lamp and brake warning buzzer. It is normal if the lamp goes out and the buzzer stops sounding after a few seconds.

⚠ CAUTION

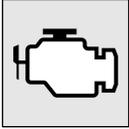
- In the situations listed below, brake performance may be compromised or the vehicle may become unstable if brakes are applied suddenly; consequently, avoid driving at high speeds or applying the brakes suddenly. Furthermore, the vehicle should be brought to a stop in a safe location and to have it checked.
- The brake warning lamp does not illuminate when the parking brake is applied or does not turn off when the parking brake is released.
- The brake warning lamp remains illuminated during driving.
- The brake warning buzzer does not turn off.

⚠ CAUTION

- The vehicle should be brought to a halt in the following manner when brake performance has deteriorated.
 - Depress the brake pedal harder than usual.
Even if the brake pedal moves down to the very end of its possible stroke, keep it pressed down hard.
 - Should the brakes fail, use engine braking to reduce your speed and pull the parking brake lever.
Depress the brake pedal to operate the stop lamp to alert the vehicles behind you.

NOTE

- In certain cases immediately after the engine has been started or when the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly, a noise generated by operation of brake devices may be heard coming from the engine compartment. This type of noise is normal and there is no need for concern. In fact, it indicates that the corresponding devices are operating normally.
- The brake system uses brake fluid pressurized by the pump.
Please refer to “Braking” on page 4-56.



Check engine warning lamp

E00502600093

This lamp is a part of an onboard diagnostic system which monitors the emissions, engine and automatic transmission control systems.

If a problem is detected in one of these systems, this lamp illuminates.

Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, we recommend you to have the system checked as soon as possible.

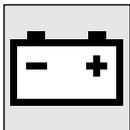
This lamp will also illuminate for a few seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position. If it does not go off after a few seconds, we recommend you to have the vehicle checked.

⚠ CAUTION

- Prolonged driving with this lamp on may cause further damage to the emission control system. It could also affect fuel economy and drivability.
- If the lamp does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position, we recommend you to have the system checked.
- If the lamp illuminates while the engine is running, avoid driving at high speeds and we recommend you to have the system checked.
Accelerator pedal and brake pedal response may be negatively influenced under these conditions.

NOTE

- The engine electronic control module accommodating the onboard diagnostic system has various fault data (especially about the exhaust emission) stored. This data will be erased if a battery cable is disconnected which will make a rapid diagnosis difficult. Do not disconnect a battery cable when the check engine warning lamp is ON.



Charge warning lamp

E00502700472

This lamp illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position, and goes off after the engine has started.

CAUTION

- If it illuminates while the engine is running, there is a problem in the charging system. In this case, immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and we recommend you to have it checked.



Oil pressure warning lamp

E00502800529

This lamp illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position, and goes off after the engine has started. If it illuminates while the engine is running, the oil pressure is too low. Turn the engine off and have it inspected.

CAUTION

- This warning lamp does not indicate the amount of oil level in the engine. This must be determined by checking the oil level on the dipstick, while the engine is switched off.
- If this lamp illuminates when the engine oil level is not low, have it inspected.
- If you continue driving with low engine oil level or with this warning lamp illuminated, engine seizure may occur.



Door-ajar warning lamp

E00503300635

This lamp illuminates when a door or the backdoor is either open or incompletely closed.

If the vehicle speed reaches approximately 8 km/h (5 mph) with a door or the backdoor open or incompletely closed, the warning lamp flashes 8 times and a buzzer simultaneously sounds 8 times as a warning.

⚠ CAUTION

- Before moving your vehicle, check that the warning lamp is OFF.

NOTE

- On vehicles with keyless entry system, the lamp remains illuminated for a certain period and then goes out automatically.
- Buzzer settings can be changed at a your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point to:
 - No buzzer operation (buzzer disabled)
 - Continuous buzzer operation

Centre information display*

E00517800080

⚠ CAUTION

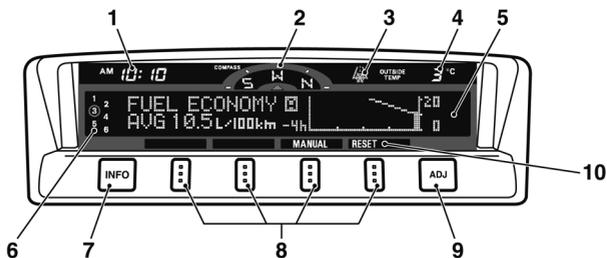
- The driver should not operate the display while the vehicle is in motion.

When the ignition switch is turned to the “ACC” position, the screen switches on automatically.

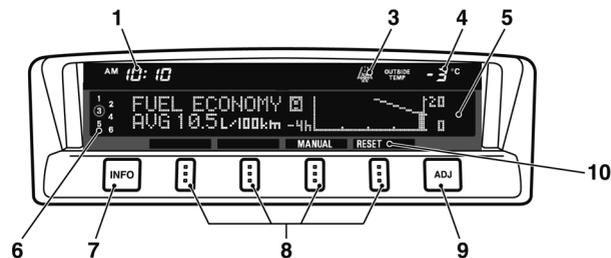
NOTE

- Placing a cellular phone in the monitor’s small storage compartment may weaken the phone’s reception. This does not indicate a fault with the system.
- Use of wireless devices such as transceivers or a cellular phone near the monitor may make the following condition on the display. This does not indicate a fault with the system.
 - The screen goes dark temporarily.
 - The compass may not show the correct direction.
- Depending on the angle of view, you may see reddish horizontal lines on the monitor. The lines are a characteristic of the vacuum fluorescent display (VFD) used in the monitor. They do not indicate a fault.

Type 1



Type 2

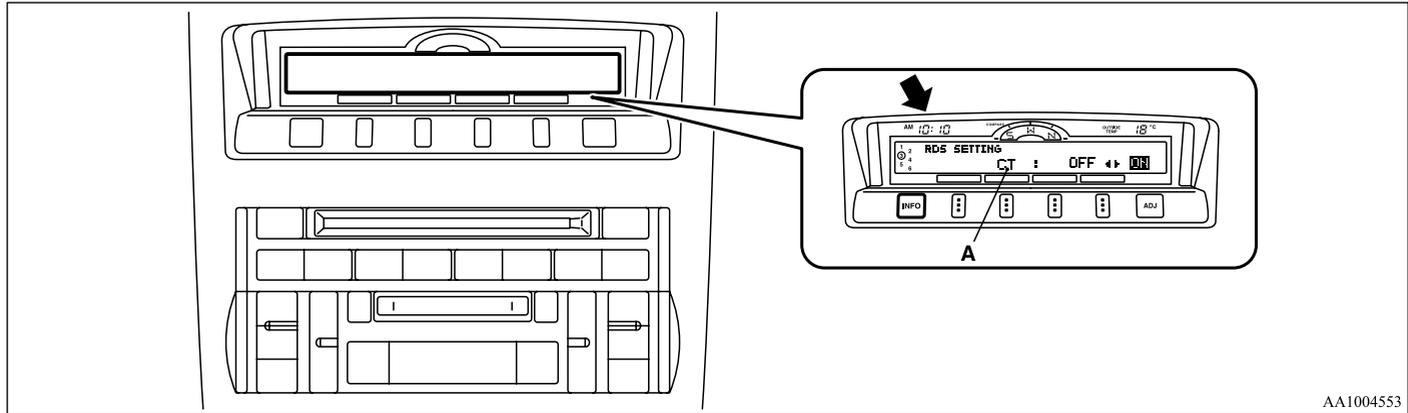


TA1001870

- 1- Digital clock → p. 3-19
Indicates the time.
- 2- Electronic compass*
This display shows the direction of the vehicle.
- 3- Frozen road warning → p. 3-27
Gives an indication when the outside temperature is 3 °C or lower.
- 4- Outside temperature → p. 3-26
- 5- Centre information display indications
Indicates details of each display.
- 6- Disc number
Shows the disc number. When no disc is inserted, it does not show a disc number.
- 7- “INFO” button
Used to select various kinds of information for display.
- 8- Function buttons
Press this button to select options shown in the display.

- 9- “ADJ” button
Used for adjusting the clock and for selecting settings displays.
- 10- Display for function buttons
This display shows the options available for each function button.

Adjusting the time



Following modes are available for clock adjustment:

- For vehicles with MITSUBISHI genuine audio: “Automatic mode” and “Manual mode”
- Except for vehicles with MITSUBISHI genuine audio: “Manual mode” only

Automatic mode (MITSUBISHI genuine audio)

The automatic adjustment mode can set the local time automatically by using the signal from the local RDS stations. In this mode, “CT” (A) (Clock Time: sent with the RDS signal) is shown in the audio display.

NOTE

- Automatic clock adjustment does not take place while a settings display is shown.

Manual mode

The manual mode is also available in case the automatic mode shows the incorrect time when the adjacent local RDS stations are located in a different time zone. Refer to “Radio data system (RDS)” on page 5-27, 5-52.

It is possible to manually adjust the time.

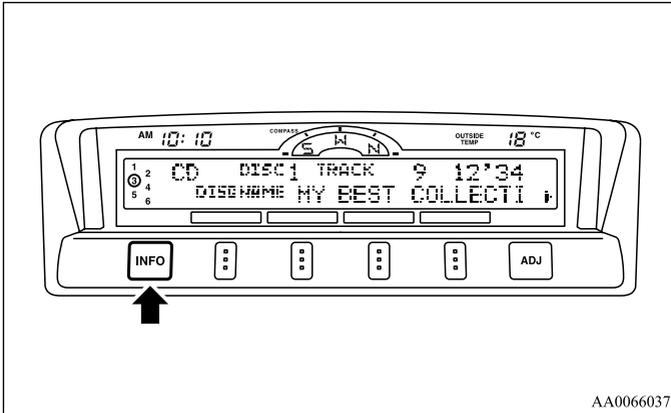
Refer to “Changing the clock settings” on page 3-33.

Instruments and controls

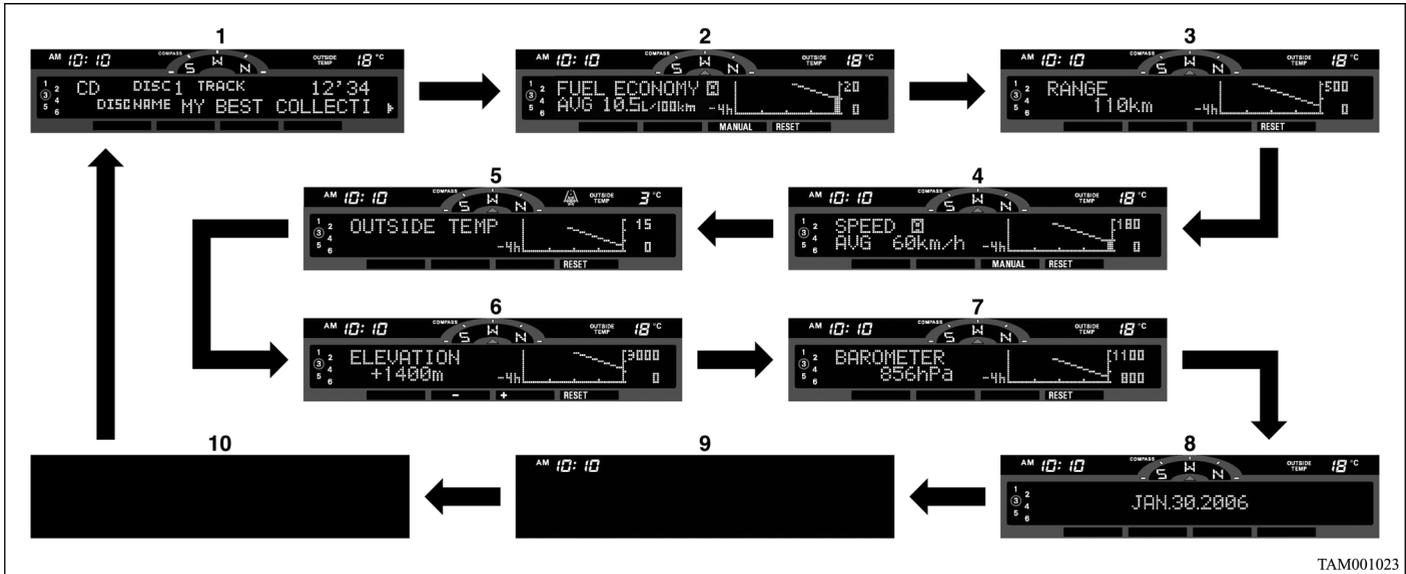
Changing the information display

E00517900010

Every time the “INFO” button is pressed lightly, the display can be changed to the following:



3



- 1- Audio information → p. 5-20, 5-43
- 2- Average fuel consumption → p. 3-22
- 3- Driving range → p. 3-23
- 4- Average speed → p. 3-25
- 5- Outside temperature → p. 3-26
- 6- Altimeter → p. 3-28
- 7- Barometer → p. 3-29
- 8- Calendar → p. 3-30
- 9- Clock-only → p. 3-31
- 10- Blank → p. 3-31

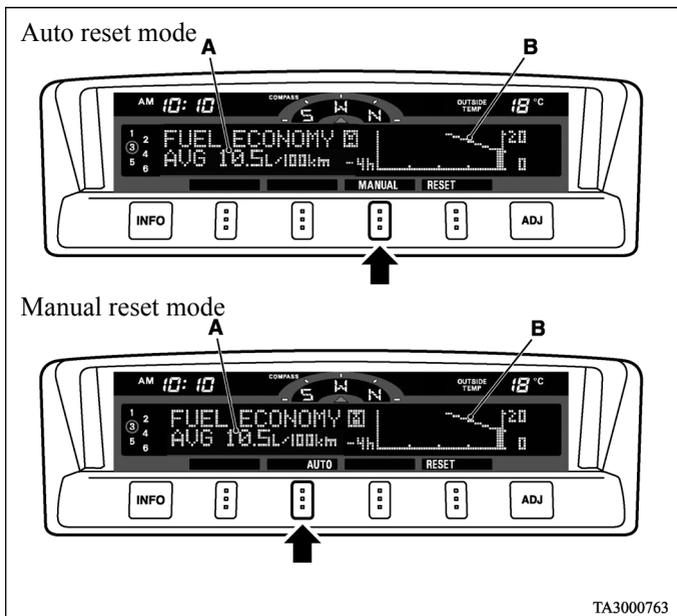
Average fuel consumption

E00518200052

The average fuel consumption during the period since the last reset is shown in (A). The average value of the fuel consumption is graphed every 5 minutes and the data for up to 4 hours are shown in (B).

When you press the “MANUAL” function button in the auto reset mode, the mode will be changed to the manual reset mode. When you press the “AUTO” function button in the manual reset mode, the mode will be changed to the auto reset mode.

3

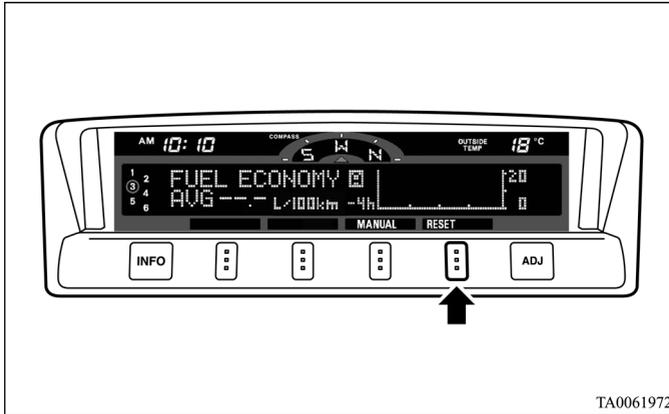


NOTE

- When you turn the ignition switch to the “ON” position after turning it from the “ON” position to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position in the manual reset mode, the auto reset mode will automatically be selected.
 - When the average fuel consumption cannot be calculated, “--.” will be shown.
 - The average fuel consumption changes depending on the driving condition (road condition, driving behavior, etc.). The indication may differ from the actual fuel consumption. Therefore, it is recommended to use the indication as reference.
 - The unit indication can be changed to your desired setting {km/L, L/100 km, mpg (UK GALLON), or mpg (US GALLON)}.
- Refer to “User customization” on page 3-46.

Resetting the average fuel consumption

Press the “RESET” function button to reset the average fuel consumption indication.



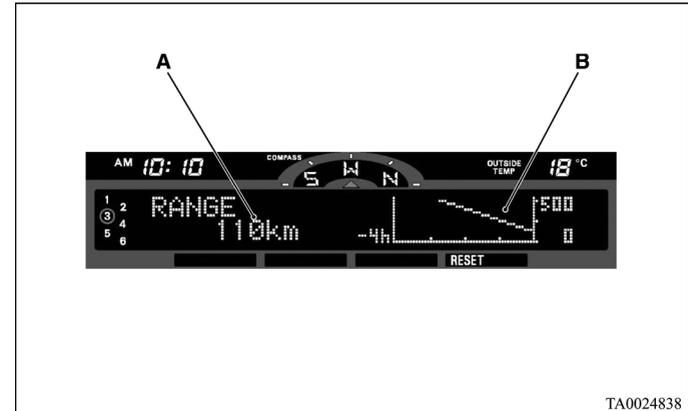
NOTE

- The average fuel consumption can be reset separately for the auto reset mode and for the manual reset mode.
- When you turn the ignition key to the “ON” position about four hours (or more) after turning it from the “ON” position to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position in the auto reset mode, the average fuel consumption indication will automatically be reset.

Driving range

E00518300037

This value (A) shows the distance (in km or miles) that can be driven on the fuel remaining in the fuel tank. The driving range is graphed every 5 minutes and the data for up to 4 hours are shown in (B).

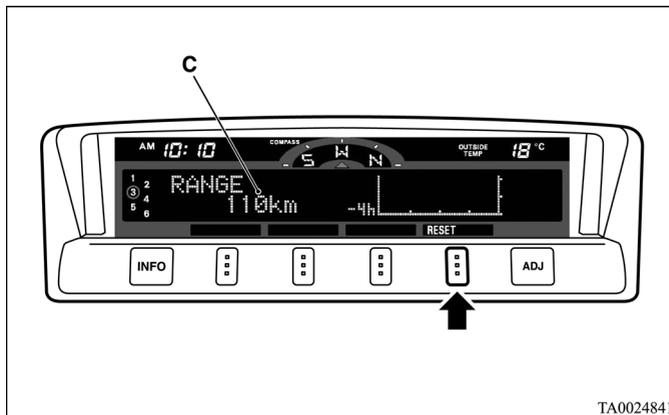


NOTE

- When the driving range is 50 km (30 miles) or less, the display shows “----”.
When it is 3,000 km (2,000 miles) or more, “3,000 km” or “2,000 miles” will be shown.
- When the driving range cannot be measured, the display shows “----”.
- The driving range is shown based on the accumulated fuel consumption data, however, may be changed depending on the driving condition (road condition, driving behavior, etc.). If the battery terminals are disconnected, the accumulated fuel consumption data will be erased. It is recommended to use the indication as reference.
- When the vehicle is fueled, the driving range will be updated. However, if the amount of fueling is small, the indication may not be correct. Therefore, fill up the tank as much as possible in case of fueling.
- When the vehicle is stopped on a steep slope, the value of the driving range may increase. This is caused by the fuel movement inside the tank on the slope and is not deemed as a failure.

Resetting the driving range

Press the “RESET” function button to reset the driving range plotted in graph.



NOTE

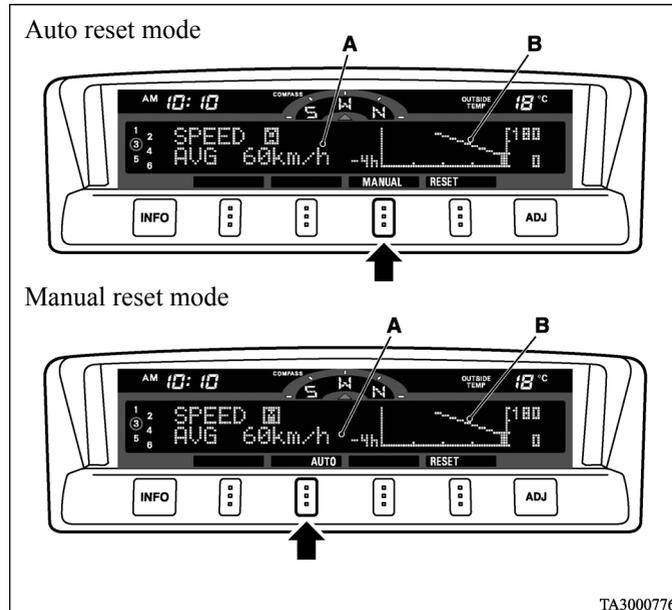
- Pressing the “RESET” function button will not reset the indication (C).
- It is possible to set the display unit to km or miles. Refer to “User customization” on page 3-46.

Average speed

E00518400041

The average speed during the period since the last reset is shown in (A). The average value of the vehicle speed is graphed every 5 minutes and the data for up to 4 hours are shown in (B).

When you press the “MANUAL” function button in the auto reset mode, the mode will be changed to the manual reset mode. When you press the “AUTO” function button in the manual reset mode, the mode will be changed to the auto reset mode.



TA3000776

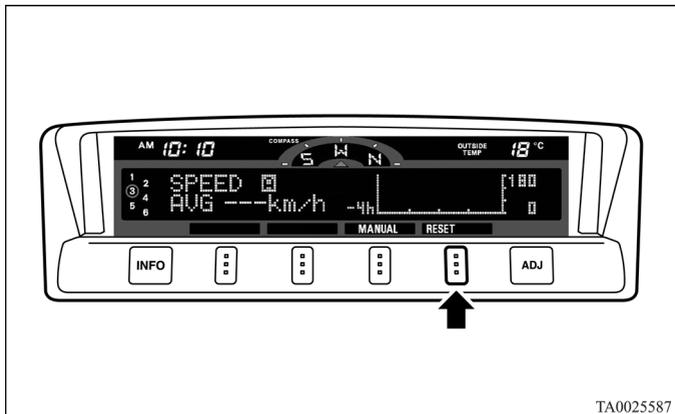
NOTE

- When you turn the ignition switch to the “ON” position after turning it from the “ON” position to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position in the manual reset mode, the auto reset mode will automatically be selected.
- When the average speed cannot be calculated, “---” will be shown.
- The unit indication can be changed to your desired setting (km/h or mph). Refer to “User customization” on page 3-46.

Instruments and controls

Resetting the average speed

Press the “RESET” function button to reset the average vehicle speed.



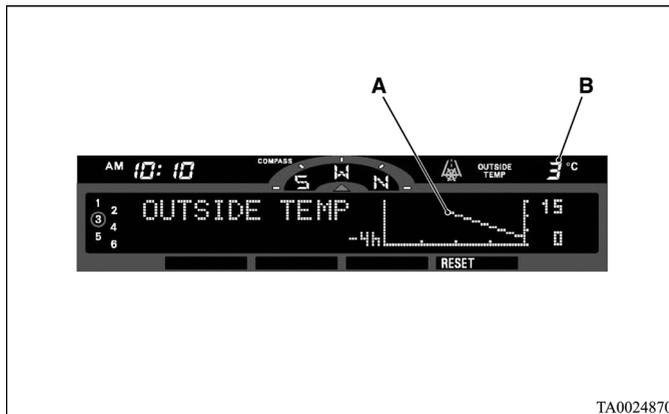
NOTE

- The average speed can be reset separately for the auto reset mode and for the manual reset mode.
- When you turn the ignition key to the “ON” position about four hours (or more) after turning it from the “ON” position to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position in the auto reset mode, the average speed indication will automatically be reset.

Outside temperature

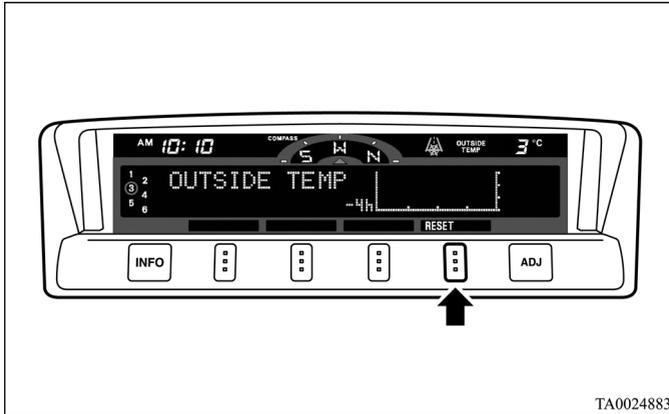
E0051850039

The outside temperature is graphed every 5 minutes and the data for up to 4 hours are shown in (A). The current outside temperature is shown in (B).



Resetting the outside temperature

Press the “RESET” function button to reset the graph of the outside temperature.



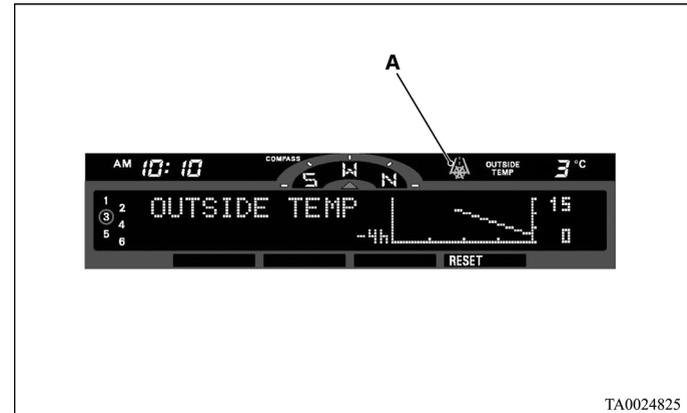
NOTE

- Depending on factors such as the driving conditions, the displayed temperature may vary from the actual outside temperature.
- It is possible to set the display unit to °C or °F. Refer to “User customization” on page 3-46.

Frozen road warning

This shows the temperature outside the vehicle.

When the outside air temperature drops below about 3 °C (37 °F), the alarm sounds and the outside air temperature warning symbol (A) flashes for about 10 seconds.



⚠ CAUTION

- There is a danger the road might be icy, even when this symbol is not flashing, so please take care when driving.

Instruments and controls

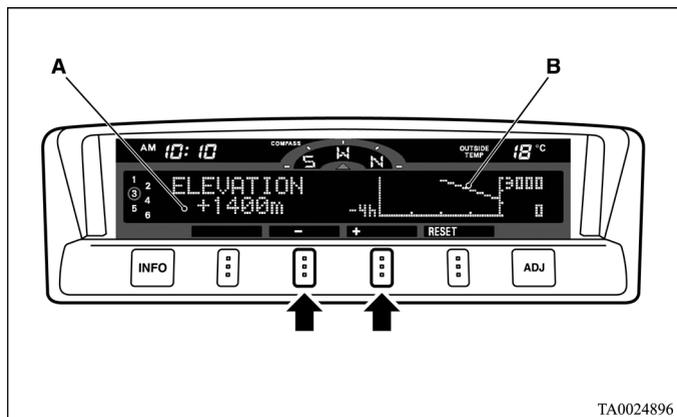
Altimeter

E00518600027

The current elevation in units of 50 m (200 ft) is shown in (A). The elevation is graphed every 5 minutes and the data for up to 4 hours are shown in (B).

To adjust the elevation

It is possible to adjust the currently indicated elevation using the following function buttons:



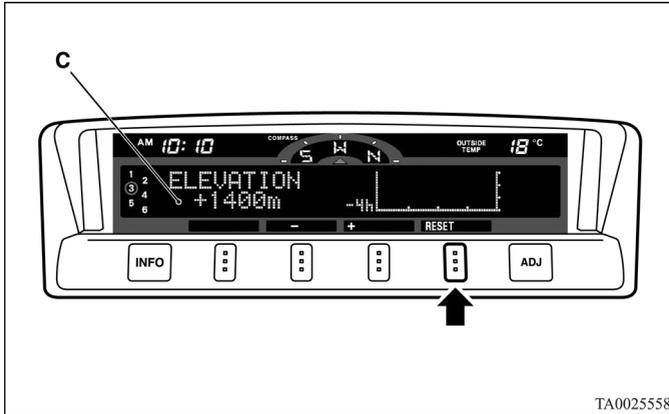
- “+”- Adjustment of elevation
The elevation increases by 50 m (200 ft) every time you lightly push the “+” button.
If you continue pressing the button for about 2 seconds or more, the elevation indication is fast-forwarded. Then the setting is changed to the elevation selected.
- “-”- Adjustment of elevation
The elevation decreases by 50 m (200 ft) every time you lightly push the “-” button.
If you continue pressing the button for about 2 seconds or more, the elevation indication is fast-forwarded. Then the setting is changed to the elevation selected.

NOTE

- The elevation is determined from changes in atmospheric pressure. Depending on weather conditions, the indicated elevation may differ from the actual elevation. Variations in atmospheric pressure can cause different elevations to be shown even in the same location. This behavior does not indicate a fault. Use the indication as a guide only.

Resetting the elevation

Press the “RESET” function button to reset the elevation plotted in graph.



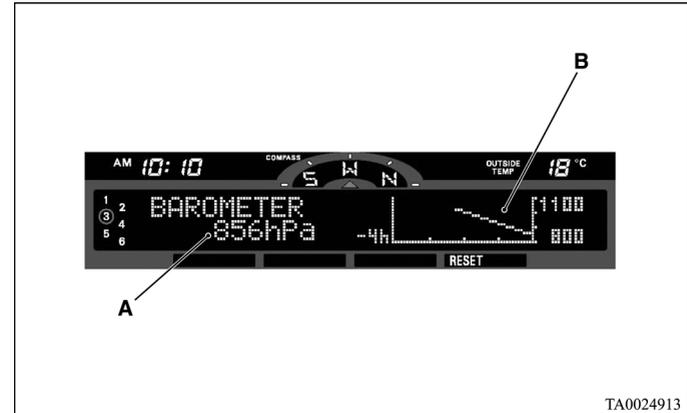
NOTE

- Pressing the “RESET” function button will not reset the indication (C).
- It is possible to set the display unit to m or ft. Refer to “User customization” on page 3-46.

Barometer

E00518700015

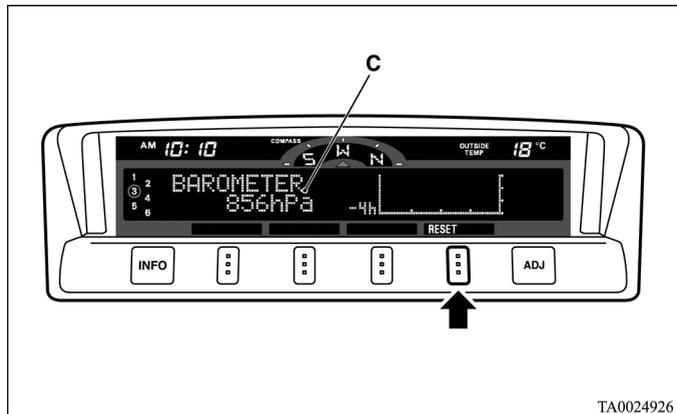
This display shows the atmospheric pressure at the present location in (A). The atmospheric pressure values are graphed every 5 minutes and the data for up to 4 hours are shown in (B).



Instruments and controls

Resetting the atmospheric pressure

Press the “RESET” function button to reset the atmospheric pressure plotted in the graph.



NOTE

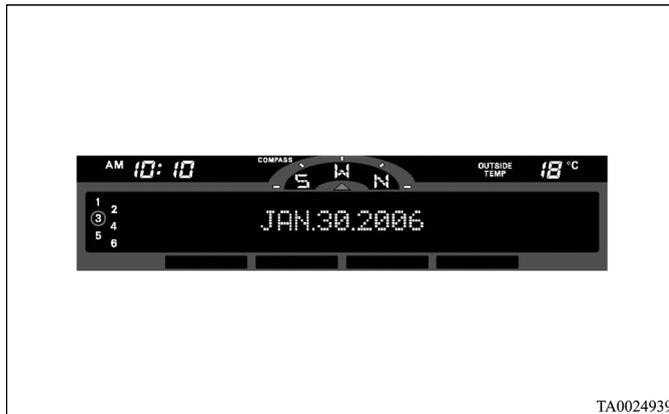
- Pressing the “RESET” function button will not reset the indication (C).
- It is possible to set the display unit to hPa, mb, kPa or inHg.
Refer to “User customization” on page 3-46.

Calendar

E0051880016

The date is shown. The calendar pattern can be changed to your desired setting.

Refer to “Changing the calendar setting” on page 3-42.



Clock-only

E00518900017

Only the clock is shown. The time notation can be changed to the setting you desire. (12 hour / 24 hour)
Refer to “User customization” on page 3-46.

***Blank***

E00519000015

The whole display can be turned into blank. In this case, buttons remain illuminated.



3

NOTE

- If you operate the audio system, the audio display pops up.

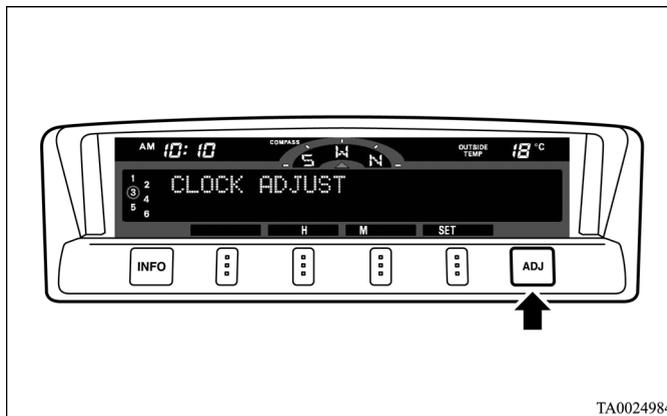
Selecting settings displays

E00519100045

Every time the “ADJ” button is pressed lightly, the display can be changed to the following:

⚠ CAUTION

- The driver should not operate the display while the vehicle is in motion.
- When operating the system, stop the vehicle in a safe area.

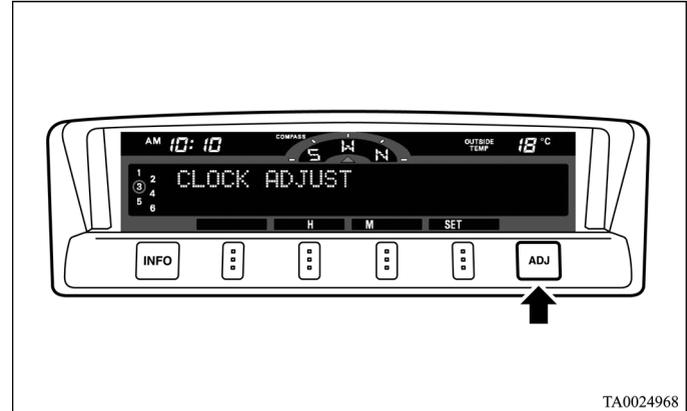


- 1- Changing the clock settings → p. 3-33
- 2- Adjusting the display brightness → p. 3-35
- 3- Correcting the compass* → p. 3-37
- 4- Changing the calendar setting → p. 3-42
- 5- User customization → p. 3-46
- 6- Adjusting the barometer → p. 3-54

Changing the clock settings

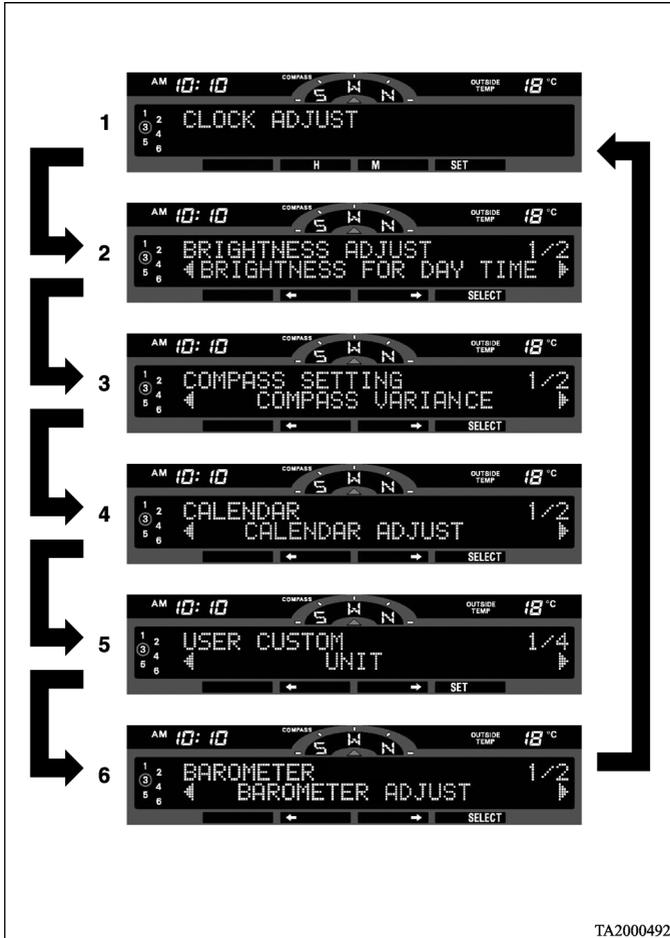
E00519200017

1. Press the “ADJ” button to select the clock setting display.



TA0024968

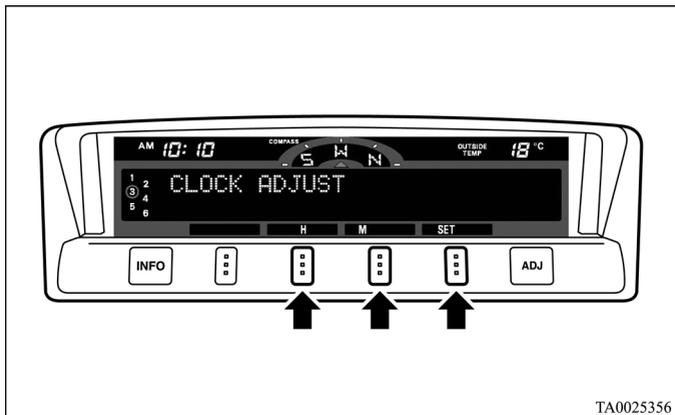
3



TA2000492

Instruments and controls

2. It is possible to adjust the clock using the function buttons



“H”- Adjust “hour”.
The indication increases by one hour, every time you lightly press the “H” function button. If you continue pressing the button for about 2 seconds or more, the indication is fast-forwarded, and then the setting is changed to the hour selected.

“M”- Adjust “minute”.
The indication increases by one minute, every time you lightly press the “M” function button. If you continue pressing the button for about 2 seconds or more, the indication is fast-forwarded, and then the setting is changed to the minute selected.

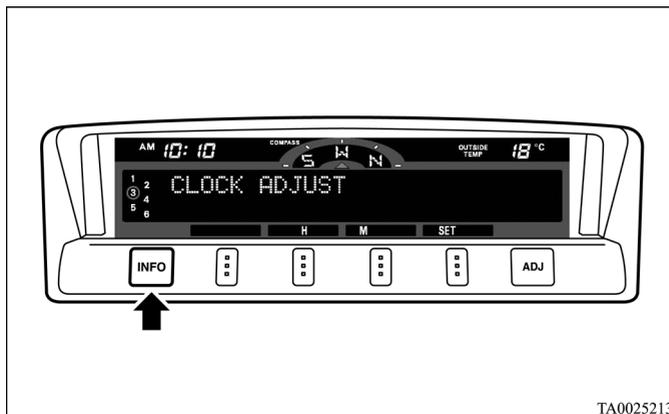
“SET”- To reset the minutes to zero.
The time is adjusted as described below by pressing the function button “SET”.

- 10:30-11:29 ···· Change to 11:00

- 11:30-12:29 ···· Change to 12:00

In this occasion, the display flashes twice before the setting is changed.

3. After making the adjustment, press the “INFO” button to select the information display.



NOTE

- Vehicles equipped with the Mitsubishi Multi Communication System (MMCS) also have a clock indication, but the time shown by the MMCS may differ from that shown by the centre information display because different sources of data are used for automatic adjustment.

Adjusting the display brightness

E00519300018

The display brightness can be adjusted at 13 levels for both daytime and nighttime.

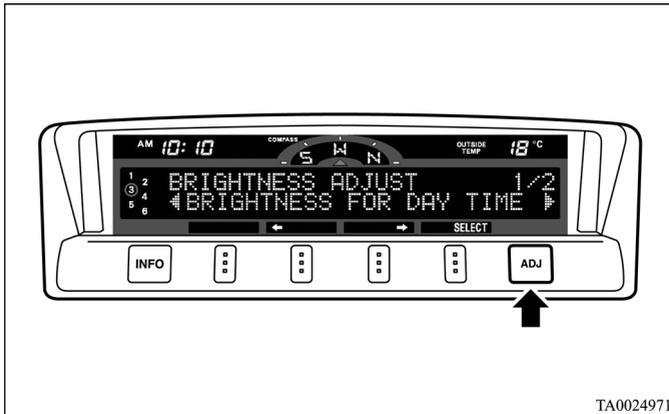
- BRIGHTNESS FOR DAYTIME

The display brightness is adjusted when the light switch is in the “OFF” position.

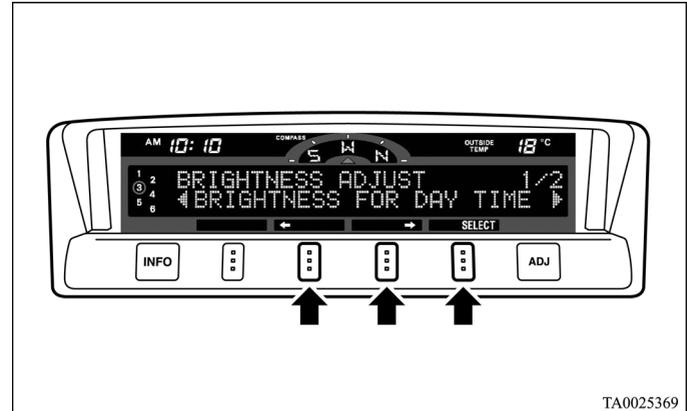
- BRIGHTNESS FOR NIGHTTIME

The display brightness is adjusted when the light switch is in the “☰” or “☷” position.

1. Press the “ADJ” button to show the brightness adjusting display.

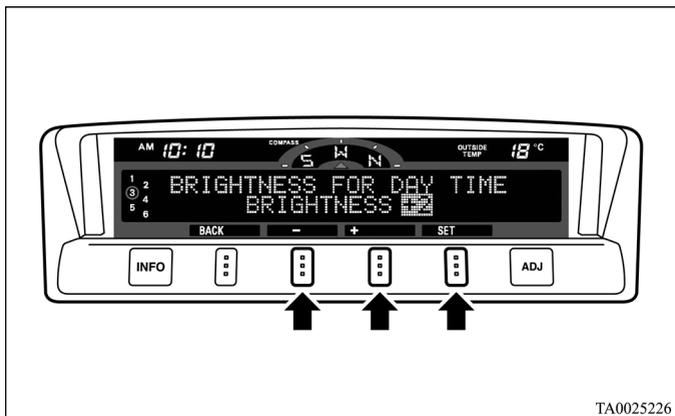


2. Press the “←” or “→” function button to select the setting you wish to adjust (daytime or nighttime). Then press the “SELECT” function button.



Instruments and controls

3. Use the function buttons to adjust the brightness.



“+”- To make the display brighter

The display becomes brighter by one step, every time you lightly press the “+” function button. If you continue pressing the button for about 2 seconds or more, the indication is fast-forwarded.

“-”- To make the display darker

The display becomes darker by one step, every time you lightly press the “-” function button. If you continue pressing the button for about 2 seconds or more, the indication is fast-forwarded.

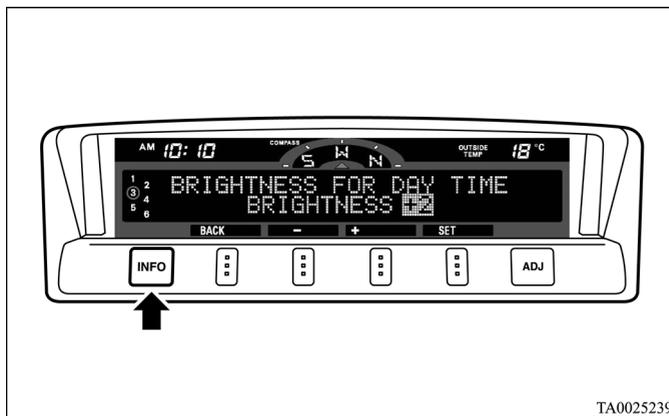
“SET”- To set the brightness

Press function button “SET” to set the new brightness. The display will flash twice.

NOTE

- If you next wish to adjust the other adjustment setting (daytime or nighttime), press the “ADJ” button or “BACK” function button.

4. After adjustment, press the “INFO” button to select the information display.



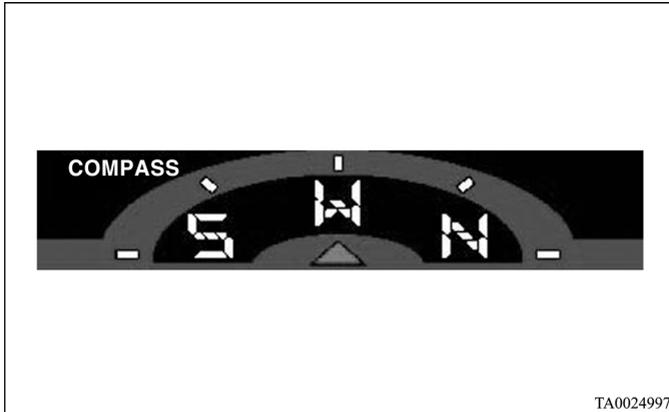
NOTE

- As the display brightness can be adjusted in the center information display only, the brightness inside the meter cannot be changed.

Correcting the compass*

E0051940080

This compass shows the direction of the vehicle by the 8 azimuth system.



TA0024997

NOTE

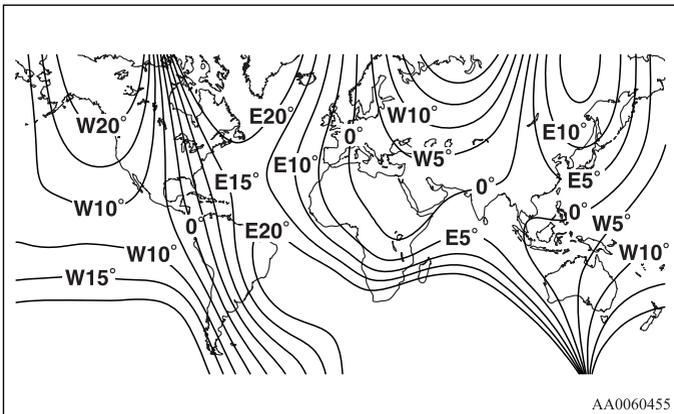
- This system uses the earth's magnetic field, and so may not show the correct direction depending on the traffic condition or in the following places where the earth's magnetic field is disrupted.
 - Car parks located in buildings and tunnels
 - Expressways and underground cables
 - Area over the subway
 - Transforming station
 - Areas along the railroad
 In these cases, the correct direction will be displayed once the vehicle returns to a place where the earth's magnetic field is stable.
- Do not install ski racks, antennas, etc. which are attached to the vehicle by means of a magnet. They affect the operation of the compass.
- On vehicles equipped with the Mitsubishi Multi Communication System (MMCS), even though the compass setting display is shown, correcting the compass will not be possible.

Instruments and controls

Setting the declination

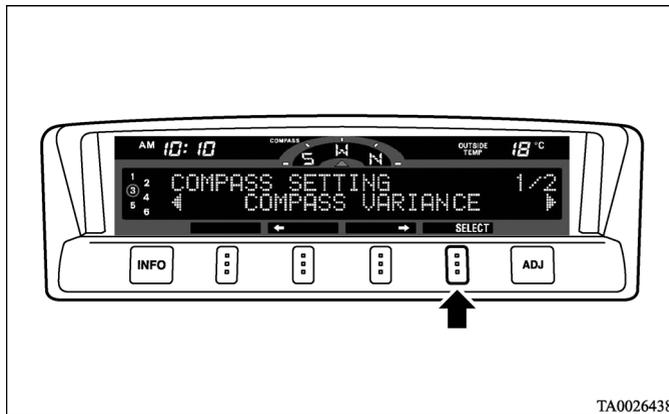
The declination is the difference between true north (the direction of the geographic north pole) and where a compass needle points to. Since the declination varies from place to place, it needs to be set for each region. Otherwise the compass will not show the correct direction.

Set the declination by the following steps:



With a settings display showing, press the “ADJ” button and select “COMPASS VARIANCE”.

1. Press the function button for “SELECT”.

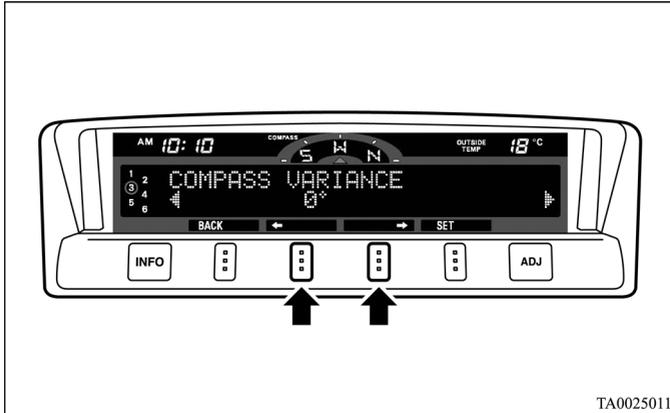


NOTE

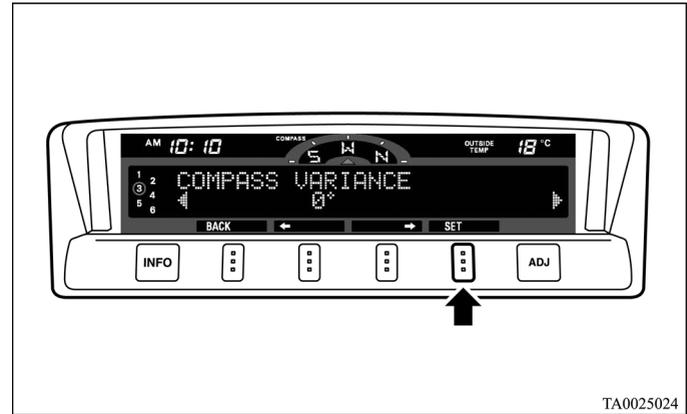
- The default declination setting is 0 degrees. In accordance with the illustration, set the declination setting to the declination contour nearest to a region where you drive the vehicle.
- The declination can be set at intervals of 1 degrees, from 28 degrees west (W28) to 28 degrees east (E28).

2. Press the function button for “←” or “→” to set the desired declination.

Pressing “←” or “→” for more than 1 second makes the value change rapidly.



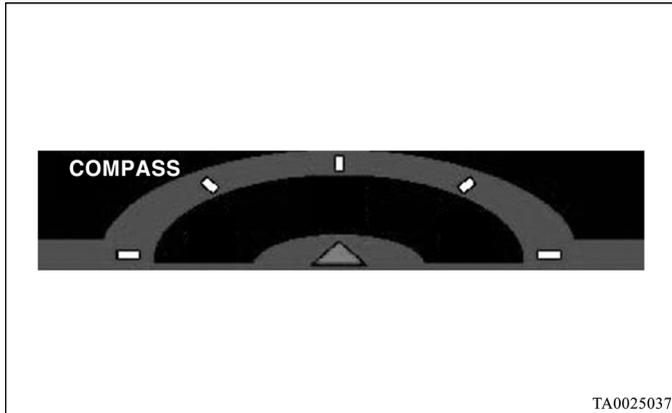
3. When the declination adjustment has been completed, press the “SET” function button.



Instruments and controls

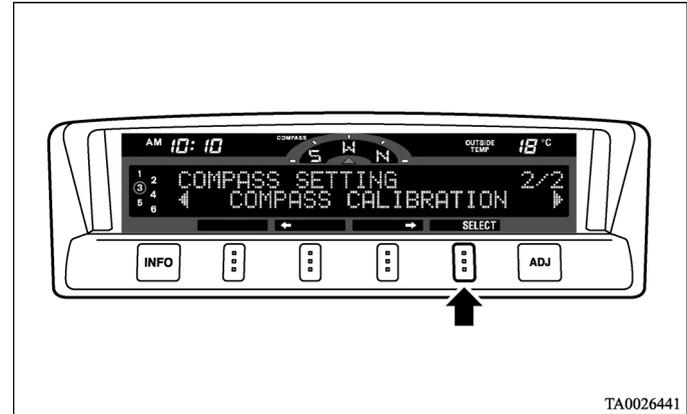
Setting the compass

The compass is usually calibrated automatically when the vehicle is moving. At times when complete calibration is not possible, no compass indications are given. Manually set the compass using the following procedure.



With a settings display showing, press the “ADJ” button and select “COMPASS CALIBRATION”.

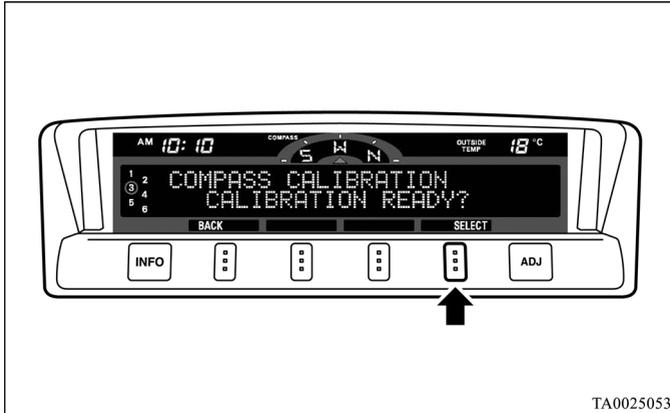
1. Press the function button for “SELECT”.



NOTE

- If your vehicle has a sunroof, keep the sunroof closed when calibrating the compass. Having the sunroof open when calibrating the compass could render the compass unable to correctly show directions.

2. Press the function button for “SELECT”.

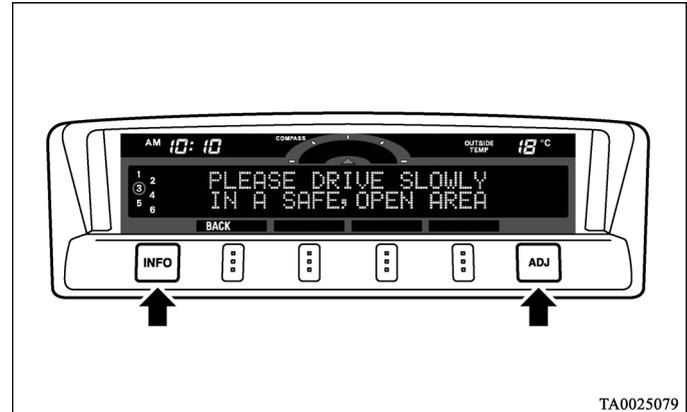


3. Turn the vehicle slowly through 360 degrees in a safe, open area with no buildings and other vehicles.



NOTE

- If you wish to stop calibrating the compass part-way through the procedure, press the “INFO” button or “ADJ” button.



NOTE

- The “Completed the calibration”. message may be displayed even if you terminate the turn before it is complete and return to the vehicle’s original direction. The compass may not be properly calibrated in this case, so you must turn the vehicle through at least 360 degrees.

Instruments and controls

- The compass setting will finish automatically and the words “COMPASS CALIBRATION COMPLETE” will appear on the screen.



NOTE

- If your vehicle has a sunroof, do not open the sunroof when checking the indicated direction after completing the turn. Opening the sunroof could cause the azimuth bar shown on the centre information display to freeze because of electromagnetic interference. Be sure to check the indicated direction with the sunroof closed. If the azimuth bar freezes, perform the compass calibration procedure again.

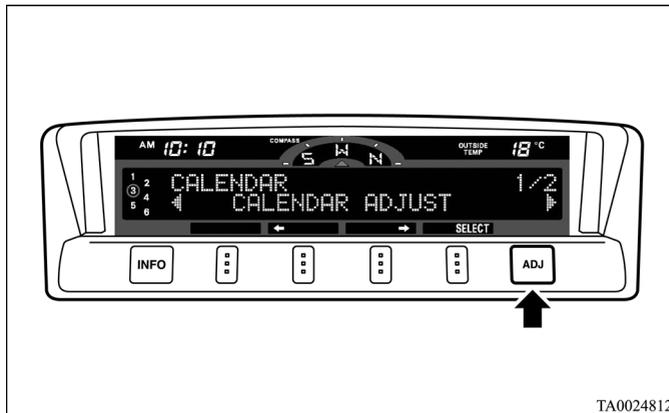
Changing the calendar setting

E00519500010

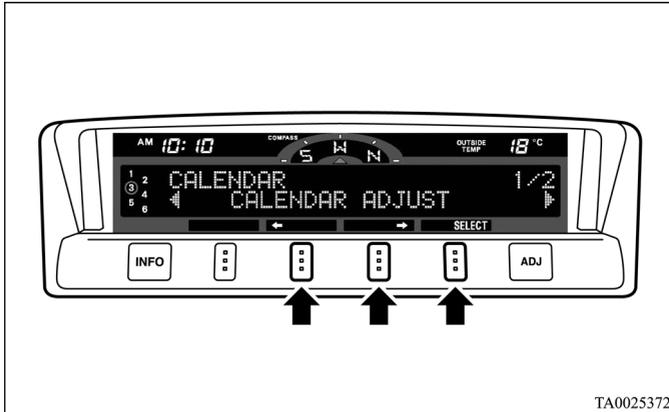
The date and the calendar indication patterns can be changed.

Date setting

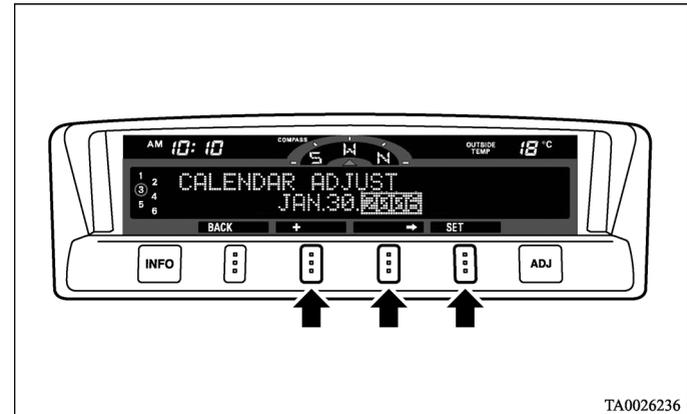
- Press the “ADJ” button to select the calendar setting display.



2. Press the “←” or “→” function button to select “CALENDAR ADJUST”. Then press the “SELECT” function button.



3. Use the function buttons to set the calendar.



3

“→”- Select “YEAR”, “MONTH”, “DAY” you wish to change.

“YEAR”, “MONTH”, and “DAY” are changed over by turns every time you lightly press the “→” function button.

“+”- Change “YEAR”, “MONTH”, “DAY” you have selected.

The indication is changed to your desired date every time you lightly press the “+” function button.

If you continue pressing the button for about 2 seconds or more, the indication is forwarded.

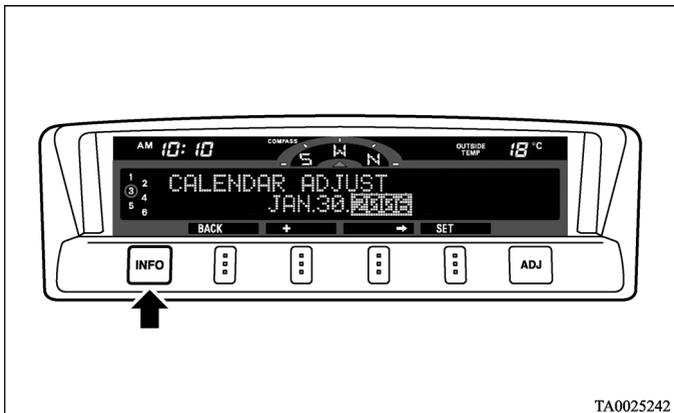
“SET”- Determine the date.

Press the “SET” function button. Then the display flashes twice and the setting is changed.

Instruments and controls

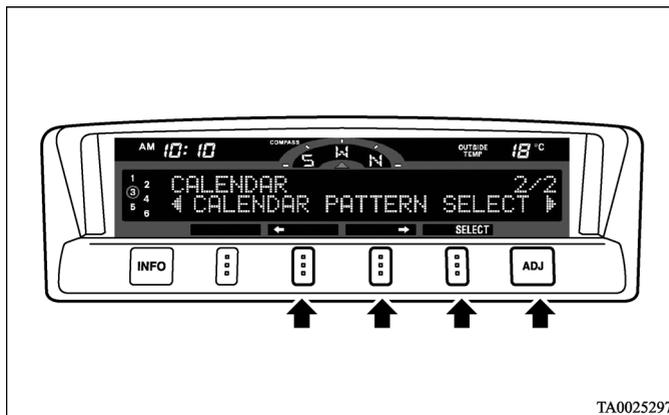
NOTE

- The year changes in the following sequence: 2006 → 2007 → ... 2099 → 2006.
 - You can return to the previous display by pressing the “BACK” function button.
4. After setting the date, press the “INFO” button to return to the information display.

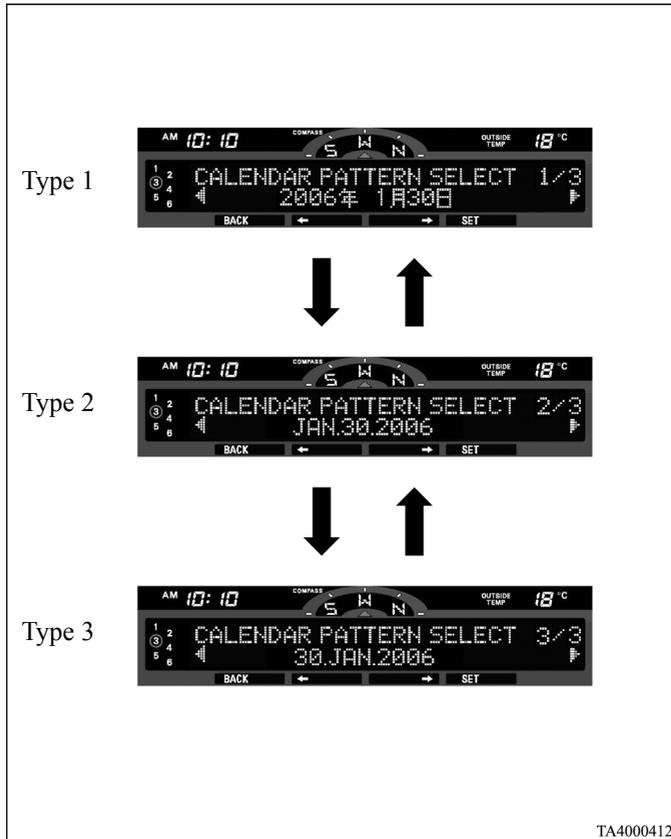


Changing the calendar pattern

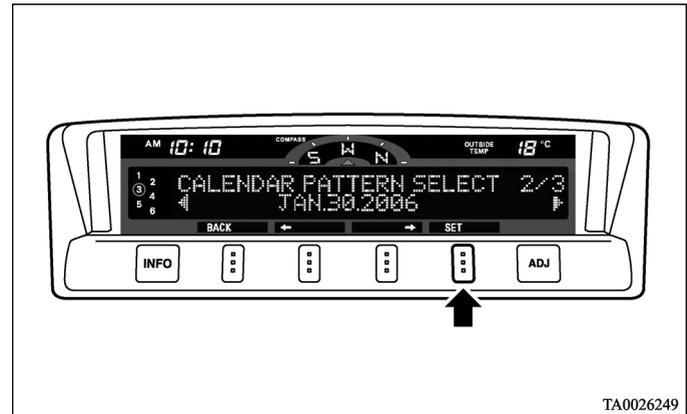
1. Press the “ADJ” button to select the calendar setting display. Press the “←” or “→” function button to select “CALENDAR PATTERN SELECT”. Then press the “SELECT” function button.



2. Press function button “←” or “→” to select your desired indication pattern.



3. Press the function button “SET”. The display will flash twice, and the indication pattern will be updated.

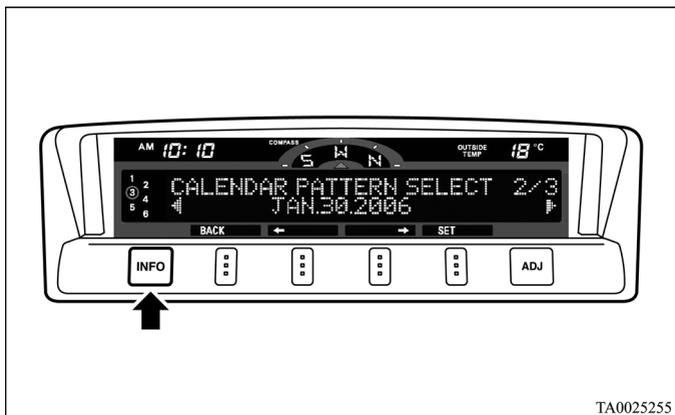


NOTE

- You can return to the previous display by pressing the “BACK” function button.

Instruments and controls

4. After setting the calendar pattern, press the “INFO” button to return to the information display.



3

User customization

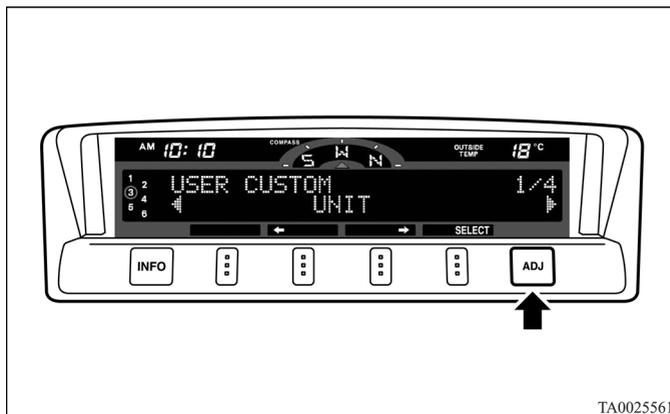
E00519600079

You can set the indication of unit, language, and the time notation.

In addition, you can return these settings to the factory default settings.

Selecting the item to set

1. Press the “ADJ” button to select the user customization display.

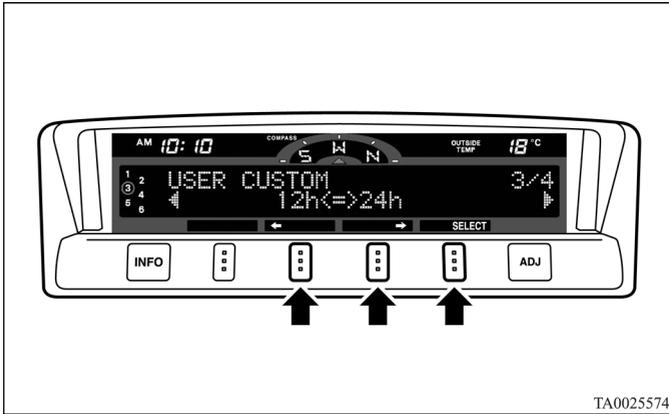


2. Press the function button “←” or “→” to select the item you wish to set.
 - “UNIT”: Changing the unit
 - “LANGUAGE”: Changing the language
 - “12h ↔ 24h”: Changing the time format
 - “DEFAULT”: Resetting to factory settings
- Push the function button “SELECT”. The setting display for your selected item will appear.

Changing display units

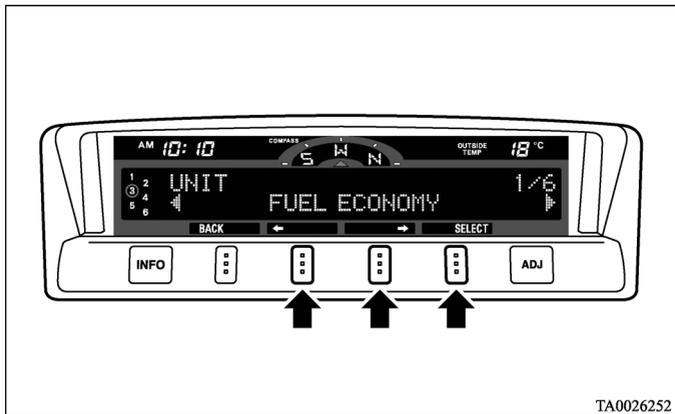
It is possible to change the display units for the fuel consumption, driving range, average speed, outside temperature, elevation, and atmospheric pressure as shown below.

FUEL ECONOMY	km/L → L/100km → mpg (UK GALLON) → mpg (US GALLON)
RANGE	km → miles
SPEED	km/h → mph
OUTSIDE TEMPERATURE	°C → °F
ELEVATION	m → ft
atmospheric pressure	hPa → mb → kPa → inHg

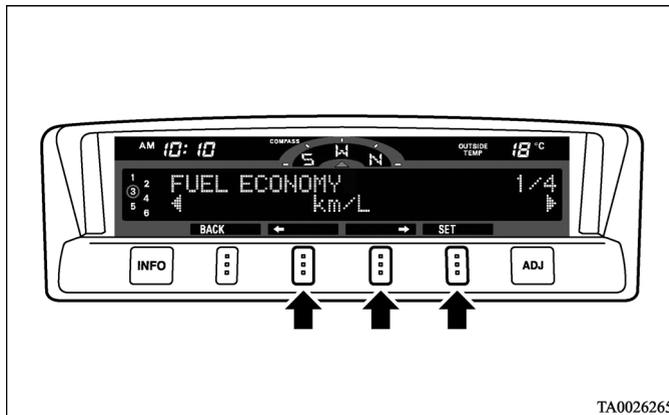


Instruments and controls

- Changing the display unit for fuel consumption
 1. Press the “←” or “→” function button to select “FUEL ECONOMY”. Then press the “SELECT” function button.



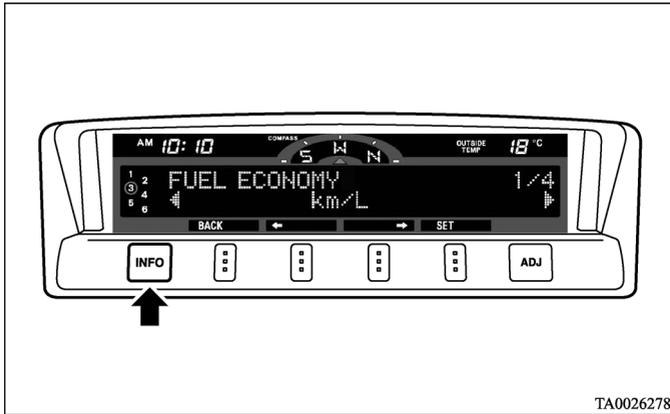
2. Press the “←” or “→” function button to select “km/L”. Then press the “SET” function button. The display will flash twice, and the display unit will be updated to the selected one.



NOTE

- You can return to the previous display by pressing the “BACK” function button.

- After setting, press the “INFO” button to return to the information display.



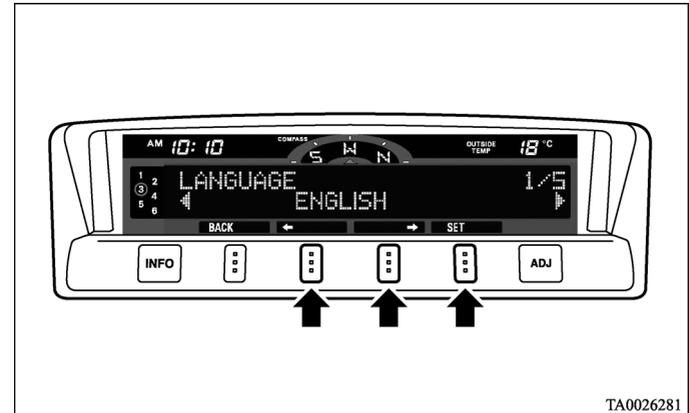
Changing the language

It is possible to set the display language of the centre information display to English, Spanish, French, German, or Italian (Portuguese).

Depending on the regions, this may be set to Italian or Portuguese.

- To change the display language to English

- Press the “←” or “→” function button to select “ENGLISH”. Then press the “SET” function button. The display will flash twice, and then the setting is completed to the language selected.



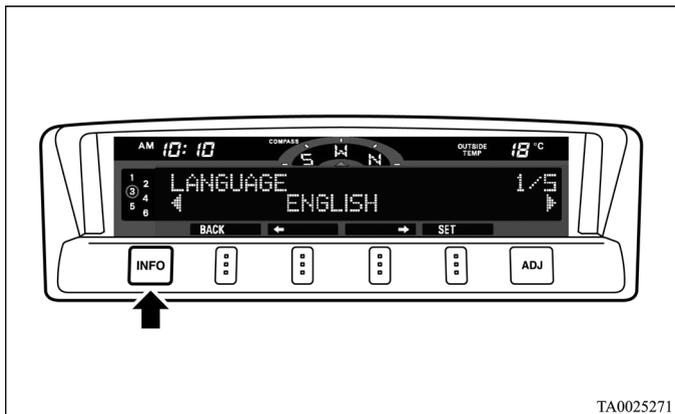
3

NOTE

- You can return to the previous display by pressing the “BACK” function button.

Instruments and controls

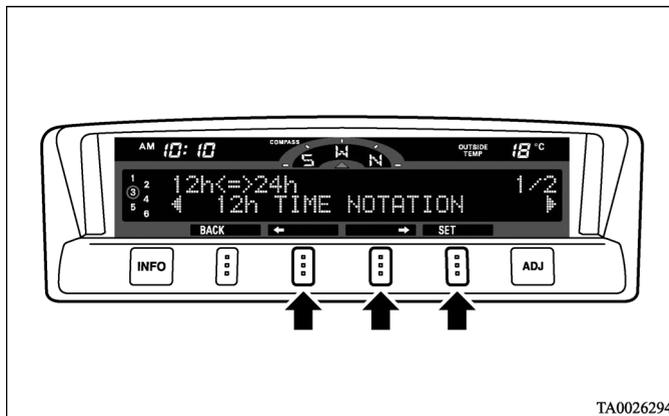
2. After setting the language, press the “INFO” button to return to the information display.



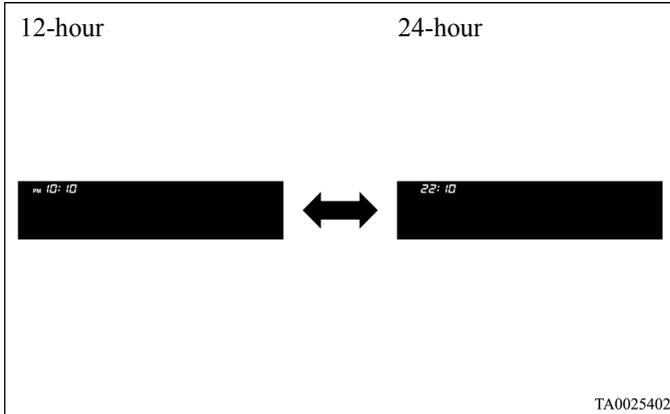
Changing the time notation

It is possible to set the time notation to 12-hour or 24-hour.

1. Press the “←” or “→” function button to select “12h TIME NOTATION” or “24h TIME NOTATION”. Then press the “SET” function button. The display will flash twice, and the display time notation will be updated to the selected one.

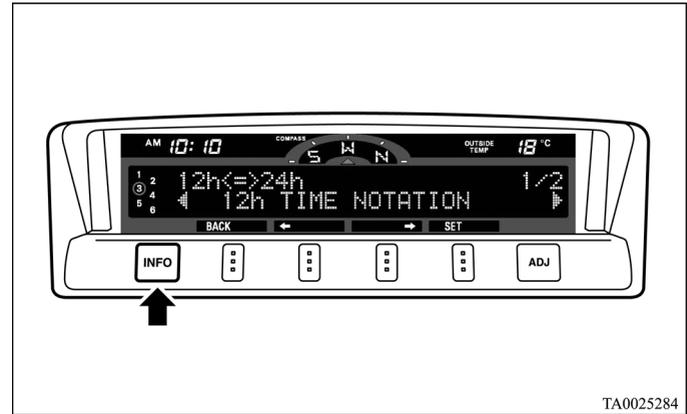


2. After setting the time notation, press the “INFO” button to return to the information display.



NOTE

- You can return to the previous display by pressing the “BACK” function button.



Instruments and controls

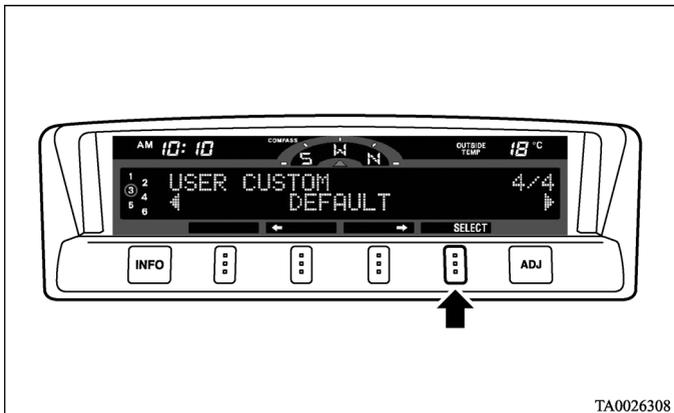
Returning display items to their factory settings

You can return to the setting of each item to the factory default settings.

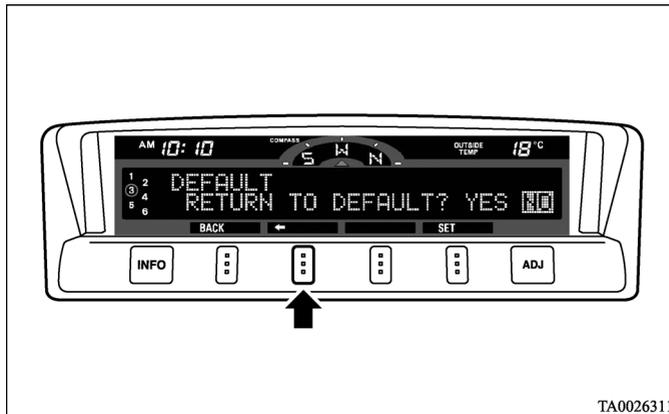
NOTE

- The factory settings are as follows:
 - Fuel consumption: L/100km
 - Driving range: km
 - Average speed: km/h
 - Outside temperature: °C
 - Elevation: m
 - Atmospheric pressure: hPa
 - Display language: English
 - Time notation: 12-hour

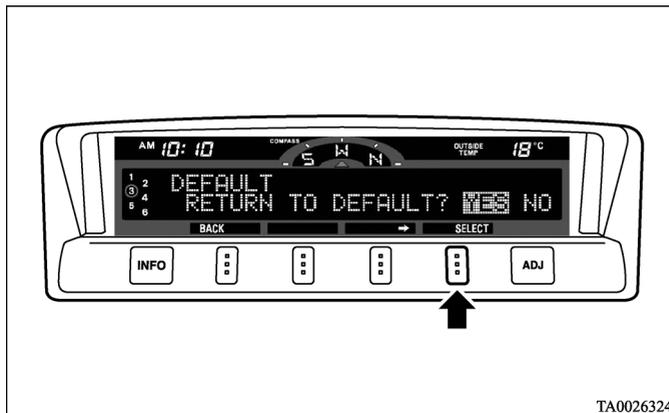
1. Push the “SELECT” function button.



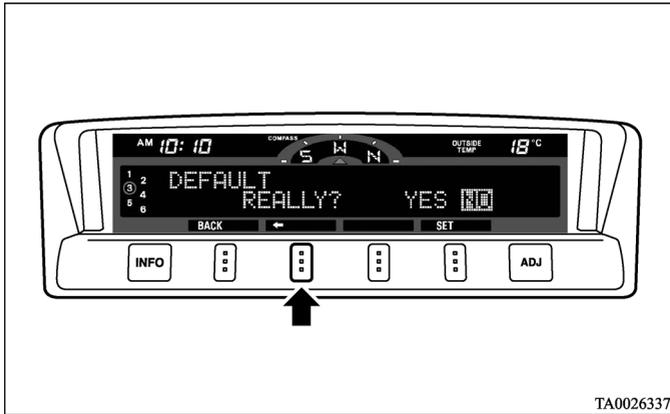
2. Press the “←” function button to select “YES”.



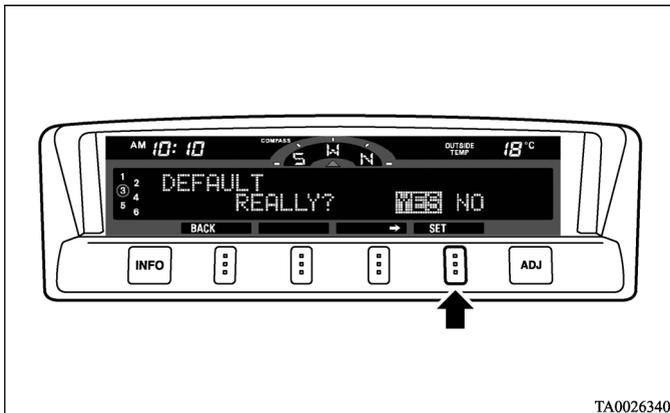
3. Press the “SELECT” function button.



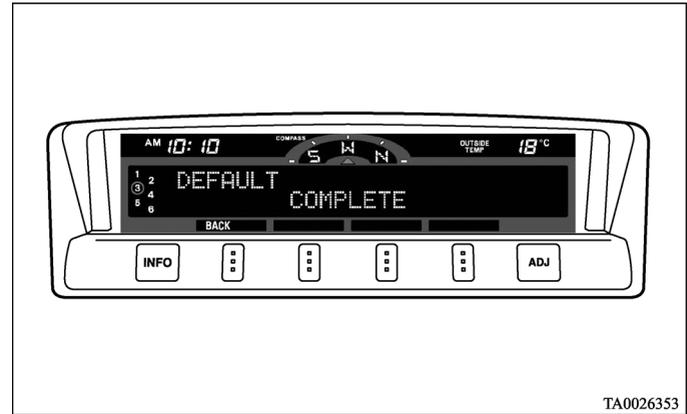
4. Once more press the “←” function button to select “YES”.



5. Press the “SET” function button.



6. The display shown below will appear, and the display items will return to their factory settings.



NOTE

- If the battery terminals are disconnected, the settings for the date and time may be erased. If this happens, please set the date and time again.

Instruments and controls

Adjusting the barometer

E00524400017

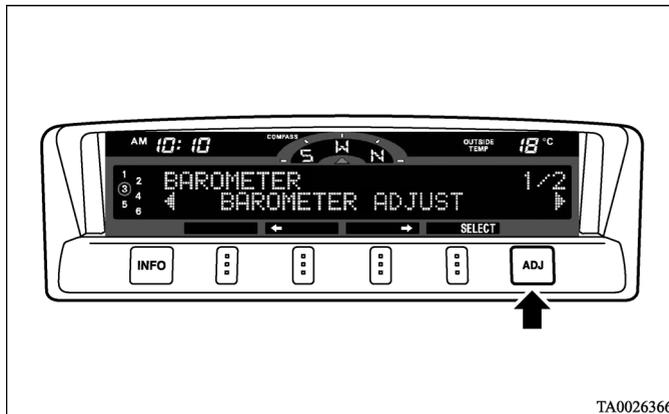
It is possible to adjust the barometer indication and return it to the factory setting.

NOTE

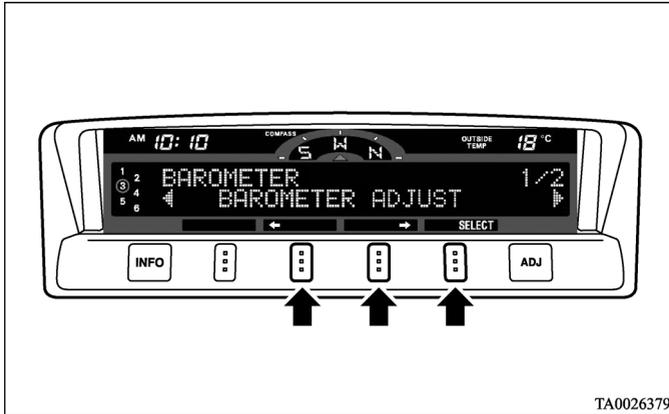
- It is not necessary to adjust the barometer because it has been adjusted at the factory.
However, if you wish, adjust it using an accurate barometer.

To adjust the barometer

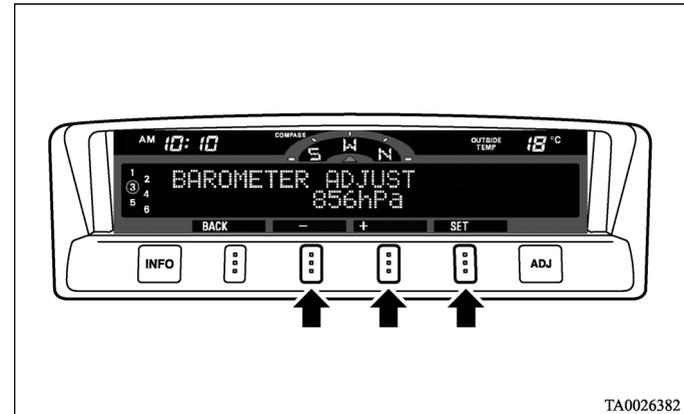
1. Press the “ADJ” button to select the barometer adjustment display.



2. Press the “←” or “→” function button to select the “BAROMETER ADJUST” display. Then press the “SELECT” function button.



3. Adjust the barometer by pressing the function buttons.



“+”- To adjust the barometer

Each gentle press of the “+” function button will increase the indicated barometer by 2 hPa. If you continue pressing the button for about 2 seconds or longer, the indication is fast-forwarded

“-”- To adjust the barometer

Each gentle press of the “-” function button will decrease the indicated barometer by 2 hPa. If you continue pressing the button for about 2 seconds or longer, the indication is fast-forwarded.

“SET”- To set the barometer

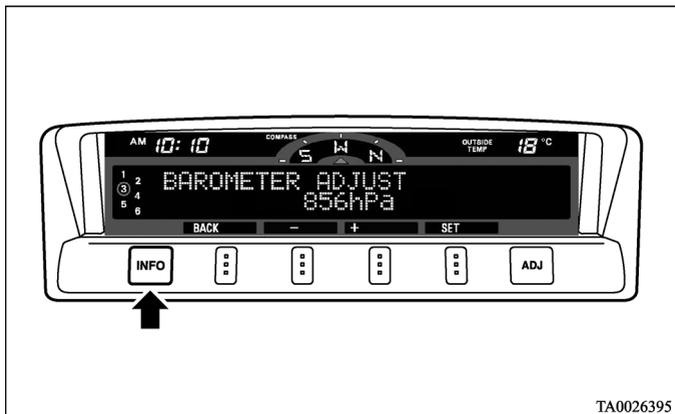
Press the “SET” function button. The display will flash twice, and the new setting will be established.

NOTE

- You can return to the previous display by pressing the “BACK” function button.

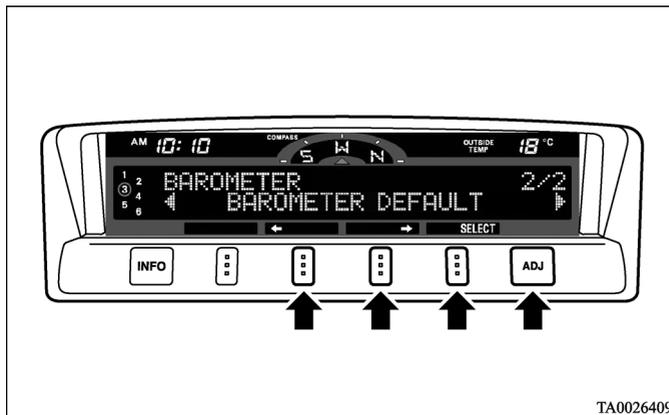
Instruments and controls

4. After setting the barometer adjust, press the “INFO” button to return to the information display.

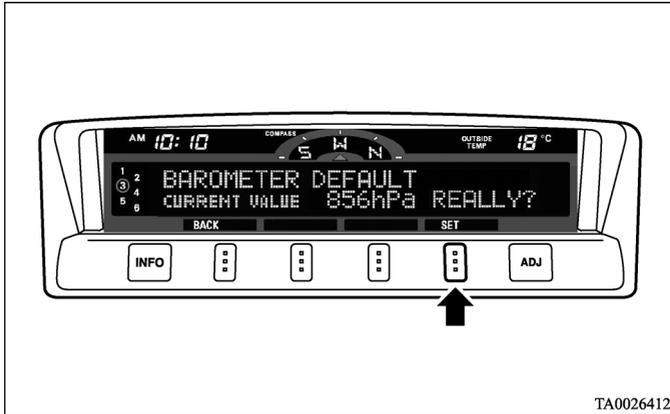


Resetting to the factory setting

1. Press the “ADJ” button to select the barometer adjustment display.
Press the “←” or “→” function button to select the “BAROMETER DEFAULT” display. Then press the “SELECT” function button.



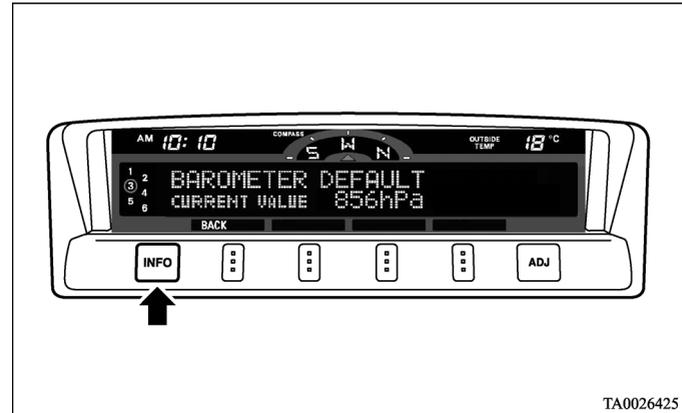
- Press the “SET” function button. The display will flash twice and the barometer indication will return to the factory setting.



NOTE

- Although the barometer value is changed to the factory setting, a barometer unit you have selected is unchanged.
- You can return to the previous display by pressing the “BACK” function button.

- After setting the barometer default, press the “INFO” button to return to the information display.



Care of the monitor

E00519700012

If the monitor becomes covered in fingerprints or otherwise dirty, clean it with a soft and dry cloth.

NOTE

- Don't use a wet cloth or abrasive cleaner as this may cause damage.

Combination headlamps and dipper switch

E00506001353

Headlamps

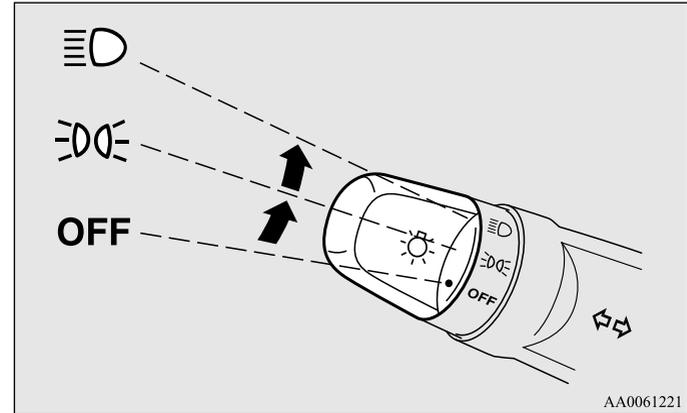
NOTE

- Do not leave the lights on for a long time while the engine is stationary (not running). A run-down battery could result.
- When it rains, or when the vehicle has been washed, the inside of the lens sometimes becomes foggy, but this does not indicate a functional problem. When the lamp is switched on, the heat will remove the fog. However, if water gathers inside the lamp, we recommend you to have it checked.

3

Type 1

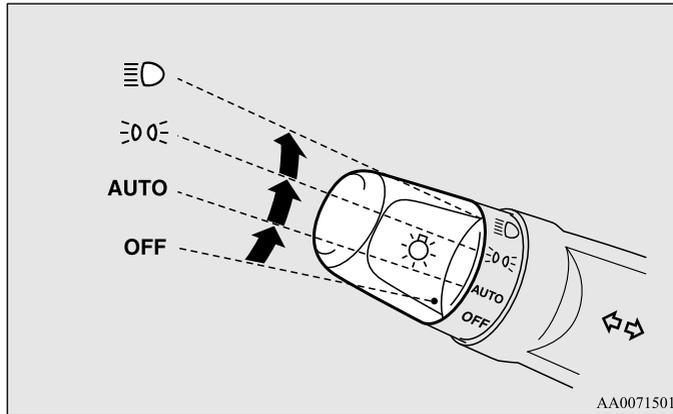
Rotate the switch to turn on the lamps.



OFF	All lamps off
☰☐☐	Position, tail, licence plate and instrument panel lamps on
☰☐	Headlamps and other lamps go on

Type 2

Rotate the switch to turn on the lamps.

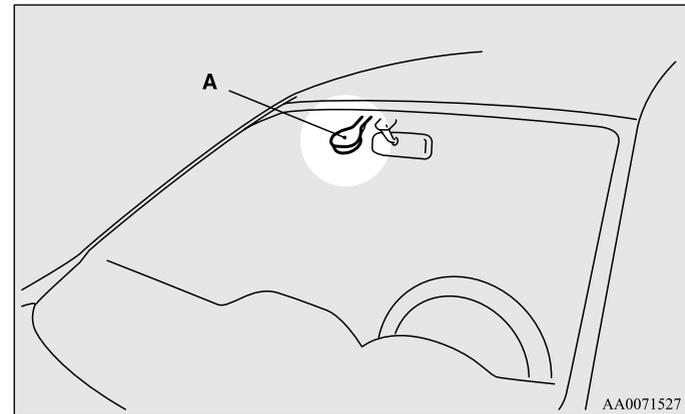


OFF	All lamps off
AUTO	With the ignition switch in the “ON” position, headlamps, position, tail, licence plate, and instrument panel lamps turn on and off automatically in accordance with outside light level. All lamps turn off automatically when the ignition switch is turned to the “OFF” position.
	Position, tail, licence plate and instrument panel lamps on
	Headlamps and other lamps go on

NOTE

- The sensitivity of the automatic on/off control can be adjusted.
For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
- When the headlamps are turned off by the automatic on/off control with the ignition switch in the “ON” position, the front fog lamps (if so equipped) and rear fog lamps also go off. When the headlamps are subsequently turned back on by the automatic on/off control, the front fog lamps also come on but the rear fog lamps stay off. If you wish to turn the rear fog lamps back on, operate the switch again.
- Do not cover the sensor (A) for the automatic on/off control by affixing a sticker or label to the windscreen.

3



Instruments and controls

- If the lamps do not turn on or off with the switch in the “AUTO” position, manually operate the switch and we recommend you to have your vehicle checked.

*Daytime running lamp**

When the ignition switch is in the “ON” position and the lamp switch is set to the “OFF” position, the low beam of the headlamps, tail lamps, etc., will illuminate.

Lamps (headlamps, fog lamps, etc.) auto-cutout function

- If the ignition key is turned to “LOCK” or “ACC” position or removed from the ignition switch, and without opening the driver’s door for 3 minutes while the lamp switch in the “D” position, the lamps will turn off automatically.
- If the ignition key is turned to “LOCK” or “ACC” position or removed from the ignition switch and the driver’s door is opened within 3 minutes while the lamp switch in the “D” position, a buzzer will sound to warn the driver that the lamps have not been turned off, and these lamps will automatically turn off.

NOTE

- The lamp auto-cutout will not function when the lamp switch is in the “DQ” position.
- When the ignition key has been turned to either the “LOCK” or “ACC” position or removed from the ignition switch with the lamp switch in the “D” position, and the lamp switch is returned to the “OFF” position within approximately 3 minutes, the auto-cutout function will not be activated.

When you want to keep the lamps on

- Turn the lamp switch in the “OFF” position while the ignition key is in the “LOCK” or “ACC” position.
- Turn on the lamps with the switch in the “DQ” or “D” position again, then the lamps will remain on.
- Remove the ignition key.

NOTE

- For further information, we recommend you to consult MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Lamp monitor buzzer

E00506100256

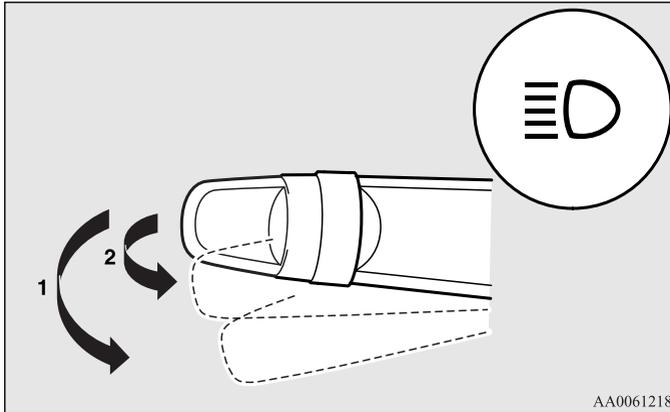
If the driver’s door is opened when the ignition key is in the “LOCK” or “ACC” position or removed from the ignition switch while the lamps are on, a buzzer will sound to remind the driver to turn off the lamps.

When the lamp auto-cutout function acts, the buzzer will stop automatically.

Dipper (High/Low beam change)

E00506200055

When the lamp switch is in the “” position, the beam changes from high to low (or low to high) each time the lever is pulled fully (1). While the high beam is on, the high beam indication lamp in the instrument cluster will also illuminate.



Headlamp flasher

E00506300128

The high beams flash when the lever is pulled slightly to (2), and will go off when it is released.

When the high beam is on, the high beam indication lamp in the instrument cluster will illuminate.

NOTE

- The high beams can also flash when the lamp switch is OFF.
- If you turn the lamps off with the headlamps set to high beam, the headlamps are automatically returned to their low-beam setting when the lamp switch is next turned to the “” position.

Headlamp levelling

E00517400015

Headlamp levelling switch*

E00517500133

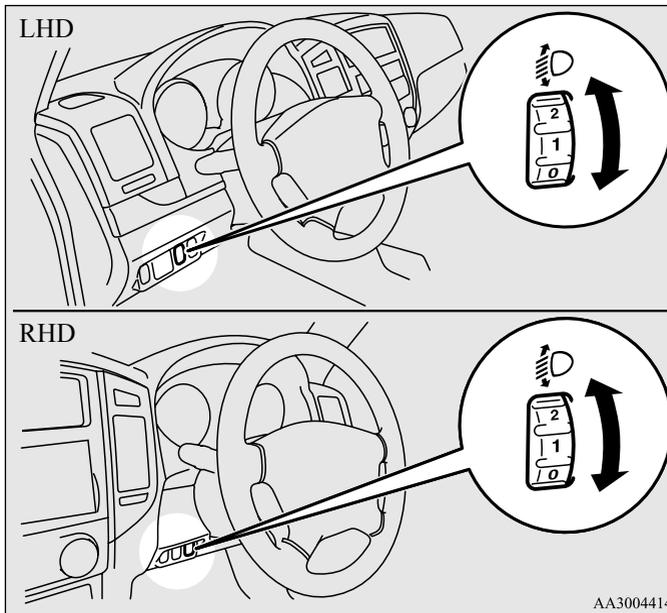
Except for vehicles with discharge headlamps

The angle of the headlamp beam varies depending upon the load carried by the vehicle.

The headlamp levelling dial can be used to adjust the headlamp illumination distance (when the lower beam is illuminated) so that the headlamps' glare does not distract other drivers.

Set the dial according to the following table.

3



⚠ CAUTION

- Always perform adjustments before driving.
Do not attempt to adjust while driving, as it could cause an accident.

NOTE

- When adjusting the beam position, first put the dial in the “0” position (the highest beam position).

3-door models

Vehicle condition					
Switch position	“0”	“0”	“2”	“3”	“4”

•:1 person

▨:Full luggage loading

Switch position 0- Driver only/Driver + 1 front passenger

Switch position 2- 5 passengers (including driver)

Switch position 3- 5 passengers (including driver) + Full luggage loading

Switch position 4- Driver + Full luggage loading

5-door models

Vehicle condition						
Switch position	“0”	“0”	“1” or “2”	“2”	“3”	“4”

•:1 person

▨:Full luggage loading

Switch position 0- Driver only/Driver + 1 front passenger

Switch position 1- Driver + 1 front passenger + 2 passengers on third seat (vehicles with automatic transmission)

Switch position 2- Driver + 1 front passenger + 2 passengers on third seat (vehicles with manual transmission)

Switch position 2- 7 passengers (including driver)

Switch position 3- 7 passengers (including driver) + Full luggage loading

Switch position 4- Driver + Full luggage loading

Automatic headlamp levelling*

E0051760017

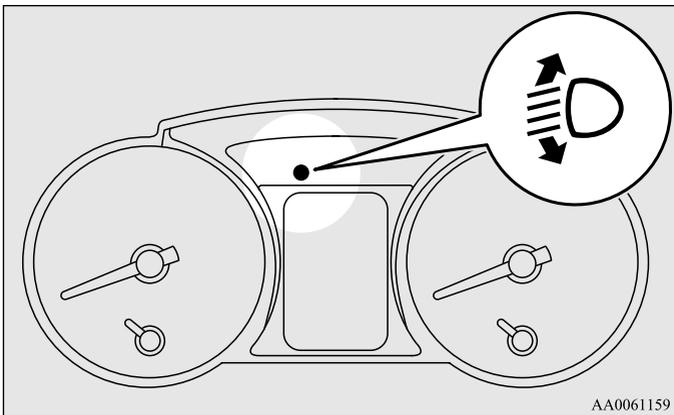
Vehicles with discharge headlamps

This function automatically adjusts the illumination distance of the headlamps according to the number of people and the load in the vehicle.

When the ignition switch is in the “ON” position and the lamp switch is in the “ \equiv D” position, the illumination distance of the headlamps is automatically adjusted when the vehicle is stopped.

Automatic headlamp levelling warning lamp

The automatic headlamp levelling warning lamp should illuminate when the ignition switch is turned “ON”, and should go off in a few seconds.



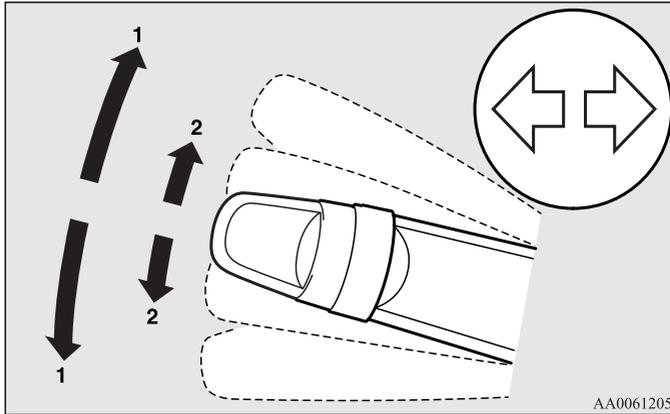
CAUTION

- If the warning lamp stays on or does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned “ON”, it indicates that the automatic headlamp levelling device is not functioning.

We recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.

Turn-signal lever

E00506500771



AA0061205

1- Turn-signals

When making a normal turn, use position (1). The lever will return automatically when cornering is completed.

2- Lane-change signals

When changing lanes, use position (2). It will return to the neutral position when released.

Also, when you move the lever to (2) slightly then release it, the turn-signal lamps and indication lamp in the instrument cluster will flash 3 times.

NOTE

- If the lamp flashes unusually quickly, the bulb in a turn-signal lamp may have burned out. We recommend you to have the vehicle inspected.
- It is possible to activate the following functions. For further information, we recommend you to consult a MIT-SUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
 - Sounding of a buzzer as the turn-signal lamps flash
 - Flashing of the turn-signal lamps when the lever is operated with the ignition switch in the “ACC” position
 - The turn signal-lamps 3-flash function for lane changes can be deactivated.
 - The time required to operate the lever for the 3-flash function can be adjusted.

Hazard warning flasher switch

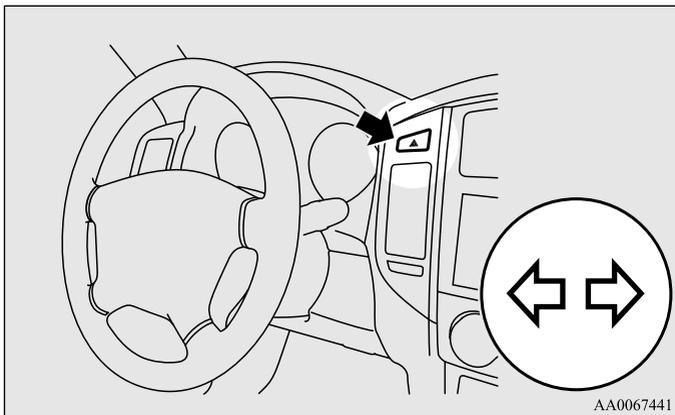
E00506600440

Use the hazard warning flasher switch when the vehicle has to be parked on the road for any emergency.

The hazard warning flashers can always be operated, regardless of the position of the ignition key.

Push the switch to turn on the hazard warning flashers, all turn-signal lamps flash continuously.

To turn them off, push the switch again.



NOTE

- It is possible for a buzzer to sound with flashing of the turn-signal lamps. For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Fog lamp switch

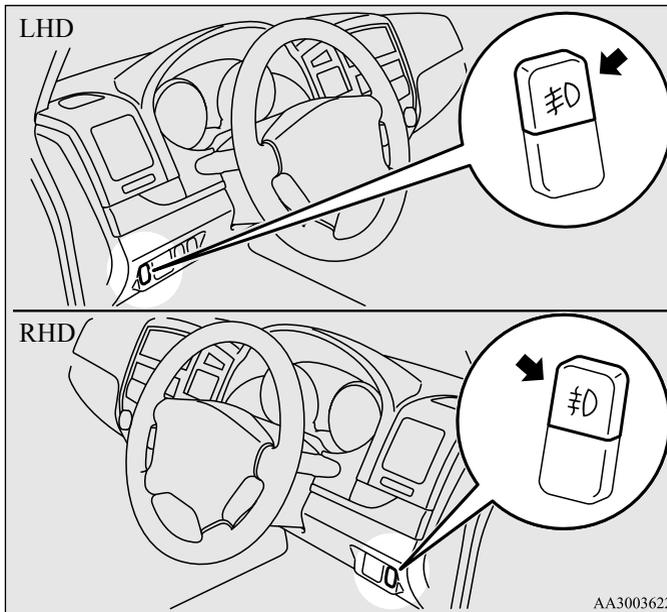
E00506700047

Front fog lamp switch*

E00508300281

The front fog lamps illuminate only when the headlamps or tail lamps are on. Push the switch to turn on the front fog lamps, and push the switch again to turn them off.

The indication lamp in the instrument cluster will illuminate while the front fog lamps are on.



NOTE

- The front fog lamps are automatically turned off when the headlamps or tail lamps turn off. To turn on the front fog lamps again, push the switch again when the headlamps or tail lamps turn on.
- In case of vehicles with Daytime Running Lamp, the front fog lamp can be operated even if the lamp switch is set to the “OFF” position.

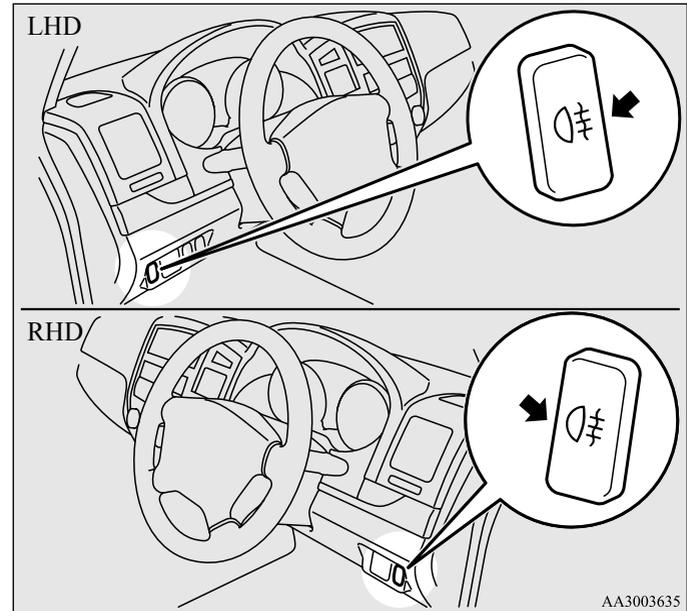
Rear fog lamp switch

E00508400123

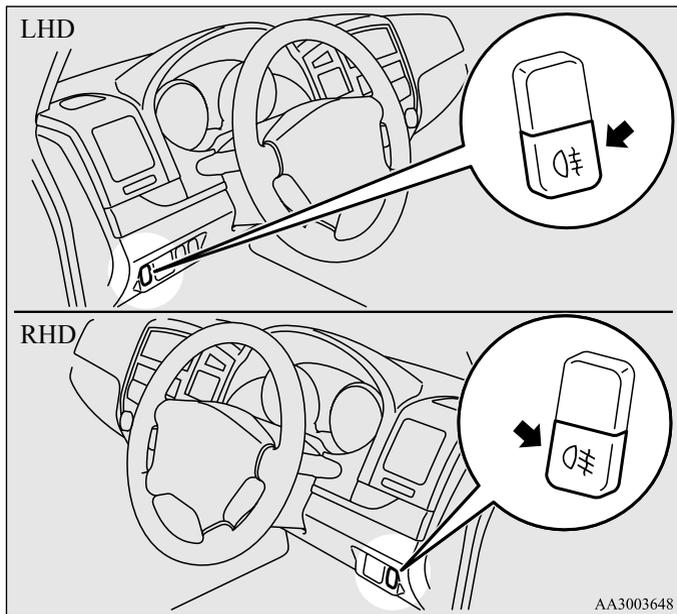
The rear fog lamp illuminates only when the headlamps or front fog lamps (if so equipped) are on.

Push the switch to turn on the rear fog lamp, and push the switch again to turn it off.

The indication lamp in the instrument cluster will illuminate while the rear fog lamp is on.

Type 1

Type 2



Wiper and washer switch

E00507101191

CAUTION

- If the washer is used in cold weather, the washer fluid sprayed against the glass may freeze, which may hinder visibility. Warm the glass with the defroster or rear window demister before using the washer.

NOTE

- The rear fog lamp is automatically turned off when the headlamps or front fog lamps (if so equipped) turned off. To turn on the rear fog lamp again, push the switch again when the headlamps or front fog lamps (if so equipped) turn on.
- In case of vehicles with Daytime Running Lamp, the rear fog lamp can be operated even if the lamp switch is set to the “OFF” position.

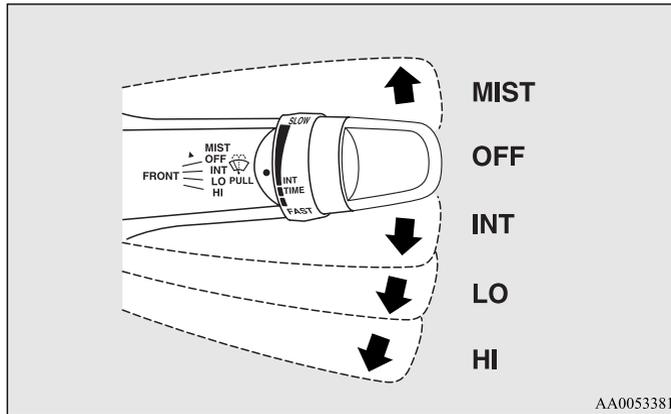
Windscreen wipers

E0051690068

Except for vehicle with rain sensor

The windscreen wipers can be operated with the ignition switch in the “ON” or “ACC” position.

If the blades are frozen to the windscreen or rear window, do not operate the wipers until the ice has melted and the blades are freed, otherwise the wiper motor may be damaged.

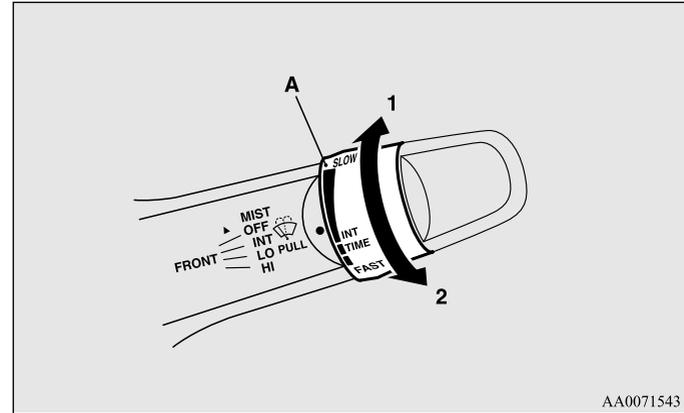


AA0053381

- MIST- Misting function
The wipers will operate once.
- OFF- Off
- INT- Intermittent (Speed sensitive)
- LO- Slow
- HI- Fast

To adjust intermittent intervals

With the lever in the “INT” (speed-sensitive) position, the intermittent intervals can be adjusted by turning knob (A).



AA0071543

- 1- Fast
- 2- Slow

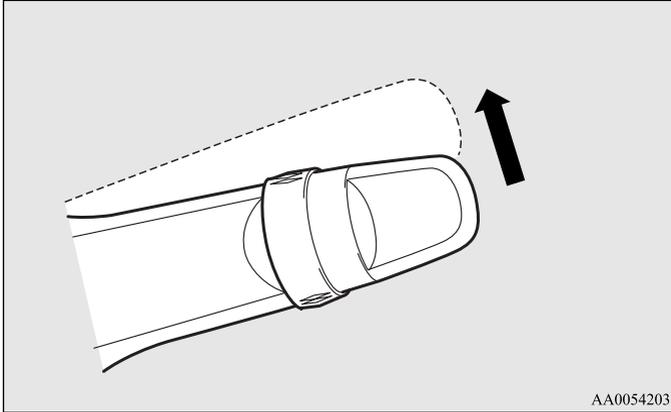
NOTE

- The speed-sensitive-operation function of the windscreen wipers can be deactivated.
For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Instruments and controls

Misting function

The misting function can be used when the ignition switch is in the “ON” or “ACC” position.



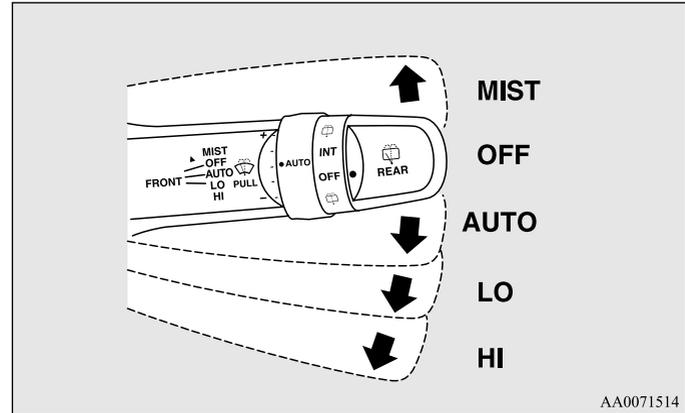
The wipers will operate once if the wiper lever is raised to the “MIST” position and released. This operation is useful when it is drizzling, etc. The wipers will continue to operate while the lever is held in the “MIST” position.

Vehicle with rain sensor

E00526400011

The windscreen wipers can be operated with the ignition switch in the “ON” or “ACC” position.

If the blades are frozen to the windscreen or rear window, do not operate the wipers until the ice has melted and the blades are freed, otherwise the wiper motor may be damaged.



MIST- Misting function

The wipers will operate once.

OFF- Off

AUTO- Auto-wiper control

Rain sensor

The wipers will automatically operate depending on the degree of wetness on the windshield.

LO- Slow

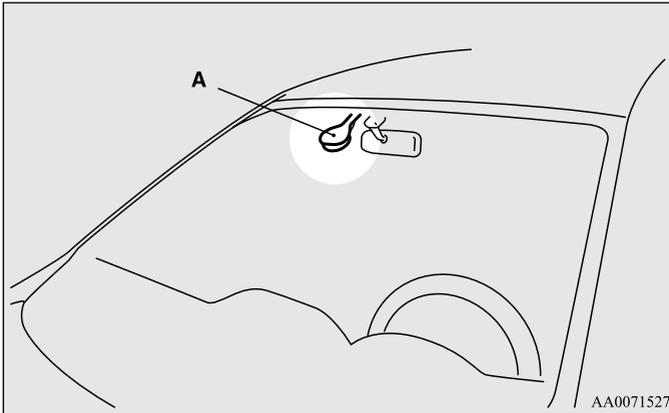
HI- Fast

Rain sensor

E0051700066

Can only be used when the ignition switch is in the “ON” position.

If the lever is put in the “AUTO” position, the rain sensor (A) will detect the extent of rain (or snow, other moisture, dust, etc.) and the wipers will operate automatically.



⚠ CAUTION

- With the ignition switch in the “ON” position and the lever in the “AUTO” position, the wipers may automatically operate in the situations described below.

If your hands get trapped, you could suffer injuries or the wipers could malfunction. Be sure to turn the ignition switch to the “OFF” position or move the lever to the “OFF” position to deactivate the rain sensor.

- When cleaning the outside surface of the windscreen, if you touch the rain sensor.
- When cleaning the outside surface of the windscreen, if you wipe with a cloth the rain sensor.
- When using an automatic car wash.
- A physical shock is applied to the windscreen.
- A physical shock is applied to the rain sensor.

NOTE

- To protect the rubber parts of the wipers, this operation of the wipers does not take place when the vehicle is stationary and the ambient temperature is about 0 °C or lower.
- Do not cover the sensor by affixing a sticker or label to the windscreen. Also, do not put any water-repellent coating on the windscreen. The rain sensor would not be able to detect the extent of rain, and the wipers might stop working normally.
- In the following cases, the rain sensor may be malfunctioning.

Have the vehicle inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

- When the wipers operate at a constant interval despite changes in the extent of rain.
- When the wipers do not operate even though it is raining.
- The wipers may automatically operate when things such as rain, dust, mud, insects, tree sap, oil or salt are affixed to the windscreen on top of the rain sensor or when the windscreen is frozen. (Wrong operation may also occur due to strong electromagnetic waves, etc.) Objects affixed to the windscreen will stop the wipers when the wipers cannot remove them.

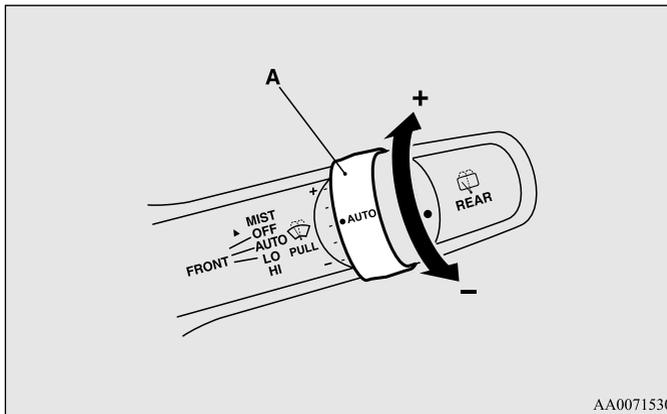
To make the wipers operate again, place the lever in the “LO” or “HI” position.

- Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point when replacing the windscreen or reinforcing the glass around the sensor.

To adjust the sensitivity of the rain sensor

E00517100038

With the lever in the “AUTO” (rain sensor) position, it is possible to adjust the sensitivity of the rain sensor by turning knob (A).



“+”- Higher sensitivity to rain

“-”- Lower sensitivity to rain

NOTE

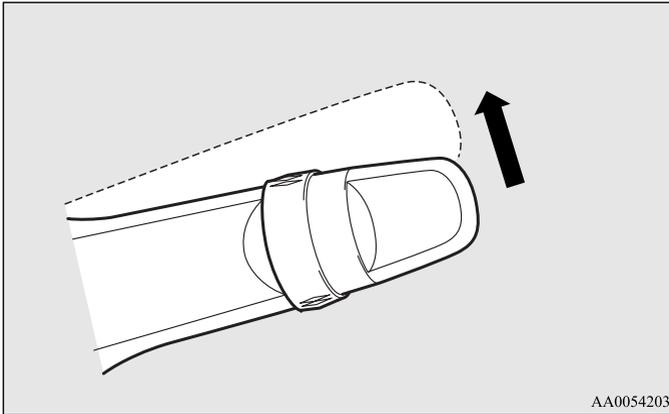
- It is possible to activate the following functions. For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
 - Automatic operation (rain droplet sensitive) can be changed to intermittent operation (vehicle-speed sensitive).
 - Automatic operation (rain droplet sensitive) can be changed to intermittent operation (except vehicle-speed sensitive).

Misting function

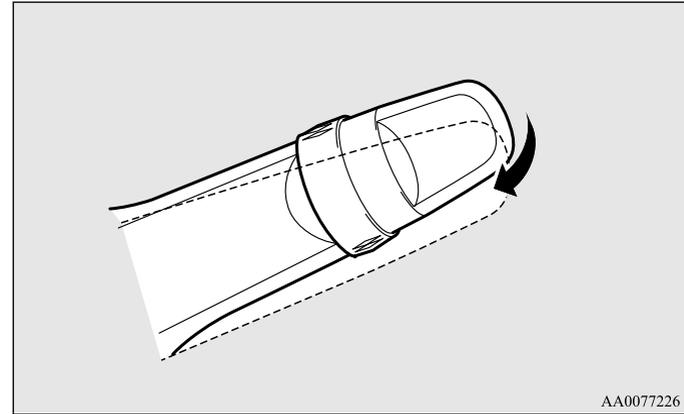
E00517300030

Move the lever in the direction of the arrow and release, to operate the wipers once.

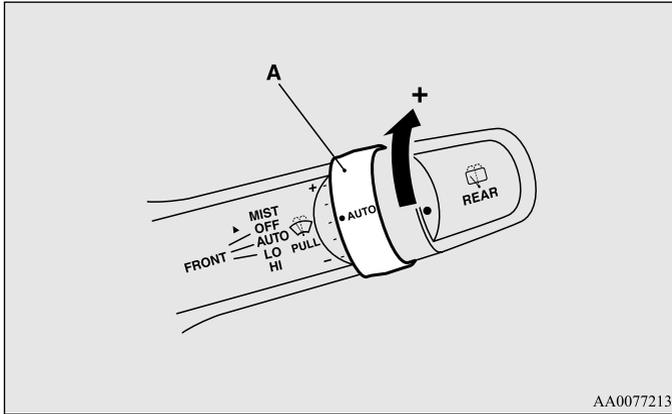
Use this function when you are driving in mist or drizzle.



The wipers will operate once if the lever is raised to the “MIST” position and released when the ignition switch is in the “ON” or “ACC” position. The wipers will continue to operate while the lever is held in the “MIST” position.



With the ignition switch in the “ON” position, if the lever is moved to the AUTO position and pulled towards you a little, the wipers operate once.



3

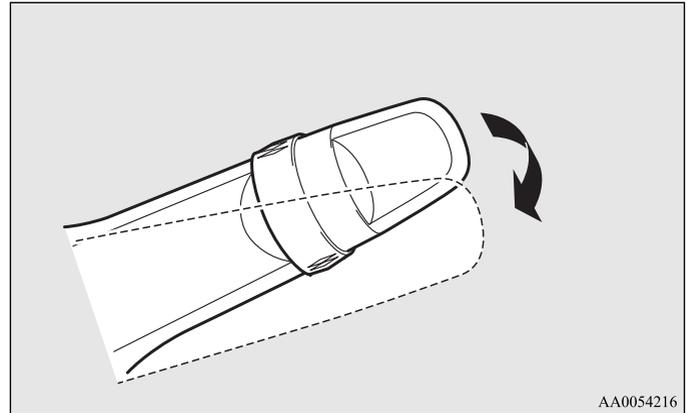
The wipers will operate once if the lever is moved to the “AUTO” position and knob (A) is turned in the “+” direction when the ignition switch is “ON” position.

Windscreen washer

E00507200528

The washer fluid will be sprayed onto the windscreen by pulling the lever toward you. The wipers operate automatically several times while the washer fluid is being sprayed.

On a vehicle equipped with the headlamp washer, the headlamp washer operates together with the windscreen washer the first time the windscreen washer is used if the headlamps are on.



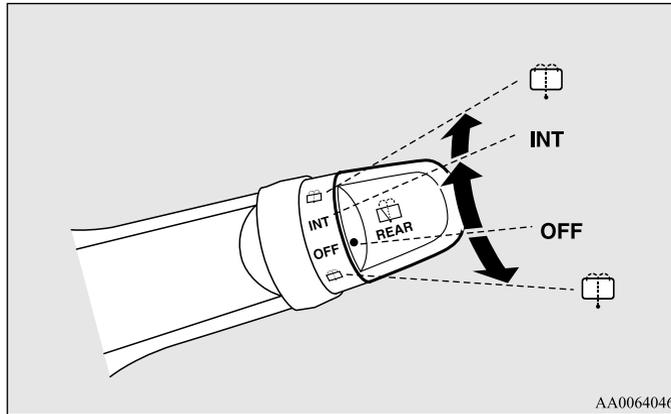
CAUTION

- If the washer is used in cold weather, the washer fluid sprayed against the glass may freeze resulting in poor visibility. Heat the glass with the defroster or demister before using the washer.

Rear window wiper and washer

E00507300819

The rear window wiper and washer switch can be operated with the ignition switch in the “ON” or “ACC” position.



INT - The wiper operates continuously for several seconds then operates intermittently at intervals of about every 8 seconds.

OFF - Off



The washer fluid will be sprayed onto the rear window when the knob is turned fully in either direction. The wipers operate automatically several times while the washer fluid is being sprayed.

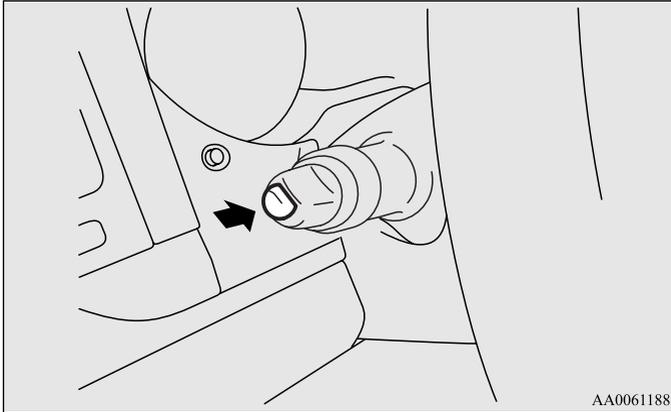
NOTE

- To ensure a clear rearward view, the wiper performs several continuous operations when the reverse gear is engaged while the switch is in the “INT” position. Following this continuous operation, the wiper will automatically switch to intermittent operation.
- It is possible to activate the following functions. For further information, we recommend you to consult a MIT-SUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
 - Adjustment of the interval for intermittent operation
 - Changing intermittent wiper operation to continuous wiper operation

Headlamp washer switch*

E00510100231

The headlamp washer can be operated when the ignition switch is in the “ON” or “ACC” position and the headlamps are on. Push the button once and the washer fluid will be sprayed on to the headlamps.



NOTE

- If the ignition switch is in the “ON” or “ACC” position and the headlamps are on, the headlamp washer operates together with the windscreen washer the first time the windscreen washer lever is pulled.

Precautions to observe when using wipers and washers

E00507600027

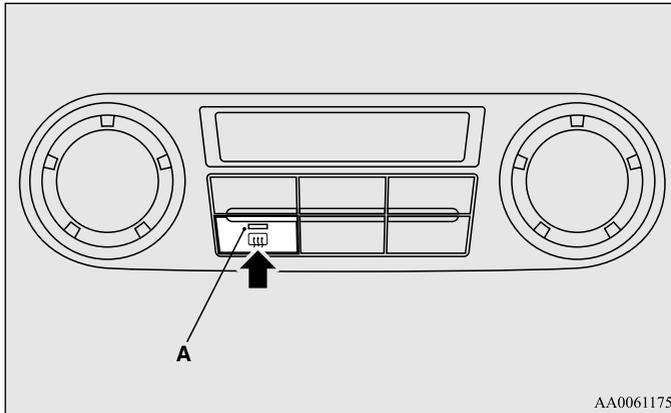
- If the moving wipers become blocked by ice or other deposits on the glass, the motor may burn out even if the wiper switch is turned to OFF. If obstruction occurs, park your vehicle in a safe place, turn off the ignition, and clean the deposits from the glass so that the wipers operate smoothly.
- Do not use the wipers when the glass is dry. They may scratch the glass surface and the blades wear out prematurely.
- Before using the wipers in cold weather, check that the wiper blades are not frozen onto the glass. The motor may burn out if the wipers are used with the blades frozen onto the glass.
- Avoid using the washer continuously for more than 20 seconds. Do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty. Otherwise, the motor may burn out.
- Periodically check the level of washer fluid in the reservoir and refill if required. During cold weather, add a recommended washer solution that will not freeze in the washer reservoir. Failure to do so could result in loss of washer function and frost damage to the system components.

Wiper deicer switch*

E00507700060

The wiper deicer switch can be operated with the ignition switch in the “ON” position.

When the front wipers have frozen to the windscreen at the parked positions, turning on this switch will heat the windscreen to make the wipers operable. Press the switch and the deicer will operate and turn on the indication lamp (A).



NOTE

- The switch is automatically turned off after operating for approximately 20 minutes. To turn off the switch while it is operating, press the switch again.

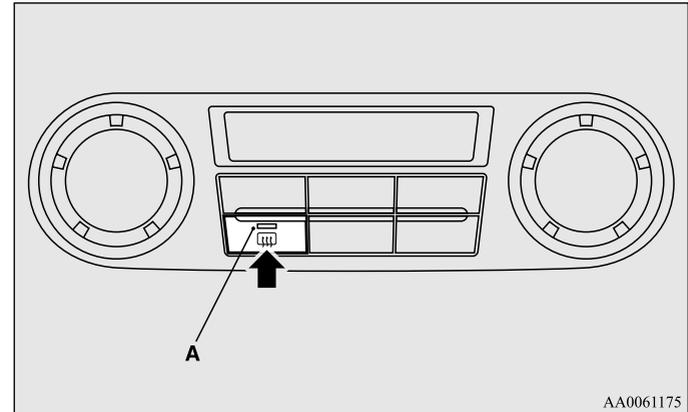
Rear window demister switch

E00507900844

The rear window demister switch can be operated with the ignition switch in the “ON” position.

Push the switch to turn on the rear window demister. It will be turned off automatically in about 20 minutes. To turn off the demister within 20 minutes, push the switch again.

The indication lamp (A) will illuminate while the demister is on.



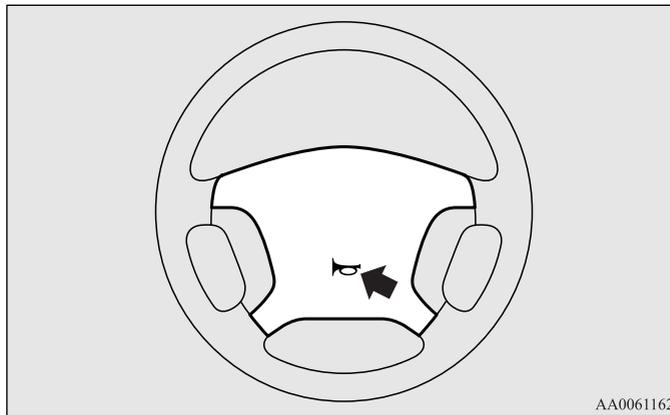
NOTE

- When the rear window demister switch is pushed, the window glass becomes warm and the wipers become operable.
Refer to “Wiper deicer switch” on page 3-77.
- If your vehicle is equipped with heated mirrors, when the rear window demister switch is pressed, the outside rear-view mirrors are defogged or defrosted. Refer to “Heated mirror” on page 4-14.
- The demister switch is not to melt snow but to clear mist. Remove snow before use of the demister switch.
- To avoid unnecessary discharge of the battery, do not use the rear window demister during starting of the engine or when the engine is not running. Turn the demister off immediately after the window is clear.
- When cleaning the inside of the rear window, use a soft cloth and wipe gently along the heater wires, being careful not to damage the wires.
- Do not allow objects to touch the inside of the rear window glass, damaged or broken wires may result.

Horn switch

E00508000347

Press the steering wheel on or around the “” mark.



AA0061162

Starting and driving

Economical driving	4-	2	Braking	4-	56
Driving, alcohol and drugs	4-	3	Anti-lock brake system (ABS)	4-	58
Safe driving techniques	4-	3	Power steering system	4-	63
Running-in recommendations	4-	5	Active stability & traction control (ASTC)	4-	63
Parking brake	4-	6	Cruise control*	4-	70
Parking	4-	7	Reversing sensor system*	4-	78
Steering wheel height adjustment	4-	8	Rear-view camera*	4-	84
Inside rear-view mirror	4-	9	Cargo loads	4-	88
Outside rear-view mirrors	4-	11	Trailer towing	4-	90
Ignition switch	4-	14			
Steering wheel lock	4-	18			
Starting	4-	18			
Diesel particulate filter (DPF)*	4-	22			
Manual transmission	4-	23			
Automatic transmission INVECS-II Sports					
Mode 5A/T (Intelligent & Innovative					
Vehicle Electronic Control System II)	4-	25			
Super select 4WD II (SS4 II)	4-	34			
Rear differential lock*	4-	42			
4-wheel drive operation	4-	48			
Inspection and maintenance following rough					
road operation	4-	53			
Cautions on handling of 4-wheel drive vehicles	4-	53			

Economical driving

E00600100561

For economical driving, there are some technical requirements that have to be met. The prerequisite for low fuel consumption is a properly adjusted engine. In order to achieve longer life of the vehicle and the most economical operation, we recommend you to have the vehicle checked at regular intervals in accordance with the service standards.

Fuel economy and generation of exhaust gas and noise are highly influenced by personal driving habits as well as the particular operating conditions. The following points should be observed in order to minimize wear of brakes, tyres and engine as well as to reduce environmental pollution.

Starting

Avoid rapid acceleration and sudden starts; such operation will result in higher fuel consumption.

Shifting

Shift only at an appropriate speed and engine speed. Always use the highest gear possible.

The transfer shift lever should be set to “2H” when driving on normal roads and express ways to obtain best possible fuel economy.

City traffic

Frequent starting and stopping increases the average fuel consumption. Use roads with smooth traffic flow whenever possible. When driving on congested roads, avoid use of a low gear at high engine speeds.

Idling

The vehicle consumes fuel even during idling. Avoid extended idling whenever possible.

Speed

At higher vehicle speed, more fuel is consumed. Avoid driving at full speed. Even a slight release of the accelerator pedal will save a significant amount of fuel.

Tyre inflation pressure

Check the tyre inflation pressures at regular intervals. Low tyre inflation pressure increases road resistance and fuel consumption. In addition, low tyre pressures adversely affect tyre wear and driving stability.

Load

Do not drive with unnecessary articles in the luggage compartment. Especially during city driving where frequent starting and stopping is necessary, the increased weight of the vehicle will greatly affect fuel consumption. Also avoid driving with unnecessary luggage or carriers, etc., on the roof; the increased air resistance will increase fuel consumption.

Cold engine starting

Starting of a cold engine consumes more fuel.

Unnecessary fuel consumption is also caused by keeping a hot engine running. After the engine is started, commence driving as soon as possible.

Air conditioning

The use of the air conditioning will increase the fuel consumption.

Driving, alcohol and drugs

E00600200067

Driving after drinking alcohol is one of the most frequent causes of accidents.

Your driving ability can be seriously impaired even with blood alcohol levels far below the legal minimum. If you have been drinking, don't drive. Ride with a designated non-drinking driver, call a cab or a friend, or use public transportation. Drinking coffee or taking a cold shower will not make you sober.

Similarly, prescription and nonprescription drugs affect your alertness, perception and reaction time. Consult with your doctor or pharmacist before driving while under the influence of any of these medications.

▲ WARNING

- **NEVER DRINK AND DRIVE.**

Your perceptions are less accurate, your reflexes are slower and your judgment is impaired.

Safe driving techniques

E00600300244

Driving safety and protection against injury cannot be fully ensured. However, we recommend that you pay extra attention to the following:

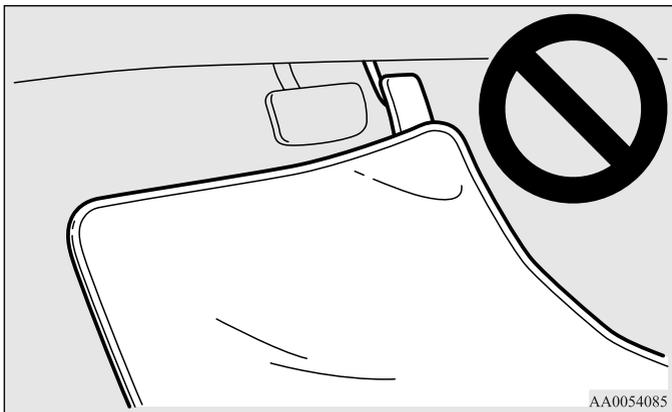
Seat belts

Before starting the vehicle, make sure that you and your passengers have fastened your seat belts.

Floor mats

⚠ WARNING

- Keep floor mats clear of the pedals by correctly laying floor mats that are suitable for the vehicle. To prevent the floor mats from slipping out of position, securely retain them using the hook etc. Note that laying a floor mat over a pedal or laying one floor mat on top of another can obstruct pedal operation and lead to a serious accident.



Carrying children in the vehicle

- Never leave your vehicle unattended with the key in the ignition and children inside the vehicle. Children may play with the driving controls and this could lead to an accident.
- Make sure that infants and small children are properly restrained in accordance with the laws and regulations, and for maximum protection in case of an accident.
- Prevent children from playing in the luggage compartment. It is quite dangerous to allow them to play there while the vehicle is moving.

Loading luggage

When loading luggage, be careful not to load above the height of seats. This is dangerous not only because rearward vision will be obstructed, but also the luggage may be projected into the passenger compartment under hard braking.

Running-in recommendations

E00600401271

During the running-in period for the first 1,000 km (620 miles), it is advisable to drive your new vehicle using the following precautions as a guideline to aid long life as well as future economy and performance.

- Do not race the engine at high speeds.
- Avoid rapid starting, accelerating, braking and prolonged high-speed running.
- Keep to the running-in speed limit shown below.
Please note that the legal speed limits must be adhered to.
- Do not exceed loading limits.
- Refrain from towing a trailer.

Vehicles with M/T

Shift point	Speed limit	
	2H, 4H, 4HLc	4LLc
1st gear	20 km/h (12 mph)	10 km/h (6 mph)
2nd gear	40 km/h (25 mph)	20 km/h (12 mph)
3rd gear	70 km/h (43 mph)	35 km/h (22 mph)
4th gear	95 km/h (59 mph)	50 km/h (31 mph)
5th gear	130 km/h (81 mph)	65 km/h (40 mph)

Vehicles with A/T

Shift point	Speed limit			
	3200 models		3800 models	
	2H, 4H, 4HLc	4LLc	2H, 4H, 4HLc	4LLc
1st gear	25 km/h (16 mph)	10 km/h (6 mph)	25 km/h (16 mph)	10 km/h (6 mph)
2nd gear	45 km/h (28 mph)	25 km/h (16 mph)	55 km/h (34 mph)	30 km/h (19 mph)
3rd gear	70 km/h (43 mph)	35 km/h (22 mph)	85 km/h (53 mph)	45 km/h (28 mph)
4th gear	100 km/h (62 mph)	50 km/h (31 mph)	125 km/h (78 mph)	65 km/h (40 mph)
5th gear	135 km/h (84 mph)	70 km/h (43 mph)	170 km/h (106 mph)	70 km/h (43 mph)

CAUTION

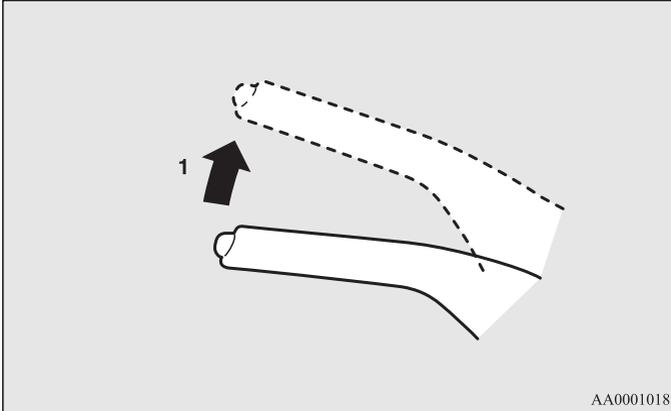
- The “4LLc” range gives maximum torque for low-speed driving on steep slopes, as well as sandy, muddy, and other difficult surfaces. On vehicles with A/T, do not exceed speeds of approximately 70 km/h (43 mph) in “4LLc” range.

Parking brake

E00600500422

To park the vehicle, first bring it to a complete stop, fully apply the parking brake lever sufficiently to hold the vehicle.

To apply the parking brake

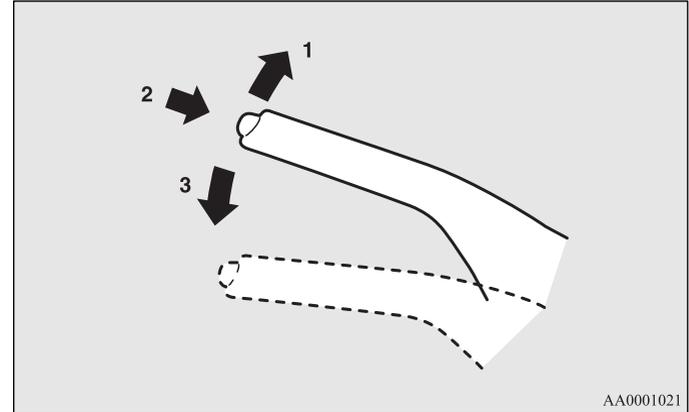


1- Pull the lever up without pushing the button at the end of hand grip.

NOTE

- Apply sufficient force to the parking brake lever to hold the vehicle stationary after the foot brake is released.
- If the parking brake does not hold the vehicle stationary after the foot brake is released, have your vehicle checked immediately.

To release the parking brake



- 1- Pull the lever up slightly.
- 2- Push the button at the end of hand grip.
- 3- Push the lever downward.

CAUTION

- **Before driving, be sure that the parking brake is fully released and brake warning lamp is off.**
If a vehicle is driven without releasing the parking brake, the brake will be overheated, resulting in ineffective braking and possible brake failure.
- **When you intend to apply the parking brake, firmly press the brake pedal to bring the vehicle to a complete stop before pulling the parking brake lever. Pulling the parking brake lever with the vehicle moving could make the rear wheels lock up, thereby making the vehicle unstable. It could also cause the parking brake to malfunction.**
- **If the brake warning lamp does not extinguish when the parking brake is fully released, the brake system may be abnormal.**
Have your vehicle checked immediately.
For details, refer to “Brake warning lamp” on page 3-13.

Parking

E00600600595

To park the vehicle, fully engage the parking brake, and then move the gearshift lever to the 1st or “R” (Reverse) position for vehicles with M/T, or set the selector lever to the “P” (PARK) position on A/T vehicles.

Parking on a hill

To prevent the vehicle from rolling, follow these procedures:

Parking on a downhill slope

Turn the front wheels toward the kerb and move the vehicle forward until the kerb side wheel gently touches the kerb.

Apply the parking brake and place the gearshift lever into the “R” (Reverse) position (with M/T) or the selector lever into the “P” (PARK) position (with A/T).

If necessary, apply chocks to wheels.

Parking on an uphill slope

Turn the front wheels away from the kerb and move the vehicle back until the kerb side wheel gently touches the kerb.

Apply the parking brake and place the gearshift lever into the 1st position (with M/T) or the selector lever into the “P” (PARK) position (with A/T).

If necessary, apply chocks to wheels.

Starting and driving

NOTE

- If your vehicle is equipped with A/T, be sure to apply the parking brake before moving the selector lever to the “P” (PARK) position. If you move the selector lever to the “P” (PARK) position before applying the parking brake, it may be difficult to disengage the selector lever from the “P” (PARK) position when next you drive the vehicle, requiring application of a strong force to the selector lever to move from the “P” (PARK) position.

Parking with the engine running

Never leave the engine running while you take a short sleep/rest or while you open or close a gate or garage door, etc. Also, never leave the engine running in a closed or poorly ventilated place. Leaving the engine running risks injury or death from accidentally moving the gearshift lever (on M/T vehicles) or the selector lever (on A/T vehicles) or the accumulation of toxic exhaust fumes in the passenger compartment.

4

Where you park

⚠ WARNING

- Do not park your vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as dry grass or leaves can come in contact with a hot exhaust, since a fire could occur.

When leaving the vehicle

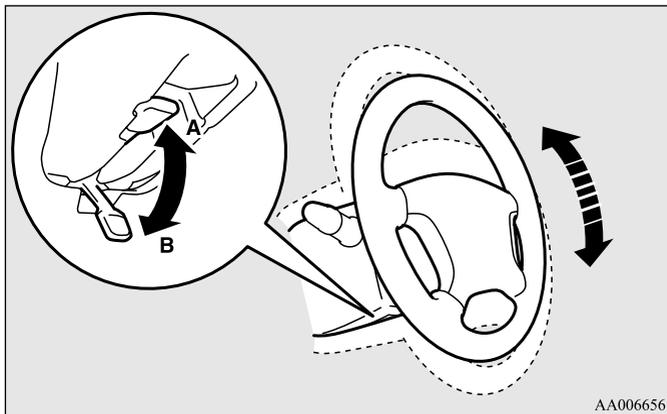
Always remove the key from the ignition switch and lock all doors (including the backdoor) when leaving the vehicle unattended.

Always try to park your vehicle in a well lit area.

Steering wheel height adjustment

E00600700222

1. Release the tilt lock lever while holding the steering wheel up.
2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired height.
3. Securely lock the steering wheel by pulling the tilt lock lever fully upward.



A- Locked

B- Release

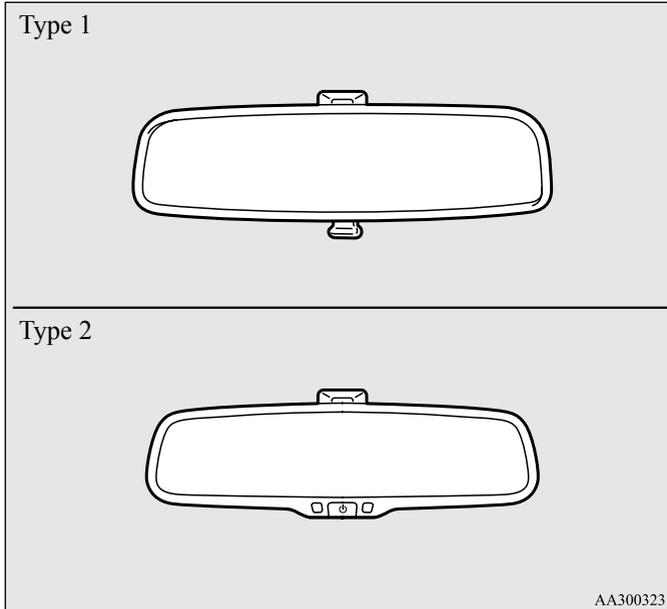
⚠ WARNING

- Do not attempt to adjust the steering wheel while you are driving the vehicle.

Inside rear-view mirror

E00600800148

Adjust the rear-view mirror only after making any seat adjustments so you have a clear view to the rear of the vehicle.



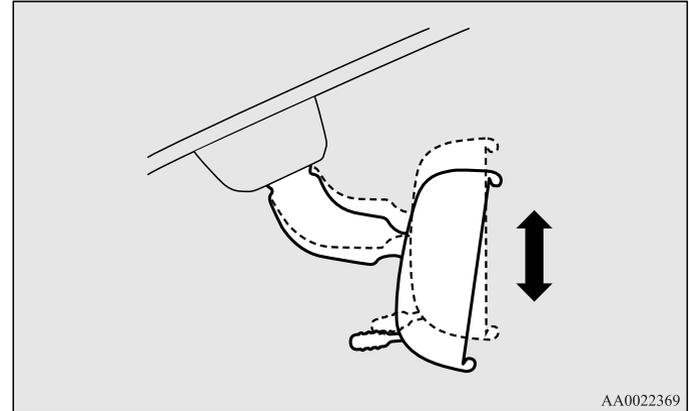
⚠ WARNING

- Do not attempt to adjust the rear-view mirror while driving. This can be dangerous. Always adjust the mirror before driving.

Adjust the rear-view mirror to maximize the view through the rear window.

To adjust the vertical mirror position

It is possible to move the mirror up and down to adjust its position.

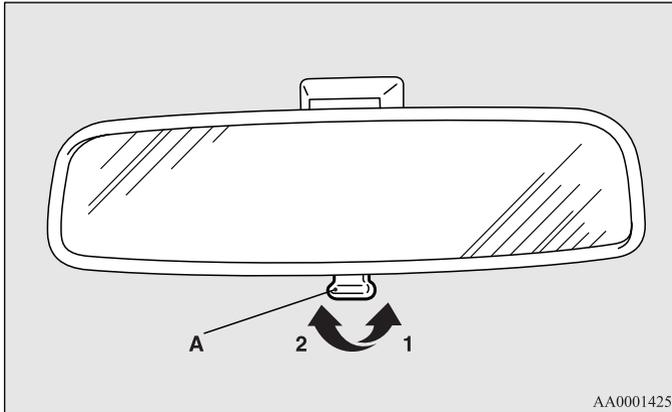


Starting and driving

To reduce the glare

Type 1

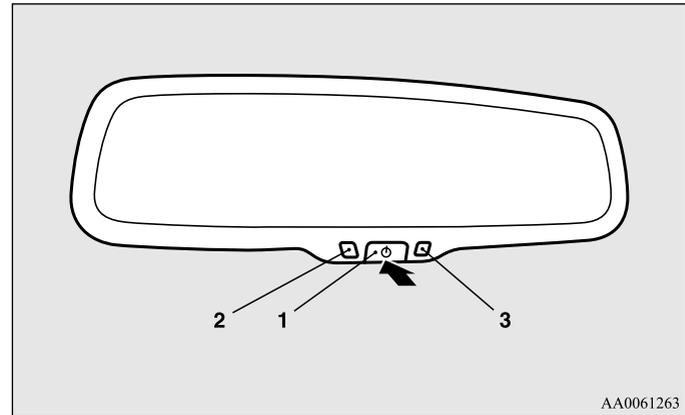
The lever (A) at the bottom of the mirror can be used to adjust the mirror to reduce the glare from the headlamps of vehicles behind you during night driving.



- 1- Normal
- 2- Anti-glare

Type 2

When the headlamps of the vehicles behind you are very bright, the reflection factor of the rear-view mirror is automatically changed to reduce the glare.



Normally, use the automatic mode. When the switch (1) is pressed, the indicator (2) illuminates and the reflection factor of the mirror is automatically changed.

NOTE

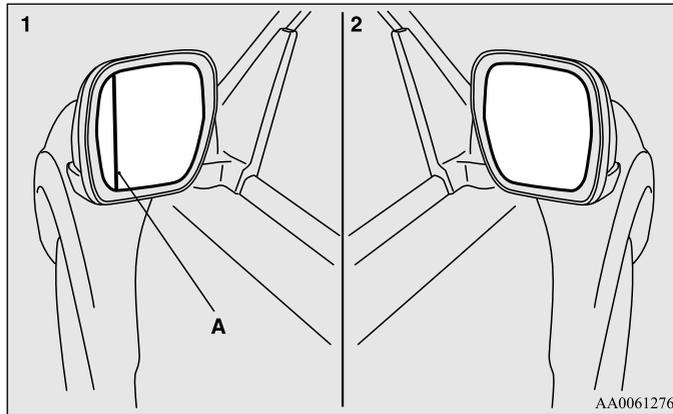
- Do not hang items on, or spray glass cleaner on the sensor (3), as reduced sensitivity could result.

Outside rear-view mirrors

E00600900484

Compound curved-surface mirror*

On the driver's side, a compound curved-surface mirror is used, while on the front passenger's side, a single curved-surface mirror is used.



- 1- Compound curved-surface mirror
- 2- Single curved-surface mirror

While the single curved-surface mirror has a fixed curvature, the compound curved-surface mirror has different curvatures between the inner and outer sides of the boundary line (A).

The inner side of the boundary line provides the same vision as that available from an ordinary door mirror.

However, the outer side of the boundary line provides a wider angle of vision compared to an ordinary door mirror.

⚠ WARNING

- The sense of distance that you get from an object you see on the inner side of the mirror boundary line differs from the sense of distance that you get from an object you see on the outer side.

An object you see on the outer side of the boundary line of the mirror will look farther away than actually is as compared with an object you see on the inner side.

To adjust the mirror position

E00601000105

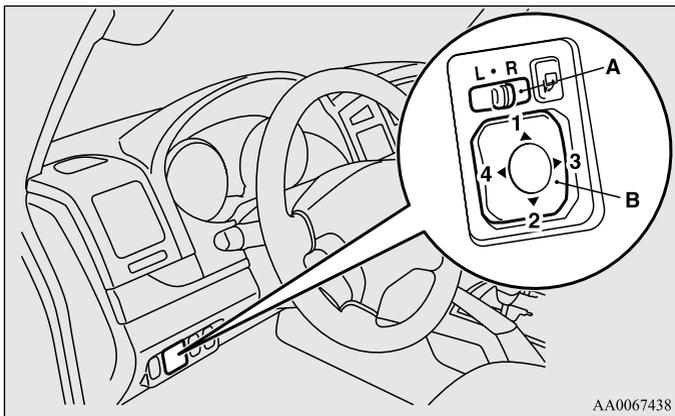
The outside rear-view mirrors can be operated when the ignition switch is in the “ON” or “ACC” position.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not attempt to adjust the rear-view mirrors while driving. This can be dangerous. Always adjust the mirrors before driving.
- Your vehicle is equipped with convex type mirrors. Please take into consideration, that objects you see in the mirror will look smaller and farther away compared to a normal flat mirror. Do not use this mirror to estimate distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.

Starting and driving

1. Place the lever (A) to the same side as the mirror whose adjustment is desired.



AA0067438

L- Left outside mirror adjustment
R- Right outside mirror adjustment

2. Press the switch (B) to the left, right, up or down to adjust the mirror position.

- 1- Up
- 2- Down
- 3- Right
- 4- Left

3. Return the lever (A) back to the middle position (•).

Retracting and extending the outside mirrors

E00618200011

The outside mirrors can be folded in towards the side window to prevent damage when parking in narrow areas.

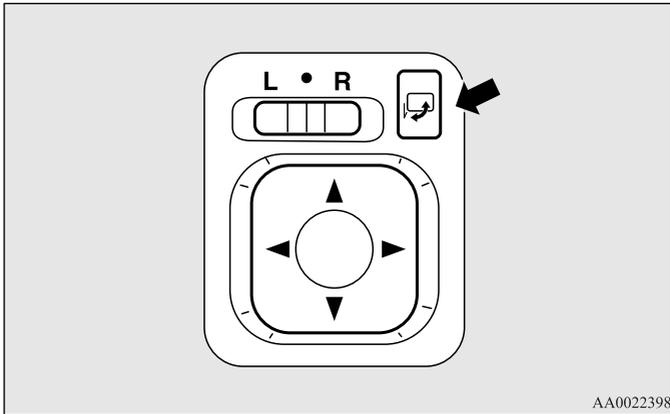
CAUTION

- Do not drive the vehicle with the mirror folded in. The lack of rearward visibility normally provided the mirror could lead to an accident.

Retracting and extending the mirrors using the mirror retractor switch

With the ignition switch in the “ON” or “ACC” position, push the mirror retractor switch to retract the mirrors. Push it again to extend the mirrors to their original positions.

After placing the ignition switch in the “LOCK” position, it is possible to retract and extend the mirrors using the mirror retractor switch for about 30 seconds.



⚠ CAUTION

- It is possible to retract and extend the mirrors by hand. After retracting a mirror using the mirror retractor switch, however, you should extend it by using the switch again, not by hand. If you extended the mirror by hand after retracting it using the switch, it would not properly lock in position. As a result, it could move because of the wind or vibration while you are driving, taking away your rearward visibility.

NOTE

- Be careful not to get your hands trapped while a mirror is moving.
- If you move a mirror by hand or it moves after hitting a person or object, you may not be able to return it to its original position using the mirror retractor switch. If this happens, push the mirror retractor switch to place the mirror in its retracted position and then push the switch again to return the mirror to its original position.
- If the battery voltage is low and you start the engine while extending the mirrors, the mirrors may stop part-way. If this happens, push the mirror retractor switch to retract the mirrors and then push the switch again to extend them.
- When freezing has occurred and mirrors fail to operate as intended, please refrain from repeated pushing of the retractor switch as this action can result in burn-out of the mirror motor circuits.

Starting and driving

Automatic extension of mirrors

If the engine is stopped and started with the mirrors retracted, the mirrors automatically extend for safety when the vehicle speed reaches 30 km/h (19 mph).

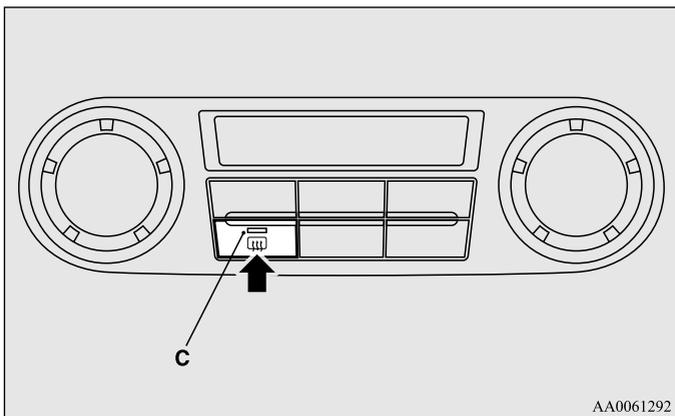
Heated mirror*

E00601200312

To demist or defrost the outside rear-view mirrors, press the rear window demister switch.

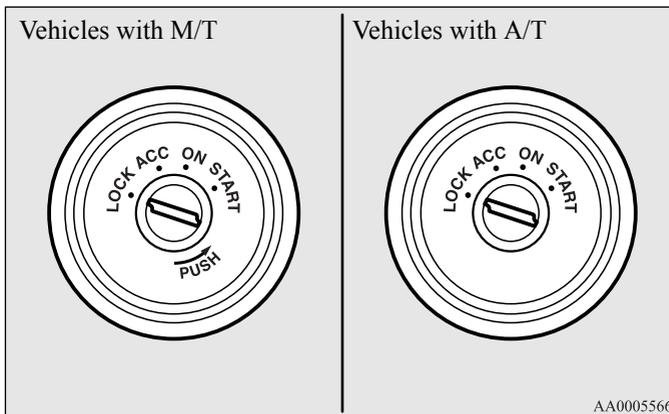
The indication lamp (C) will illuminate while the demister is on.

The heater will be turned off automatically in about 20 minutes.



Ignition switch

E00601400822



LOCK

The engine is stopped and the steering wheel locked. The key can only be inserted and removed in this position.

ACC

The engine is stopped, but the electrical devices such as the radio and cigarette lighter can be operated.

ON

The engine is running, and all the vehicle's electrical devices can be operated.

START

The starter motor operates. After the engine has started, release the key and it will automatically return to the "ON" position.

NOTE

- For vehicles equipped with Daytime Running Lamps, when the ignition switch is in the “ON” position, the headlamp low beams etc. are turned on. Refer to “Headlamps” on page 3-58.
- Your vehicle is equipped with an electronic immobilizer. To start the engine, the ID code which the transponder inside the key sends must match the one registered to the immobilizer computer. Refer to “Electronic immobilizer” on page 1-3.

Ignition switch illumination

In the situations listed below, the ignition switch illumination comes on to facilitate insertion or removal of the ignition key.

- When any door or the backdoor is opened, the ignition switch illumination comes on. When it is closed, the ignition switch illumination becomes steadily dimmer until completely going off about 15 seconds later.
- When the ignition key is removed with all the doors and the backdoor closed, the ignition switch illumination comes on and stays on for about 15 seconds.

The ignition switch illumination immediately goes off if any of the following actions is taken while it is on.

- All the doors and the backdoor are closed, and the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position.
- All the doors and the backdoor are locked using the central door locking function.
- All the doors and the backdoor are locked using the keyless entry system (if so equipped).

Starting and driving

NOTE

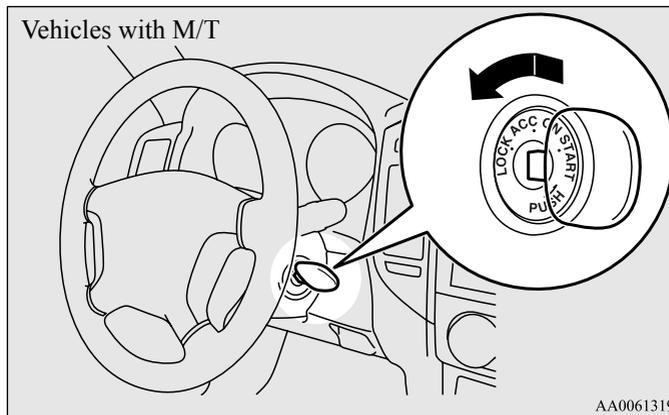
- It is possible to adjust the period of ignition switch illumination (the period until the ignition switch illumination goes off). For details, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
- If the illumination period of the room & map lamps or rear personal lamps (the period until these lamps go off) is adjusted, the period of ignition switch illumination (the period until the ignition switch illumination goes off) will automatically be changed at the same time.

If the illumination period of the room & map lamps or rear personal lamps is set to zero (in other words, the illumination keep-on function is deactivated), the ignition switch illumination will not come on when the ignition switch is removed.

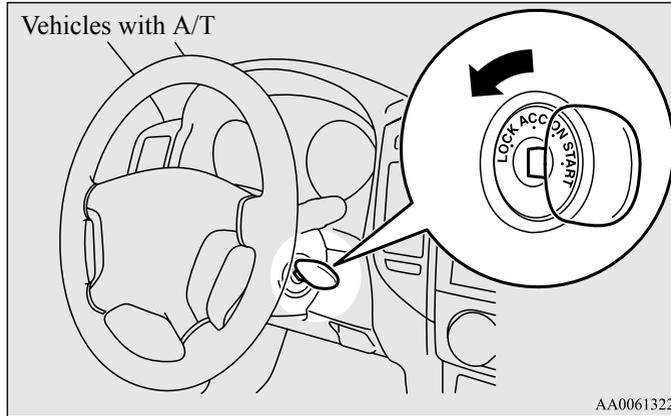
For information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

To remove the key

For vehicles with a M/T, when removing the key, push the key in at the “ACC” position and keep it depressed until it is turned to the “LOCK” position, and remove it.



For vehicles with an A/T, when removing the key, first set the selector lever to the “P” (PARK) position, and then turn the key to the “LOCK” position, and remove it.



⚠ CAUTION

- Do not remove the ignition key from the ignition switch while driving. The steering wheel will be locked, causing loss of control.
- If the engine is stopped while driving, the brake servomechanism will cease to function and braking efficiency will deteriorate. Also, the power steering system will not function and it will require greater manual effort to operate the steering.
- Do not leave the key in the “ON” position for a long time when the engine is not running, doing so will cause the battery to be discharged.
- Do not turn the key to the “START” position when the engine is running, doing so could damage the starter motor.

Steering wheel lock

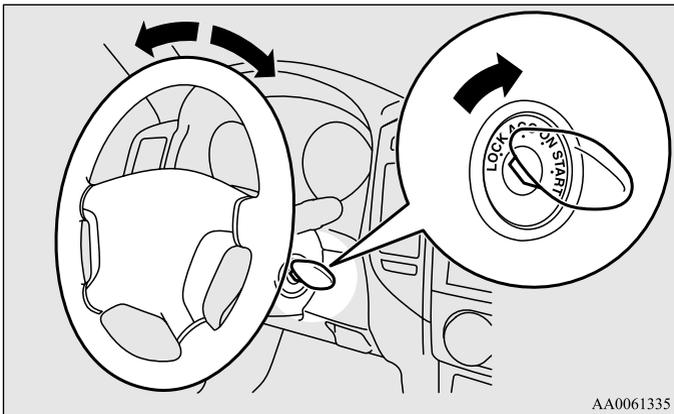
E00601500298

To lock

Remove the key at the “LOCK” position.
Turn the steering wheel until it is locked.

To unlock

Turn the key to the “ACC” position while moving the steering wheel slightly right and left.



Starting

E00601600488

Tips for starting

- Do not continuously operate the starter motor longer than 10 seconds; doing so could run down the battery. If the engine does not start, turn the ignition switch back to “LOCK” position, wait a few seconds, and then try again. Trying repeatedly with the starter motor still turning will damage the starter mechanism.

⚠ WARNING

- Never run the engine in a closed or poorly ventilated area any longer than is needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area. Carbon monoxide gases are odourless and can be fatal.

⚠ CAUTION

- Never attempt to start the engine by pushing or pulling the vehicle.
- Do not run the engine at high rpm or drive the vehicle at high speed until the engine has had chance to warm up.
- Release the ignition key as soon as the engine starts to avoid damaging the starter motor.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a turbocharger, do not stop the engine immediately after high-speed or uphill driving. First allow the engine to idle to give the turbocharger a chance to cool down.

⚠ CAUTION

- Remove the key when leaving the vehicle.
In some countries, it is prohibited to leave the key on the vehicle when parked.

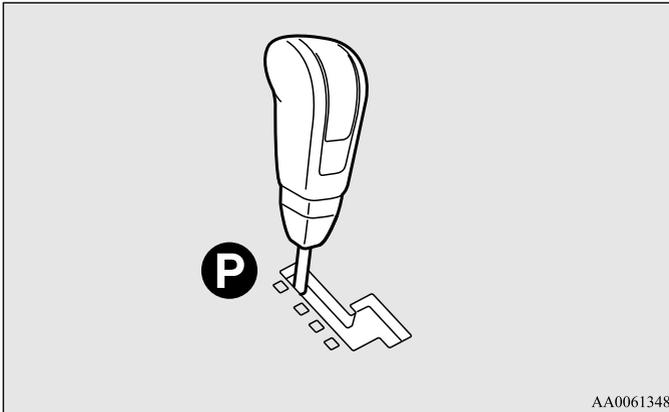
Starting the engine (petrol-powered vehicles)

E00601701297

Normal conditions

The starting procedure is as follows:

1. Insert the ignition key and fasten the seat belt.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
4. Make sure the selector lever is in the “P” (PARK) position.



AA0061348

5. After turning the ignition key to the “ON” position, make certain that all warning lamps are functioning properly before starting the engine.

6. Turn the ignition key to the “START” position without depressing the accelerator pedal, and release it when the engine starts.

NOTE

- A ticking noise may be heard after starting the engine. This is not an abnormal condition. The noise will disappear after a short time of engine running. If the ticking noise continues after the engine is warmed up, we recommend you to have your vehicle checked.

Starting and driving

At extreme cold ambient temperature

If the engine won't start, depress the accelerator pedal about halfway while cranking the engine. Once the engine starts, release the accelerator pedal.

⚠ CAUTION

- When starting the engine, make sure that you press on the brake pedal. At extreme cold ambient temperature move your foot to the brake pedal immediately after the engine has started.

Flooded engine

If the engine was flooded during starting, first operate the starter for 5 to 6 seconds while fully depressing the accelerator pedal, then start the engine without depressing the accelerator pedal.

Using the MIVEC engine

The MIVEC engine automatically switches its intake-valve control between a low-speed mode and a high-speed mode in accordance with driving conditions for maximum engine performance.

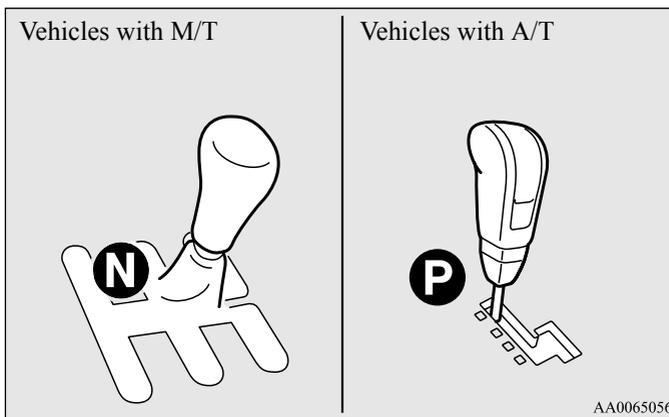
NOTE

- To protect the engine, the high-speed mode may not be selected while the engine coolant temperature is low. In such a case, the engine revolutions do not rise to over 5,000 rpm even if the accelerator pedal is depressed.

Starting the engine (diesel-powered vehicles)

E00601800086

1. Insert the ignition key and fasten the seat belt.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
4. Fully depress the clutch pedal (M/T).
5. On vehicles with M/T, place the gearshift lever in the "N" (Neutral) position.
On vehicles with A/T, make sure the selector lever is in the "P" (PARK) position.



6. Turn the ignition key to the "ON" position.
The diesel preheat indication lamp will first illuminate, and then after a short time go out, indicating that preheating is completed.

NOTE

- If the engine is cold, the diesel preheat indication lamp is on for a longer time.
 - When the engine has not been started within about 5 seconds after the diesel preheat indication lamp went out, return the ignition key to the “LOCK” position. Then, turn the key to the “ON” position to preheat the engine again.
 - When the engine is warm, the diesel preheat indication lamp does not come on even if the ignition key is placed in the “ON” position.
Start the engine by turning the ignition key right to the “START” position.
7. Turn the ignition key to the “START” position without depressing the accelerator pedal, and release it when the engine starts.

Fuel injection amount learning process (diesel-powered vehicles)

E00616000044

To keep exhaust emissions and engine noise low, the engine very occasionally performs a learning process for the fuel injection amount.

The engine sounds slightly different from usual while the learning process is taking place. The change in the engine sound does not indicate a fault.

Diesel particulate filter (DPF)*

E00619800027

The diesel particulate filter (DPF) is a device that captures most of the particulate matter (PM) in the exhaust emissions of the diesel engine. The DPF automatically burns away trapped PM during vehicle operation. Under certain driving conditions, however, the DPF is not able to burn away all of the trapped PM and, as a result, an excessive amount of PM accumulates inside it.

⚠ WARNING

- The DPF reaches very high temperatures. Do not park your vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as dry grass or leaves can come in contact with a hot exhaust system since a fire could occur.

4

⚠ CAUTION

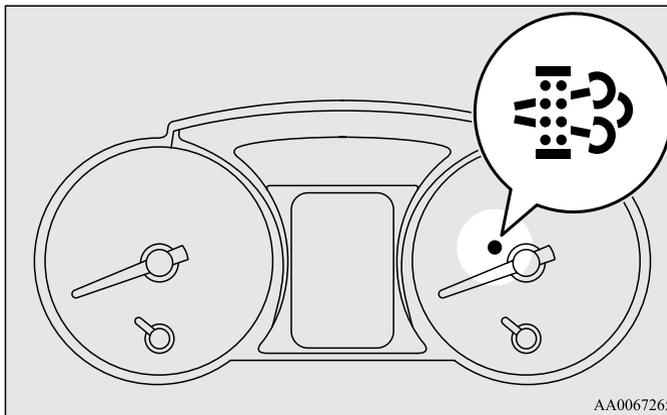
- Do not use any type of fuel or engine oil that is not specified for your vehicle. Also, do not use any moisture-removing agent or other fuel additive. Such substances could have a detrimental effect on the DPF.
Refer to “Fuel selection” on page 2 and “Engine oil” on page 8-6.

NOTE

- To minimize the likelihood of excessive accumulation of PM, try to avoid driving for long periods at low speeds and repeatedly driving short distances.

DPF warning lamp

The DPF warning lamp comes on or flashes in the event of an abnormality in the DPF system. Provided the DPF system is working normally, the DPF warning lamp comes on when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position and goes off a few seconds later.



If the DPF warning lamp comes on during vehicle operation

Steady illumination of the DPF warning lamp shows that the DPF has not been able to burn away all of the trapped PM and that, as a result, an excessive amount of PM has accumulated inside it. To enable the DPF to burn away the PM, try to drive the vehicle as follows:

- With the needle of the water temperature gauge stabilized in roughly the middle of the scale, drive for about 20 minutes at a speed of at least 40 km/h (25 mph).

If the DPF warning lamp subsequently stays on, contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

⚠ CAUTION

- You do not have to continuously drive exactly as indicated above. Always strive to drive safely in accordance with road conditions.

If the DPF warning lamp flashes during vehicle operation

Flashing of the DPF warning lamp indicates an abnormality in the DPF system. Have the system inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

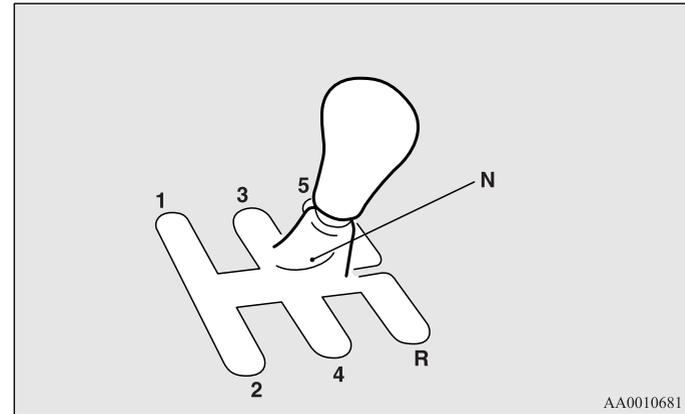
⚠ CAUTION

- Continuing to drive with the DPF warning lamp flashing could result in engine trouble and DPF damage.

Manual transmission

E00602000072

The shift pattern is shown on the gearshift lever knob. Be sure to always fully depress the clutch pedal before attempting to shift the lever.



⚠ CAUTION

- Do not move the gearshift lever into reverse while the vehicle is moving forward; doing so will damage the transmission.
- Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving as this will cause premature clutch wear or damage.

⚠ CAUTION

- If the clutch is engaged suddenly while the engine revolution is high, an extremely large load will be applied instantaneously to the power train, possibly leading to the breakage of that component. Please ensure, therefore, that the clutch pedal is always applied in a slow yet firm manner.

Your vehicle has a special feature to protect the power train from damage; the engine is controlled in such a way that excessive increase in engine revolution is prevented in situations where the accelerator pedal is depressed while the gearshift lever is in the 1st position and the clutch pedal has been depressed.

4

NOTE

- If it is hard to shift into 1st, depress the clutch pedal again; the shift will then be easier to make.
- To shift into reverse from the 5th gear, move the gearshift lever to the “N” (Neutral) position, and then shift it into reverse.

Possible driving speed

E00610800574

Avoid shifting down at high speed, as this may cause excessive engine speed (the tachometer needle into the red zone) and damage the engine.

Shift point	Speed limit	
	2H, 4H, 4HLc	4LLc
1st gear	35 km/h (22 mph)	15 km/h (9 mph)
2nd gear	65 km/h (40 mph)	35 km/h (22 mph)
3rd gear	105 km/h (65 mph)	55 km/h (34 mph)
4th gear	145 km/h (90 mph)	75 km/h (47 mph)

5th gear is an overdrive ratio and its use reduces engine speed below that of the 4th gear. Use 5th gear whenever vehicle speed allows, for maximum fuel economy.

Automatic transmission INVECS-II Sports Mode 5A/T (Intelligent & Innovative Vehicle Electronic Control System II)

E00603200101

Designed for optimum control and equipped with adaptive control capabilities, the electronically controlled transmission optimally matches gear shifts to almost all driving and road conditions.

⚠ CAUTION

- This system is strictly intended to provide supplementary functions. When travelling downhill under certain conditions or immediately after starting off when the automatic transmission is cold, no automatic shiftdown may be made. The driver should shiftdown to a lower gear to use engine braking. Try to drive safely at all time.

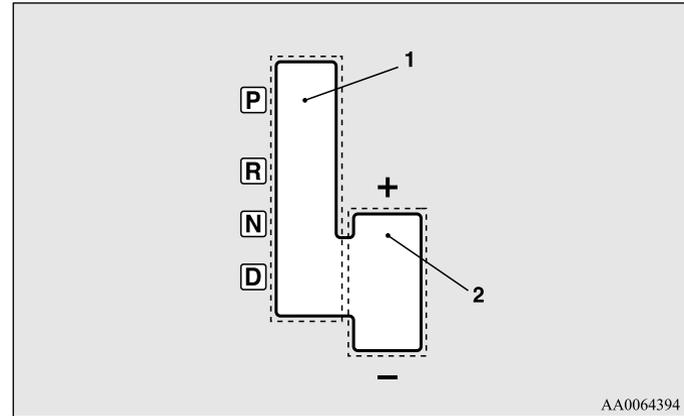
NOTE

- During running-in period or immediately after reconnection of the battery cable, there may be a case where gear shifts are not made smoothly. This does not indicate a faulty transmission. Gear shifts will become smooth after the transmission has been shifted several times by the electronic control system.

Selector lever operation

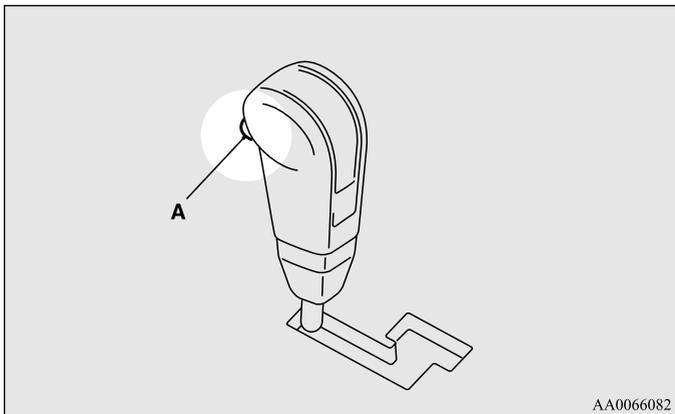
E00603300522

The transmission has 5 forward gears and 1 reverse gear. The individual gears are selected automatically, depending on the position of the gear selector lever, the speed of the vehicle and the position of the accelerator pedal. The selector lever has 2 gates; the main gate (1) and the manual gate (2).

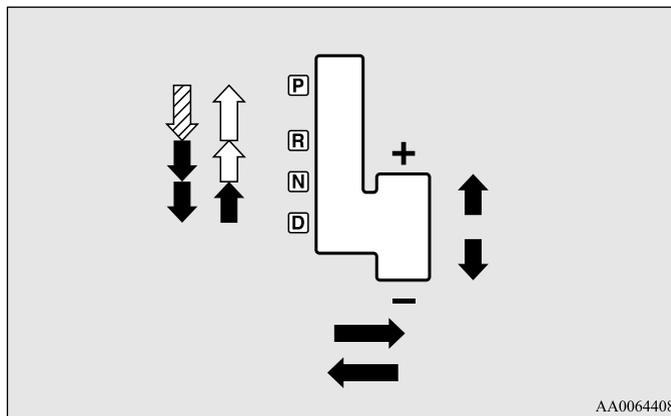


Starting and driving

In the main gate, selector lever has 4 positions, and is equipped with a lock button (A) to avoid inadvertent selection of the wrong gear.



4



	The lock button must be pushed while the brake pedal is depressed to move the selector lever.
	The lock button must be pushed to move the selector lever.
	The lock button need not be pushed to move the selector lever.

WARNING

- If the lock button is always pushed to operate the selector lever, the lever may be accidentally shifted into the “P” (PARK) or “R” (REVERSE) position. Be sure not to push the lock button when performing the operations indicated by ↓ in the illustration.

⚠ WARNING

- Always depress the brake pedal when shifting the selector lever into a gear from the “P” (PARK) or “N” (NEUTRAL) position.
Never put your foot on the accelerator pedal while shifting the selector lever from the “P” (PARK) or “N” (NEUTRAL) position.

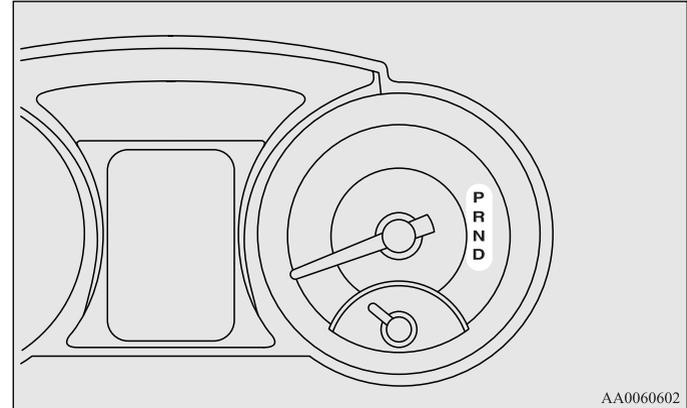
NOTE

- If the brake pedal is not depressed and held, the shift-lock device activates to prevent the selector lever from being moved from the “P” (PARK) position.

Selector lever position indication lamps

E00603500247

When the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position, the indication lamps in the instrument panel illuminate to show the position of the selector lever (i.e. “PARK”, “DRIVE”, “REVERSE”, etc.).



Selector lever positions (Main gate)

E00603800400

“P” PARK

This position locks the transmission to prevent the vehicle from moving. The engine can be started in this position.

“R” REVERSE

This position is to back up.

CAUTION

- Never shift into the “P” (PARK) or “R” (REVERSE) position while the vehicle is in motion to avoid a transmission damage.

“N” NEUTRAL

At this position the transmission is disengaged. It is the same as the neutral position on a M/T, and should only be used when the vehicle is stationary for an extended length of time during driving, such as in a traffic jam.

WARNING

- Never move the selector lever to the “N” (NEUTRAL) position while driving. A serious accident could occur since you could accidentally move the lever into the “P” (PARK) or “R” (REVERSE) position or you will lose engine braking.
- On a gradient the engine should be started in the “P” (PARK) position, not in the “N” (NEUTRAL) position.
- Always keep your right foot on the brake pedal when shifting into or out of “N” (NEUTRAL), to minimize the risk of loss of control.

“D” DRIVE

This position is for normal driving. The transmission automatically selects a suitable gear for your speed and acceleration. Engine braking is automatically applied when necessary, depending on road conditions.

CAUTION

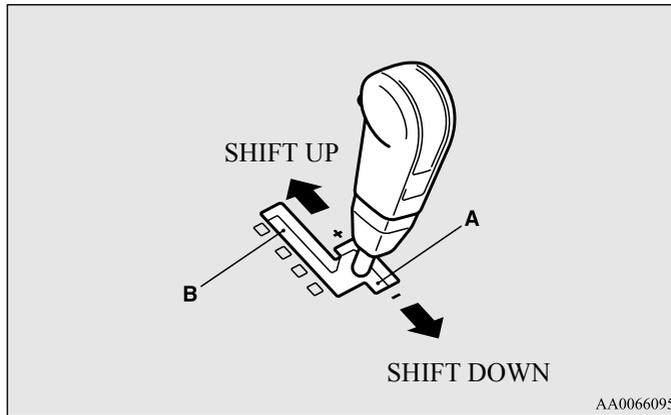
- Never shift into the “D” (DRIVE) position from the “R” (REVERSE) position while the vehicle is in motion to avoid transmission damage.

Sports mode

E00603900892

Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, sports mode is selected by gently pushing the selector lever from the “D” (DRIVE) position into the manual gate (A). To return to “D” range operation, gently push the selector lever back into the main gate (B).

In sports mode, gear shifts can be made rapidly simply by moving the selector lever backward and forward. In contrast to a manual transmission, the sports mode allows gear shifts with the accelerator pedal depressed.



+ (SHIFT UP)

Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.

— (SHIFT DOWN)

Pull the lever backward once to shift down one gear.

⚠ CAUTION

- In sports mode, the driver must execute upward shifts in accordance with prevailing road conditions, taking care to keep the engine speed below the red zone.
- By rapidly moving the selector lever backward (SHIFT DOWN) twice, it is possible to skip one gear, i.e., 3rd to 1st, 4th to 2nd or 5th to 3rd. Since sudden engine braking and/or rapid acceleration can cause a loss of traction, however, downshifts must be made carefully in accordance with the vehicle's speed.

Starting and driving

NOTE

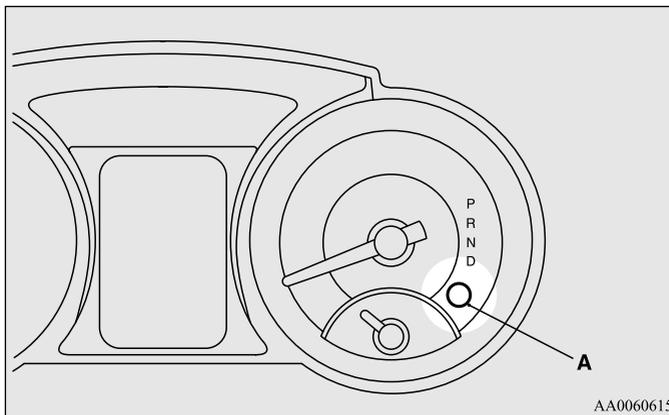
- On petrol-powered vehicles, the upward shift may be made automatically in sports mode when the engine revolutions rises and approaches the tachometer's red zone (the red-coloured part of the tachometer dial).
- In sports mode, only the 5 forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the selector lever to the "R" (REVERSE) or "P" (PARK) position as required.
- To maintain good running performance, the transmission may refuse to perform an upshift when the selector lever is moved to the "+ (SHIFT UP)" position at certain vehicle speeds. Also, to prevent over-revving of the engine, the transmission may refuse to perform a downshift when the lever is moved to the "— (SHIFT DOWN)" position at certain vehicle speeds.
- In sports mode, downward shifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.
- When driving away on a slippery road, push the selector lever forward into the "+ (SHIFT UP)" position. This causes the transmission to shift into the 2nd gear which is better for smooth driving away on a slippery road. Push the selector lever to the "— (SHIFT DOWN)" side to shift back to the 1st gear.

4

Sports mode indicator

E00612300254

In sports mode, the currently selected position is indicated by the indicator (A) shown on the instrument panel.



NOTE

- When sports mode is selected, the "D" indicator goes off.

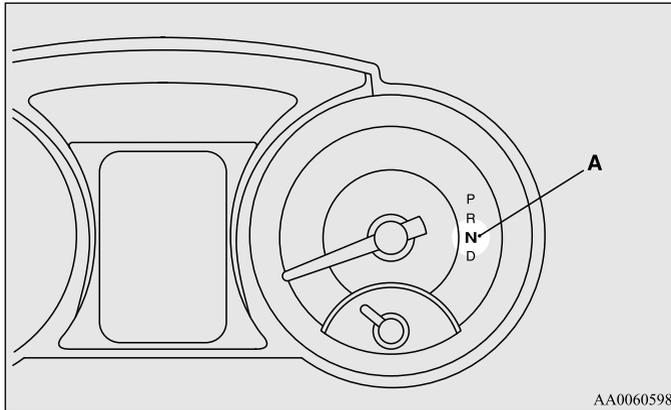
When a malfunction occurs in the A/T

E00615100035

When the “N” indication lamp blinks

E00615200023

When the “N” indication lamp (A) blinks with the “D” (DRIVE) position or “Sports mode” being selected, the A/T may be malfunctioning.



AA0060598

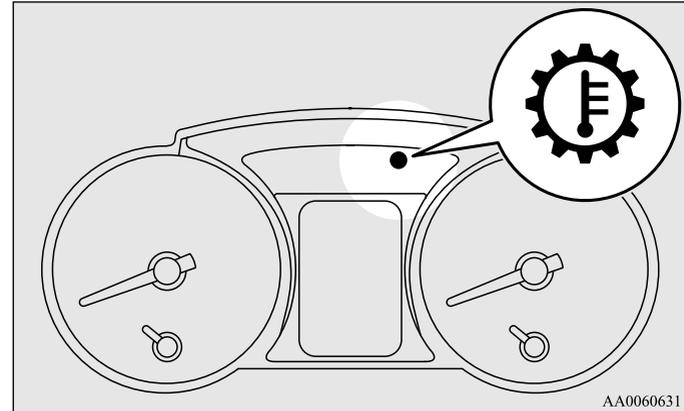
⚠ CAUTION

- If the “N” indication lamp blinks while driving in the “D” (DRIVE) position or “Sports Mode”, the A/T safety device may be operating due to a malfunction. We recommend you to have your vehicle inspected as soon as possible.

When the A/T fluid temperature warning lamp comes on

E00615300109

The A/T fluid temperature warning lamp comes on when the automatic transmission fluid temperature becomes abnormally high. Normally the warning lamp comes on when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position, and then will go out after a few seconds.



AA0060631

⚠ CAUTION

- If the lamp comes on, reduce the engine speed and stop the vehicle in a safe area. Then set the selector lever to “P” (PARK) position and idle the engine until the warning lamp goes off. When the warning lamp goes off, resume normal driving. If the warning lamp does not go off, we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.

Operation of the A/T

E00604200342

⚠ CAUTION

- Before selecting a gear with the engine running and the vehicle stationary, fully depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from creeping.

The vehicle will begin to move as soon as the gear is engaged, especially when the engine speed is high, at fast idle or with the air conditioning operating, the brakes should only be released when you are ready to drive away.

- Depress the brake pedal with the right foot at all times.

Using the left foot could cause driver movement delay in case of an emergency.

- Operating the accelerator pedal while the other foot is resting on the brake pedal will affect braking efficiency and may cause premature wear of brake pads.

- To prevent sudden acceleration, never race the engine when shifting from the “P” (PARK) or “N” (NEUTRAL) position.

- Do not race the engine with brake pedal pressed when the vehicle is stationary.

This can damage the A/T.

Also, when you depress the accelerator pedal while holding down the brake pedal with the selector lever in the “P” (PARK), “N” (NEUTRAL) or “D” (DRIVE) position, the increase in engine revolutions may be limited.

Passing acceleration

E00604500156

To gain extra acceleration in “D” (DRIVE) position, push the accelerator to the floor. The automatic transmission will automatically downshift.

NOTE

- In “Sports mode”, downshifts do not take place when the accelerator is depressed all the way to the floor.

Uphill/downhill driving

E00610500089

DRIVING UPHILL

The transmission may not upshift to a higher gear if the computer determines the current speed cannot be maintained once a higher gear is engaged.

For smoother vehicle performance, if you release the throttle while climbing a steep grade, the transmission may not upshift. This is normal, as the computer is temporarily preventing shifting. After reaching the top of the hill, normal gear shift function will resume.

DRIVING DOWNHILL

When travelling down steep grades, the computer may automatically select a lower gear. This function assists engine braking efforts, reducing the need for using the service brakes.

Waiting

E00604600245

For short waiting periods, such as at traffic signals, the vehicle can be left in gear and held stationary with the service brake. For longer waiting periods with the engine running, place the selector lever in the “N” (NEUTRAL) position and apply the parking brake, while holding the vehicle stationary with the service brake.

CAUTION

- **Never hold the vehicle stationary on a hill using the accelerator pedal (without using the brake pedal). Always apply the parking brake and/or service brakes.**

Parking

E00604700161

To park the vehicle, first bring it to a complete stop, fully engage the parking brake, and then move the selector lever to the “P” (PARK) position.

If you are going to leave the vehicle unattended, always switch off the engine and remove the ignition key.

NOTE

- On a slope, be sure to apply the parking brake before moving the selector lever to the “P” (PARK) position. If you move the selector lever to the “P” (PARK) position before applying the parking brake, it may be difficult to disengage the selector lever from the “P” (PARK) position when next you drive the vehicle, requiring application of a strong force to the selector lever to move from the “P” (PARK) position.

Starting and driving

When the A/T makes no speed change

E00604800348

If the transmission does not change speeds while driving, or your vehicle does not pick up enough speed when starting on an uphill slope, it may be that there is something unusual happening in the transmission, causing a safety device to activate. We recommend you to have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

1. If your vehicle has difficulty moving uphill, shift the selector lever into 2nd gear of the “Sports mode”.

This method might not work depending on the transmission malfunction.

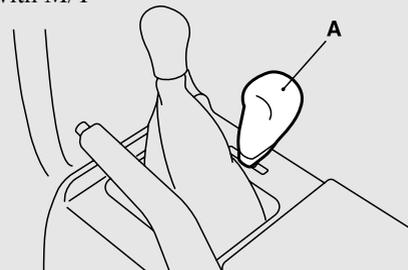
2. Once the vehicle is moving on a level road, move the selector lever back to “D” (DRIVE).

Super select 4WD II (SS4 II)

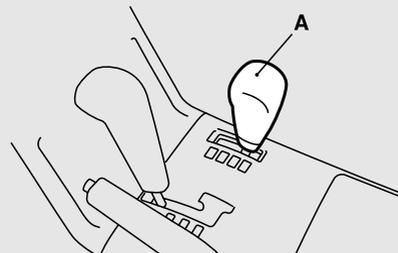
E00605700067

Shifting to rear-wheel drive or 4-wheel drive can be made by operating the transfer shift lever (A). Shift the transfer shift lever to an appropriate position according to the road surface conditions. In addition, the 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp indicates the transfer shift lever shifting state. Refer to “2WD/4WD operation indication lamp” on page 4-38.

Vehicles with M/T



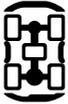
Vehicles with A/T



AA3003244

Shift lever position and 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp

E00605800127

Transfer shift lever position		2WD/4WD operation indication lamp	Driving conditions
2H	Rear-wheel drive	 4L	When driving on dry paved road.
4H	Full-time 4-wheel drive	 4L	The basic position for super select 4WD II. When driving on dry paved or slippery roads.
4HLc	Centre differential lock engaged 4-wheel drive	 4L	When driving on rough, sand or snow covered roads.
4LLc	Low range centre differential lock engaged 4-wheel drive	 4L	When driving up or down steep hills, on rough or muddy roads (especially when increased torque is required).

 : Illuminate

 : Remain off

CAUTION

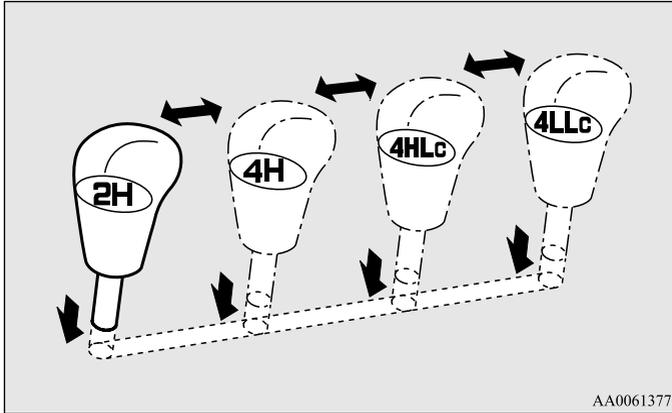
- The “4LLc” range gives maximum torque for low-speed driving on steep slopes, as well as sandy, muddy, and other difficult surfaces. On vehicles with A/T, do not exceed speeds of approximately 70 km/h (43 mph) in “4LLc” range.
- Do not drive your vehicle in the “4HLc” or “4LLc” position on dry paved roads and highways. Doing so may result in excessive tyre wear, increased fuel consumption, and possible noise generation. It may also increase the differential oil temperature, which may damage the drive system. Further, the drive train will be subjected to excessive loading, resulting in oil leakage, component seizure, or other serious problems. On dry paved roads and highways, drive the vehicle in “2H” or “4H” only.

Starting and driving

Transfer shift lever operation

E00605900072

The transfer shift lever is operated by pushing it down and sliding it to the desired position.



To shift from	To	Procedure	
		Vehicles with M/T	Vehicles with A/T
2H	4H	The transfer shift lever can be operated while the vehicle is either moving or stationary. When the vehicle is not in motion, shift the gearshift lever to the “N” (Neutral) position before operating the transfer shift lever.	The transfer shift lever can be operated while the vehicle is either moving or stationary. When the vehicle is not in motion, shift the selector lever to the “N” (NEUTRAL) position before operating the transfer shift lever.
4H	2H or 4HLc		
4HLc	4H	When the vehicle is moving, and only while it can be steered straight ahead, and release the accelerator pedal before operating the transfer shift lever.	When the vehicle is moving, and only while it can be steered straight ahead, shift the selector lever to the “D” (DRIVE) position, and release the accelerator pedal before operating the transfer shift lever.
4HLc	4LLc	Stop the vehicle, depress the clutch pedal to the floor and operate the transfer shift lever.	Stop the vehicle, shift the selector lever to the “N” (NEUTRAL) position, and operate the transfer shift lever.
4LLc	4HLc	Keep depressing the clutch pedal while the 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp continues to blink.	

NOTE

- Shifting of the lever among “2H” ↔ “4H” ↔ “4HLc” should only be done at speeds below 100 km/h (62 mph).
- When shifting from “2H” to “4H” in cold weather while the vehicle is in motion, the transmission gear may make some noise. In cold weather, try to shift the gear while the vehicle is stopped.
- When the lever is shifted between “2H” ↔ “4H” or “4H” ↔ “4HLc” while the vehicle is stopped, the 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp blinks while the selection is in process. Drive slowly and normally after confirming that the lamp is illuminated. Refer to “2WD/4WD operation indication lamp” on page 4-38.
- Do not move the selector lever while the 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp is blinking.
- On vehicles with cruise control, when the lever is shifted among “2H” ↔ “4H” ↔ “4HLc” while the cruise control is activated, the transfer gear may make some noise.

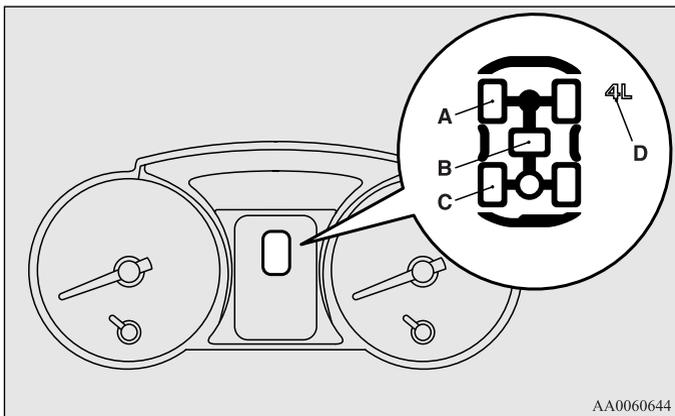
 **CAUTION**

- Do not operate the transfer shift lever while the rear wheels of the vehicle are slipping on snow or ice.

Starting and driving

2WD/4WD operation indication lamp

E0060600113



AA0060644

- A: Front wheel lamp
- B: Centre differential lock lamp
- C: Rear wheel lamp
- D: Low-range centre differential lock lamp

When the ignition switch is in the “ON” position, the 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp shows the shifting condition. The 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp illuminates at each transfer shift lever position as follows:

“2H” ↔ “4H”

Transfer shift lever position	2WD/4WD operation indication lamp
2H	
Drive mode switching in progress	
4H	

- : Blink
- : Illuminate
- : Remain off

“2H” ↔ “4HLc”

Transfer shift lever position	2WD/4WD operation indication lamp
2H	 4L
Drive mode switching in progress	
4HLc	 4L

-  : Blink
-  : Illuminate
-  : Remain off

“4H” ↔ “4HLc”

Transfer shift lever position	2WD/4WD operation indication lamp
4H	 4L
Drive mode switching in progress	
4HLc	 4L

-  : Blink
-  : Illuminate
-  : Remain off

Starting and driving

“4HLc” ↔ “4LLc”

Transfer shift lever position	2WD/4WD operation indication lamp
4HLc	
Drive mode switching in progress	
4LLc	

 : Blink

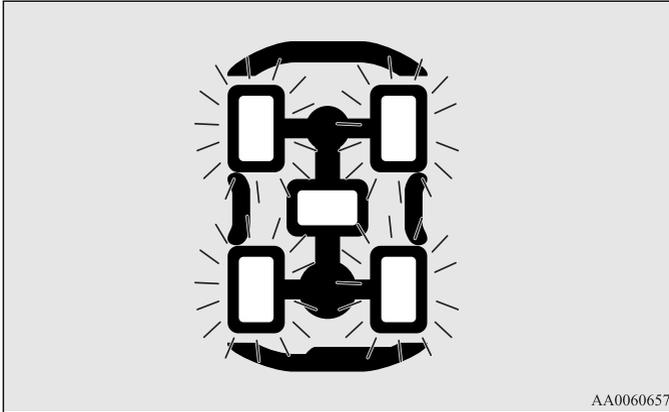
 : Illuminate

 : Remain off

NOTE

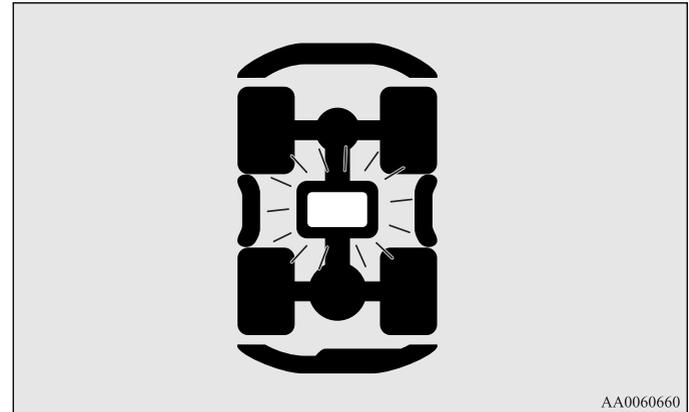
- The 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp blinks while the selection is in process. Take the following precautions when the indication lamp is blinking.
 - Keep the steering wheel in the straight ahead position while making range selections. If you attempt to drive forward with the steering wheel turned, gear rattling may occur and the desired range may not actually be selected.
 - If the front wheel and/or centre differential lock lamps continue blinking after a “2H” ↔ “4H” ↔ “4HLc” selection has been made with the vehicle moving, hold the steering wheel in the straight ahead position and slowly depress the accelerator pedal several times.
 - If, after a “4HLc” ↔ “4LLc” selection has been made, the front and rear wheel lamps continue blinking and the desired range is not actually selected, return the transfer shift lever to its previous position. Place the steering wheel in the straight ahead position, drive the vehicle forward, and release the accelerator pedal. Next, hold down the clutch pedal (with M/T) or place the selector lever in the “N” (NEUTRAL) position (with A/T) and make the range selection again.

- If the front and rear wheel lamps blink rapidly (twice per second) when you attempt to make a “4HLc” ↔ “4LLc” selection, the selection cannot be made. Stop the vehicle and release the accelerator pedal. Next, hold down the clutch pedal (with M/T) or place the selector lever in the “N” (NEUTRAL) position (with A/T) and make the range selection again.



⚠ CAUTION

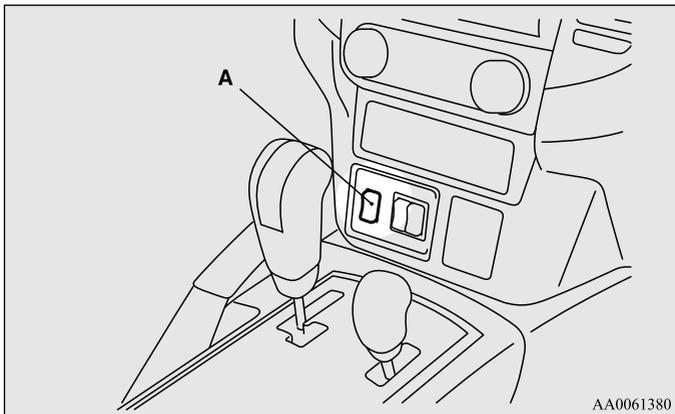
- If a problem is detected in the transfer system, a safety device will activate. The front and rear wheel lamps will go out, the centre differential lock lamp will blink, and transfer shifting will become impossible. Park your vehicle in a safe place, turn off the engine for a few moments. Restart the engine. The lamps should resume normal operation. If the lamps continue to blink, we recommend you to have the vehicle checked as soon as possible.



Rear differential lock*

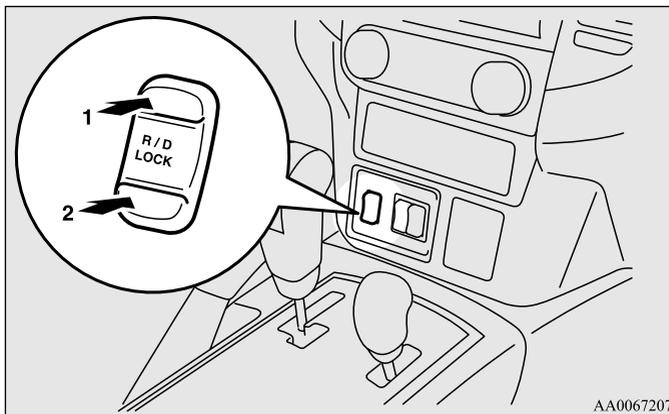
E00606200043

If one wheel starts to spin freely and the vehicle becomes stuck and cannot be freed even using 4-wheel drive, the rear differential lock switch (A) can be used to activate the rear differential lock for extra traction.



Operating the rear differential lock

1. Move the transfer shift lever to “4LLc” or “4HLc” position.
2. To activate the rear differential lock, press the rear differential lock switch (1).
3. To deactivate the rear differential lock, press the rear differential lock switch (2).



CAUTION

- Operate the rear differential lock switch after the wheels are stopped. Operating the switch with the wheels turning may cause the vehicle to dart in unexpected directions.

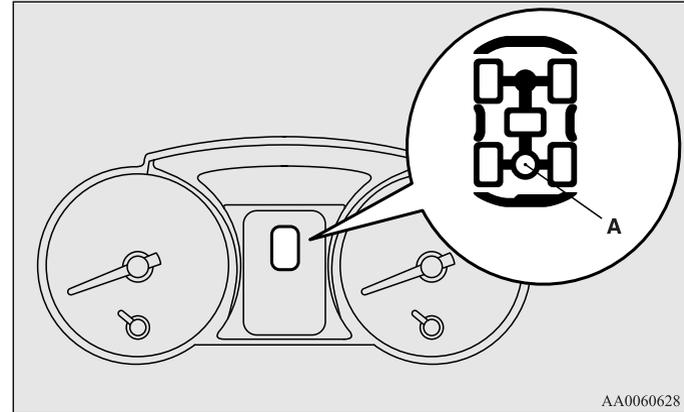
NOTE

- The rear differential lock does not operate when the transfer shift lever is in “4H” or “2H” position.
- When the rear differential is locked with the transfer shift lever in “4LLc” or “4HLc” position, changing the shift lever to “4H” or “2H” position makes the rear differential unlock automatically.

The rear differential lock indication lamp

E00606300132

When the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position, the rear differential lock indication lamp (A) in the meter cluster illuminates for a few seconds then indicates the rear differential lock’s operating status (activated or deactivated).



NOTE

- The 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp also illuminates for a few seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position.

Refer to “2WD/4WD operation indication lamp” on page 4-38.

The status of the rear differential lock (resulting from depression of the rear differential lock switch) is shown by blinking or steady illumination of the rear differential lock indication lamp.

The operation state of rear differential lock	Rear differential lock indication lamp
Rear differential lock deactivated	
Switching in progress	
Rear differential lock activated	

-  : Blink
-  : Illuminate (steady)
-  : Remain off

NOTE

- The indication lamp blinks while the rear differential lock is being switched between its activated and deactivated conditions. When the switching operation is complete, the indication lamp is either illuminated steadily or not illuminated.
- The active stability & traction control (ASTC) and anti-lock brake system (ABS) functions are suspended while the rear differential lock is activated. ASTC indication lamp, active stability control function OFF indication lamp, ABS warning lamp and brake warning lamp are illuminated while these functions are suspended. It does not indicate a problem. When the rear differential lock is disengaged, these lamps go out and function again. Refer to “Brake warning lamp” on page 3-13, “ABS warning lamp” on page 4-60, “ASTC indication lamp” on page 4-64, “Active stability control function OFF indication lamp” on page 4-67.

- If the indication lamp continues blinking after the switch has been pressed to deactivate the rear differential lock, hold the steering wheel in the straight ahead position then slowly depress and release the accelerator pedal several times.
- If the indication lamp continues blinking after the switch has been pressed to activate the rear differential lock, bear in mind the following instructions:
 - If the vehicle speed is 12 km/h (7 mph) or higher, decelerate to a speed of 6 km/h (4 mph) or lower. The switching operation will be completed and the indication lamp will illuminate steadily.
 - If the vehicle speed is 12 km/h (7 mph) or lower, turn the steering wheel from side to side until the indication lamp illuminates steadily. If the vehicle is stuck in soft ground, make sure the area around the vehicle is clear then repeatedly attempt to drive forward and backward. The switching operation will be completed and the indication lamp will illuminate steadily.

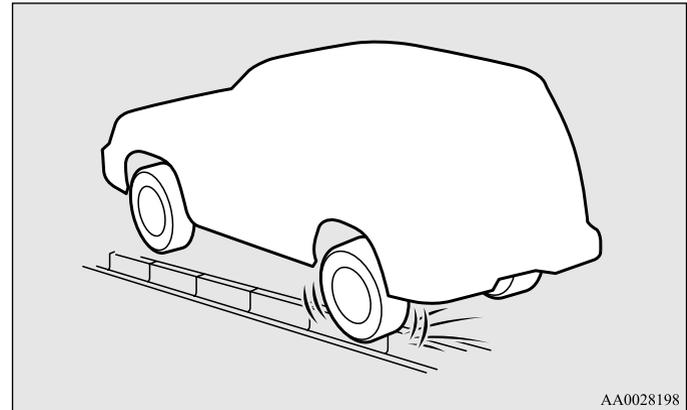
Examples of effective use of the rear differential lock

E00606400045

CAUTION

- Use the rear differential lock only as an emergency measure when the vehicle is stuck and cannot be freed with the transfer shift lever in “4LLc” or “4HLc” position. Deactivate the rear differential lock immediately after using it.

When one of the wheels has fallen in a ditch

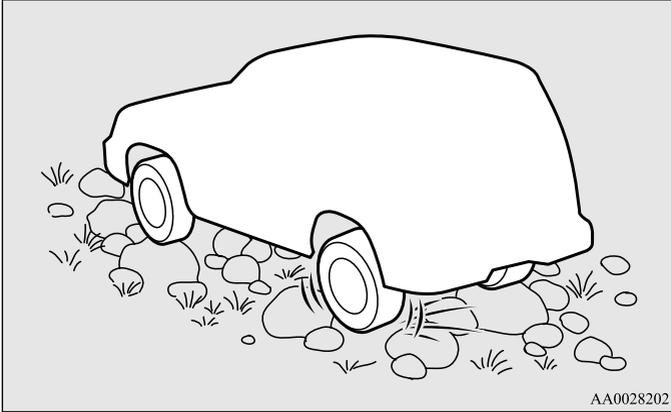


AA0028198

Starting and driving

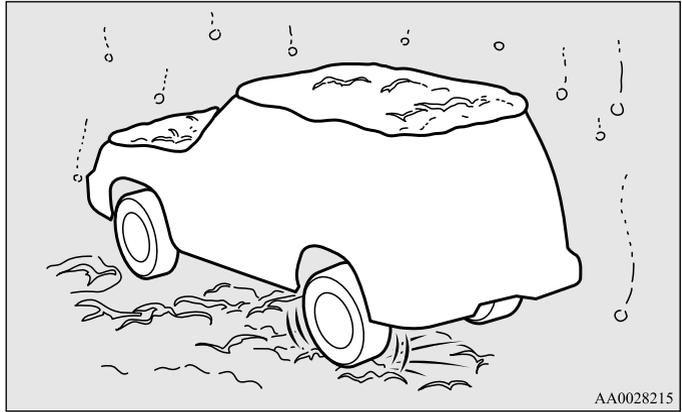
When driving on rocky roads

When the vehicle is unable to move because one of the wheels is suspended in the air.



When getting out of snow

When the vehicle is unable to get going because one of the wheels is on the snow and the other on a paved road.

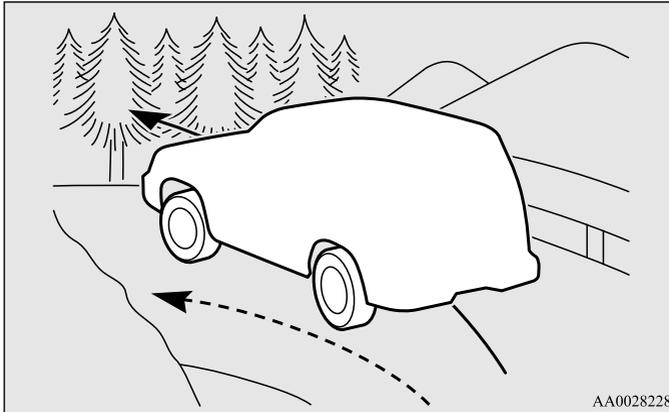


Examples of incorrect use of the rear differential lock

E00606500046

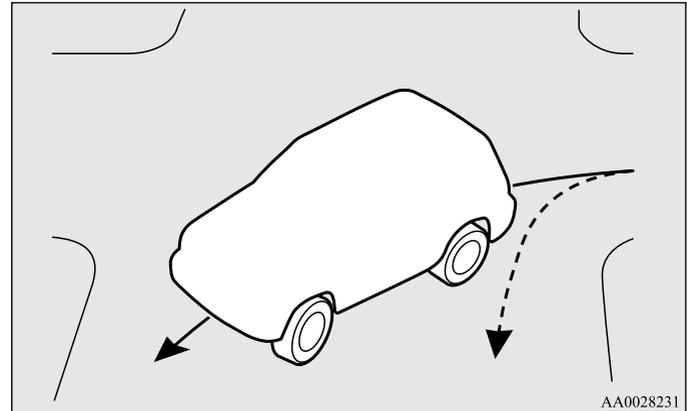
⚠ WARNING

- If the “4LLc” or “4HLc” position is selected along with the rear differential lock, the following phenomena appear and it is very dangerous. Please be sure to release the rear differential lock on normal roads.
 - If the rear differential lock is used by mistake when driving on a paved road: With the rear differential lock on, the power to drive the vehicle straight ahead becomes very strong, which may make it difficult to turn the steering wheel.



⚠ WARNING

- If the rear differential lock is used by mistake when turning a curve or making a right or left turn at a crossing or the like: The vehicle is unable to make a turn and may go straight ahead.



⚠ WARNING

- If the rear differential lock is used by mistake except when making an emergency escape on snow or frozen road: It becomes difficult to make a steady turn.
- In the case where the condition of the road is different for the right tyre to drive from the left tyre (such as one tyre on a paved road and the other on ice), direction of the vehicle may change abruptly when engine braking or accelerating.
Do not use the rear differential lock except when making an emergency escape on a snow or frozen road, but drive with 4WD.

4-wheel drive operation

E00606600627

By selecting 4-wheel drive, both axles of the vehicle are rigidly connected with each other. This improves the traction characteristics. When turning sharp corners or moving forward and backward repeatedly, however, the drive line is stressed, which is felt as a braking effect. A 4-wheel drive vehicle can accelerate more quickly and smoothly.

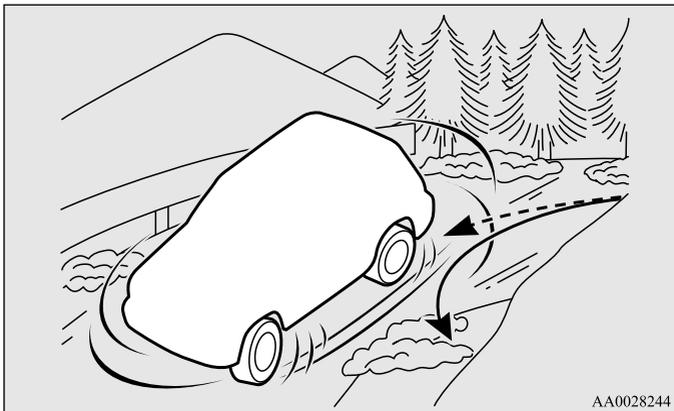
However, note that the braking distance is not shorter than that of a rear-wheel drive vehicle.

When using 4-wheel drive on rough roads (snow, mud, sand, etc.), it is important to operate the vehicle correctly.

NOTE

- The driving posture should be more upright and closer to the wheel than usual; adjust the seat to a good position for easy steering and pedal operation. Be sure to wear the seat belt.
- After driving on rough roads, check each part of the vehicle and wash it thoroughly with water. Refer to the “Vehicle care” section and “Inspection and maintenance following rough road operation” on page 4-53.

4



AA0028244

Driving on dry paved road and highway

Select the “2H” or “4H” position to drive on the dry paved road. Especially on dry highway, never select the “4HLc” or “4LLc” position.

CAUTION

- Selecting the “4HLc” or “4LLc” position to drive on dry paved road will increase the fuel consumption with possible noise generation and early tyre wear. It may also increase the differential oil temperature, resulting in possible damage to the driving system. Further, the drive train will be subjected to excessive loading, possibly leading to oil leakage, component seizure, or other serious faults.

Driving on snowy or icy roads

Set the transfer shift lever to the “4H” or “4HLc” position in accordance with the road conditions, and then gradually depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth start.

NOTE

- The use of snow tyres and/or tyre chains is recommended.
- In order to ensure that the anti-lock brake system (ABS) will operate correctly in situations where tyre chains have been fitted, drive in the “4H”, “4HLc” or “4LLc” position.
- Maintain a safe distance between vehicles, avoid sudden braking, and use engine braking (downshifting).

CAUTION

- Avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration, and sharp turning; such operations could cause skidding and spinouts.

Driving on sandy or muddy roads

Set the transfer shift lever to the “4HLc” or “4LLc” position and then gradually depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth start. Keep the pressure on the accelerator pedal as constant as possible, and drive at low speed.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not force the vehicle or drive recklessly on sandy surfaces. In comparison with normal road surfaces, the engine and other drive-system components are put under excessive strain when driving on such a surface, and this could lead to accidents.**
- **If any of following conditions occur while the vehicle is being driven, immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and follow these procedures:**
 - **The needle in the temperature gauge approaches the overheating zone.**
Refer to “Engine overheating” on page 6-6.
 - **A/T fluid temperature warning lamp illuminates.**
Refer to “When the A/T fluid temperature warning lamp comes on” on page 4-31.

⚠ WARNING

- **When attempting to rock your vehicle out of a stuck position, be sure that the area around the vehicle is clear of people and physical objects. The rocking motion may cause the vehicle to suddenly launch forward or backward, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.**

NOTE

- Avoid sudden braking, acceleration, and turning; such operations could result in the vehicle becoming stuck.
- If the vehicle becomes stuck in sandy or muddy roads, it can often be moved a rocking motion. Move the selector lever rhythmically between the “D” (DRIVE) and “R” (REVERSE) position (with M/T, between 1st and Reverse), while applying slight pressure to the accelerator pedal.
- It is recommended to start the vehicle with parking brake partially, but not completely, applied by slightly pulling the parking brake lever.
After the vehicle has become free, do not forget to release the parking brake.
- If it is necessary to drive in extremely muddy conditions, the use of tyre chains is recommended. Because the extent of muddy conditions is difficult to judge and the vehicle could become bogged down very deeply, operation should be at a low speed. If possible, get out of the vehicle and check the conditions ahead before proceeding.
- Driving over roads in coastal areas or roads on which anti-skid preparations have been spread can cause rust on the vehicle; wash the vehicle thoroughly as soon as possible after such use.

Climbing sharp grades

Set the transfer shift lever to the “4LLc” position to maximize the engine torque.

WARNING

- Go straight up. Do not try to traverse across a steep slope.
- If you begin to lose traction, ease off the accelerator pedal and gently turn the steering wheel alternatively left and right to regain adequate traction again.

NOTE

- Choose as smooth a slope as possible with few stones or other obstacles.
- Before attempting to drive up the slope, walk up it to confirm that the vehicle can handle the grade.

Descending sharp grades

Set the transfer shift lever to the “4LLc” position, use the engine brake (downshifting) and descend slowly.

WARNING

- Avoid snaking down a sharp grade. Descend the grade as straight as possible.

NOTE

- When descending a sharp grade, if the brakes are applied suddenly because of an obstacle encountered, control of the vehicle could be lost. Before descending the slope, walk down it and confirm the path.
- Before descending a grade, it is necessary to choose the appropriate gear. Avoid changing gears or depressing the clutch while descending the grade.
- MITSUBISHI MOTORS is not responsible to the operator for any damage or injury caused or liability incurred by the improper and negligent operation of a vehicle. All techniques of vehicle operation described herein depend on the skill and experience of the operator and other participating parties and any deviation from the recommended operation instructions above is at their own risk.

Turning sharp corners

When turning a sharp corner in the “4HLc” or “4LLc” position at low speed, a slight difference in steering may be experienced similar to as if the brakes were applied. This is called tight corner braking and results from each of the 4 tyres being at a different distance from the corner.

The phenomenon is peculiar to 4-wheel drive vehicles. If this occurs, either straighten the steering wheel, or change to rear-wheel drive.

Starting and driving

Crossing a stream

4-wheel drive vehicles are not necessarily waterproof. If the electrical circuits become wet, further operation of the vehicle will be impossible; therefore, avoid crossing streams unless absolutely necessary. If crossing a stream is unavoidable, use the following procedure:

1. Check depths of a stream and geographical features before attempting to cross a stream and ford the stream where the water is as shallow as practicable.
2. Cross at a place where the water is less than 70 cm deep.
3. Set the transfer shift lever to the “4LLc” position.
4. Drive slowly at a speed of approximately 5 km/h (3mph) to avoid splashing too much water.

CAUTION

- Do not attempt to cross a stream at a place where the water is more than 70 cm deep.
- Cross a stream temporarily for emergencies and avoid doing so for a long period of time.
- After crossing a stream, apply the brakes to be sure they are functioning properly. If the brakes are wet and not functioning properly, dry them out by driving slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal. Inspect each part of the vehicle carefully.

NOTE

- Because the inside of the vehicle is flooded with water when crossing at a place where the water is more than 50 cm deep, we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.
- Frequent crossing of streams can adversely affect the life span of the vehicle; we recommend you to take the necessary measures to prepare, inspect, and repair the vehicle.

Inspection and maintenance following rough road operation

E00606700048

After operating the vehicle in rough road conditions, be sure to perform the following inspection and maintenance procedures:

- Check that the vehicle has not been damaged by rocks, gravel, etc.
- Carefully wash the vehicle with water.
After washing, drive the vehicle slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal in order to dry out the brakes. If the brakes still do not function properly, we recommend you to have the brakes checked as soon as possible.
- Remove the insects, dried grass, etc. clogging the radiator core.
- After crossing a stream, be sure to have the following items inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point and take the necessary measures.
 - Check the brake system and, if necessary, have it serviced.
 - Check the engine, transmission, transfer, and differential oil or grease level and turbidity. If the oil or grease is milky, it indicates water contamination. Replace it with new oil or grease.
 - Grease the propeller shaft.
 - Check the inside of the vehicle. If ingress of water is found, dry the carpet etc.
 - Inspect the headlamps. If the headlamp bulb is flooded with water, we recommend you to have it drained.

Cautions on handling of 4-wheel drive vehicles

E00606800401

Tyres and wheels

Since the driving torque can be applied to the 4 wheels, the performance of the vehicle when operating in 4-wheel drive is greatly affected by the condition of the tyres.

Pay close attention to the tyres.

- Install specified tyres on all wheels. Refer to “Tyres and wheels” on page 9-13.
- Be sure to fit all 4 tyres and wheels of the same size and type.
When replacement of any of the tyres or wheels is necessary, replace all of them.
- All tyres should be rotated whenever the wear difference between the front and rear tyres is recognizable.

Starting and driving

Good vehicle performance cannot be expected if there is a difference in wear between tyres. Refer to “Tyre rotation” on page 8-21.

- Check the tyre inflation pressure regularly.
- If the tyre inflation pressure is inappropriate, the transfer gear may make some noise and shock while changing the drive mode.

CAUTION

- **Always use tyres of the same size, same type, and same brand, and which have no wear differences. Using tyres which differ in size, type, brand or the degree of wear will cause excessive loading, resulting in possible damage to the drive system.**

Towing

If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point or a commercial tow truck service.

In the following cases, transport the vehicle using a tow truck.

- The engine runs but the vehicle does not move or abnormal noise is produced.
- Inspection of the vehicle’s underside reveals that oil or some other fluid is leaking.

Only when you cannot receive a towing service from a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point or commercial tow truck service, tow your vehicle carefully in accordance with the instructions given in “Towing” on page 6-29.

CAUTION

- **Be sure to shift the transfer shift lever to the “2H” position. Never try to tow with the transfer shift lever in the “4H”, “4HLc” or “4LLc” positions and with any of the wheels on the ground (Type A or B). This could result in damage to the vehicle’s driving system, or the vehicle could become separated from the tow truck and unexpected accident might result. If you cannot shift the transfer shift lever to “2H” position or the transmission is malfunctioning or damaged, transport the vehicle with all the wheels on a carriage (Type C or D) as illustrated.**

If you can shift the transfer shift lever to the “2H” position.

A

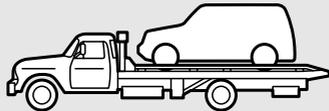


B



If you cannot shift the transfer shift lever to the “2H” position.

C



D



AA2001328

Jacking up a 4-wheel drive vehicles

⚠ WARNING

- Do not crank the engine while jacking up the vehicle.
The tyre on the ground may turn and the vehicle may roll off the jack.

Clutch operation

Quick or slight clutch engagement made while the engine is running at high speed will cause damage to the clutch and transmission because the tractive force is very great. Operate the pedal slowly and positively.

Braking

E00607000905

All the parts of the brake system are critical to safety. We recommend you to have the vehicle checked at regular intervals according the service booklet.

CAUTION

- **Avoid driving habits that cause heavy braking and never “ride” the brakes by resting your foot on the brake pedal while driving. It causes brake overheating and fade.**

Brake system

The service brake is divided into two brake circuits so that when one brake circuit fails, the other is available to stop the vehicle. In this situation, even if the brake pedal moves down to the very end of its possible stroke, keep it pressed down hard; stop driving as soon as possible and have the brake system repaired.

For details, refer to “Brake warning lamp” on page 3-13.

Power brakes

The power brakes use brake fluid pressurized by the pump to power-assist the brake. If the brake system fails during driving, the brake warning lamp comes on and a buzzer sounds continuously. In this case, the brake may not work properly.

If this buzzer should continue to sound, park your vehicle in a safe place and have the system checked.

Refer to “Brake warning lamp” on page 3-13.

CAUTION

- **Bring the vehicle to halt in a safe location by applying the brakes gently. Applying the brakes rapidly or driving at high speed may make the vehicle unstable.**

NOTE

- Depressing the brake pedal repeatedly may turn on the brake warning lamp, ABS warning lamp and brake warning buzzer. (The ASTC indication lamp and active stability control function OFF indication lamp also turn on.) It is normal if the lamp goes out and the buzzer stops sounding after a few seconds.
- In certain cases immediately after the engine has been started or when the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly, a noise generated by operation of brake devices may be heard coming from the engine compartment. This type of noise is normal and there is no need for concern. In fact, it indicates that the corresponding devices are operating normal.

⚠ WARNING

- **Never coast downhill with the engine OFF. Keep the engine running whenever your vehicle is in motion. If you turn off the engine while driving, the power brake booster will stop working and your brakes will not work as well.**
- **If the power assist is lost or if either brake hydraulic system stops working properly, have your vehicle checked immediately.**

Warning lamp

- The brake warning lamp illuminates to indicate a fault in the braking system. Read “Brake warning lamp” on page 3-13.
- On vehicles with the rear differential lock, the active stability & traction control (ASTC) and anti-lock brake system (ABS) functions are suspended while the rear differential lock is activated. ASTC indication lamp, active stability control function OFF indication lamp, ABS warning lamp and brake warning lamp are illuminated while these functions are suspended. It does not indicate a problem. When the rear differential lock is disengaged, these lamps go out and function again. Refer to “Brake warning lamp” on page 3-13, “ABS warning lamp” on page 4-60, “ASTC indication lamp” on page 4-64, “Active stability control function OFF indication lamp” on page 4-67.

When brakes are wet

Check the brake system while driving at a low speed immediately after starting, especially when the brakes are wet, to confirm they work normally.

A film of water can be formed on the brake discs and prevent normal braking after driving in heavy rain or through large puddles, or after the vehicle is washed. If this occurs, dry the brakes out by driving slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal.

When driving downhill

It is important to take advantage of the engine braking by shifting to a lower shift position while driving on steep downhill roads in order to prevent the brakes from overheating.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not leave any objects near the brake pedal or let a floor mat slide under it; doing so could prevent the full pedal stroke that would be necessary in an emergency. Make sure that the pedal can be operated freely at all times. Make sure the floor mat is securely held in place.**

Brake pads

- Avoid hard braking situations.
New brakes need to be broken-in by moderate use for the first 200 km (125 miles).
- The disc brakes are provided with a warning device which emits a shrieking metallic sound while braking if the brake pads have reached their wear limit.
If you hear this sound, have the brake pads replaced immediately.

WARNING

- **Driving with worn brake pads will make it harder to stop, and can cause an accident.**

Anti-lock brake system (ABS)

E00607100850

Environmental conditions can have an effect on braking. During sudden braking when there is snow, ice, oil, water etc. on the road surface, a skid may occur. In this situation, steering control and braking effectiveness is reduced and the stopping distance is increased. The vehicle may also go into an uncontrolled spin.

The ABS helps prevent the wheels from locking during braking, thus maintaining directional stability, ensuring controllability and providing optimum braking force.

Driving hints

- Always maintain the same distance from the vehicle in front of you as you would for a vehicle not equipped with ABS.
Compared with vehicles not fitted with ABS, your vehicle may require a longer stopping distance in the following cases:
 - Driving on gravel or snow-covered roads.
 - Driving with tyre chains installed.
 - Driving on roads where the road surface is pitted or has other differences in surface height.
 - Driving on bumpy roads or other poor driving surfaces.
- In order to ensure the anti-lock brake system (ABS) will operate correctly in situations where tyre chains have been fitted, drive in the “4H”, “4HLc”, or “4LLc” position.

- Operation of ABS is not restricted to situations where brakes are applied suddenly. This system may also operate to prevent wheel lock when you are driving over man-holes, steel road-work plates, or the vehicle is driven over steps or level differences in the road, road markings, or other surfaces which are difficult for the wheels to grip.
- When the ABS is activated, you may feel the brake pedal pulsation and the vibrations of the vehicle body and steering wheel. You may also hear a characteristic noise. At this time, you may feel as if the pedal attempts to resist being depressed.
This is a normal result of the ABS operation, and does not indicate a problem.
In this situation, to let the ABS work for you, just hold the brake pedal down more firmly. Do not pump the brake. This will result in reduced braking performance.
- When the engine starts and after starting to drive, you might hear operation noise from the engine compartment or feel a shock from the brake pedal. This is normal. The ABS is performing a self-check.
- The ABS will operate after the vehicle has accelerated to a speed in excess of approximately 10 km/h (6 mph). It stops operating when the vehicle decelerates to low speed below approximately 5 km/h (3 mph).

CAUTION

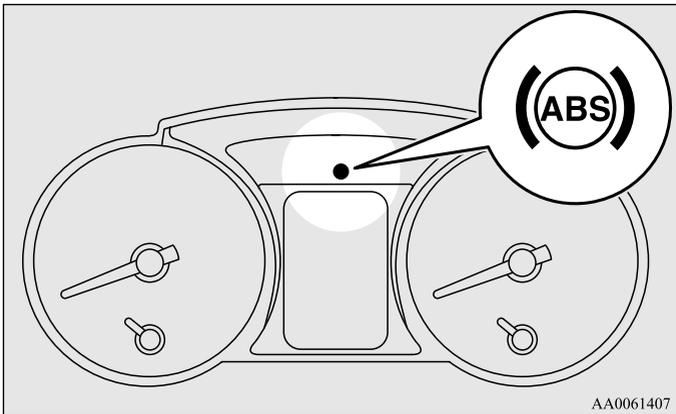
- **Even the ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle. It cannot for instance avoid accidents that may result from excessive speed on bends or following another vehicle too closely or aquaplaning. It should remain the driver's task to observe safety precautions to judge speeds and brake applications correctly in such conditions.**
- **Be sure to use tyres of the same type and size on 4 wheels.
If tyre types or sizes are mixed, ABS may not function normally.**
- **Never install a limited slip differential, which is not MITSUBISHI MOTORS genuine parts, as the ABS may not function normally.
We recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.**

Starting and driving

ABS warning lamp

E00607200532

The ABS warning lamp should illuminate when the ignition switch is turned “ON”, and should go off in a few seconds.



4

⚠ CAUTION

- If the warning lamp stays on or does not illuminate when you start the vehicle, it indicates that the ABS is not functioning and that only the standard brake system is in operation. (In this condition the standard hydraulic brake system will still function.) We recommend you to have your vehicle inspected as soon as possible.

NOTE

- Depressing the brake pedal repeatedly may turn on the brake warning lamp, ABS warning lamp and brake warning buzzer. (The ASTC indication lamp and active stability control function OFF indication lamp also turn on.) It is normal if the lamp goes out and the buzzer stops sounding after a few seconds.
- On vehicles with the rear differential lock, the active stability & traction control (ASTC) and anti-lock brake system (ABS) functions are suspended while the rear differential lock is activated. ASTC indication lamp, active stability control function OFF indication lamp, ABS warning lamp and brake warning lamp are illuminated while these functions are suspended. It does not indicate a problem. When the rear differential lock is disengaged, these lamps go out and function again. Refer to “Brake warning lamp” on page 3-13, “ASTC indication lamp” on page 4-64, “Active stability control function OFF indication lamp” on page 4-67.

If the warning lamp illuminates while driving

E00607300416

If only the ABS warning lamp illuminates

- Avoid hard braking and high-speed driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe place.
Restart the engine and check to see whether the lamp goes out after a few minutes driving; if it then remains off during driving, there is no problem.
However, if the lamp does not go out, or if it lights up again when the vehicle is driven, we recommend you to have the vehicle checked as soon as possible.
- The ABS warning lamp can illuminate if the battery voltage is insufficient when the engine is started. In this case, it does not indicate an ABS fault.
Charge the battery by allowing the engine to idle for a while.
If the battery has been charged but the ABS warning lamp continues to illuminate or illuminates intermittently, we recommend you to have the vehicle inspected.

If the ABS warning lamp and brake warning lamp illuminate at the same time

- The ABS and brake force distribution function will not work, so hard braking could make the vehicle unstable. Avoid hard braking and high-speed driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe place and we recommend you to have the vehicle checked.

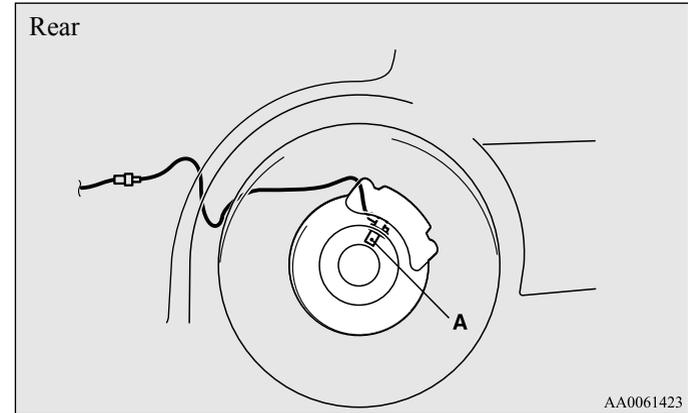
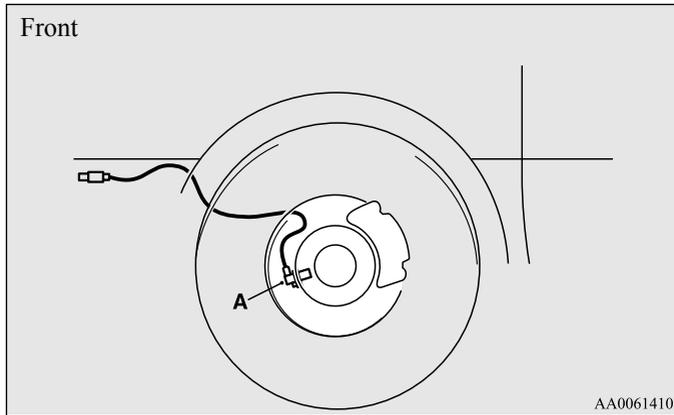
Starting and driving

Inspection following snowy road operation

E00618300012

After driving on snowy roads, remove any snow and ice which may have become adhered to the wheel areas.

When doing this, be careful not to damage the wheel speed sensors (A) and cables located at each wheel on vehicles equipped with an ABS.



Power steering system

E00607400084

When the engine is stopped, the power steering system will not function and it will require greater manual effort to operate the steering wheel. Keep this in mind in particular when towing the vehicle. Never turn off the engine while driving. Periodically check the power steering fluid level.

CAUTION

- Do not hold the steering wheel in the fully turned position (either left or right), for longer than 10 seconds.
This can cause damage to the power steering system.

Active stability & traction control (ASTC)

E00613800168

The active stability & traction control (ASTC) takes overall control of the anti-lock brake system, active stability control function and active traction control function to maintain the vehicle's stability and traction. Please read this section in conjunction with the pages on the anti-lock brake system, active stability control function and active traction control function.

Anti-lock brake system (ABS) → p. 4-58

Active stability control function → p. 4-66

Active traction control function → p. 4-68

CAUTION

- Do not over-rely on the ASTC. Even when the ASTC is operating, there are limits to how far it can ensure vehicle stability; reckless driving may lead to accidents. Always drive carefully, taking account of the road conditions.
- Be sure to use the same specified type and size of tyre on all 4 wheels. Otherwise, there is a possibility that the ASTC will not work properly.

NOTE

- An operation noise may be emitted from the engine compartment in the following situations. The sound is associated with checking the operations of the ASTC. At this time, you may feel a shock from the brake pedal if you depress it. These do not indicate a malfunction.
 - When the ignition switch is set to the “ON” position.
 - When the vehicle is driven for a while after the engine is turned on.
- When the ASTC is activated, you may feel a vibration in the vehicle body or hear a whining sound from the engine compartment.
This indicates that the system is operating normally. It does not indicate a malfunction.
- When the anti-lock brake system warning lamp is illuminated, the ASTC is not active.
- On vehicles with the rear differential lock, the ASTC and ABS functions are suspended while the rear differential lock is activated. ASTC indication lamp, active stability control function OFF indication lamp, ABS warning lamp and brake warning lamp are illuminated while these functions are suspended. It does not indicate a problem. When the rear differential lock is disengaged, these lamps go out and function again.
Refer to “Brake warning lamp” on page 3-13, “ABS warning lamp” on page 4-60, “Active stability control function OFF indication lamp” on page 4-67.

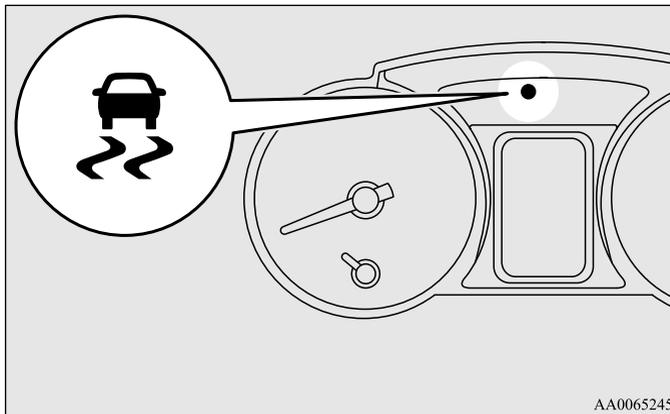
ASTC indication lamp

E00618000035

The ASTC indication lamp shows the operating status of the active stability control function and active traction control function. For details, see these sections of this owner’s manual:

Active stability control function indication lamp → p. 4-67

Active traction control function indication lamp → p. 4-69

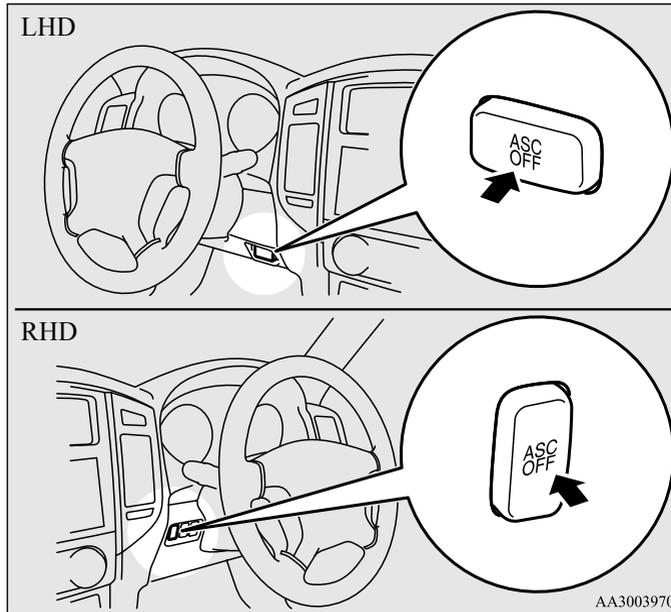


ASC OFF switch

E00620500024

The active stability control function is automatically activated when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position. You can deactivate the system by pressing the ASC OFF switch when the vehicle is stationary.

To reactivate the active stability control function, press the ASC OFF switch again. It is strongly recommended that the active stability control function normally be kept activated.



⚠ CAUTION

- For safety, operate the ASC OFF switch with the vehicle stationary.

Driving hints

E00618100036

When extricating the vehicle from mud, sand or fresh snow with the transfer shift lever in the “2H”, “4H”, or “4HLc” position, you may find that operation of the ASTC prevents the engine speed from increasing in response to depression of the accelerator pedal. If this happens and the vehicle remains stuck as a result, place the transfer shift lever in the “4LLc” position or turn the active stability control switch OFF. The vehicle will then be easier to extricate. (Brake control of the active traction control function is still working to prevent wheel spins when ASC OFF switch “OFF” or “4LLc” position selected.)

NOTE

- If the vehicle speed increases to about 120 km/h (75 mph) with the active stability control function deactivated, the active stability control function automatically starts operating. To subsequently stop the active stability control function, stop the vehicle and press the ASC OFF switch again.

Active stability control function

E00613900097

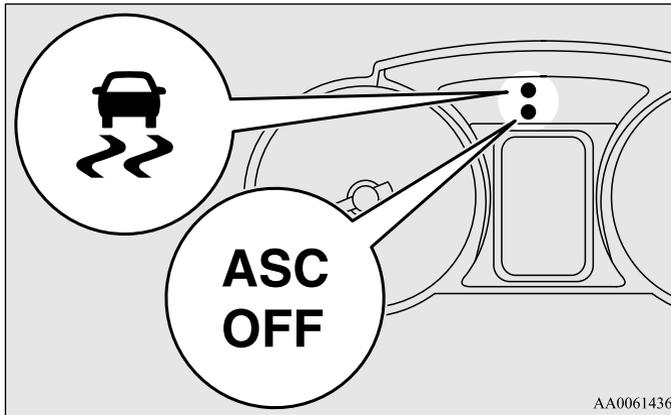
The active stability control function is designed to help maintain the vehicle’s control in slippery conditions, or during rapid steering maneuvers. It works by controlling the engine output and brake on each wheel.

NOTE

- The active stability control function does not operate when the transfer shift lever is in the “4LLc” position. When the active stability control function is operating with the transfer shift lever in the “2H”, “4H” or “4HLc” position, moving the shift lever to the “4LLc” position makes the active stability control function deactivate automatically.
- On vehicles with rear differential lock, the active stability control function does not operate when the rear differential lock is activated.

Active stability control function indication lamp

E00614000125



AA0061436



Active stability control function indication lamp



Active stability control function OFF indication lamp

The indication lamps should illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position and should go off after a few seconds.

If the indication lamps stay on or do not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position, we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.

 indication lamp blinks when the active stability control function is operating.

 indication lamp illuminates when the active stability control function is deactivated by either of the following operations:

- The ASC OFF switch is pressed to deactivate the system.
- The transfer shift lever is placed in the “4LLc” position.

CAUTION

- When  indication lamp blinks, the active stability control function is operating, which means that the road is slippery or that your vehicle’s wheels are spinning excessively. If this happens, drive slower with less accelerator input.
- If a fault occurs in the device, the ABS warning lamp or  and  indication lamps illuminate as warning. Park your vehicle in a safe place and stop the engine. Then, start the engine again and check whether the ABS warning lamp or  and  indication lamps go out.

If the ABS warning lamp or  and  indication lamps remains lit even after the engine has been started, we recommend you to have your vehicle checked.

NOTE

- Immediately after reconnection of the battery cable, the $\frac{\text{ASC}}{\text{OFF}}$ indication lamp will illuminate and the active stability control function will stop operating. If the vehicle is driven and the $\frac{\text{ASC}}{\text{OFF}}$ indication lamp goes off, the active stability control function will again start operating. If the indication lamp illuminates again or illuminates even though the battery has not been disconnected, an insufficient battery voltage or other problems may be the reason. We recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.

Active traction control function

E00614100041

The active traction control function maintains traction on slippery road surfaces by automatically controlling the engine output and applying the brakes so the driving wheels are prevented from spinning.

The active traction control function automatically turns ON when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position.

CAUTION

- If the temperature in the braking system increases excessively due to continuous brake control on a slippery road surface, a warning buzzer will sound intermittently to warn the driver. If driving continues in spite of the buzzer and the temperature in the braking system increases further, the  indication lamp will illuminate, the warning buzzer will sound continuously for approximately 3 seconds, and active traction control function operation will be suspended to protect the braking system. (Normal operation of the vehicle will not be affected.) If the vehicle is stopped and the  indication lamp goes off, the active traction control function will start operating again.

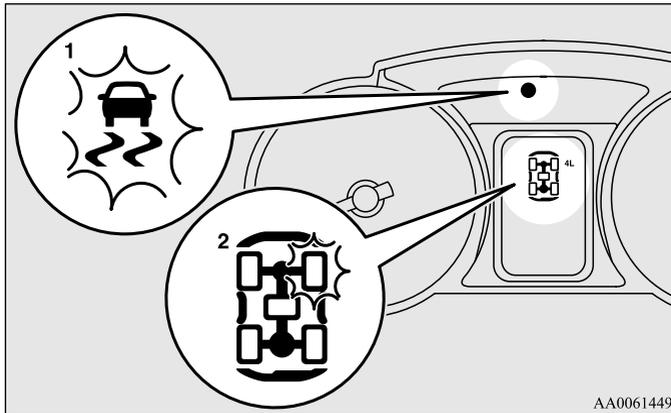
Active traction control function indication lamp

E00614200097

The  indication lamp (1) should illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position and should go off after a few seconds.

If the indication lamp stays on or does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position, we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.

When the active traction control system operates, the active traction control function indication lamp (1) blinks and the indication lamp for the wheel (2) being subjected to antispin control also blinks.



Example indication: Active traction control function controlling front-right wheel

NOTE

- In the event of a fault in the active stability control function, the  and  indication lamps illuminate. As a result, an indication of the active traction control function is limited to flashing of the indication lamp for the wheel (2) being subjected to antispin control.

⚠ CAUTION

- If the vehicle is towed with the ignition switch in the “ON” position and only the front wheels or only the rear wheels raised off the ground, the active traction control function may operate, resulting in an accident. When towing the vehicle with the front wheels raised, keep the ignition switch in the “LOCK” or “ACC” position. When towing the vehicle with the rear wheels raised, keep the ignition switch in the “ACC” position. Refer to “Towing” on page 6-29.



AA0004934

Cruise control*

E00609100519

Cruise control is an automatic speed control system that keeps a set speed. It can be activated at about 40 km/h (25 mph) or more.

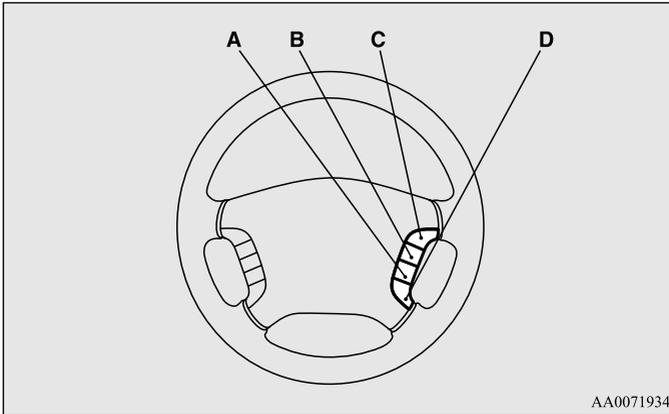
⚠ CAUTION

- When you do not wish to drive at a set speed, turn off the cruise control for safety.
- Do not use cruise control when driving conditions will not allow you to stay at the same speed, such as in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered, wet, slippery, on a steep downhill slope.
- On vehicles with M/T, do not move the gearshift lever to the “N” (Neutral) position while driving at a set speed without depressing the clutch pedal. The engine will run too fast and might be damaged.

NOTE

- Cruise control may not be able to keep your speed on uphill or downhill.
- Your speed may decrease on a steep uphill. You may use the accelerator pedal if you want to stay at your set speed.
- Your speed may increase to more than the set speed on a steep downhill. You have to use the brake to control your speed. As a result, the set speed driving is deactivated.

Cruise control switches



A- “ON OFF” switch

Used to turn on and off the cruise control.

B- “COAST SET” switch

Used to reduce the set speed and to set the desired speed.

C- “ACC RES” switch

Used to increase the set speed and to return to the original set speed.

D- “CANCEL” switch

Used to deactivate the set speed driving.

NOTE

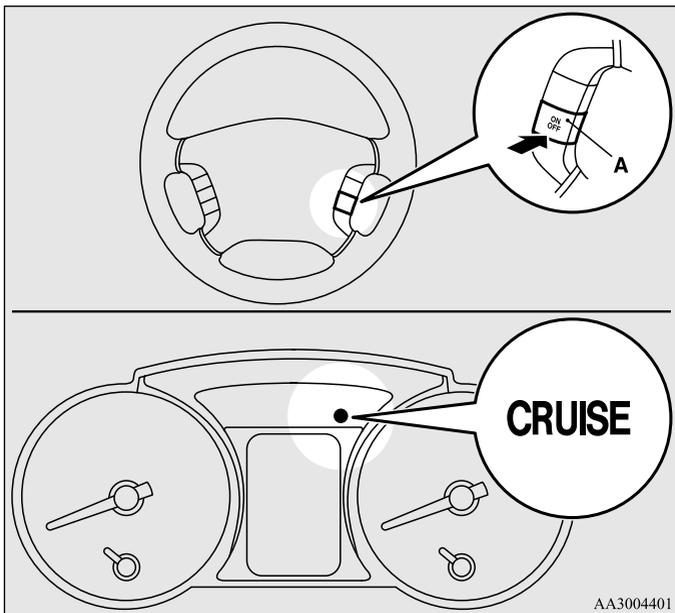
- When operating the cruise control switches, press the cruise control switches correctly. The set speed driving may be deactivated automatically if two or more switches of the cruise control are pressed at the same time.

Starting and driving

To activate

E00609300553

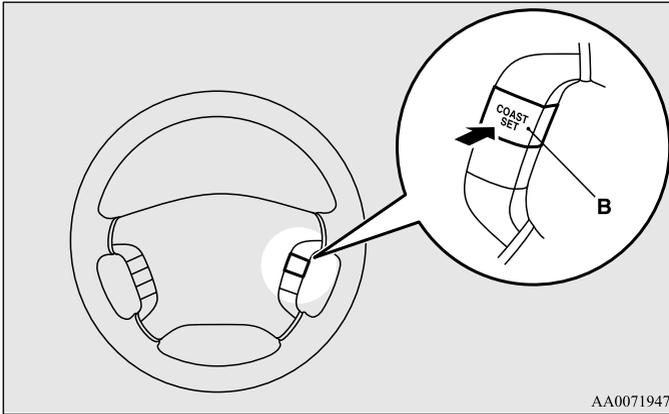
1. With the ignition switch in the “ON” position, press the “ON OFF” switch (A) to turn on the cruise control. The “CRUISE” indication lamp in the meter cluster will come on.



NOTE

- If the cruise control is on when the ignition switch is turned to the “LOCK” or “ACC” position, cruise control will be on automatically the next time you start the engine. The “CRUISE” indication lamp will also be on.
- If the battery voltage is insufficient, the memory data for the cruise control may be erased. As a result, the “CRUISE” indication lamp may not come on when you restart the engine. If this happens, press the “ON OFF” switch once again to turn on the cruise control.

- Accelerate or decelerate to your desired speed, then press and release the “COAST SET” switch (B) when the “CRUISE” indication lamp is illuminated. The vehicle will then maintain the desired speed.



AA0071947

NOTE

- When you release the “COAST SET” switch, the vehicle speed will be set.

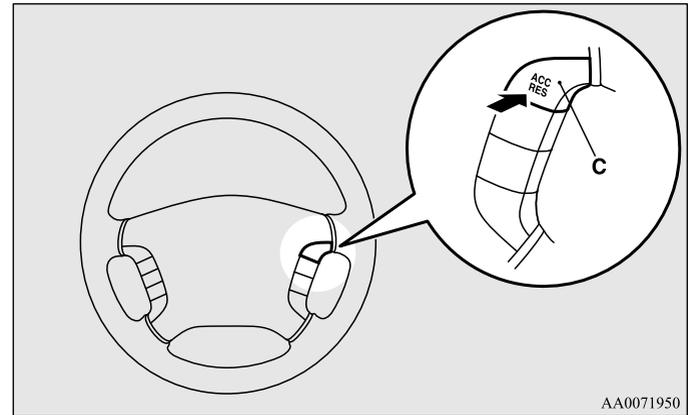
To increase the set speed

E00609400482

There are 2 ways to increase the set speed.

“ACC RES” switch

Press and hold the “ACC RES” switch (C) while driving at the set speed, and your speed will then gradually increase. When you reach your desired speed, release the switch. Your new cruising speed is now set.



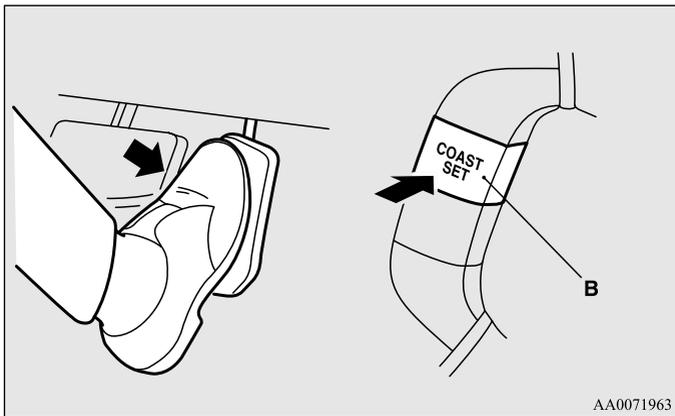
AA0071950

To increase your speed in small amounts, press the “ACC RES” switch for less than about 1 second and release it. Each time you press the “ACC RES” switch, your vehicle will go about 1.6 km/h (1 mph) faster.

Starting and driving

Accelerator pedal

While driving at the set speed, use the accelerator pedal to reach your desired speed and then press the “COAST SET” switch (B) and release the switch momentarily to set a new desired cruising speed.



4

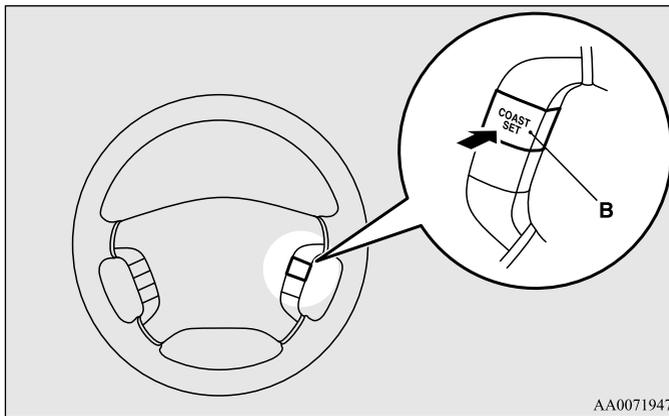
To decrease the set speed

E00609500412

There are 2 ways to decrease the set speed.

“COAST SET” switch

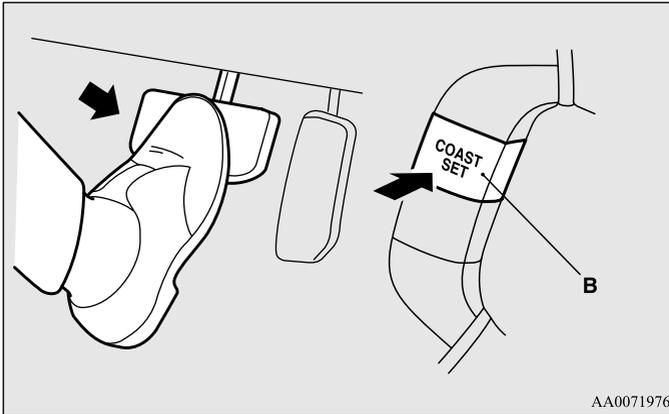
Press and hold the “COAST SET” switch (B) while driving at the set speed, and your speed will slow down gradually. When you reach your desired speed, release the switch. Your new cruising speed is now set.



To slow down your speed in small amounts, press the “COAST SET” switch for less than about 1 second and release it. Each time you press the “COAST SET” switch, your vehicle will slow down by about 1.6 km/h (1 mph).

Brake pedal

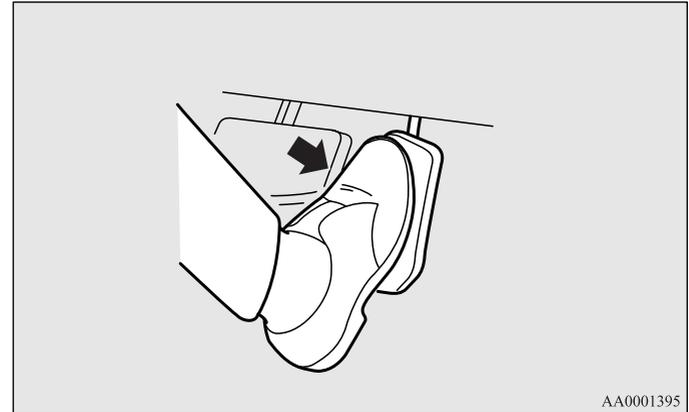
While driving at the set speed, use the brake pedal, which disengages the cruise control, then press the “COAST SET” switch (B) and release the switch momentarily to set a new desired cruising speed.

**To temporarily increase or decrease the speed**

E00619500037

To temporarily increase the speed

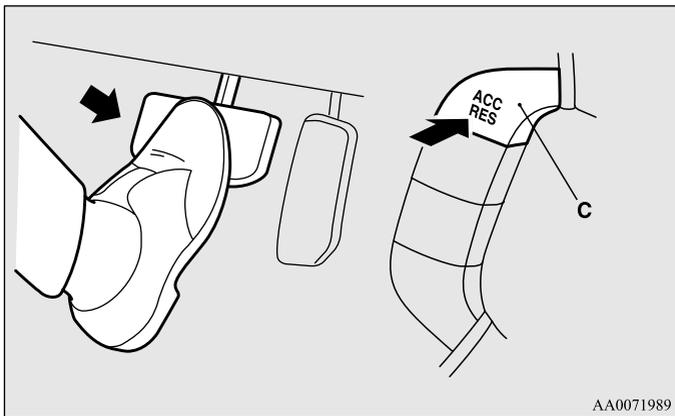
Depress the accelerator pedal as you would normally. When you release the pedal, you will return to your set speed.



Starting and driving

To temporarily decrease the speed

Depress the brake pedal to decrease the speed. To return to the previously set speed, press the “ACC RES” switch (C). Refer to “To resume the set speed” on page 4-77.



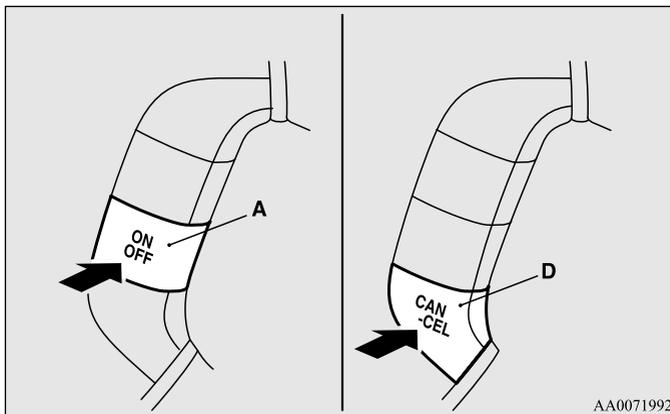
4

To deactivate

E00609700632

The set speed driving can be deactivated as follows:

- Press the “ON OFF” switch (A) (Cruise control will be turned off.)
- Press the “CANCEL” switch (D).
- Depress the brake pedal.



The set speed driving is deactivated automatically in any of the following ways.

- When you depress the clutch pedal (on vehicles with M/T).
- When your speed slows to about 15 km/h (9 mph) or more below the set speed because of a hill, etc.
- When your speed slows to about 40 km/h (25 mph) or less.

- When the active stability & traction control (ASTC) starts operating.
Refer to “Active stability & traction control (ASTC)” on page 4-63.

⚠ WARNING

- On vehicles with A/T, although the set speed driving will be deactivated when shifting to the “N” (NEUTRAL) position, never move the selector lever to the “N” (NEUTRAL) position while driving. You would have no engine braking and could cause a serious accident.

Also, the set speed driving may be deactivated as follows:

- When the engine speed rises and approaches the tachometer’s red zone (the red-coloured part of the tachometer dial).

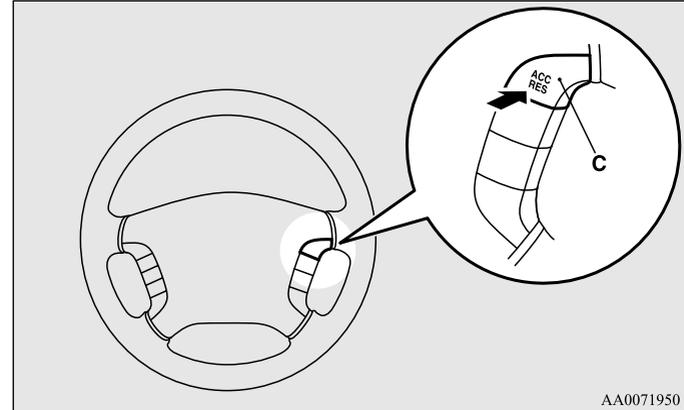
⚠ CAUTION

- When the set speed driving is deactivated automatically in any situation other than those listed above, there may be a system malfunction. Press the “ON OFF” switch to turn off the cruise control and have it inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

To resume the set speed

E00609800460

If the set speed driving is deactivated by the condition described in “To deactivate” on page 4-76, you can resume the previously set speed by pressing the “ACC RES” switch (C) while driving at a speed of about 40 km/h (25 mph) or higher.



AA0071950

Under either of the following conditions, however, using the switch does not allow you to resume the previously set speed. In these situations, repeat the speed setting procedure:

- The “ON OFF” switch is pressed.
- The ignition switch is turned OFF.
- “CRUISE” indication lamp is turned OFF.

Reversing sensor system*

E0061550055

This system operates when you are backing the vehicle. It uses corner and back sensors to detect an obstacle and sounds a buzzer to inform you of the approximate distance to the obstacle.

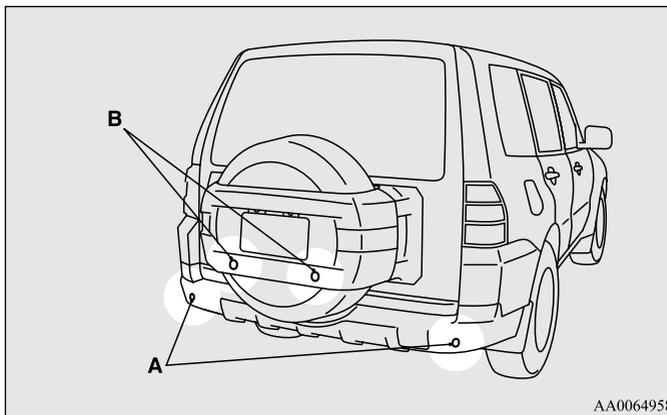
⚠ CAUTION

- The reversing sensor system assists you in determining the approximate distance between the vehicle and an obstacle located behind the vehicle. It has limitations in terms of detectable areas and objects, and may not properly detect some objects. Therefore, do not place excessive confidence in the reversing sensor system and operate the vehicle as carefully as you would do with a vehicle not equipped with this system.
- Make sure to check the surroundings with your own eyes to ensure safety. Do not operate the vehicle by relying on the reversing sensor system alone.

Corner and back sensor locations

E0061850014

There are two corner sensors (A) at the corners of the rear bumper, and two back sensors (B) in the spare wheel garnish.



Obstacle detection areas

E0061560085

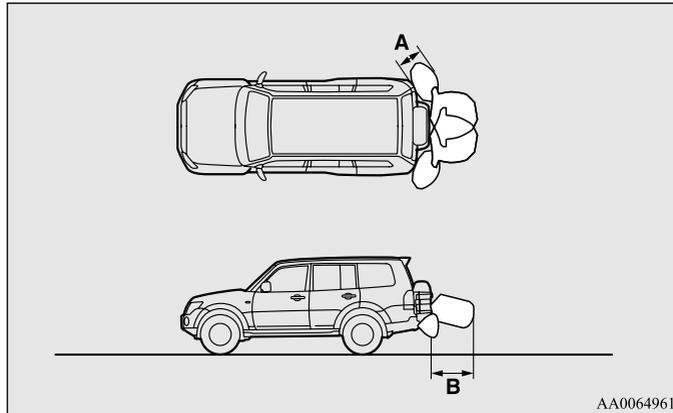
The detection areas of the corner and back sensors are limited to those shown in the illustration. Because the back sensors are built in the overhanging area of the vehicle (spare wheel garnish), the sensors are unable to detect low or thin obstacles, or obstacles on the bottom of the spare wheel garnish or the bottom of the centre of the rear bumper. Thus, make sure to check the surroundings as you operate the vehicle in a safe manner.

Reversing sensor system detection areas

Depending on whether the vehicle is equipped with a towing bar, you can change the reversing sensor system between the standard mode and the towing bar mode. The towing bar mode changes the system to exclude the area in which the towing bar is mounted from the detection areas.

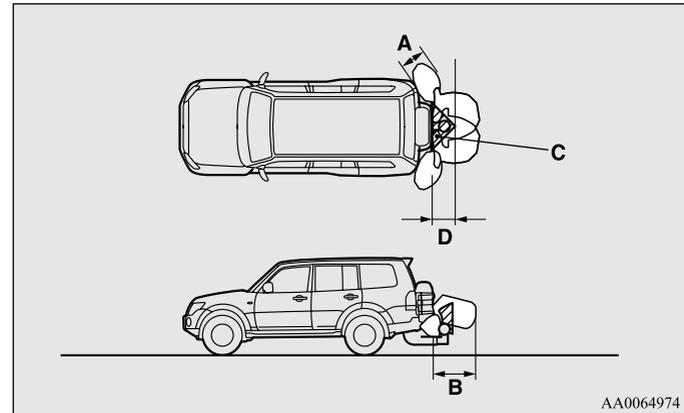
Vehicles without towing bar

The detection areas are within approximately 50 cm (A) from the corner sensors, 150 cm (B) from the back sensors.



Vehicles with towing bar

The detection areas are within approximately 50 cm (A) from the corner sensors, 150 cm (B) from the back sensors. The non-detection areas (C) are within approximately 20 cm (D) from the bumper.



NOTE

- If the rear bumper or the spare wheel garnish has been exposed to an impact, the corner or back sensors may fail and prevent the system from functioning properly. We recommend you to have your vehicle inspection.
- The sensors do not detect objects located in the area directly below or near the bumper. If the height of an object is lower than the mounted position of the corner or back sensors, the sensors may not continue detecting it even if they detected it initially.

Starting and driving

For information on how to change the detection areas, please refer to “Changing the detection areas” on page 4-83.

⚠ CAUTION

- **The reversing sensor system may not operate properly under the following conditions:**
 - **The sensors or surroundings are covered with ice, snow, or mud.**
 - **The sensors are frozen.**
 - **The system receives ultrasonic noise from other sources (the horns of other vehicles, motorcycle engines, brakes, radios, pouring rain, splashing water, tyre chains, etc.).**
 - **The sensors are extremely hot or cold (while the vehicle is parked for a long period of time under a blazing sun or in cold weather).**
 - **The vehicle tilts significantly.**
 - **The vehicle is driven on a rough road (with a bumpy, gravel, hilly, or grassy surface).**
 - **The vehicle is too close to an obstacle.**
 - **The sensors or surroundings have been wiped by hand, or stickers or accessories have been attached.**
- **The reversing sensor system may not properly detect the following:**
 - **Objects that are thin, such as wire nets or ropes.**
 - **Objects that absorb sound waves, such as snow.**
 - **Objects that are shaped with a sharp angle.**
 - **Objects with a smooth surface, such as glass.**
 - **Objects that are low, such as kerbstones.**

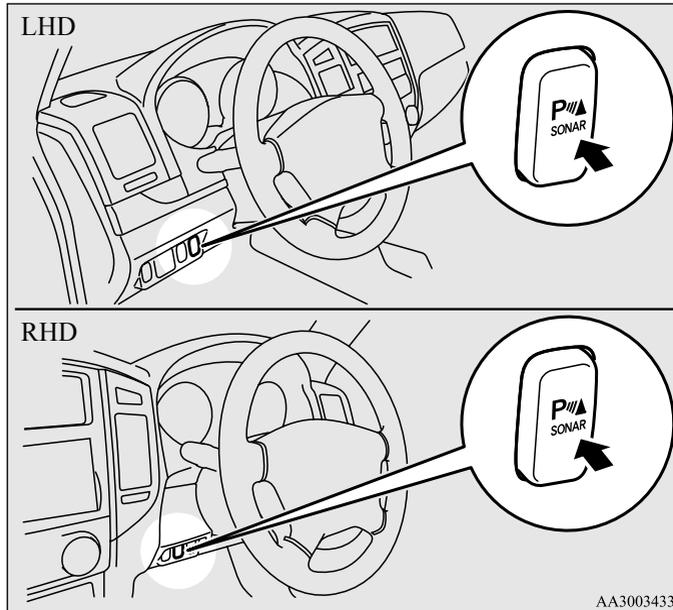
NOTE

- **The buzzer may sound lower than the normal warning sound when the corner sensor system is receiving ultrasonic noise from other sources, but this is not a malfunction. The buzzer will stop sounding and the system will return to normal operation after the noise is no longer received.**

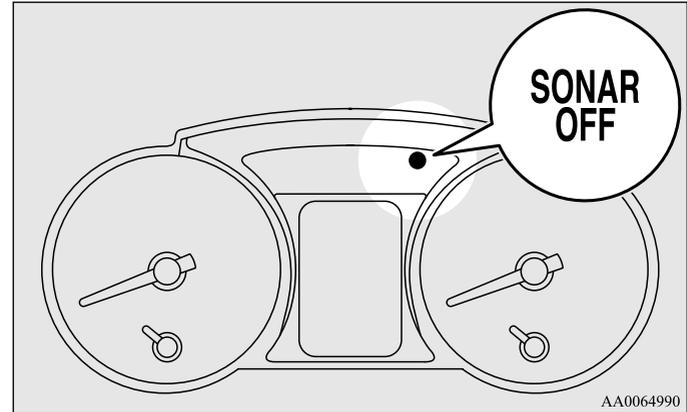
To operate

E0061570086

To operate the system, move the gearshift lever to the “R” (Reverse) position (with M/T) or the selector lever to the “R” (REVERSE) position (with A/T) while the ignition switch is in the “ON” position. To stop the operation, push the “SONAR” switch.



The “SONAR OFF” indication lamp will illuminate to indicate that the system has stopped operating. It will flash in case there is a malfunction in the system. For details, refer to “SONAR OFF indication lamp” on page 4-84.



To have the system operating again, push the “SONAR” switch again. When the system is operating again, the buzzer sounds once and the “SONAR OFF” indication lamp turns off.

NOTE

- The “SONAR OFF” indication lamp flashes once when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position.

Starting and driving

The warning buzzer sounds when the system detects an obstacle during operation.

NOTE

- After pushing the “SONAR” switch, reversing sensor system operation differs according to the detection area setting.

- Setting when towing bar is not equipped

When the gearshift lever is moved to the “R” (Reverse) position (with M/T) or the selector lever is moved to the “R” (REVERSE) position (with A/T), the reversing sensor system will operate even if corner sensor operation was stopped by pushing the “SONAR” switch.

- Setting when towing bar is equipped

When reversing sensor system operation was stopped by pushing the “SONAR” switch, the reversing sensor system will not operate until the engine has been stopped even if the gearshift lever is moved to the “R” (Reverse) position (with M/T) or the selector lever is moved to the “R” (REVERSE) position (with A/T).

To resume reversing sensor system operation, push the “SONAR” switch or stop and restart the engine, and then move the gearshift lever is moved to the “R” (Reverse) position (with M/T) or the selector lever to the “R” (REVERSE) position (with A/T).

Warning for obstacles

If there is an obstacle behind the vehicle, a warning buzzer sounds to indicate the distance between the vehicle and the obstacle.

Corner sensor

Vehicle to obstacle distance	Warning sound cycle
Approx. 50 to 40 cm	Intermittent
Approx. 40 to 25 cm	Fast intermittent
Within approx. 25 cm	Continuous

Back sensor (vehicles without a towing bar)

Vehicle to obstacle distance	Warning sound cycle
Approx. 150 to 80 cm	Intermittent
Approx. 80 to 40 cm	Fast intermittent
Within approx. 40 cm	Continuous

Back sensor (vehicles with a towing bar)

Vehicle to obstacle distance	Warning sound cycle
Approx. 150 to 120 cm	Intermittent
Approx. 120 to 60 cm	Fast intermittent
Within approx. 60 cm	Continuous

⚠ CAUTION

- The distances given are to be used for reference only, as errors may be caused by various factors, such as temperature, humidity, or the shape of the obstacles.

Changing the detection areas

The detection areas can be changed as follows:

Vehicles with a towing bar

While the operation of the system is stopped at the “SONAR” switch, push the “SONAR” switch approximately 3 seconds or more, and release it. The buzzer sounds twice to indicate that the detection area has been changed.

Vehicles without a towbar

While the operation of the system is stopped at the “SONAR” switch, push the “SONAR” switch approximately 3 seconds or more, and release it. The buzzer sounds once to indicate that the detection area has been changed.

NOTE

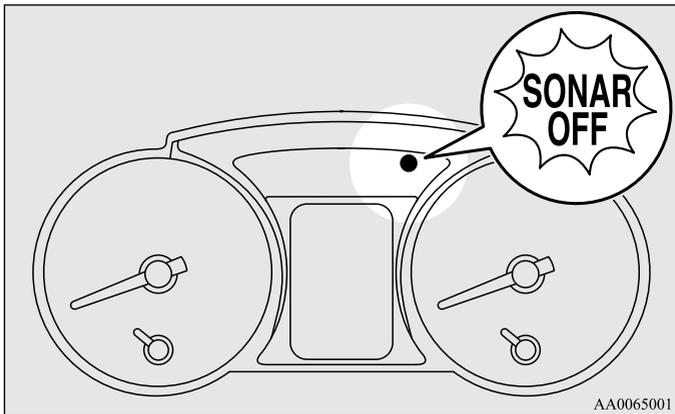
- The detection area will not change if you keep the “SONAR” switch pushed for 10 seconds or more.

Starting and driving

“SONAR OFF” indication lamp

E00615900075

In case there is a malfunction in the reversing sensor system, the “SONAR OFF” indication lamp will flash and the warning buzzer will sound for approximately 5 seconds. Even after the buzzer has stopped sounding, the indication lamp will continue flashing until the system reverts to the normal state. We recommend you to have your vehicle inspection.



Rear-view camera*

E00618400013

The rear-view camera is a system that shows the view behind the vehicle on a screen in the centre panel.

CAUTION

- The rear-view camera is an assistance system that enables the driver to check for obstacles behind the vehicle. Its range of view is limited, so you should not overly depend on it. Please drive just as carefully as you would do with a vehicle not equipped with a rear-view camera.
- Be sure to visually confirm safety around the vehicle with your own eyes. Do not depend entirely on the rear-view camera.

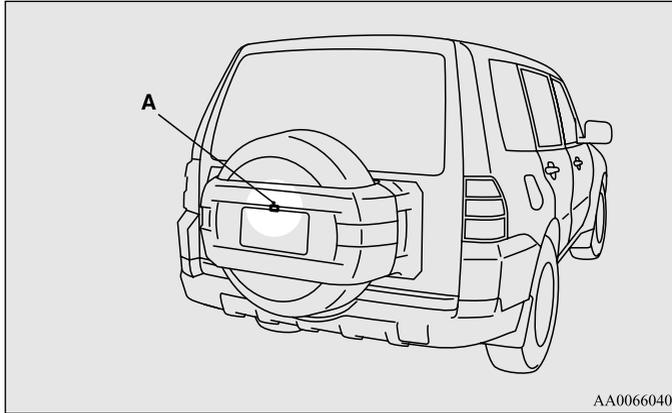
Range of view of rear-view camera

The range of view of the rear-view camera is limited to the area shown in the illustrations. Because the camera is built in the overhanging area of the vehicle (spare wheel garnish), it cannot show the bottom of the spare wheel garnish and the right behind the vehicle (rear bumper and backdoor).

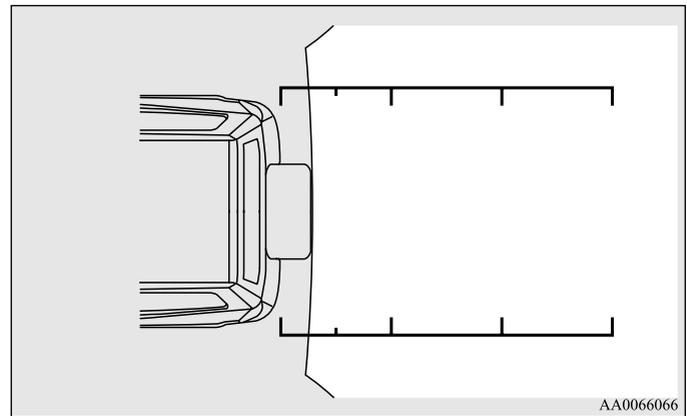
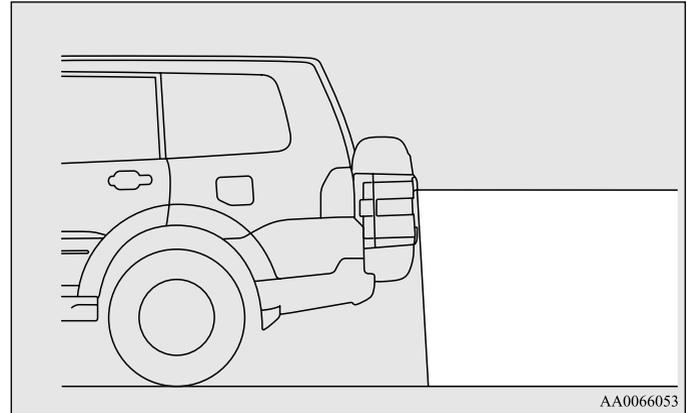
When reversing, be sure to visually confirm safety around the vehicle. When reversing, be sure to visually confirm safety around the vehicle.

Location of rear-view camera

The rear-view camera (A) is integrated into the spare wheel wheel garnish.



Range of view of rear-view camera



Starting and driving

How to use the rear-view camera

When you place the shift lever in the “R” (Reverse) position (on vehicles with M/T) or selector lever in the “R” (REVERSE) position (on vehicles with A/T) with the ignition switch in the “ON” position, the view behind the vehicle will automatically appear on the screen of the Mitsubishi Multi Communication System (MMCS). When you move the shift lever or selector lever to any other position, the screen will return to its original indication.

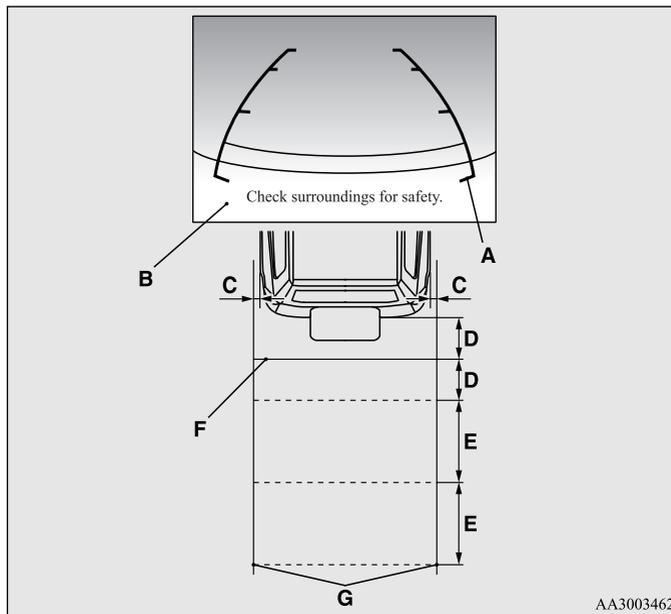
NOTE

- The buzzer that sounds while the vehicle is reversing indicates that the selector lever is in the “R” (REVERSE) position. It does not warn of an obstacle behind the vehicle (on vehicles with A/T).
- If you press any of the buttons on the MMCS control panel while the screen is showing the view from the rear-view camera, the screen indication will change to the one for that button.

Example of rear-view camera screen indication

The lines (F and G) in the view from the rear-view camera have the meanings shown below. Please use them as guides.

- Red: The point approximately 50 cm behind the vehicle
- Green: The point approximately 20 cm beyond the width of the vehicle on either side



AA3003462

- A: Rear extremity of the rear bumper
- B: Spare wheel garnish
- C: Approx. 20 cm
- D: Approx. 50 cm
- E: Approx. 1 m
- F: Line (red)
- G: Line (green)

CAUTION

- **The rear-view camera has a special lens that can make objects shown on the screen appear to be closer or further away than they actually are.**
- **The line (red) shows the point approximately 50 cm behind the rear extremity of the rear bumper. Be careful because the spare wheel garnish overhangs for approximately 30 cm behind the rear extremity of the rear bumper.**

NOTE

- It is possible to set the display language of the screen to English, Spanish, French, German, Italian, Swedish, Dutch, Danish or Portuguese.
For details, please refer to the separated owner's manual for "Mitsubishi Multi Communication System (MMCS)".
- When the vehicle is tilting because of the number of people in the vehicle, the weight and positioning of luggage, and/or the condition of the road surface, the lines in the view from the rear-view camera may not be accurately positioned relative to the actual road.
- The lines in the view from the rear-view camera are based on a level, flat road surface. Do not use them as a guide for distances to solid objects.
- Because the rear-view camera has a special lens, the lines on the ground between parking spaces may not look parallel on the screen.
- In the following situations, the screen indication may be difficult to see. There is no abnormality.
 - Low light (nighttime)
 - When the light of the sun or the light from a vehicle's headlamps shines directly into the lens
→ When an extremely bright spot is shown on the screen, colour smearing* (a characteristic of CCD cameras) can occur.
- Colour smearing: When an extremely bright spot (for example, sunlight that has reflected off the bumper) is shown on the screen, it appears to leave a vertical trail.
- If the camera is hot and is then cooled by rain or a car wash, the lens can mist up. This phenomenon does not indicate a malfunction.

Starting and driving

- It is not possible to fully see obstacles when the lens is dirty. If the lens becomes contaminated by water droplets, snow, mud or oil, wipe off the contamination, taking care not to scratch the lens.
- Please observe the following cautions. Ignoring them could lead to a camera malfunction.
 - Do not subject the camera to physical shock.
 - Do not apply wax to the camera.
 - Do not splash the camera with boiling water.
 - Do not disassemble the camera.

Cargo loads

E00609900937

Cargo loads precautions

CAUTION

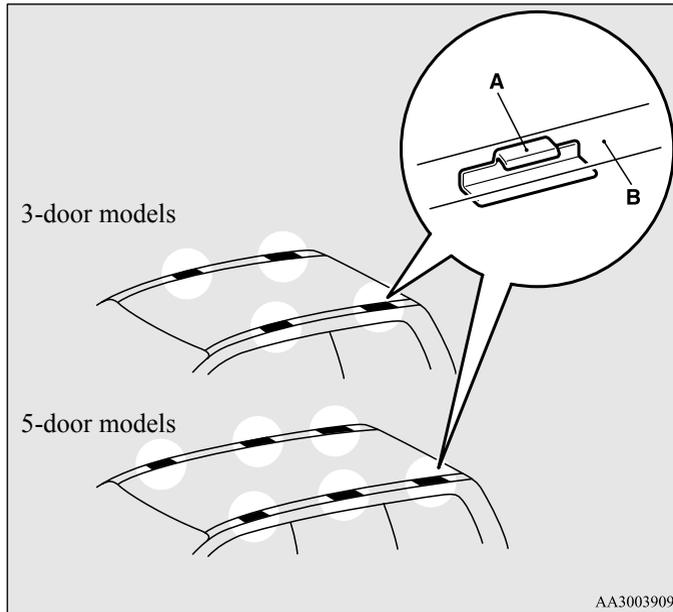
- **Do not load cargo or luggage higher than the top of the seatback. Be sure that your cargo or luggage cannot move once your vehicle is moving.**
Having the rear view blocked, and your cargo being thrown inside the cabin if you suddenly have to brake can cause a serious accident or injury.
- **Load heavy cargo or luggage in the front of the vehicle. If the load in the back of the vehicle is too heavy, steering may become unstable.**

Loading a roof carrier

CAUTION

- **Use a roof carrier that properly fits your vehicle. Do not load luggage directly onto the roof. For installation, refer to the instruction manual accompanying the roof carrier.**

Roof carrier mounting brackets*



When installing the roof carrier, use the brackets (A). The brackets (A) are located under each roof drip moulding (B).

NOTE

- We recommend you to use a genuine MITSUBISHI roof carrier, since the brackets to be used have a special shape. For details, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Roof carrier precaution

⚠ CAUTION

- Make sure that the weight of the luggage does not exceed the allowable roof load. If the allowable roof load is exceeded, this may cause damage to the vehicle. The roof load is the total allowable load on the roof (the weight of the roof carrier plus the weight of luggage placed on the roof carrier). For specific figures, please refer to “Maximum roof load” on page 9-7.
- When luggage is loaded onto the vehicle, please make sure to drive slowly and avoid excessive manoeuvres such as sudden braking or quick turning. In addition, place the luggage on the carrier so that its weight is distributed evenly with the heaviest items on the bottom. Do not load items that are wider than the roof carrier. The additional weight on the roof could raise the vehicle’s centre of gravity and affect vehicle handling characteristics. As a result, driving errors or emergency manoeuvres could lead to a loss of control and result in an accident.
- Before driving and after travelling a short distance, always check the load to make sure it is securely fastened to the roof carrier. Check periodically during your travel that the load remains secure.

NOTE

- To prevent wind noise or reduction in fuel economy, remove the roof carrier when not in use.
- Before using an automatic car wash, remove the roof carrier.
- Be sure that adequate clearance is maintained for raising the sunroof (if so equipped) when installing a roof carrier.

Trailer towing

E00610000039

In order to tow a trailer with your vehicle, when having a trailer towing device mounted that meets all relevant regulations in your area, consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

The regulations concerning the towing of a trailer may differ from country to country. You are advised to obey the regulations in each area.

CAUTION

● **Danger of Accident!**

A towing bar should be fitted according to MITSUBISHI MOTORS guidelines.

When you are going to tow a trailer, move the transfer shift lever to “4H” position.

Selecting the “2H” drive may increase the differential oil temperature, resulting in possible damage to the driving system.

Further, the drive train will be subjected to excessive loading possibly leading to oil leakage, component seizure, or other serious faults.

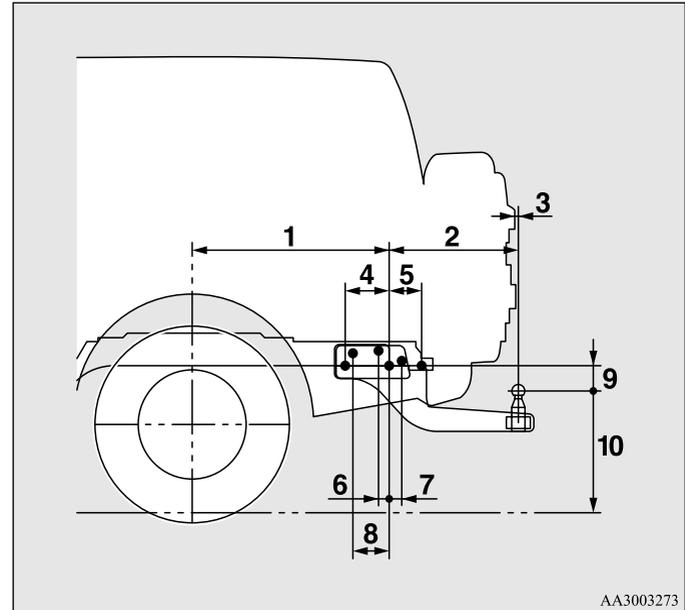
Maximum towable weight with brake and maximum trailer-nose weight

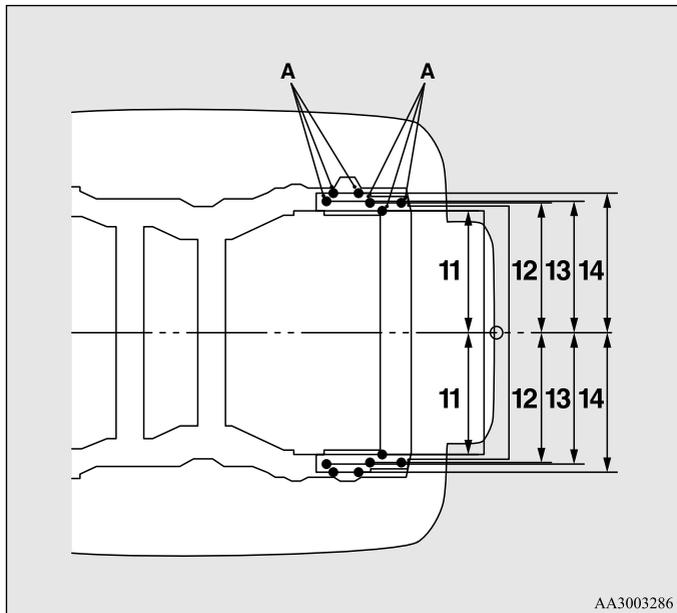
Never exceed the maximum towable weight with brake and the maximum trailer-nose weight as listed in the specifications. (Refer to “Vehicle weight” on page 9-7.)

If you tow a trailer at an altitude of more than 1,000 m above sea-level, reduce your weight by 10 % of the gross combination weight for every increase of 1,000 m above sea-level, as the engine output is lowered owing to decrease in atmospheric pressure.

Towing bar mounting specifications

See the following table for fixing points (A) for the towing bar.





	3-door models	5-door models
1	512.5 mm	794 mm
2	564 mm	564 mm
3	8 mm	8 mm
4	124 mm	179 mm
5	131 mm	131 mm
6	44 mm	44 mm
7	55 mm	55 mm
8	—	149 mm
9	139 mm	138 mm
10	460 mm	477 mm
11	499.7 mm	499.7 mm
12	538 mm	538 mm
13	—	547 mm
14	576.3 mm	576.3 mm

Item 8, 13: 5-door models only

Item 10: at kerb weight

NOTE

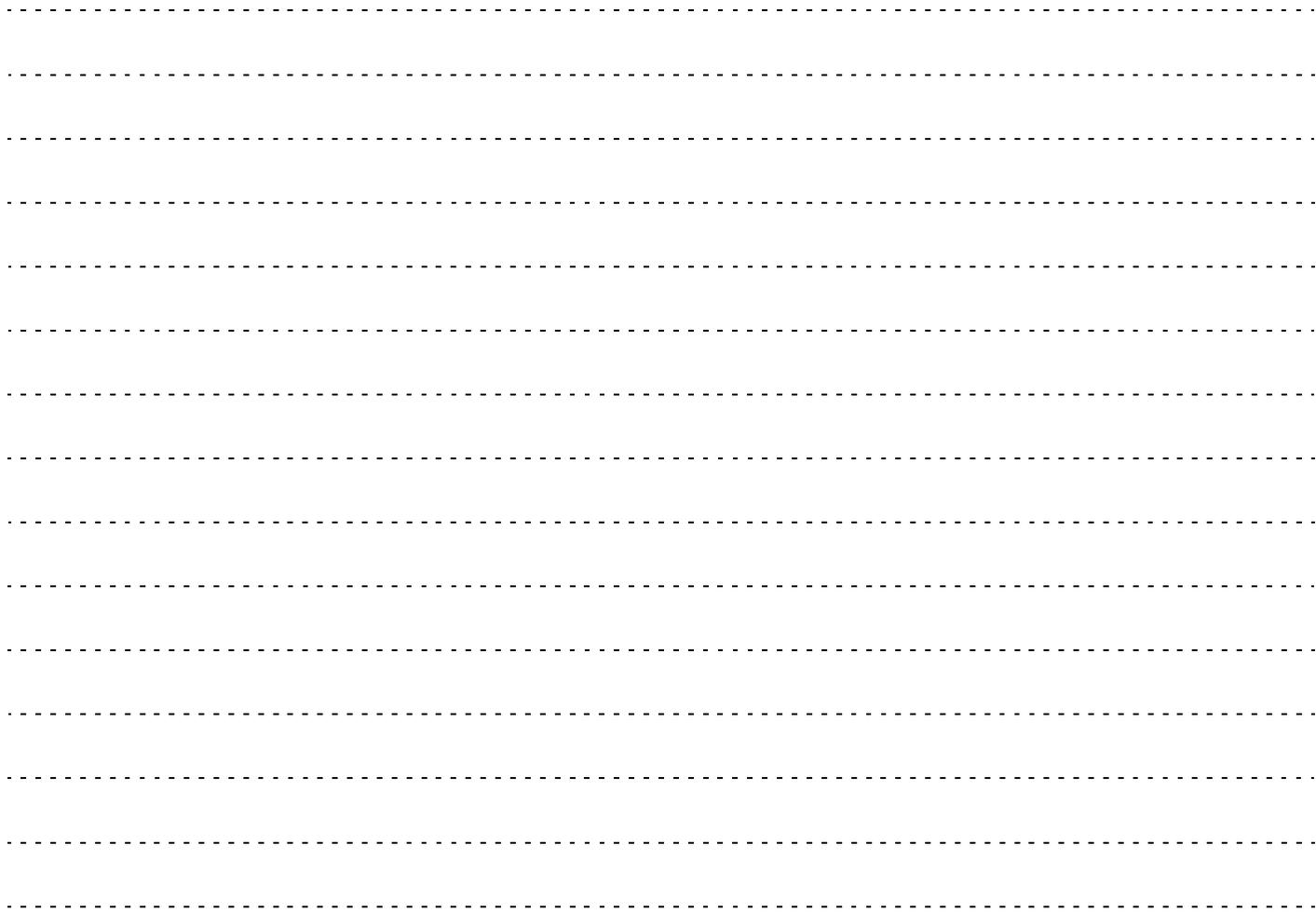
- The values under item 10 are applicable to unladen vehicles. These values can also be varied depending on the tyre size, optional equipment and suspension conditions.

Operating hints

- Do not let the clutch slip (vehicles with a M/T only) and do not increase the engine speed more than necessary when starting.
- Be sure that the driving speed does not exceed the 100 km/h (62 mph) for trailer operation.
It is also recommended that you obey the local regulations in case driving speed with a trailer is limited to less than 100 km/h (62 mph).
- To prevent shocks from the overrun brake, depress the brake pedal lightly at first and then more strongly.
- To make full use of engine braking, change to a lower gear before descending a slope.

Additional precautions for vehicles equipped with an A/T

The 2nd gear (in “Sports mode”) is recommended on slopes or at low speed. Use the 1st gear (in “Sports mode”) in mountainous areas in order to make better use of engine braking and to assist the brake system. However, be sure that the speed does not exceed the maximum speed limit for the selected gear.



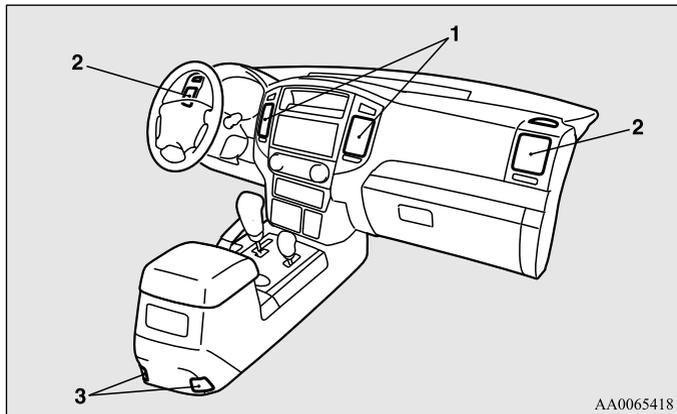
For pleasant driving

Ventilators	5- 2	Luggage hooks	5-105
Front automatic air conditioning	5- 4	Coat hooks	5-106
Rear heater* / Rear air conditioning*	5- 15	Installation position for warning triangle	5-107
Important operation tips for the air conditioning ..	5- 18		
Air purifier (with deodorizing function)	5- 19		
LW/MW/FM electronic tuning radio with CD player*	5- 20		
LW/MW/FM electronic tuning radio with CD autochanger*	5- 43		
Steering wheel remote control switch*	5- 70		
Error codes	5- 72		
Handling of compact discs	5- 74		
Antenna	5- 77		
Sun visors	5- 77		
Ashtray*	5- 81		
Cigarette lighter*	5- 82		
Accessory socket	5- 83		
Interior lamps	5- 85		
Storage spaces	5- 92		
Cup holder	5- 99		
Rear shelf (3-door models)*	5-101		
Cargo area cover (5-door models)*	5-103		
Convenient hooks (5-door models)*	5-105		

Ventilators

E00700100373

Front ventilators

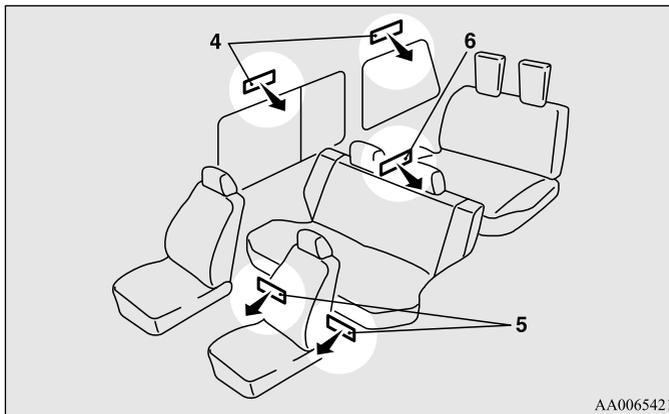


- 1- Centre ventilators
- 2- Side ventilators
- 3- Floor ventilators*
(from the centre console box)

NOTE

- Do not place beverages on top of the instrument panel. If they splash into the air conditioning ventilators, they could damage the system.

Rear ventilators (5-door models)*



- 4- Roof ventilators
- 5- Rear floor ventilators
(from under the second seat)
- 6- Rear floor ventilators
(from side of the third seat)

Air flow and direction adjustments

E00700200185

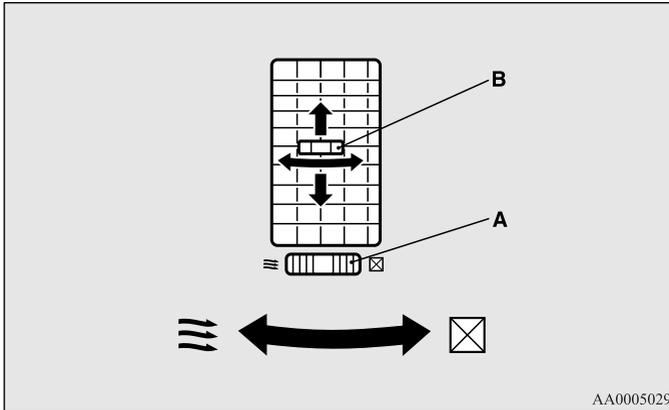
Front ventilators

The ventilator can be opened and closed with the dial (A).

(≡) - Open

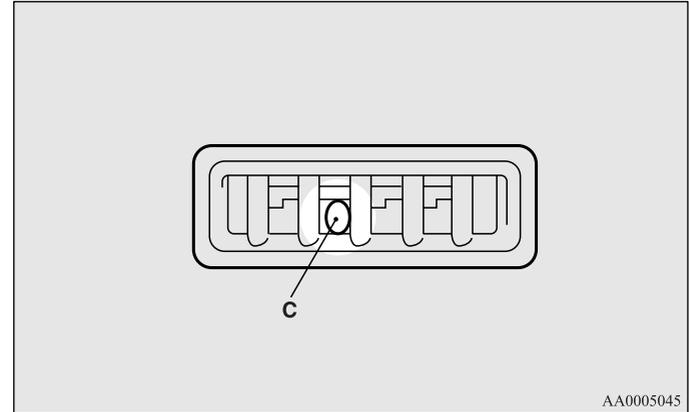
(☒) - Close

Adjust the direction of the air flow by moving the knob (B).



Rear ventilators

Adjust the direction of the air flow by moving the knob (C) either left or right.



NOTE

- The cool air from the ventilators may appear as a mist. This is due to moist air being suddenly cooled by the air conditioning. This will clear after a few moments.

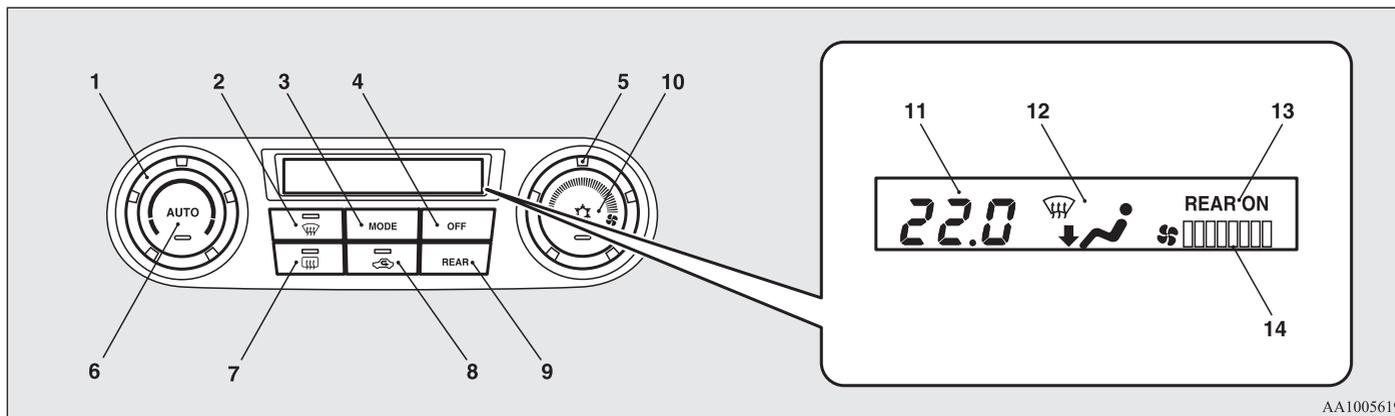
Front automatic air conditioning

E00702400165

The front air conditioning can only be used while the engine is running.

Control panel

E00702500632



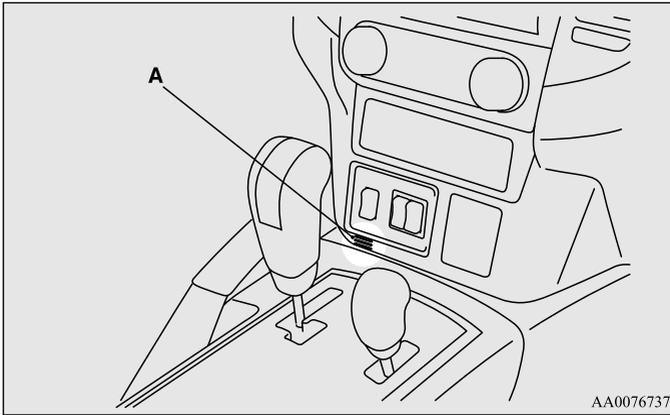
AA1005619

- 1- Temperature control dial
- 2- Demister switch
- 3- MODE switch
- 4- OFF switch
- 5- Blower speed selection dial
- 6- AUTO switch
- 7- Rear window demister switch → p. 3-77
- 8- Air selection switch
- 9- Rear blower switch* → p. 5-16
- 10- Air condition switch
- 11- Temperature display

- 12- Mode selection display
- 13- Rear blower operation display
- 14- Front blower speed display

NOTE

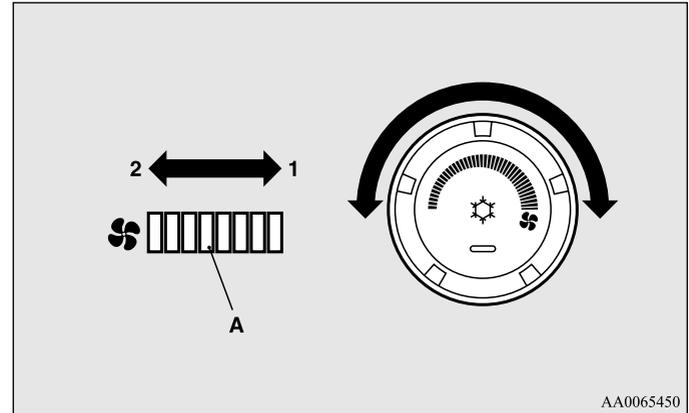
- There is an interior air temperature sensor (A) in the illustrated position.
Never place anything on top of the sensor, since doing so will prevent it from functioning properly.



Blower speed selection dial

E00702800198

Select the blower speed by turning the blower speed selection dial clockwise or anticlockwise. The blower speed will gradually increase as the dial is turned to the right. The selected blower speed will be shown by the front blower speed display (A).



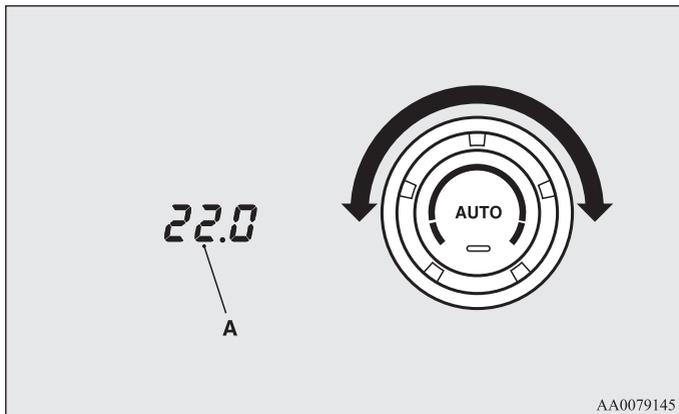
- 1- Increase
- 2- Decrease

For pleasant driving

Temperature control dial

E00703000403

Turn the temperature control dial clockwise or anticlockwise. The selected temperature will be shown by the temperature display (A).



5

NOTE

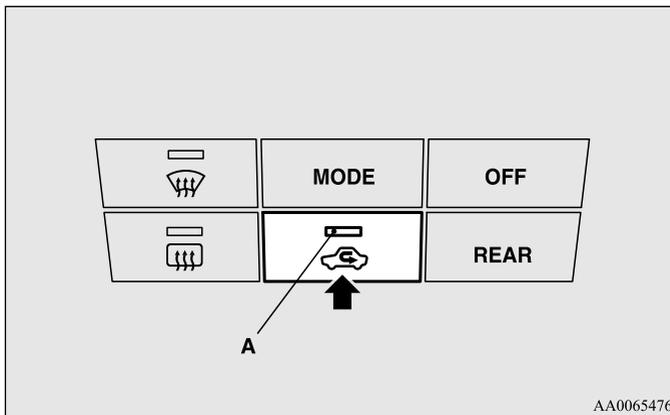
- While the engine coolant temperature is low, the temperature of the air from the heater will be cool/cold until the engine warms up, even if you have selected warm air with the dial.

Air selection switch

E00703400436

To change the air selection, simply press the air selection switch.

- Outside air: Indication lamp (A) is OFF
Outside air is introduced into the passenger compartment.
- Recirculated air: Indication lamp (A) is ON
Air is recirculated inside the passenger compartment.



⚠ CAUTION

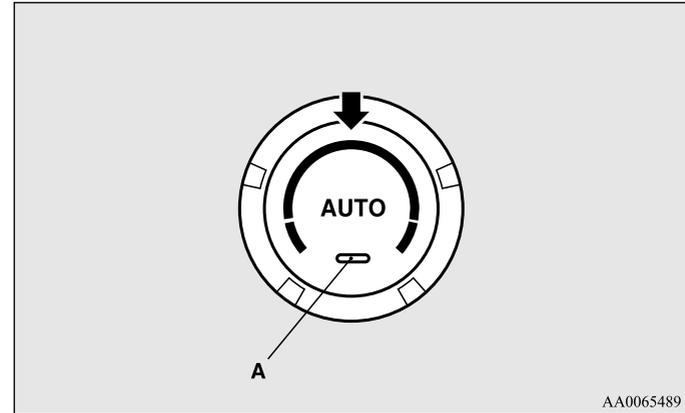
- Normally, use the outside position to keep the windscreen and side windows clear and quickly remove fog or frost from the windscreen.
If high cooling performance is desired, or if the outside air is dusty or otherwise contaminated use the recirculation position.
Switch to the outside position periodically to increase ventilation so that the windows do not become fogged up.
- Use of the recirculation position for extended time may cause the windows to fog up.

NOTE

- If you press the AUTO switch to select automatic control after manually switching between outside air and recirculated air, the air selection will also be automatically controlled.

AUTO switch

When the AUTO switch is pressed, the operation indication lamp (A) illuminates and the mode selection (except for “”), blower speed adjustment, recirculated/outside air selection, temperature adjustment and air conditioner ON/OFF status are all controlled automatically.

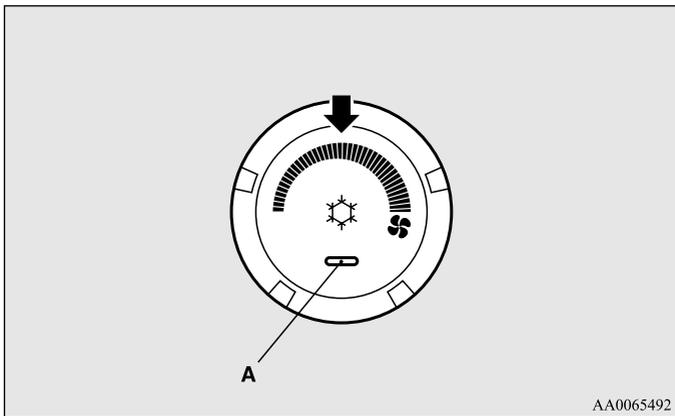


For pleasant driving

Air conditioning switch

E00703500886

Push the switch to turn the air conditioning on, indication lamp (A) will come on.



AA0065492

5

Push the switch again to switch it off.

⚠ CAUTION

- When using the air conditioning, the idling speed may slightly increase as the air conditioning compressor is switched on/off automatically. While the vehicle with an A/T is stationary, fully depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from creeping.

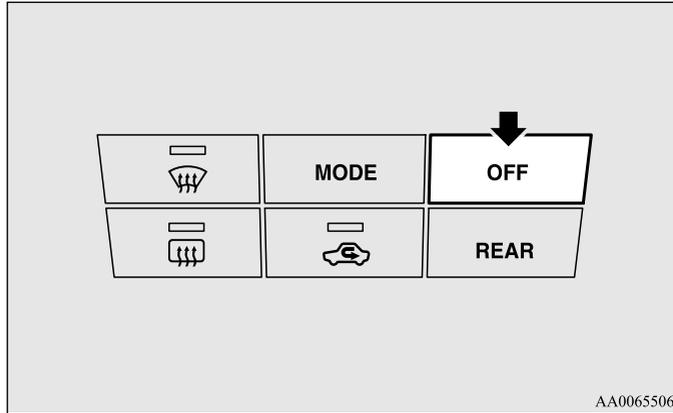
NOTE

- If a problem is detected in the air conditioning compressor, the air conditioning operation indication lamp (A) blinks. Stop the vehicle in a safe place, turn off the engine, then restart the engine. If the air conditioning operation indication lamp does not blink, there is no problem. If it does blink, we recommend you to have it checked.
- Sometimes, for example after using a high-pressure car wash, the condenser can get wet, and the operation indication lamp (A) blinks temporarily. In this case there is nothing wrong. Stop the vehicle in a safe place, turn off the engine, then restart the engine. Once the water evaporates, the blinking will stop.

OFF switch

E00702700012

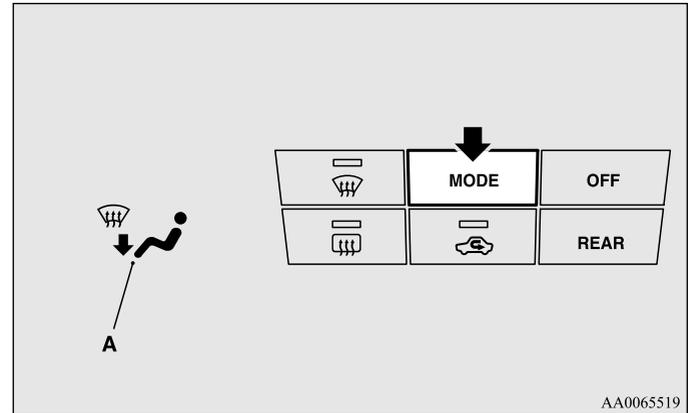
Push the switch to turn off the air conditioning system.



MODE switch

E00703300015

Each time the MODE switch is pressed, the mode changes to the next one in the following sequence: “” → “” → “” → “” → “”. The selected mode is shown by the mode selection display (A). (Refer to “Changing the front mode selection” on page 5-10.)

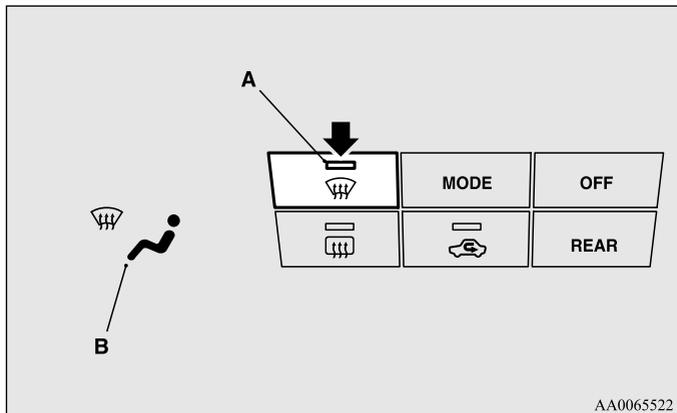


For pleasant driving

Demister switch

E00703900037

When this switch is pressed, the mode changes to the “” mode. The indication lamp (A) will come on. The selected mode is shown by the mode selection display (B). (Refer to “Changing the front mode selection” on page 5-10.)



NOTE

- When the demister switch is pressed, the air conditioning system automatically operates and outside air (as opposed to recirculated air) is selected. (Refer to “Demisting of the windscreen and door windows” on page 5-14.)

Changing the front mode selection

E00727100017

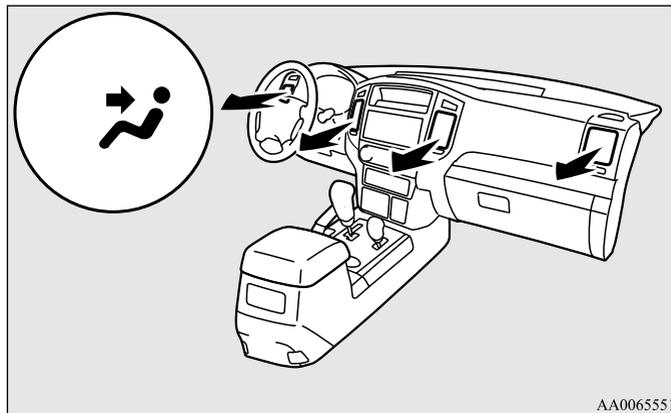
To change the position and amount of air flowing from the ventilators, push the MODE switch or demister switch. (Refer to “MODE switch” on page 5-9 and “Demister switch” on page 5-10.)

These symbols are used in the next several illustrations to demonstrate the quantity of air coming from the ventilators.

- : Small amount of air from the ventilators
- ➔: Medium amount of air from the ventilators
- : Large amount of air from the ventilators

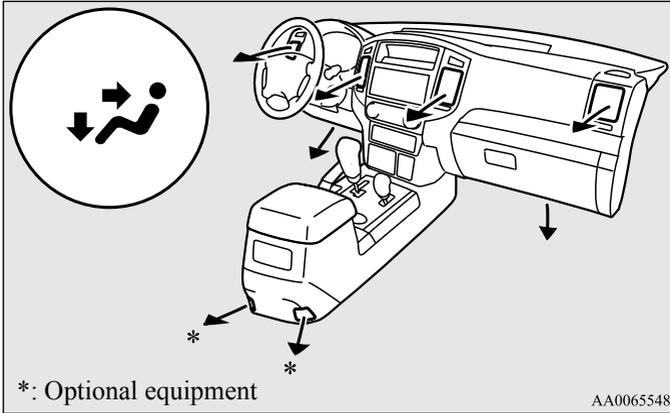
Face position

Air flows only to the upper part of the passenger compartment.



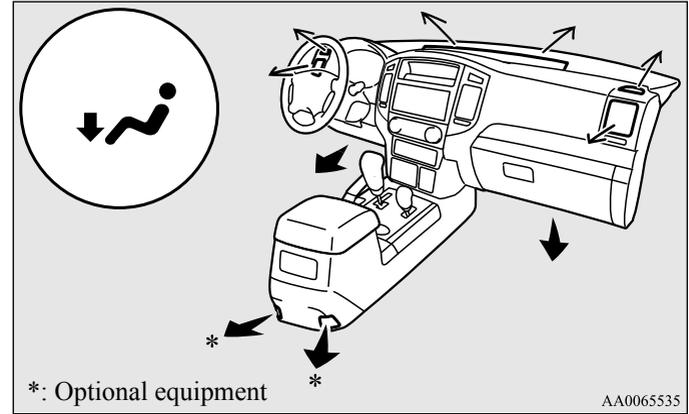
Foot/Face position

Air flows to the upper part of the passenger compartment, and flows to the leg area.



Foot position

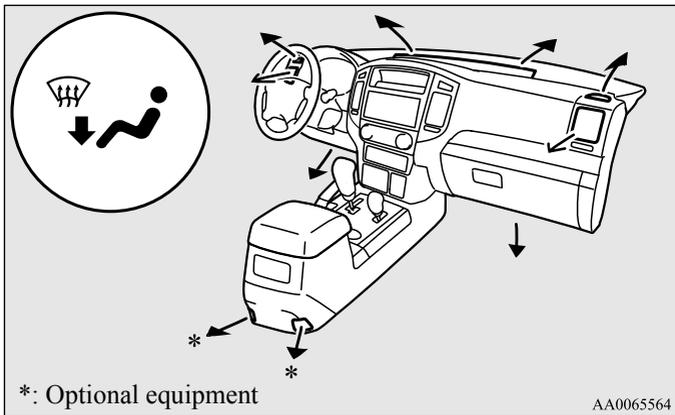
Air flows mainly to the leg area.



For pleasant driving

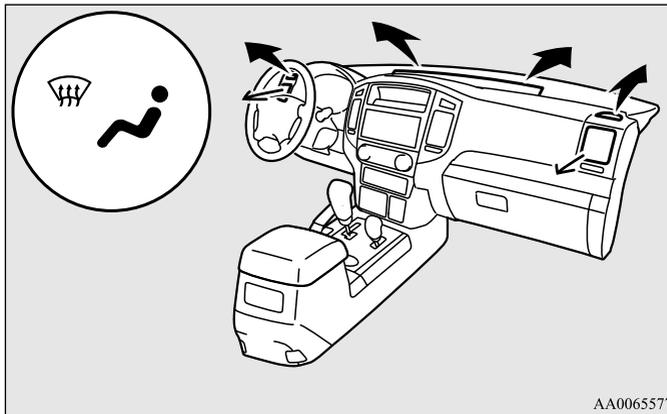
Foot/Demister position

Air flows to the leg area, the windscreen and the door windows.



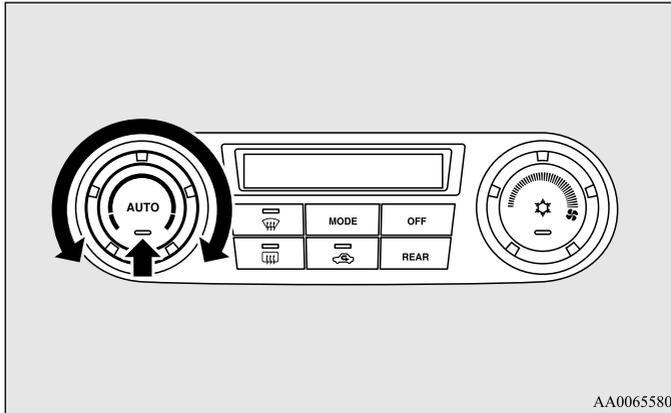
Demister position

Air flows mainly to the windscreen and the door windows.



Operating the system in automatic mode

E00704100456



In normal conditions, use the system in the AUTO mode and follow these procedures:

1. Push the AUTO switch.
2. Select the temperature control dial to the desired temperature.

The mode selection (except for “”), blower speed adjustment, recirculated/outside air selection, temperature adjustment and air conditioner ON/OFF status are all controlled automatically.

CAUTION

- For vehicles with A/T, while the vehicle is stationary, fully depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from creeping caused by slightly increased idling speed when the air conditioning compressor is switched on automatically.

NOTE

- When the temperature is set to the highest or the lowest setting under the AUTO operation, the air selection and the air conditioning will be automatically changed as follows.
 - Also, if the air selection is operated manually after an automatic changeover, manual operation will be selected.
 - Quick Heating (When the temperature is set to the highest setting)
 - Outside air will be introduced.
 - Quick Cooling (When the temperature is set to the lowest setting)
 - Inside air will be recirculated and the air conditioning will operate.

For pleasant driving

Operating the system in manual mode

E00704200154

Blower speed and ventilator mode may be controlled manually by setting the blower speed selection dial and the MODE switch to the desired positions.

To return to automatic operation, set the AUTO operation.

Demisting of the windscreen and door windows

E00704300591

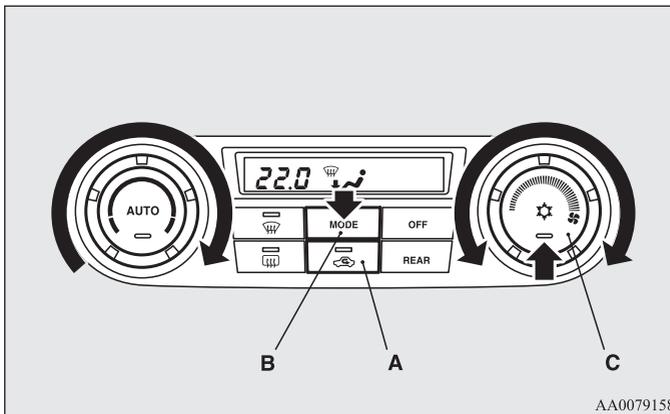
To remove frost or mist from the windscreen and door windows, use the MODE switch or Demister switch (“☀” or “☀☀”).

⚠ CAUTION

- For safety, make sure you have a clear view through all the windows.

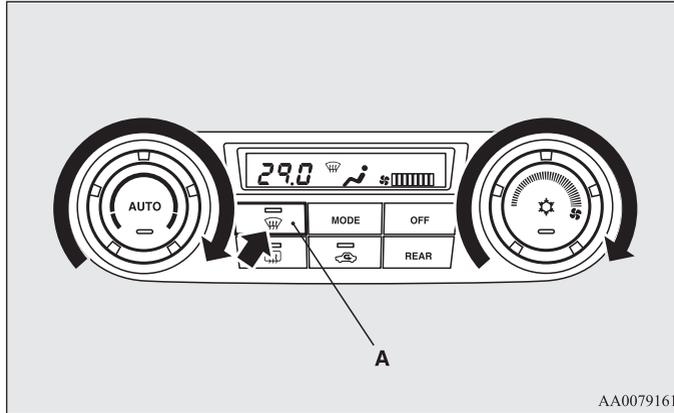
For ordinary demisting

Use this setting to keep the windscreen and door windows clear of mist, and to keep the leg area heated.



1. Set the air selection switch (A) to the outside position.
2. Set the MODE switch (B) to the “☀” position.
3. Select your desired blower speed by turning the blower speed selection dial.
4. Select your desired temperature by turning the temperature control dial.
5. Push the air conditioning switch (C).

For quick demisting



1. Push the demister switch (A) to change to the “” position.
2. Set the blower to the maximum speed.
3. Set the temperature to the highest position.

NOTE

- When the demister switch is pressed, the air conditioning will operate automatically and the outside air position will also be selected automatically. (In this case, the air conditioning indication lamp will not change.)
- To demist effectively, direct the air flow from the side ventilators towards the door windows.
- Do not set the temperature control dial to the max. cool position. Cool air will blow against the window glasses and prevent demisting.

Rear heater* / Rear air conditioning*

E00704600015

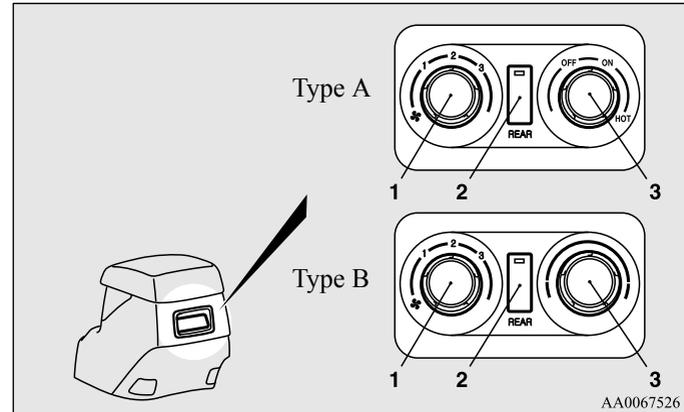
The rear heater can be operated when the ignition switch is in the “ON” position.

The rear air conditioning can only be used while the engine is running and the front air conditioning is switched on.

When the front air conditioning is not switched on, only blower operation without cooling is possible.

Control panel

E00704700016



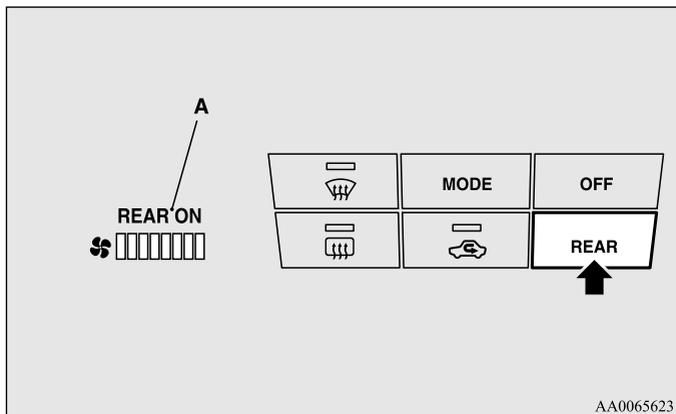
- 1- Blower speed selection dial
- 2- Main switch
- 3- Temperature control dial

For pleasant driving

Rear fan switch for the front seat

E00705000016

When the rear blower switch is pressed, the rear blower starts operating, the rear blower operation display (A) shows “REAR ON”. When the rear blower switch is pressed again, the rear blower goes off.



5

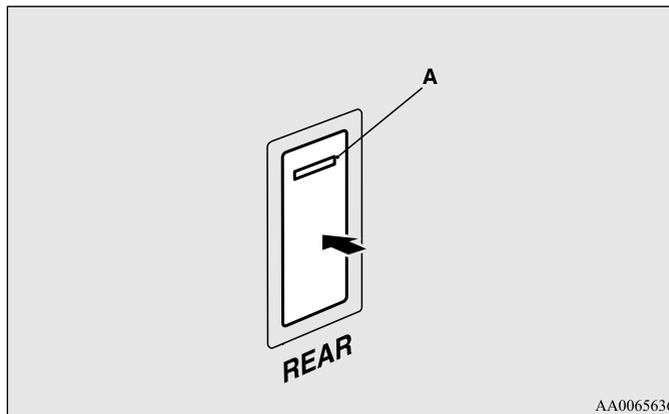
NOTE

- Check whether or not the rear blower is operating by looking at the operation display (A). The operation display shows when the rear blower is operating.

Main switch for the rear seat

E00704900018

Push the switch, and the rear blower will operate, turning the operation indication lamp (A) on. Push the switch again, and the rear blower will stop.



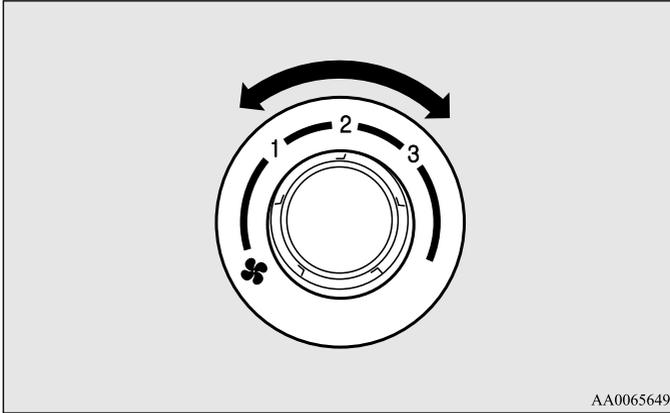
NOTE

- Either the front rear switch or the rear main switch can be used to switch the power of the rear blower ON and OFF.

Blower speed selection dial

E00705300019

The blower has 3 different speeds. Select the best speed to fit your needs.

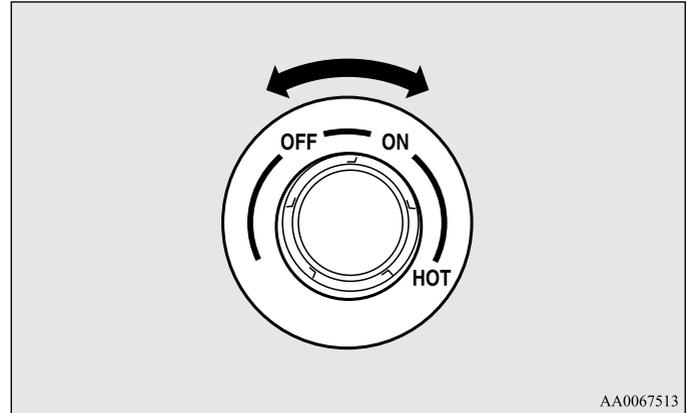


Temperature control dial

E00705500011

Type A

When the temperature is low and you wish to increase the heating performance, turn the dial to the “ON” position.



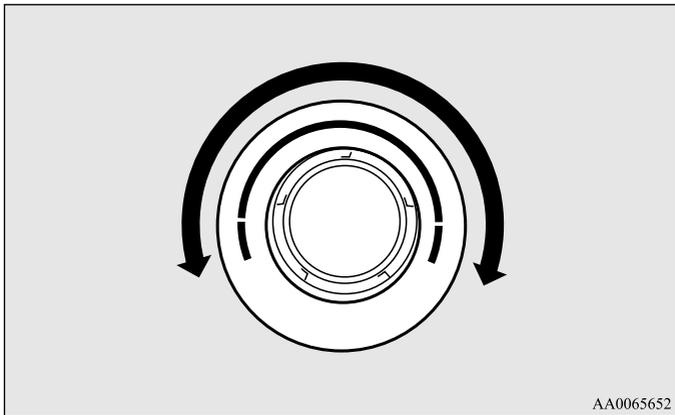
NOTE

- To avoid draining of the battery, only use it while the engine is running.

For pleasant driving

Type B

Select the desired temperature level by turning clockwise or anticlockwise.



5

NOTE

- If your vehicle is equipped with rear air conditioning, the rear air conditioning will not operate unless the front air conditioning compressor is operating. Always switch the front air conditioning compressor on before using the rear air conditioning. If the front air conditioning compressor is not operating, the system will just operate as a blower.

Important operation tips for the air conditioning

E00708300746

- Park the vehicle in the shade.
Parking in the hot sun will make the vehicle inside extremely hot, and it will require more time to cool the interior.
If it is necessary to park in the sun, open the windows for the first few minutes of air conditioning operation to expel the hot air.
- Close the windows when the air conditioning is in use.
The entry of outside air through open windows will reduce the cooling efficiency.
- Too much cooling is not good for the health. The inside air temperature should only be 5 to 6 °C below the outside air temperature.
- When operating the system, make sure the air intake, which is located in front of the windscreen, is free of obstructions such as leaves or snow. Leaves collected in the air-intake plenum may reduce air flow and plug the plenum water drains.

Air conditioning system refrigerant and lubricant recommendations

If the air conditioning seems less effective than usual, the cause might be a refrigerant leak. We recommend you to have the system inspected.

The air conditioning system in your vehicle must be charged with the refrigerant HFC-134a and the lubricant ND-OIL8.

Use of any other refrigerant or lubricant will cause severe damage which will result in the need to replace your vehicle's entire air conditioning system. The release of refrigerant into the atmosphere is not recommended.

The new refrigerant HFC-134a in your vehicle will not harm the ozone layer.

It is recommended that the refrigerant be recovered and recycled for further use.

During a long period of disuse

The air conditioning should be operated for at least five minutes each week, even in cold weather. This is to prevent the compressor from seizing and to maintain the air conditioning in the best operating condition.

Air purifier (with deodorizing function)

E00708400183

An air filter is incorporated into the air conditioning system to remove pollen, dust, tobacco smells and exhaust smells.

The air filter's ability to collect pollen and dirt is reduced as it becomes dirty, so replace it periodically. For the maintenance interval, refer to the "SERVICE BOOKLET".

NOTE

- Operation in certain conditions such as driving on a dusty road and frequent use of the air conditioning can lead to reduction of service life of the filter. When the air flow rate suddenly drops or when the windscreen or windows start to fog up easily, the air filter requires replacement. We recommend you to have it checked.

To adjust the volume

E00708700229

VOL (Volume control)

Press the VOL button (2) until the desired volume is reached. The status will be displayed in the display (6).

To adjust the tone

E00708800653

1. Press the MENU button (4) repeatedly to select your desired sound customization setting to change. The order is: EQUALIZER TYPE → LISTENER SIDE → SOUND FIELD → BASS → MID → TREBLE → FADER → BALANCE → Sound customization mode off. The status will be displayed in the display (6).
2. Press the sound adjust button (5) to adjust the sound customization features.

Mode	Adjusting operation	
	▲	▼
EQUALIZER TYPE	NONE → ROCK → POP → COUNTRY → R&B	R&B → COUNTRY → POP → ROCK → NONE
LISTENER SIDE	LEFT	RIGHT
SOUND FIELD	NORMAL → STUDIO → CLUB → CONCERT	CONCERT → CLUB → STUDIO → NORMAL
BASS	Increase	Decrease
MID	Increase	Decrease
TREBLE	Increase	Decrease
FADER	More sound from the front speakers	More sound from the rear speakers
BALANCE	More sound from the right speakers	More sound from the left speakers

For pleasant driving

EQUALIZER TYPE (Equalizer type select)

To select the desired equalizer type.

EQUALIZER type	Description
NONE	Sounds good for all types of music (especially for jazz and classic).
ROCK	Tuned for hard rock and heavy metal with powerful drums, guitars, and vocals.
POP	Tight bass and high frequency sound
COUNTRY	Enhanced main vocals
R&B	Clear bass and well-defined vocals

SOUND FIELD (Sound field type select)

To select the desired sound field.

Sound field type	Description
NORMAL	Optimized for accurate vocal and instrument reality.
STUDIO	Places the listener in the control room of a recording studio with a crisp and accurate forward placed sound stage.
CLUB	Places the listener in the music at a dance or jazz club with sound coming from all directions.
CONCERT	Utilizing sound reflections in the Digital Signal Processor, CONCERT gives the impression that the listener is at concert hall performance.

BASS (Bass tone control)

To select the desired bass level.

MID (Midrange tone control)

To select the desired midrange level.

TREBLE (Treble tone control)

To select the desired treble level.

FADER (Front/Rear balance control)

To balance the volume from the F (front) and the R (rear) speakers.

BALANCE (Left/Right balance control)

To balance the volume from the L (left) and the R (right) speakers.

Speed Compensated Volume function

E00726800277

Speed Compensated Volume function is a feature that automatically adjusts the VOL, BASS, MID, and TREBLE settings in accordance with the vehicle speed. It is possible to turn this function ON-OFF using the following method:

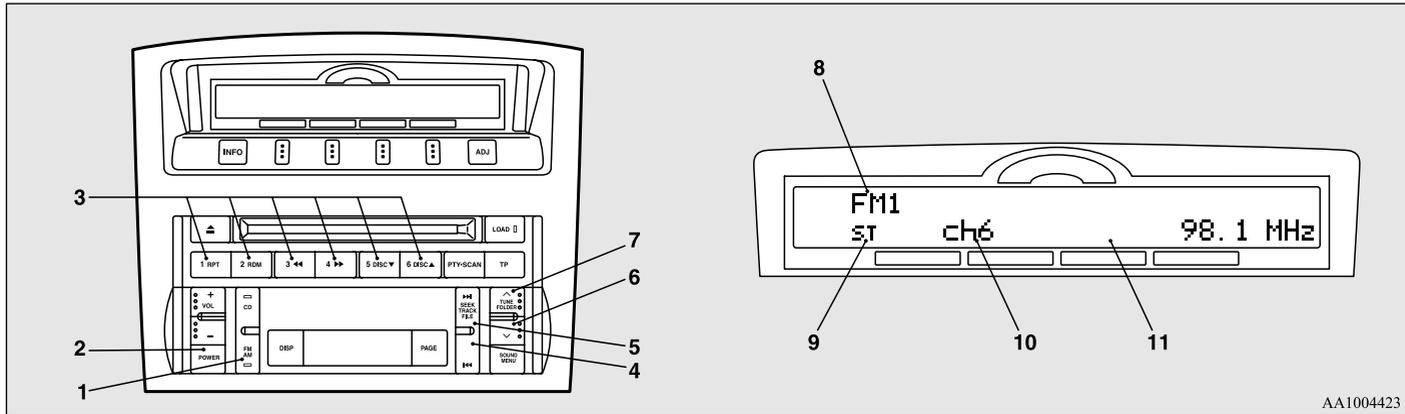
1. If you are presently pushing the MENU button (4) and making a tone adjustment, finish making the tone adjustment.
2. Push the MENU button (4) for at least about 2 seconds. The system will switch to MENU mode. Press the MENU button (4) repeatedly until “SCV SETTING” appears on the display. Refer to “Function setup mode” on page 5-33.
3. Press the sound adjust button (5) to turn the “SCV SETTING” ON and OFF.
4. To exit the menu mode, press the MENU button for 2 seconds or longer.

NOTE

- The MENU mode will automatically shut off when either the radio or CD is selected or the user does not operate any of the switches for 10 seconds.

Radio control panel and display

E00708900351



AA1004423

To listen to the radio

E00709000388

1. Press the PWR button (2) to turn the audio system on and off.
2. Press the AM/FM button (1) to select the desired band.
3. Press the TUNE button (6 or 7) or SEEK button (4 or 5) to tune to a station, or press one of the memory select button (3) to recall a station memorised for that button.

To tune the radio

E00709100318

Automatic tuning

After pressing the SEEK button (4 or 5), the selected station reception will start.

Manual tuning

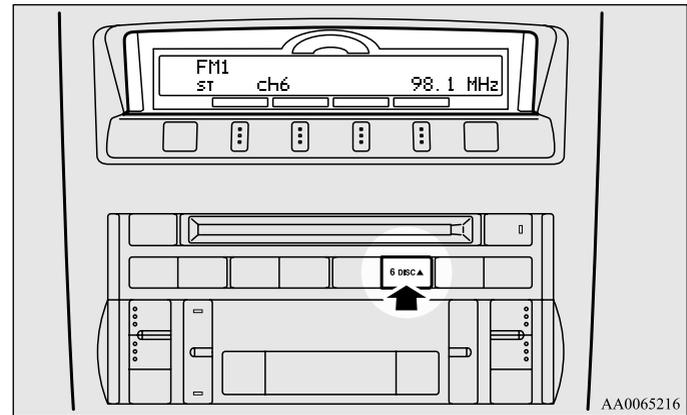
The frequency changes every time the TUNE button (6 or 7) is pressed. The frequency changes continuously if you keep pushing the button. Press the button to select the desired station.

To enter frequencies into the memory

E00716100440

Manual setting

You can assign to the memory select buttons (3) a maximum of 18 stations in the FM band (6 FM1, 6 FM2 and 6 FM3 stations) and 6 stations each in the MW and LW band. (Stations already assigned to the memory select buttons are replaced by any newly assigned stations.)



AA0065216

Follow the steps described below.

1. Press either the TUNE button (6 or 7) to tune the frequency to be entered in the memory.
2. Press one of the memory select buttons (3) for 2 seconds or longer. The sound will be momentarily interrupted while the frequency is being entered into the memory. The number of the button corresponding to the entry in the memory and the frequency are displayed.

For pleasant driving

3. The preset memory setting is retrieved by pressing the button for less than 2 seconds.

Automatic setting

With the method, all manually set stations in the band currently selected for reception are replaced with stations in the same band that are automatically selected in order of signal strength. The radio automatically selects 6 stations in the FM band (FM3 station only) and 6 stations each in the MW and LW band.

Follow the steps described below.

1. With the radio mode selected, hold down the AM/FM button (1) for 2 seconds or longer. The 6 stations with the best signal strength will automatically be assigned to the memory select buttons (3), with the lowest-frequency station being assigned to the lowest-number button.
2. When you subsequently press a memory select button to select a channel number, the radio will begin receiving the station assigned to that number.

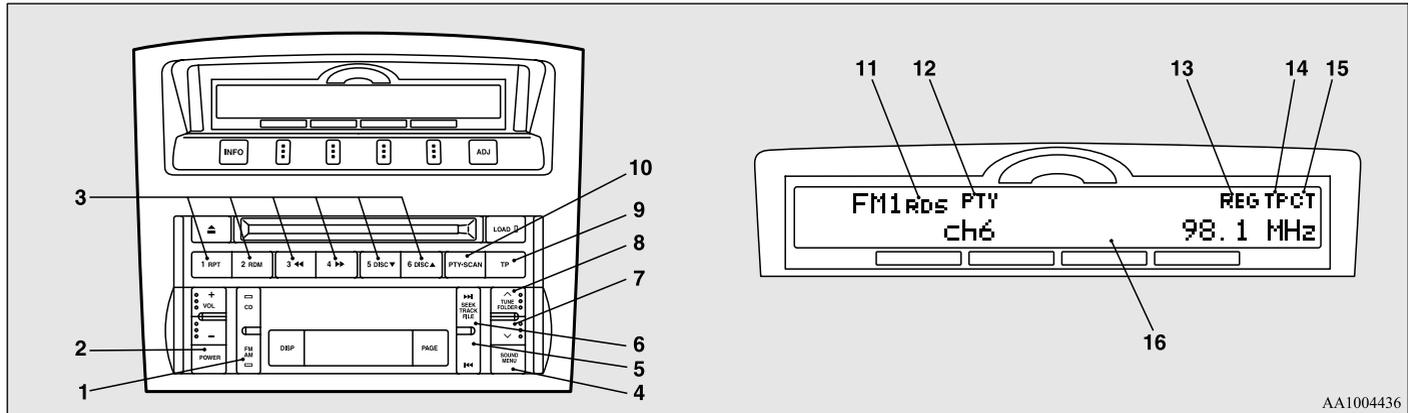
5

NOTE

- If you press the AM/FM button (1) for 2 seconds or longer while tuning in the FM1 or FM2 band, the radio will automatically switch to the FM3 band, where the automatic seeking/storing will be activated.

Radio data system (RDS)

E00709200162



AA1004436

- 1- AM/FM (FM/MW/LW selection) button
- 2- PWR (On-Off) button
- 3- Memory select buttons
- 4- MENU button
- 5- SEEK (Down-seek) button
- 6- SEEK (Up-seek) button
- 7- TUNE (Down-step) button
- 8- TUNE (Up-step) button
- 9- TP (Traffic program) button
- 10- PTY (Program type) button
- 11- RDS (Radio data system) indicator
- 12- PTY (Program type) indicator
- 13- REG (Regional program) indicator
- 14- TP (Traffic program identification) indicator
- 15- CT (Clock time) indicator

16- Display

For pleasant driving

RDS uses PI (program identification) signal and AF (alternative frequency) list transmitted in addition to the normal FM broadcasting programs, and picks up the FM stations that are transmitting the same program from the AF list and automatically tunes to the station with the strongest signal intensity.

Therefore, you can continue listening to one program in, for example, a long distance driving without retuning to the other station transmitting the same program when you are leaving the service area of the currently receiving station.

The RDS radio also features the limited reception of the program types, the break-in reception of the traffic announcement to the EON (enhanced other network) and emergency broadcast, and the limited/unlimited reception of the regional programs.

AF (Alternative Frequencies) function

E00720900090

The AF function finds a station broadcasting the same program and selects the station with the strongest signal of AF lists.

The AF function is turned on at all times unless you manually switch it off.

The AF function can be turned ON and OFF.
Refer to “Adjusting the time” on page 3-19.

CT (Clock Time) function

E00721000085

The clock can be set automatically by using the signal from the local RDS stations. Refer to “Adjusting the time” on page 3-19.

REG (Regional) function

E00721100028

REG function limits to receive the stations broadcasting regional programs.

Regional programming and regional networks are organized differently depending on the country or area (they may be changed according to the hour, state, or broadcast area), so if you don't want to receive the regional programs automatically, you can set up REG ON not to receive regional programs.

The REG function can be turned ON and OFF.
Refer to “Function setup mode” on page 5-33.

PI (Program Identification) search function

E00721200133

When travelling long distance and the recalled preset station is weak, the radio searches another frequency broadcasting the same programming with the same PI code in AF list.

If there are no frequencies broadcasting the same programming, the radio searches a frequency broadcasting the regional programming. The radio succeeds in searching the regional programming, then the display shows the REG indicator (13). If the radio does not succeed in searching the regional programming, the radio returns to the recalled preset station.

The PI function can be turned ON and OFF on some vehicles.
Refer to “Function setup mode” on page 5-33.

NOTE

- While searching, the audio system is muted. The display shows “WAIT” or “SEARCH”.

PTY (Program type)

E00721300222

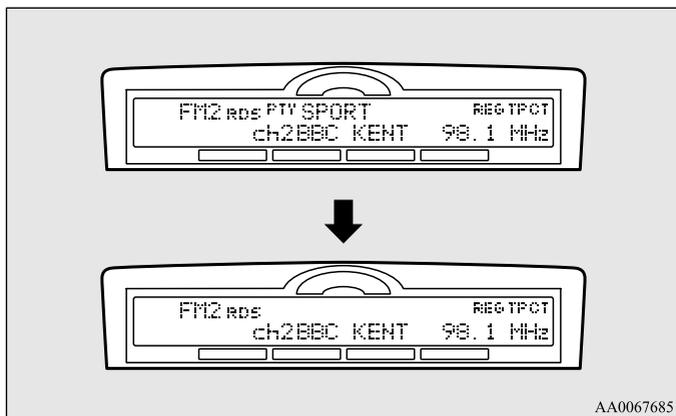
RDS broadcasts are classified according to program type (PTY) as follows. Use the TUNE button (7 or 8) to select your desired PTY.

1. NEWS
2. AFFAIRS (Current affairs)
3. INFO (Information)
4. SPORT
5. EDUCATE (Education)
6. DRAMA
7. CULTURE
8. SCIENCE
9. VARIED
10. POP M (Pop music)
11. ROCK M (Rock music)
12. EASY M (Easy music)
13. LIGHT M (Light classics)
14. CLASSICS
15. OTHER M (Other music)
16. WEATHER (Weather information)
17. FINANCE
18. CHILDREN
19. SOCIAL
20. RELIGION
21. PHONE IN
22. TRAVEL
23. LEISURE
24. JAZZ
25. COUNTRY
26. NATION M (National music)
27. OLDIES
28. FOLK M (Folk music)
29. DOCUMENT

For pleasant driving

To search for a broadcast of desired program type:

1. Press the PTY button (10).
2. Press the TUNE button (7 or 8) for less than 1 second at a time to select your desired PTY.
3. Two seconds after a desired PTY has been selected, the radio will begin to search for a broadcast of your selected PTY. During search, the selected PTY on the display blinks.
4. When the radio picks up a station with your desired PTY, the display will show the name of the station.



AA0067685

NOTE

- If the SEEK button (5 or 6) is pressed for less than 1 second, the radio will try to find out another broadcast of the same program type as currently selected.
- If no station is found with your desired PTY, the display will show “EMPTY” for about 5 seconds and the radio will return to the previous station.

How to enter PTYs in the memory

E0072140089

As many as 6 PTYs can be entered in the memory.

Follow the steps described below.

1. Press either the TUNE button (7 or 8) to tune the PTY to be entered in the memory.
2. Press one of the memory select buttons (3) for 2 seconds or longer. The sound will be momentarily interrupted while the PTY is being entered into the memory. The number of the button corresponding to the entry into the memory and the PTY are displayed.
3. The preset memory setting is retrieved by pressing the button and then releasing it within about 2 seconds.

Traffic information

E00721600137

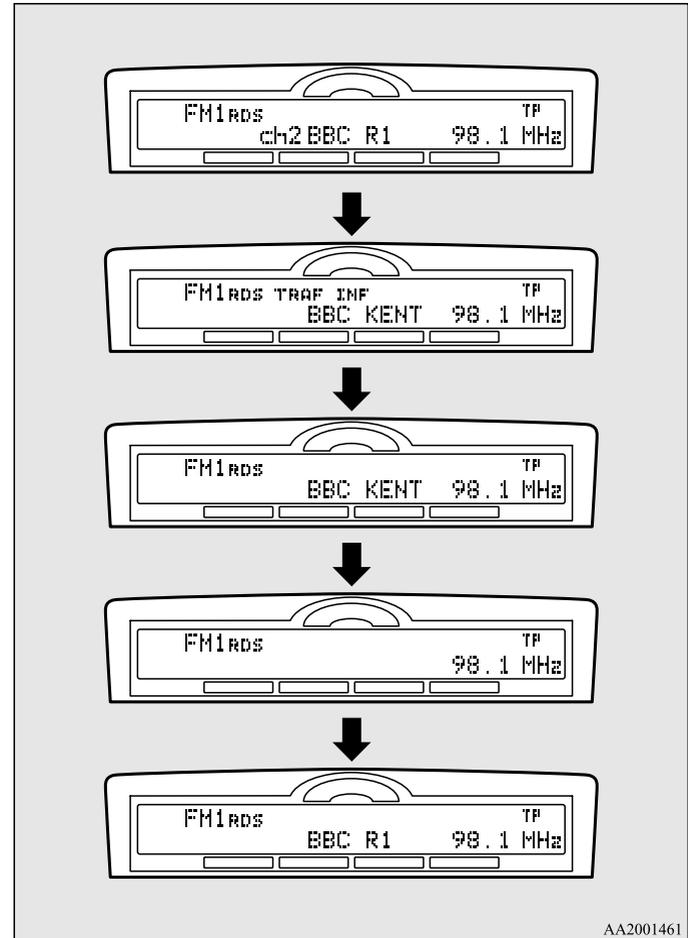
The radio will automatically tune in to traffic information broadcasts while receiving FM broadcasts or playing compact discs.

To select this function:

1. Press the TP button (9). The display will show TP indicator (14). If the RDS data can be read, the display will show RDS indicator (11). If not, the display will show "NO RDS" for about 5 seconds.
2. If the radio detects traffic information on either the station currently selected or another station, the display will show "TRAF INF" for 5 seconds followed by a 2-second indication of the frequency. Then, it will show the name of the station broadcasting the traffic information to which you will listen. The volume level is set separately for listening to normal audio programs and for listening to traffic information. The volume level will therefore change automatically to that set when traffic information was last received. When the traffic information broadcast is over, the radio will return to the previously received program and to the corresponding volume level.
3. Press the TP button (9) to return to the previous condition.

NOTE

- While "TP" is illuminated, the radio stops only at TP stations even if the TUNE button (7 or 8) is pressed.



AA2001461

For pleasant driving

TP (Traffic information Program) search function

E00721800100

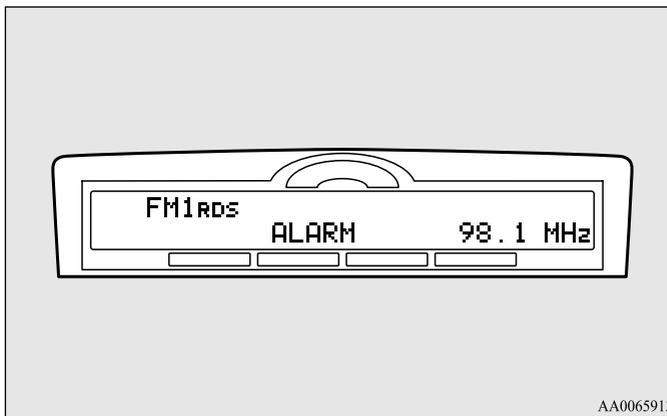
The traffic information program search function is turned on (with the TP indicator (14) shown on the display), if:

- The RDS is off for 45 seconds due to a weak signal.
- The station is changed to another station without a TP signal and then 45 seconds elapse.

When turning on, 5 beeps will be heard and a new TP station will be searched for.

Emergency broadcasts

E00721700138



AA0065913

If an emergency broadcast is caught while receiving a FM broadcast or playing back a compact disc, the display will show “ALARM” and the emergency broadcast will interrupt the current program. The volume level is set separately for listening to normal audio programs and for listening to emergency broadcasts. The volume level will therefore change automatically to that set when an emergency broadcast or traffic information broadcast was last received. When the emergency broadcast is over, the radio will return to the previously received program and to the corresponding volume level.

Function setup mode

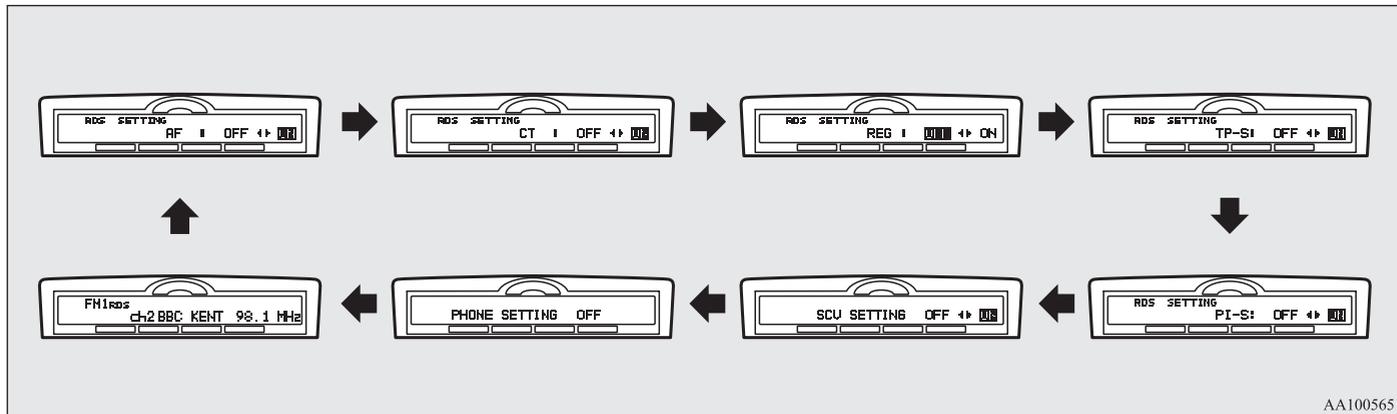
E00722500205

It is possible to change the following functions:

- AF
- CT
- REG
- TP-S
- PI-S*
- SCV (Refer “Speed Compensated Volume function” on page 5-23).
- PHONE

1. Press the “MENU” button (4) for 2 seconds longer to select the function setup mode.

For pleasant driving

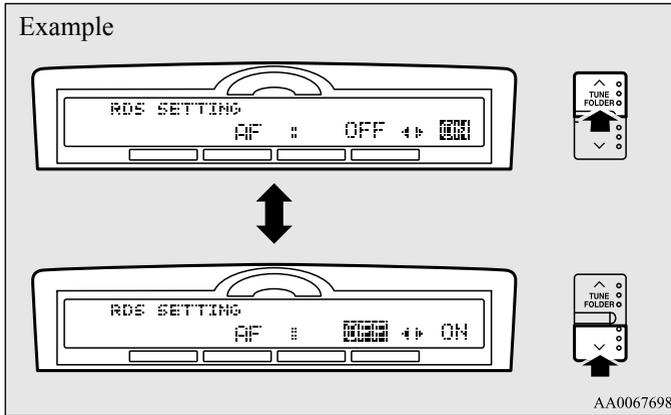


2. Press the “MENU” button (4) repeatedly to select the mode you wish to change.
The order is: AF → CT → REG → TP-S → PI-S* → SCU → PHONE → Function setup mode OFF.

NOTE

- Although “PHONE” appears on the display, the PHONE function is inoperative.

3. Select the desired setting for each mode to be turned ON and OFF as shown below.
The setting will be shown on the display.

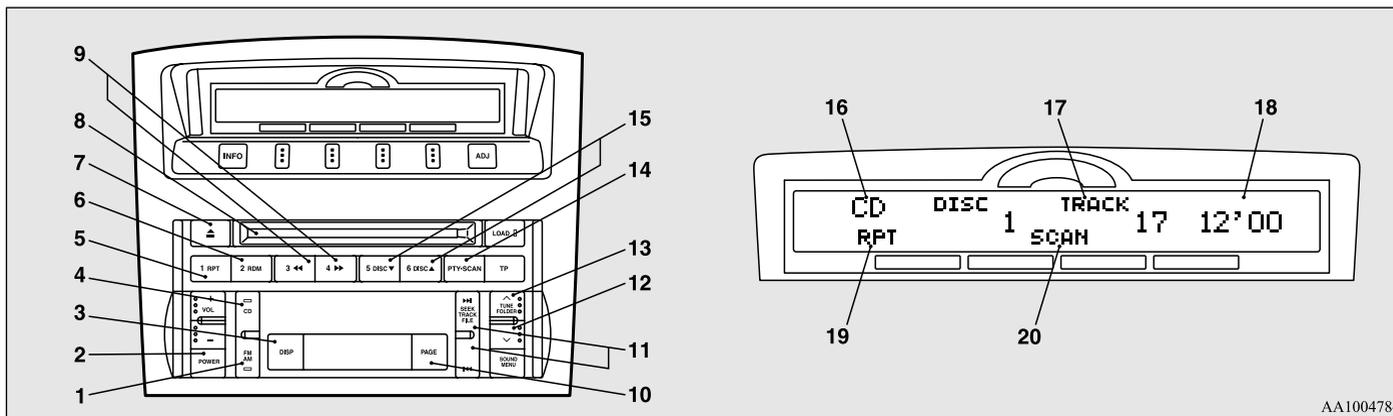


NOTE

- After selecting a mode, you can leave the function setup mode by taking either of the following steps:
 - Press the “MENU” button for at least 2 seconds.
 - Make no entry for 10 seconds.

CD control panel and display

E00709500309



AA1004784

5

- 1- AM/FM button
- 2- PWR (On-Off) button
- 3- DISP (Title display) button
- 4- CD (CD mode changeover) button
- 5- RPT (Repeat) button
- 6- RDM (Random) button
- 7- CD eject button
- 8- Disc-loading slot
- 9- Fast-forward/Fast-reverse button
- 10- PAGE (Title scroll) button
- 11- TRACK (Track up/down) button
- 12- FOLDER (Folder down) button
- 13- FOLDER (Folder up) button
- 14- SCAN button
- 15- DISC (Disc up/down) button

- 16- CD indicator
- 17- TRACK indicator
- 18- Track play time indicator
- 19- RPT/RDM indicator
- 20- SCAN indicator

To listen to a CD

E00709601062

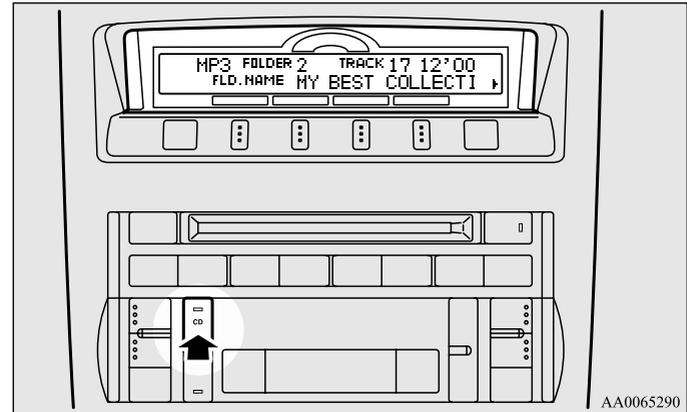
1. Insert a disc with the label facing up, and the CD player will begin playing even if the radio is being used. The CD indicator (16), the track number and the playing time will appear on the display. The CD player will also start playback when the CD button (4) is pressed with a disc in the player.
2. To stop the CD, turn off the power by pressing the PWR button (2) or change over to radio mode by pressing the AM/FM buttons (1), or eject the disc by pressing the eject button (7).

NOTE

- To adjust the volume and tone, refer to “To adjust the volume” on page 5-21 and “To adjust the tone” on page 5-21.
- For information concerning the handling of compact discs, refer to “Handling of compact discs” on page 5-74.

To listen to an MP3 CD

This CD player allows you to play MP3 (MPEG Audio Layer-3) files recorded on CD-ROMs, CD-Rs (recordable CDs), and CD-RWs (rewritable CDs) in ISO9660 Level 1/Level 2, Joliet, and Romeo formats. Each disc may have a maximum of 16 trees, 100 folders, and 255 files per disc. During MP3 playback, the unit can display ID3 tag information. For information concerning ID3 tag, refer to “CD text and MP3 title display” on page 5-41.



AA0065290

1. Insert a disc containing MP3 files into the slot.
2. Press the CD button (4) for 2 seconds or longer to switch to MP3 CD mode from normal music CD mode. The display shows “READING”, then playback will begin. The folder number and the track number will appear on the display.

For pleasant driving

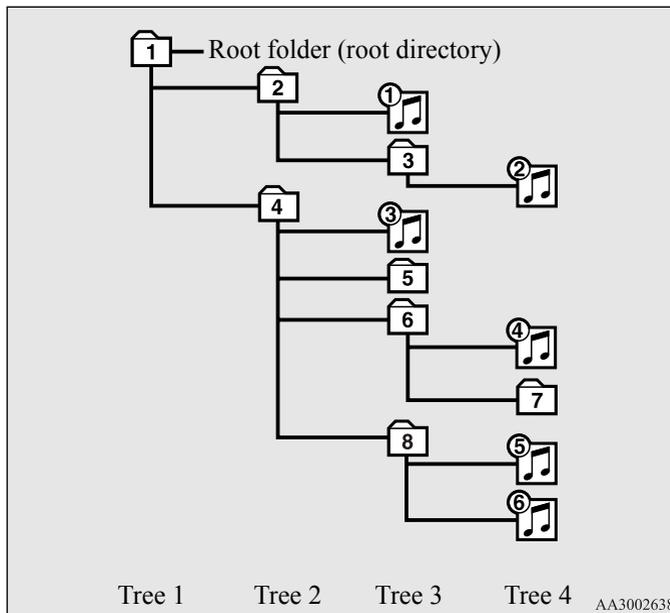
NOTE

- While listening to a disc on which CD-DA (CD-Digital Audio) and MP3 files have both been recorded, you can switch between reading of the CD-DA, reading of the MP3 files, and the external audio input mode (AUX) by pressing the CD button for 2 seconds or longer (until you hear a beep). AUX is operative only when the vehicle is equipped with a rear-seat display.
- With a disc that contains both CD-DA and MP3 files, the CD-DA files are automatically played first.
- The playback sound quality differs depending on the encoding software and the bit rate. For details, refer to the user manual of your encoding software.
- Depending on file/folder configurations on a disc, it may take some time before playback starts.
- MP3 encoding software and writing software are not supplied with this unit.
- You may encounter trouble when playing an MP3 or displaying the information of MP3 files recorded with certain writing software or CD recorders (CD-R/RW drivers).
- If you record too many folders or files other than MP3 onto a disc, it may take some time before playback starts.
- This unit does not record MP3 files.
- For information concerning CD-Rs/RWs, refer to “Notes on CD-Rs/RWs” on page 5-76.

CAUTION

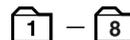
- Attempting to play a file not in MP3 format which has “.mp3” as file name may produce noise from the speakers and speaker damage, and can damage your hearing.

Folder selection order/MP3 file playback order (Example)



Folder selection

In the order



File selection

In the order



To fast-forward/fast-reverse the disc

To fast-forward or fast-reverse the disc, press the fast-forward/fast-reverse button (9).

Fast-forward

You can fast-forward the disc by pressing the ►► side of the fast-forward button. While the button is kept pressed, the disc will be fast-forwarded.

Fast-reverse

You can fast-reverse the disc by pressing the ◀◀ side of the fast-reverse button. While the button is kept pressed, the disc will be fast-reversed.

NOTE

- When you have fast-forwarded/fast-reversed the disc, the playing-time may be shown with deviation.

To select a desired folder (MP3 CDs only)

You can select your desired folder by pressing the FOLDER buttons (12 or 13).

**Folder up**

Press the FOLDER button (13) until the desired folder number appears on the display.

Folder down

Press the FOLDER button (12) until the desired folder number appears on the display.

For pleasant driving

To select a desired track

You can select your desired track by using the TRACK button (11).

Track up

Press the ►► side of the TRACK button (11) repeatedly until the desired track number appears on the display.

Track down

Press the ◄◄ side of the TRACK button (11) repeatedly until the desired track number appears on the display.

NOTE

- Pressing the ◄◄ side of the TRACK button (11) once during the song will cause the CD player to restart playback from the beginning of the song.

To repeat a track

Press the RPT button (5) briefly while the track is playing. “RPT” will appear on the display. To exit the repeat mode, press the RPT button again.

To repeat a folder (MP3 CDs only)

Press the RPT button (5) for 1 second or longer (until you hear a beep). “D-RPT” will appear on the display. You can listen to all the tracks in the currently selected folder repeatedly.

NOTE

- The track repeat mode will be canceled by pressing the TRACK button (11), the SCAN button (14) or the eject button (7).
- The disc repeat mode will be canceled by pressing the DISC button (15), the SCAN button (14) or the eject button (7).

- With a disc that contains both CD-DA and MP3 files, the repeat mode causes only files of the same format (CD-DA only or MP3 files only) to be repeated.

To play tracks in random order

Random playback for a disc (music CDs only)

Press the RDM button (6) briefly. “RDM” will appear on the display. Tracks on the currently selected disc will be played in a random sequence.

To exit the random mode, press the RDM button again.

Random playback for a folder (MP3 CDs only)

Press the RDM button (6) briefly. “RDM” will appear on the display. Tracks in the currently selected folder will be played in a random sequence. To exit the random mode, press the RDM button again.

Random playback for all folders on a disc (MP3 CDs only)

Press the RDM button (6) for 1 second or longer (until you hear a beep). “D-RDM” will appear on the display. Tracks from all the folders on the currently selected disc will be played in a random sequence. To exit the random mode, briefly press the RDM button again.

NOTE

- With a disc that contains both CD-DA and MP3 files, the random mode causes only files of the same format (CD-DA only or MP3 files only) to be played in a random sequence.

To find the start of each track on a disc for playback

Press the SCAN button (14). “SCAN” will appear on the display and the CD player will play back the first 10 seconds of each track on the selected disc.

The track number will blink while the scan mode is selected. To exit the scan mode, press the SCAN button again.

NOTE

- Once all tracks on the disc have been scanned, playback of the disc will restart from the beginning of the track that was playing when scanning started.
- The scan mode will be canceled when radio or CD operation is selected.
- With a disc that contains both CD-DA and MP3 files, the scan mode causes only files of the same format (CD-DA only or MP3 files only) to be played.

To eject a disc

When the CD eject button (7) is pressed, the disc automatically stops and is ejected. The system automatically switches to radio mode.

NOTE

- If you do not remove the disc before 15 seconds have elapsed, the CD player will automatically reload the disc and stop.

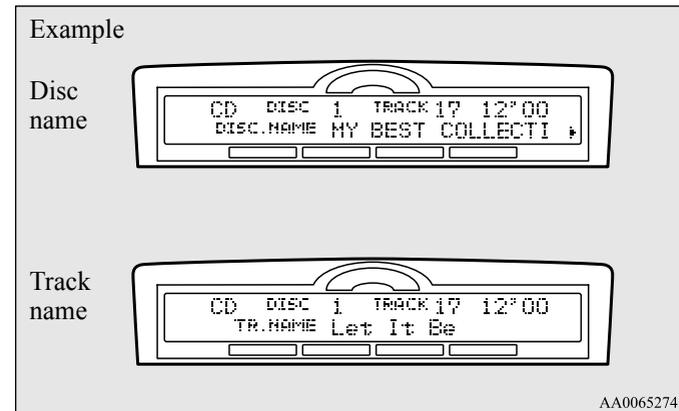
CD text and MP3 title display

E00725000399

This CD player can display CD text and MP3 titles including ID3 tag information.

CD text

The CD player can display disc and track titles for discs encoded with disc and track title information. Press the DISP button (3) repeatedly to make selections in the following sequence: disc name → track name → normal display mode.

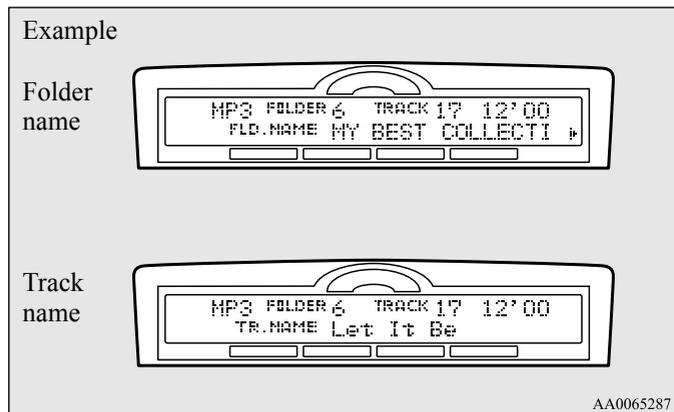
**NOTE**

- The display can show up to 16 characters. If a disc name or track name has more than 16 characters, press the PAGE button (10) to view the next 16 characters.
- When there is no title information to be displayed, the display shows “NO TITLE”.
- Characters that the CD player cannot display are shown as “ ”.

For pleasant driving

MP3 title

The CD player can display folder and track titles for discs encoded with folder and track information. Press the DISP button (3) for less than 1 second repeatedly to make selections in the following sequence: folder name → track name → normal display mode.



ID3 tag information

The CD player can display ID3 tag information for files that have been recorded with ID3 tag information.

1. Press the DISP button (3) for 2 seconds or longer to switch to the ID3 tag information. “TAG” indicator will appear on the display.
2. Then press the DISP button for less than 1 second repeatedly to make selections in the following sequence: album name → track name → artist name → normal display mode.

NOTE

- To return from ID3 tag information to the folder name, press the DISP button (3) again for 2 seconds or longer.
- When there is no title information to be displayed, the display shows “NO TITLE”.
- The display can show up to 16 characters. If a folder name, track name, or item of ID3 tag information has more than 16 characters, press the PAGE button (10) to view the next 16 characters.
- Folder names and track names can each be displayed up to a length of 32 characters. Items of ID3 tag information can each be displayed up to a length of 30 characters.
- Characters that the CD player cannot display are shown as “ ”.

*LW/MW/FM electronic tuning radio with CD autochanger**

E00708500706

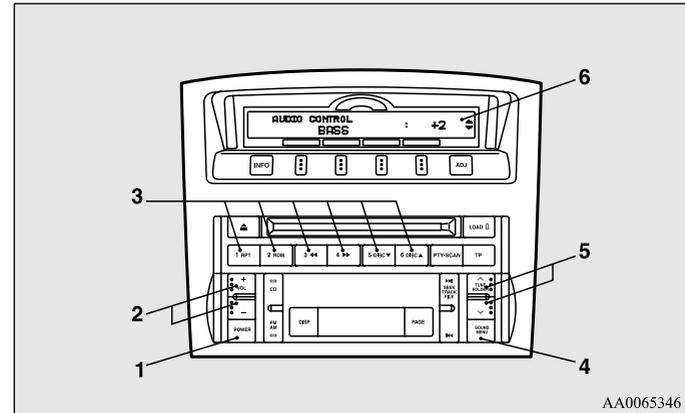
The audio system can be used when the ignition switch is in the “ON” or “ACC” position.

NOTE

- To listen to the audio system while the engine is stopped, turn the ignition key to the “ACC” position.
- If a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, it may create noise from the audio equipment. This does not mean that anything is wrong with your audio equipment. In such a case, use the cellular phone at a place as far as possible from the audio equipment.
- If foreign objects or water get into the audio equipment, or if smoke or a strange odour comes from it, immediately turn off the audio system. We recommend you to have it checked. Never try to repair it by yourself. Avoid continuous usage without inspection by a qualified person.

Volume and tone control panel

E00708600433



AA0065346

- 1- PWR (On-Off) button
- 2- VOL (Volume control) button
- 3- Memory select buttons
- 4- MENU button
- 5- Sound adjust button
- 6- Display

For pleasant driving

To adjust the volume

E00708700274

VOL (Volume control)

Press the VOL button (2) until the desired volume is reached. The status will be displayed in the display (6).

To adjust the tone

E00708800666

AUDIO CONTROL ADJUSTMENT MODE

1. Press the MENU button (4) repeatedly to select your desired sound customization setting to change. The order is: AUDIO CONTROL/SURROUND CONTROL → SUBWOOFER GAIN → EQUALIZER TYPE → LISTENER SIDE → SOUND FIELD → BASS → MID → TREBLE → FADER → BALANCE → Sound customization mode off.

The status will be displayed in the display (6).

NOTE

- The AUDIO CONTROL/SURROUND CONTROL, SUBWOOFER GAIN can only be adjusted on vehicles with a premium sound system. On vehicles without a premium sound system, when you press the MENU button (4), the display starts from EQUALIZER TYPE.

- Press the sound adjust button (5) to adjust the sound customization features.

Mode	Adjusting operation	
	^	v
SUBWOOFER GAIN	Increase	Decrease
EQUALIZER TYPE	NONE → ROCK → POP → COUNTRY → R&B	R&B → COUNTRY → POP → ROCK → NONE
LISTENER SIDE	LEFT	RIGHT
SOUND FIELD	NORMAL → STUDIO → CLUB → CONCERT	CONCERT → CLUB → STUDIO → NORMAL
BASS	Increase	Decrease
MID	Increase	Decrease
TREBLE	Increase	Decrease
FADER	More sound from the front speakers	More sound from the rear speakers
BALANCE	More sound from the right speakers	More sound from the left speakers

SUBWOOFER GAIN (Subwoofer tone control) (for premium sound system)

To select the desired subwoofer GAIN level.

EQUALIZER TYPE (Equalizer type select)

To select the desired equalizer type.

EQUALIZER type	Description
NONE	Sounds good for all types of music (especially for jazz and classic).
ROCK	Tuned for hard rock and heavy metal with powerful drums, guitars, and vocals.
POP	Tight bass and high frequency sound
COUNTRY	Enhanced main vocals
R&B	Clear bass and well-defined vocals

LISTENER SIDE (Listener side select)

To select the desired listener side.

SOUND FIELD (Sound field type select)

To select the desired sound field.

Sound field type	Description
NORMAL	Optimized for accurate vocal and instrument reality.
STUDIO	Places the listener in the control room of a recording studio with a crisp and accurate forward placed sound stage.
CLUB	Places the listener in the music at a dance or jazz club with sound coming from all directions.

For pleasant driving

Sound field type	Description
CONCERT	Utilizing sound reflections in the Digital Signal Processor, CONCERT gives the impression that the listener is at concert hall performance.

BASS (*Bass tone control*)

To select the desired bass level.

MID (*Midrange tone control*)

To select the desired midrange level.

TREBLE (*Treble tone control*)

To select the desired treble level.

FADER (*Front/Rear balance control*)

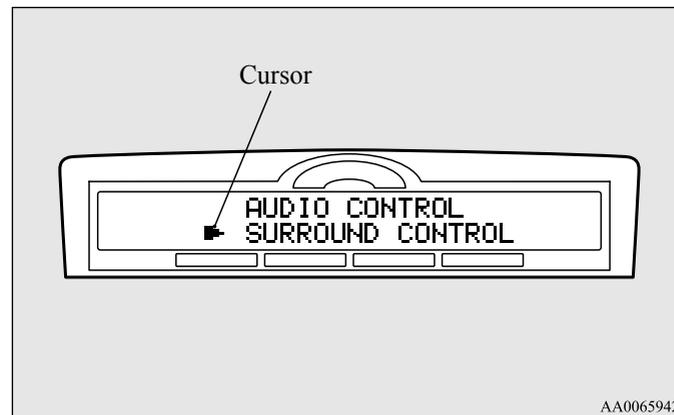
To balance the volume from the F (front) and the R (rear) speakers.

BALANCE (*Left/Right balance control*)

To balance the volume from the L (left) and the R (right) speakers.

SURROUND CONTROL ADJUSTMENT MODE (for premium sound system)

1. Press the MENU button (4). The display will show “AUDIO CONTROL/SURROUND CONTROL”.
2. Press the sound adjust button(5) to align the cursor with “SURROUND CONTROL”. Then press the MENU button (4) to select the surround control adjustment mode.



3. Press the MENU button (4) repeatedly to select your desired sound customization setting to change. The order is: SURROUND CONTROL → SURROUND MODE → SOUND TYPE → LISTENING POSITION → Sound customization mode off. The status will be displayed in the display (6).
4. Press the sound adjust button (5) to adjust the sound customization features.

SURROUND MODE (Surround mode select) (for premium sound system)

To select the desired surround mode.

SURROUND MODE	Description
5.1ch DOLBY DIGITAL · DTS	Creates a realistic three-dimensional sound field using 5.1ch technology. Gives clear surround-sound with rich presence from digital sound sources.
DOLBY PRO LOGIC II	Creates a three-dimensional listening environment from CDs and other typical sound sources. Gives surround-sound with rich presence.
2CH STEREO SOUND	Gives high-quality stereo sound using a 12-speaker system.

NOTE

- 5.1ch DOLBY DIGITAL · DTS can be selected only when DVDs recorded with Dolby Digital or DTS 5.1-channel surround are played in the rear-seat display. With such DVDs, DOLBY PRO LOGIC II cannot be selected.
- Dolby Digital systems are manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. “Dolby” and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. DTS systems are manufactured under license from Digital Theater Systems. “DTS” and “Digital Surround” are trademarks of Digital Theater Systems.

SOUND TYPE (Sound type select) (for premium sound system)

To select the desired sound type.

SOUND TYPE	Description
CINEMA	The optimal setting for watching a movie
MUSIC	The optimal setting for listening to music

LISTENING POSITION (Listening position select) (for premium sound system)

To select the desired listening position.

LISTENING POSITION	Description
1ST SEATS	The optimal setting for enjoying surround sound in the first-row seats
2ND SEATS	The optimal setting for enjoying surround sound in the second-row seats
ALL SEATS	The optimal setting for enjoying surround sound in all seats

For pleasant driving

NOTE

- Depending on the selected tone adjustment mode, certain other adjustment modes cannot be used. Adjustments are not possible as follows:
 - When the surround mode menu setting is “STEREO”:
 - The sound type menu and listening position menu cannot be used.
 - When the surround mode menu setting is “5.1ch DOLBY DIGITAL · DTS” or “DOLBY PRO LOGIC II”:
 - The sound field menu cannot be used.
 - When the sound type menu setting is “CINEMA”:
 - The equalizer type menu and sound field menu cannot be used.

Speed Compensated Volume function

E00726800280

Speed Compensated Volume function is a feature that automatically adjusts the VOL, BASS, MID, and TREBLE settings in accordance with the vehicle speed. It is possible to turn this function ON-OFF using the following method:

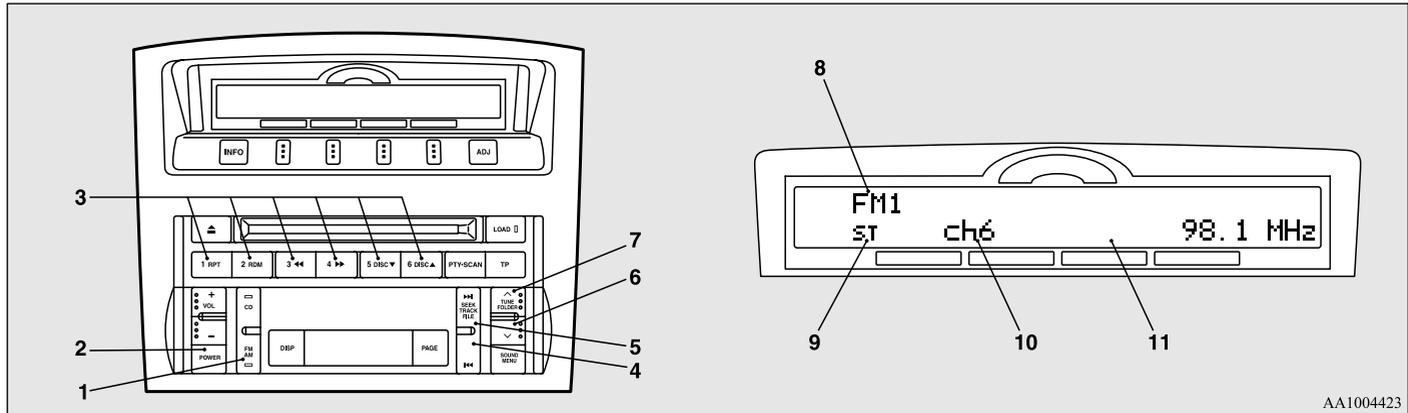
1. If you are presently pushing the MENU button (4) and making a tone adjustment, finish making the tone adjustment.
2. Push the MENU button (4) for at least about 2 seconds. The system will switch to MENU mode. Press the MENU button (4) repeatedly until “SCV SETTING” appears on the display. Refer to “Function setup mode” on page 5-57.
3. Press the sound adjust button (5) to turn the “SCV SETTING” ON and OFF.
4. To exit the menu mode, press the MENU button for 2 seconds or longer.

NOTE

- The MENU mode will automatically shut off when either the radio or CD is selected or the user does not operate any of the switches for 10 seconds.

Radio control panel and display

E00708900436



AA100423

- 1- AM/FM (FM/MW/LW selection) button
- 2- PWR (On-Off) button
- 3- Memory select button
- 4- SEEK (Down-seek) button
- 5- SEEK (Up-seek) button
- 6- TUNE (Down-step) button
- 7- TUNE (Up-step) button
- 8- FM (FM1/FM2/FM3) indicator
- 9- ST (Stereo) indicator
- 10- Preset memory number display
- 11- Display

For pleasant driving

To listen to the radio

E00709000418

1. Press the PWR button (2) to turn the audio system on and off.
Press the AM/FM button (1) to turn on the radio if a CD is being played.
2. Press the AM/FM button (1) to select the desired band.
3. Press the TUNE button (6 or 7) or SEEK button (4 or 5) to tune to a station, or press one of the memory select button (3) to recall a station memorised for that button.

To tune the radio

E00709100350

Automatic tuning

After pressing the SEEK button (4 or 5), the selected station reception will start.

Manual tuning

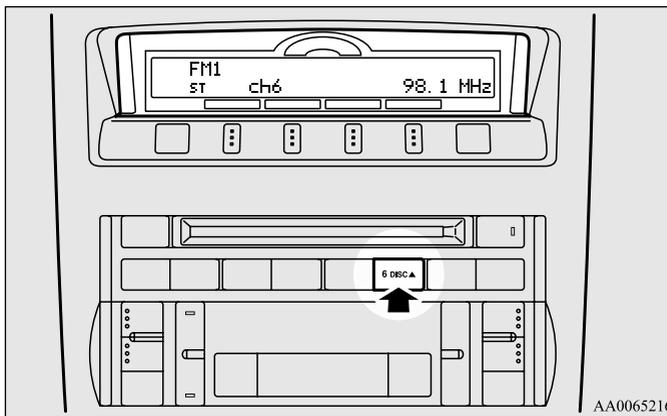
The frequency changes every time the TUNE button (6 or 7) is pressed. The frequency changes continuously if you keep pushing the button. Press the button to select the desired station.

To enter frequencies into the memory

E00716100567

Manual setting

You can assign to the memory select buttons (3) a maximum of 18 stations in the FM band (6 FM1, 6 FM2 and 6 FM3 stations) and 6 stations each in the MW and LW band. (Stations already assigned to the memory select buttons are replaced by any newly assigned stations.)



AA0065216

Follow the steps described below.

1. Press either the TUNE button (6 or 7) to tune the frequency to be entered in the memory.
2. Press one of the memory select buttons (3) for 2 seconds or longer. The sound will be momentarily interrupted while the frequency is being entered into the memory. The number of the button corresponding to the entry in the memory and the frequency are displayed.
3. The preset memory setting is retrieved by pressing the button for less than 2 seconds.

Automatic setting

With the method, all manually set stations in the band currently selected for reception are replaced with stations in the same band that are automatically selected in order of signal strength. The radio automatically selects 6 stations in the FM band (FM3 station only) and 6 stations each in the MW and LW band.

Follow the steps described below.

1. With the radio mode selected, hold down the AM/FM button (1) for 2 seconds or longer. The 6 stations with the best signal strength will automatically be assigned to the memory select buttons (3), with the lowest-frequency station being assigned to the lowest-number button.
2. When you subsequently press a memory select button to select a channel number, the radio will begin receiving the station assigned to that number.

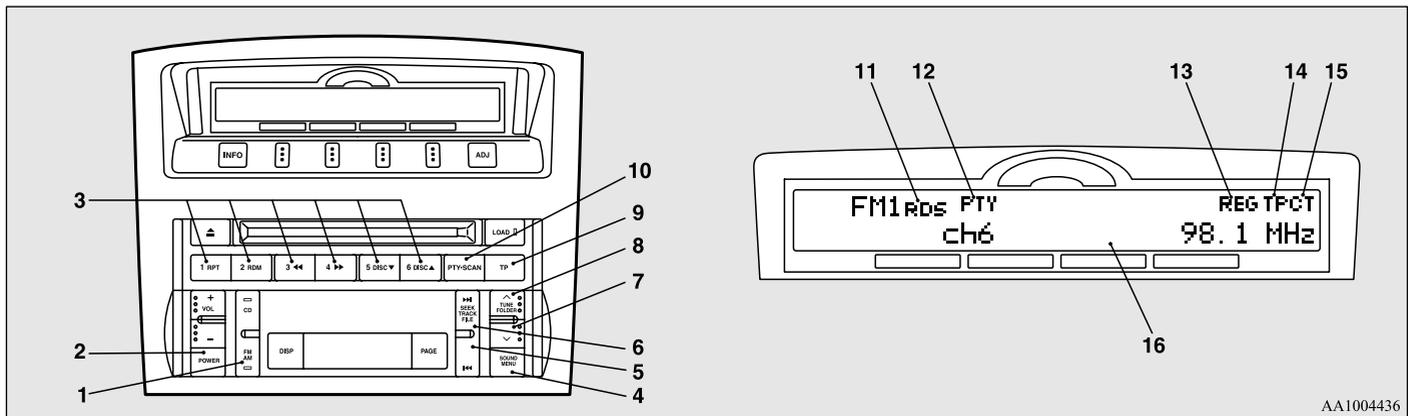
NOTE

- If you press the AM/FM button (1) for 2 seconds or longer while tuning in the FM1 or FM2 band, the radio will automatically switch to the FM3 band, where the automatic seeking/storing will be activated.

For pleasant driving

Radio data system (RDS)

E00709200175



AA1004436

RDS uses PI (program identification) signal and AF (alternative frequency) list transmitted in addition to the normal FM broadcasting programs, and picks up the FM stations that are transmitting the same program from the AF list and automatically tunes to the station with the strongest signal intensity.

Therefore, you can continue listening to one program in, for example, a long distance driving without retuning to the other station transmitting the same program when you are leaving the service area of the currently receiving station.

The RDS radio also features the limited reception of the program types, the break-in reception of the traffic announcement to the EON (enhanced other network) and emergency broadcast, and the limited/unlimited reception of the regional programs.

AF (Alternative Frequencies) function

E00720900104

The AF function finds a station broadcasting the same program and selects the station with the strongest signal of AF lists.

The AF function is turned on at all times unless you manually switch it off.

The AF function can be turned ON and OFF.
Refer to “Function setup mode” on page 5-57.

CT (Clock Time) function

E00721000098

The clock can be set automatically by using the signal from the local RDS stations. Refer to “Adjusting the time” on page 3-19.

REG (Regional) function

E00721100015

REG function limits to receive the stations broadcasting regional programs.

Regional programming and regional networks are organized differently depending on the country or area (they may be changed according to the hour, state, or broadcast area), so if you don't want to receive the regional programs automatically, you can set up REG ON not to receive regional programs.

The REG function can be turned ON and OFF.
Refer to “Function setup mode” on page 5-57.

PI (Program Identification) search function

E00721200146

When travelling long distance and the recalled preset station is weak, the radio searches another frequency broadcasting the same programming with the same PI code in AF list.

If there are no frequencies broadcasting the same programming, the radio searches a frequency broadcasting the regional programming. The radio succeeds in searching the regional programming, then the display shows the REG indicator (13). If the radio does not succeed in searching the regional programming, the radio returns to the recalled preset station.

The PI function can be turned ON and OFF on some vehicles.
Refer to “Function setup mode” on page 5-57.

NOTE

- While searching, the audio system is muted. The display shows “WAIT” or “SEARCH”.

For pleasant driving

PTY (Program type)

E00721300235

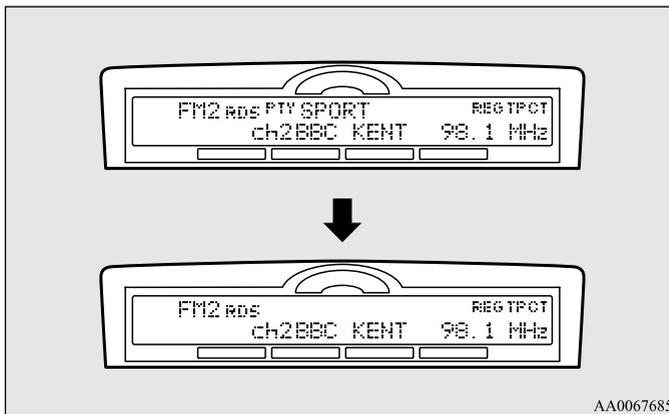
RDS broadcasts are classified according to program type (PTY) as follows. Use the TUNE button (7 or 8) to select your desired PTY.

1. NEWS
2. AFFAIRS (Current affairs)
3. INFO (Information)
4. SPORT
5. EDUCATE (Education)
6. DRAMA
7. CULTURE
8. SCIENCE
9. VARIED
10. POP M (Pop music)
11. ROCK M (Rock music)
12. EASY M (Easy music)
13. LIGHT M (Light classics)
14. CLASSICS
15. OTHER M (Other music)
16. WEATHER (Weather information)
17. FINANCE
18. CHILDREN
19. SOCIAL
20. RELIGION
21. PHONE IN
22. TRAVEL
23. LEISURE
24. JAZZ
25. COUNTRY
26. NATION M (National music)

27. OLDIES
28. FOLK M (Folk music)
29. DOCUMENT

To search for a broadcast of desired program type:

1. Press the PTY button (10).
2. Press the TUNE button (7 or 8) for less than 1 second at a time to select your desired PTY.
3. Two seconds after a desired PTY has been selected, the radio will begin to search for a broadcast of your selected PTY. During search, the selected PTY on the display blinks.
4. When the radio picks up a station with your desired PTY, the display will show the name of the station.



AA0067685

NOTE

- If the SEEK button (5 or 6) is pressed for less than 1 second, the radio will try to find out another broadcast of the same program type as currently selected.
- If no station is found with your desired PTY, the display will show “EMPTY” for about 5 seconds and the radio will return to the previous station.

How to enter PTYs in the memory

E0072140092

As many as 6 PTYs can be entered in the memory. Follow the steps described below.

1. Press either the TUNE button (7 or 8) to tune the PTY to be entered in the memory.
2. Press one of the memory select buttons (3) for 2 seconds or longer. The sound will be momentarily interrupted while the PTY is being entered into the memory. The number of the button corresponding to the entry into the memory and the PTY are displayed.
3. The preset memory setting is retrieved by pressing the button and then releasing it within about 2 seconds.

Traffic information

E00721600140

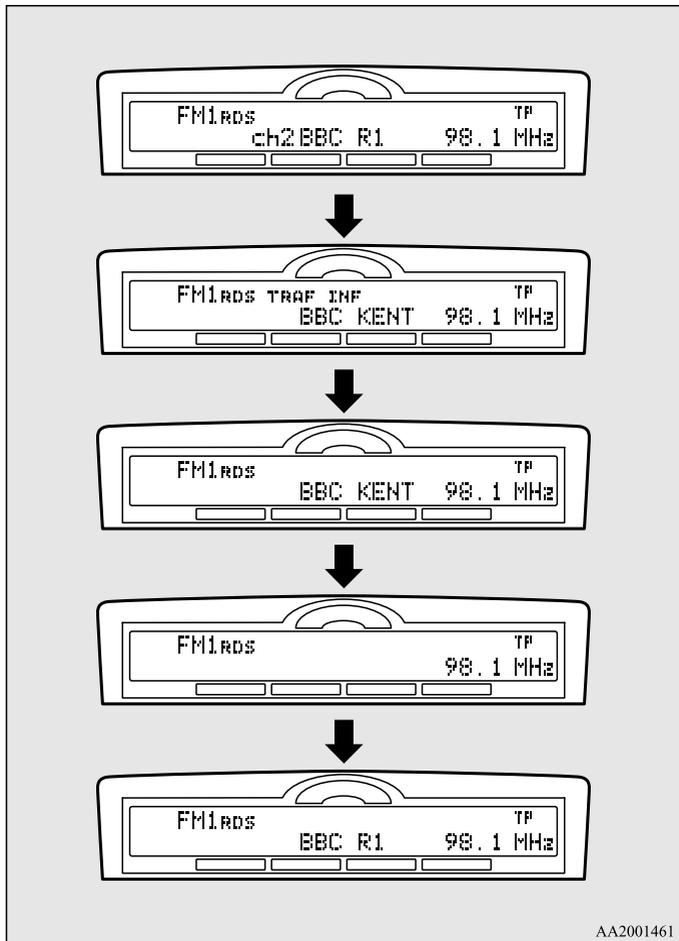
The radio will automatically tune in to traffic information broadcasts while receiving FM broadcasts or playing compact discs.

To select this function:

1. Press the TP button (9). The display will show TP indicator (14). If the RDS data can be read, the display will show RDS indicator (11). If not, the display will show “NO RDS” for about 5 seconds.
2. If the radio detects traffic information on either the station currently selected or another station, the display will show “TRAF INF” for 5 seconds followed by a 2-second indication of the frequency. Then, it will show the name of the station broadcasting the traffic information to which you will listen. The volume level is set separately for listening to normal audio programs and for listening to traffic information. The volume level will therefore change automatically to that set when traffic information was last received. When the traffic information broadcast is over, the radio will return to the previously received program and to the corresponding volume level.
3. Press the TP button (9) to return to the previous condition.

NOTE

- While “TP” is illuminated, the radio stops only at TP stations even if the TUNE button (7 or 8) is pressed.



TP (Traffic information Program) search function

E00721800113

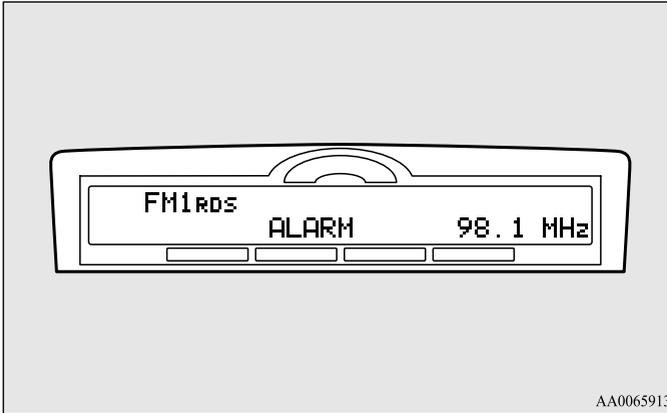
The traffic information program search function is turned on (with the TP indicator (14) shown on the display) If:

- The RDS is off for 45 seconds due to a weak signal.
- The station is changed to another station without a TP signal and then 45 seconds elapse.

When turning on, 5 beeps will be heard and a new TP station will be searched for.

Emergency broadcasts

E00721700141



AA0065913

If an emergency broadcast is caught while receiving a FM broadcast or playing back a compact disc, the display will show “ALARM” and the emergency broadcast will interrupt the current program. The volume level is set separately for listening to normal audio programs and for listening to emergency broadcasts. The volume level will therefore change automatically to that set when an emergency broadcast or traffic information broadcast was last received. When the emergency broadcast is over, the radio will return to the previously received program and to the corresponding volume level.

Function setup mode

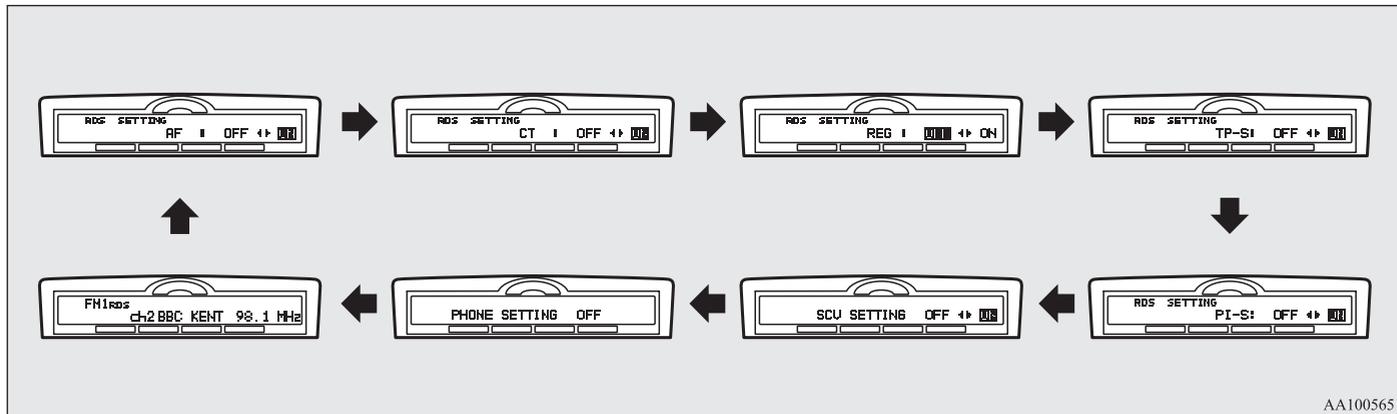
E00722500218

It is possible to change the following functions:

- AF
- CT
- REG
- TP-S
- PI-S*
- SCV (Refer to “Speed Compensated Volume function” on page 5-48).
- PHONE

1. Press the “MENU” button (4) for 2 seconds or longer to select the function setup mode.

For pleasant driving

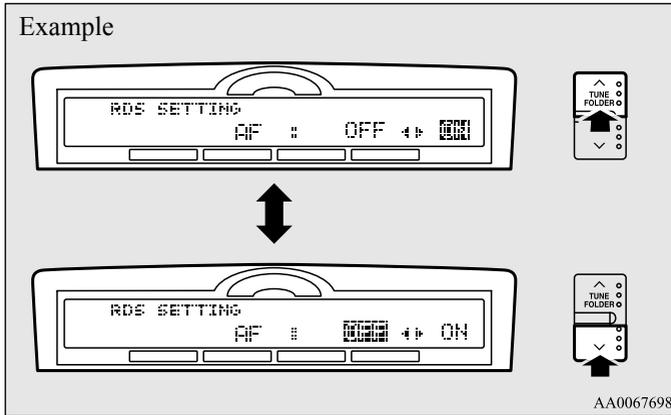


2. Press the “MENU” button (4) repeatedly to select the mode you wish to change. The order is: AF → CT → REG → TP-S → PI-S* → SCU → PHONE → Function setup mode OFF.

NOTE

- Although “PHONE” appears on the display, the PHONE function is inoperative.

3. Select the desired setting for each mode to be turned ON and OFF as shown below.
The setting will be shown on the display.

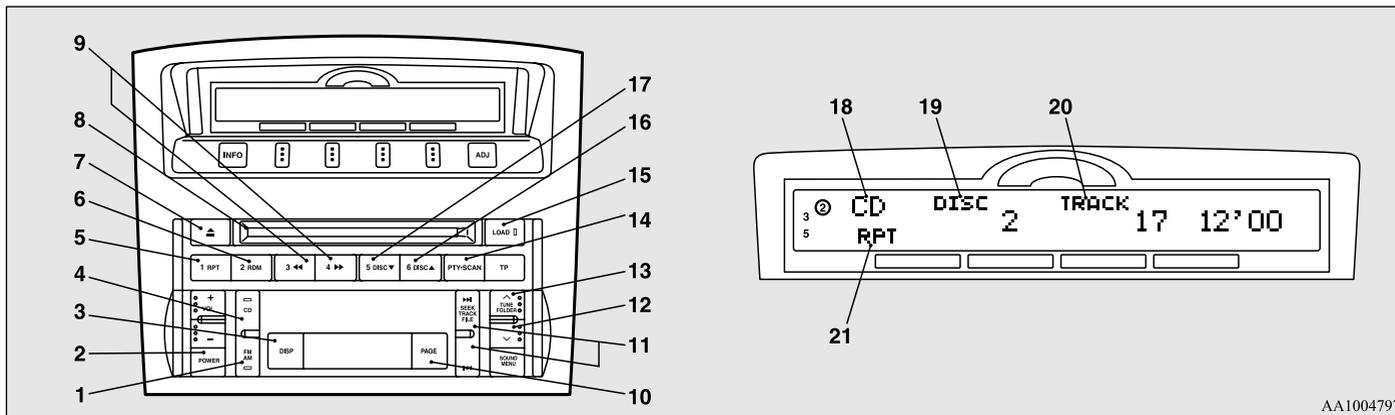


NOTE

- After selecting a mode, you can leave the function setup mode by taking either of the following steps:
 - Press the “MENU” button for at least 2 seconds.
 - Make no entry for 10 seconds.

CD control panel and display

E00709500338



AA1004797

5

- 1- AM/FM button
- 2- PWR (On-Off) button
- 3- DISP (Title display) button
- 4- CD (CD mode changeover) button
- 5- RPT (Repeat) button
- 6- RDM (Random) button
- 7- CD eject button
- 8- Disc-loading slot
- 9- Fast-forward/Fast-reverse button
- 10- PAGE (Title scroll) button
- 11- TRACK (Track up/down) button
- 12- FOLDER (Folder down) button
- 13- FOLDER (Folder up) button
- 14- SCAN button
- 15- LOAD button
- 16- DISC (Disc up) button
- 17- DISC (Disc down) button
- 18- CD indicator
- 19- DISC indicator
- 20- TRACK indicator
- 21- RPT/RDM indicator

To listen to a CD

E00709601075

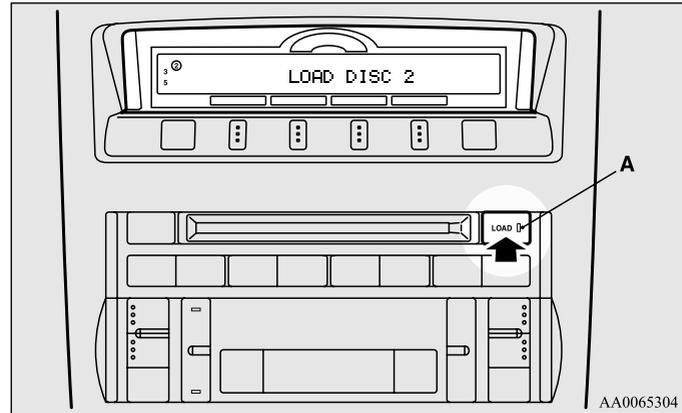
The CD can be loaded or ejected by pressing the LOAD button (15) or the eject button (7) even if the audio system power is off.

1. Press the PWR button (2) to turn the audio system on and off. The system turns on in the last mode used.
2. Press the CD button (4) to enter CD mode. The autochanger will start playback if the CD is already in the autochanger.
3. To stop the CD, turn off the power by pressing the PWR button (2) or change over to radio mode by pressing the AM/FM button (1), or eject the disc by pressing the eject button (7).

NOTE

- To adjust the volume and tone, refer to “To adjust the volume” on page 5-44 and “To adjust the tone” on page 5-44.
- As many as 6 CDs can be inserted into the CD autochanger.
- For information concerning the handling of the compact discs, refer to “Handling of compact discs” on page 5-74.

To set discs



AA0065304

To set a single disc

1. Press the LOAD button (15) briefly.
2. The autochanger will show “WAIT” on the display and start making itself ready for disc loading.
3. When the autochanger is ready for disc loading, the indicator light (A) will come on and the display will show “LOAD DISC (1~6)”.
4. Insert a disc into the disc loading slot.

NOTE

- If there are multiple empty slots, you can select your desired slot by pressing the DISC buttons (16 or 17).
- If you do not insert a disc for about 15 seconds after the autochanger starts standing by for loading, the loading standby mode will be canceled.

For pleasant driving

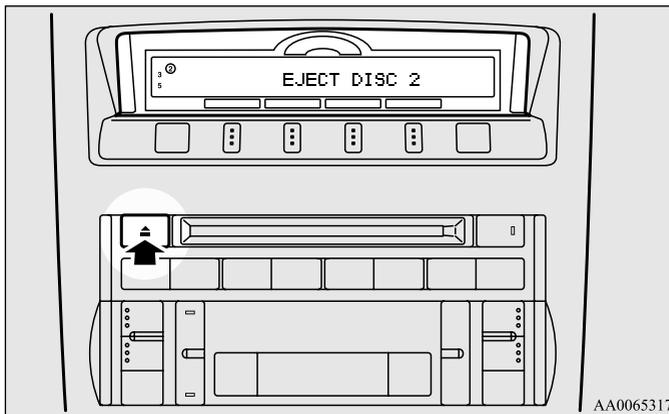
To set all the discs

1. Press the LOAD button (15) for 2 seconds or longer (until you hear a beep).
2. The autochanger will select the lowest-numbered empty slot and switch to loading standby mode.
3. When the display shows “LOAD DISC (1~6)”, insert a disc. The autochanger will then automatically select the next empty slot and enter loading standby mode.
4. Repeat the above-described steps until every slot contains a disc. Playback will then begin with the disc that you inserted last.

NOTE

- If you press the LOAD button (15) again while the autochanger is in loading standby mode, the loading standby mode will be canceled.

To eject discs



To eject a single disc

Press the eject button (7) briefly to eject the currently selected disc.

NOTE

- If you press the eject button (7) while the display is showing “LOAD DISC (1~6)”, the loading standby mode will be canceled and the next disc will be ejected.
- If you do not remove the disc before 15 seconds have elapsed, the autochanger will automatically reload the disc and stop.

To eject all the discs

1. Press the eject button (7) for 2 seconds or longer (until you hear a beep).
2. The currently selected disc will be ejected. When you remove the ejected disc, the next disc will automatically be ejected.
3. Repeat the above-described steps until all of the discs have been ejected. The autochanger will then enter loading standby mode.

NOTE

- If you do not remove an ejected disc before 15 seconds have elapsed, the disc will be reloaded and the eject mode will be canceled. The reloaded disc will not be played.

To select a desired disc

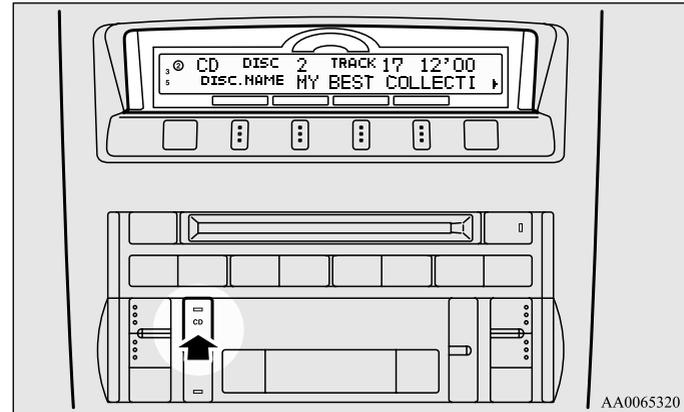
You can select your desired disc by using the DISC button (16 or 17). The active disc will be indicated by “○” on the display.

Disc up

Press the DISC button (16) repeatedly until the desired disc number appears on the display.

Disc down

Press the DISC button (17) repeatedly until the desired disc number appears on the display.

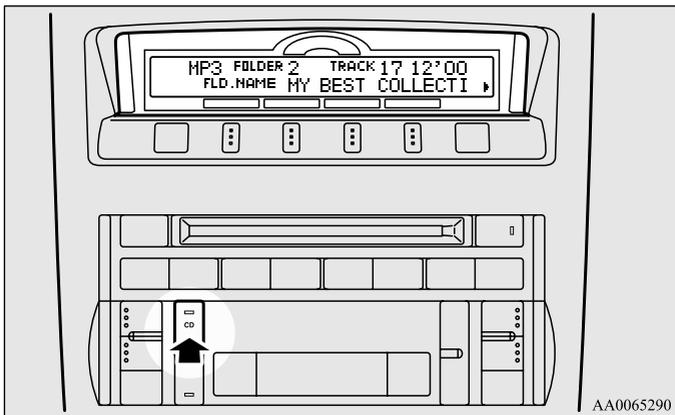
To listen to a music CD

Push the CD button (4) if the discs are already in the autochanger. The autochanger will enter CD mode and start playback. The disc number, the track number and the playing-time will appear on the display. The discs in the unit will be played consecutively and continuously.

For pleasant driving

To listen an MP3 CD

This autochanger allows you to play MP3 (MPEG Audio Layer-3) files recorded on CD-ROMs, CD-Rs (recordable CDs), and CD-RWs (rewritable CDs) in ISO9660 Level 1/Level 2, Joliet, and Romeo formats. Each disc may have a maximum of 16 trees, 100 folders, and 255 files per disc. During MP3 playback, the unit can display ID3 tag information. For information concerning ID3 tag, refer to “CD text and MP3 title display” on page 5-68.



Push the CD button (4) if MP3 CDs are already in the autochanger.

The display shows “READING”, then playback will begin. The folder number, the track number, the playing-time and “MP3” indicator will appear on the display.

NOTE

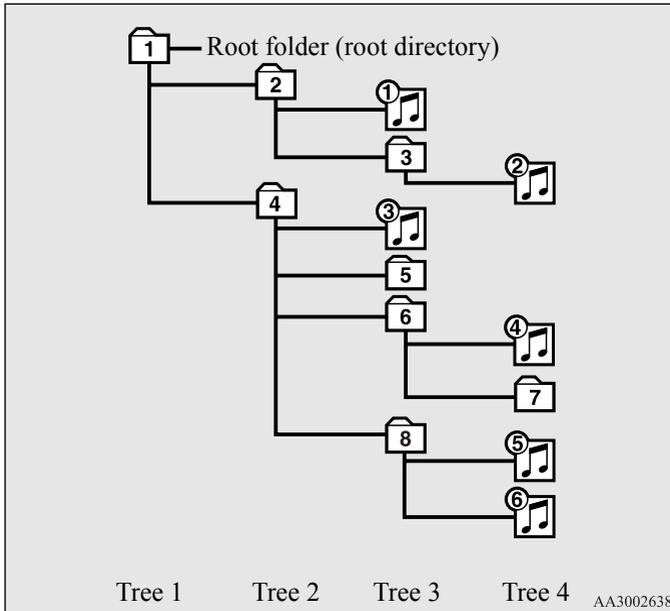
- While listening to a disc on which CD-DA (CD-Digital Audio) and MP3 files have both been recorded, you can switch between reading of the CD-DA, reading of the MP3 files, and the external audio input mode (AUX) by pressing the CD button for 2 seconds or longer (until you hear a beep). AUX is operative only when the vehicle is equipped with a rear-seat display.
- With a disc that contains both CD-DA and MP3 files, the CD-DA files are automatically played first.
- The playback sound quality differs depending on the encoding software and the bit rate. For details, refer to the user manual of your encoding software.
- Depending on file/folder configurations on a disc, it may take some time before playback starts.
- MP3 encoding software and writing software are not supplied with this unit.
- You may encounter trouble in playing an MP3 or displaying the information of MP3 files recorded with certain writing software or CD recorders (CD-R/RW drivers).
- If you record too many folders or files other than MP3 onto a disc, it may take some time before playback starts.
- This unit does not record MP3 files.
- For information concerning CD-Rs/RWs, refer to “Notes on CD-Rs/RWs” on page 5-76.



CAUTION

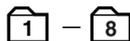
- Attempting to play a file not in MP3 format which has “.mp3” as file name may produce noise from the speakers and speaker damage, and can damage your hearing.

Folder selection order/MP3 file playback order (Example)



Folder selection

In the order



File selection

In the order



To fast-forward/fast-reverse the disc

To fast-forward or fast-reverse the disc, press the fast-forward /fast-reverse button (9).

Fast-forward

You can fast-forward the disc by pressing the ►► side of the fast-forward button. While the button is kept pressed, the disc will be fast-forwarded.

Fast-reverse

You can fast-reverse the disc by pressing the ◀◀ side of the fast-reverse button. While the button is kept pressed, the disc will be fast-reversed.

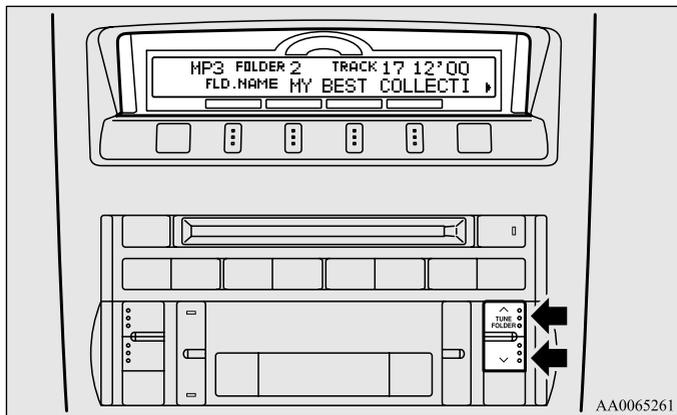
NOTE

- When you have fast-forwarded/fast-reversed the disc, the playing-time may be shown with deviation.

For pleasant driving

To select a desired folder (MP3 CDs only)

You can select your desired folder by pressing the FOLDER button (12 or 13).



5

Folder up

Press the FOLDER button (13) until the desired folder number appears on the display.

Folder down

Press the FOLDER button (12) until the desired folder number appears on the display.

To select a desired track

You can select your desired track by using the TRACK button (11).

Track up

Press the ►► side of the TRACK button (11) repeatedly until the desired track number appears on the display.

Track down

Press the ◀◀ side of the TRACK button (11) repeatedly until the desired track number appears on the display.

NOTE

- Pressing the ◀◀ side of the TRACK button (11) once during the song will cause the autochanger to restart playback from the beginning of the song.

To repeat a track

Press the RPT button (5) briefly while the track is playing. “RPT” will appear on the display. To exit the repeat mode, press the RPT button again.

To repeat a disc (music CDs only)

Press the RPT button (5) for 1 second or longer (until you hear a beep). “D-RPT” will appear on the display. You can listen to the music CD repeatedly.

To repeat a folder (MP3 CDs only)

Press the RPT button (5) for 1 second or longer (until you hear a beep). You can listen to all the tracks in the currently selected folder repeatedly.

NOTE

- The track repeat mode will be canceled by pressing the TRACK button (11), the SCAN button (14) or the eject button (7)
- The disc repeat mode will be canceled by pressing the DISC button (16 or 17), the SCAN button (14) or the eject button (7).
- With a disc that contains both CD-DA and MP3 files, the repeat mode causes only files of the same format (CD-DA only or MP3 files only) to be repeated.

To play tracks in random order**Random playback for a disc (music CDs only)**

Press the RDM button (6) briefly. “RDM” will appear on the display. Tracks on the currently selected disc will be played in a random sequence.

To exit the random mode, press the RDM button again.

Random playback for a folder (MP3 CDs only)

Press the RDM button (6) briefly. “RDM” will appear on the display. Tracks in the currently selected folder will be played in a random sequence. To exit the random mode, press the RDM button again.

Random playback for all discs in the autochanger (music CDs only)

Press the RDM button (6) for 1 second or longer (until you hear a beep). “D-RDM” will appear on the display. Tracks from all the discs loaded in the autochanger will be played in a random sequence. To exit the random mode, briefly press the RDM button again.

Random playback for all folders on a disc (MP3 CDs only)

Press the RDM button (6) for 1 second or longer (until you hear a beep). “D-RDM” will appear on the display. Tracks from all the folders on the currently selected disc will be played in a random sequence. To exit the random mode, briefly press the RDM button again.

NOTE

- In the all discs random mode, if an MP3 CD has been loaded in the autochanger, the autochanger will skip over it to the next music CD.
- With a disc that contains both CD-DA and MP3 files, the random mode causes only files of the same format (CD-DA only or MP3 files only) to be played in a random sequence.

To find the start of each track on a disc for playback

Press the SCAN button (14). “SCAN” will appear on the display and the autochanger will play back the first 10 seconds of each track on the selected disc.

The track number will blink while the scan mode is selected. To exit the scan mode, press the SCAN button again.

NOTE

- Once all tracks on the disc have been scanned, playback of the disc will restart from the beginning of the track that was playing when scanning started.
- The scan mode will be canceled when radio or CD operation is selected.
- With a disc that contains both CD-DA and MP3 files, the scan mode causes only files of the same format (CD-DA only or MP3 files only) to be played.

For pleasant driving

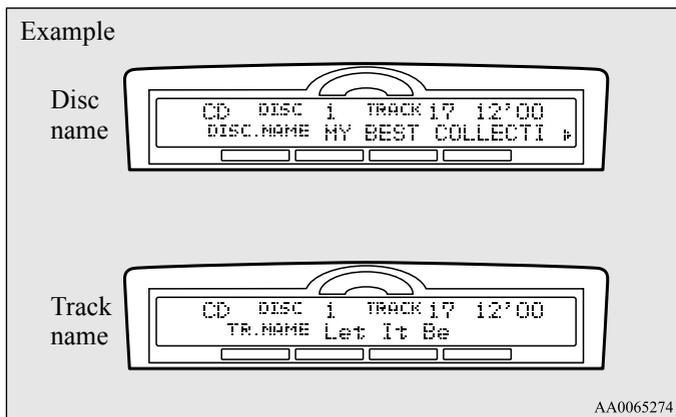
CD text and MP3 title display

E00725000403

This autochanger can display CD text and MP3 titles including ID3 tag information.

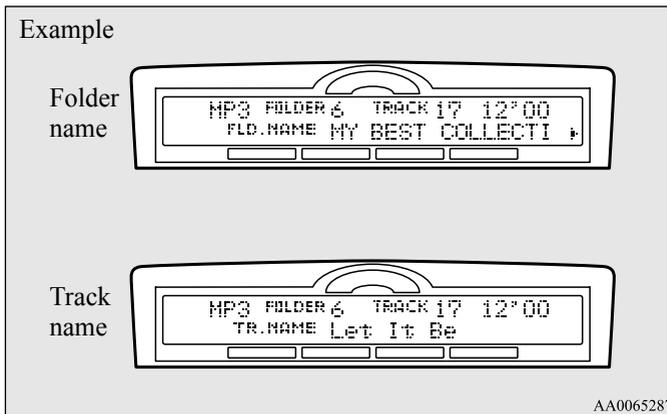
CD text

The autochanger can display disc and track titles for discs encoded with disc and track title information. Press the DISP button (3) repeatedly to make selections in the following sequence: disc name → track name → normal display mode.



MP3 title

The autochanger can display folder and track titles for discs encoded with folder and track information. Press the DISP button (3) for less than 1 second repeatedly to make selections in the following sequence: folder name → track name → normal display mode.



NOTE

- The display can show up to 16 characters. If a disc name or track name has more than 16 characters, press the PAGE button (10) to view the next 16 characters.
- When there is no title information to be displayed, the display shows “NO TITLE”.
- Characters that the autochanger cannot display are shown as “ ”.

ID3 tag information

The autochanger can display ID3 tag information for files that have been recorded with ID3 tag information.

1. Press the DISP button (3) for 2 seconds or longer to switch to the ID3 tag information. “TAG” indicator will appear on the display.
2. Then press the DISP button for less than 1 second repeatedly to make selections in the following sequence: album name → track name → artist name → normal display mode.

NOTE

- To return from ID3 tag information to the folder name, press the DISP button (3) again for 2 seconds or longer.
- When there is no title information to be displayed, the display shows “NO TITLE”.
- The display can show up to 16 characters. If a folder name, track name, or item of ID3 tag information has more than 16 characters, press the PAGE button (10) to view the next 16 characters.
- Folder names and track names can each be displayed up to a length of 32 characters. Items of ID3 tag information can each be displayed up to a length of 30 characters.
- Characters that the autochanger cannot display are shown as “ ”.

To listen to a disc in the rear-seat display (vehicle with rear-seat display)

E00709700040

It is possible to listen to the audio from the rear-seat display using the vehicle’s speakers.

Press the CD button (4) to select the rear-seat display mode. The word “REAR” will appear at the top-left of the display. Each push of the CD button (4) changes the mode to the next one in the following sequence: CD changer → rear-seat display mode → CD changer.

The following operation of the rear-seat display is possible from the audio system.

Source	Operation
CD	Track selection
MP3/WMA	Folder/Track selection
Video CD	Track/Scene selection
DVD video	Title/Chapter selection
DVD audio	Group/Track selection

To make your desired selection, use the TRACK button (11) or the FOLDER button (12 or 13) on the audio system.

NOTE

- For more details about the rear-seat display, refer to the separate owner’s manual.

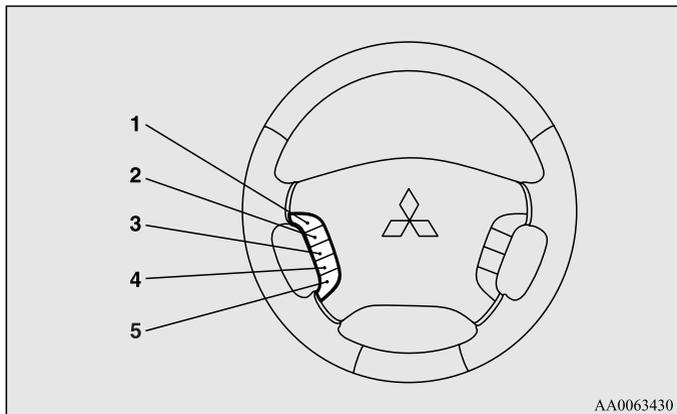
For pleasant driving

*Steering wheel remote control switch**

E00710000173

The remote control switches are located on the left side of the steering wheel.

These switches can be used when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.



- 1- Volume up button
- 2- Volume down button
- 3- PWR (ON-OFF)/Mode change button
- 4- Seek up/Track up/Fast-forward button
- 5- Seek down/Track down/Fast-reverse button

NOTE

- Do not push two or more of the steering wheel remote control switches at the same time.

To turn on the power

PWR (ON-OFF) button — 3

When the power is off, press this button to turn the power on.
To turn the power off, press this button for 2 seconds or longer.

To adjust the volume

Volume up button — 1

The volume will increase when this button is pressed.

Volume down button — 2

The volume will decrease when this button is pressed.

To listen to the audio system

Select the desired mode by lightly pressing the mode change button (3).

The mode switches between the radio and CD with each push of the button.

To listen to the radio

To select FM/MW/LW mode

Mode change button — 3

Select the desired band by pressing this button.

The order is: FM1 → FM2 → FM3 → MW → LW → CD → FM1.

Automatic radio tuning

Seek up button — 4/Seek down button — 5

After pressing these buttons, the reception of the selected station will begin.

To listen to a CD

To fast-forward/fast-reverse the disc

To fast-forward or fast-reverse the disc, press the fast-forward button (4) or the fast-reverse button (5).

Fast-forward button — 4

You can fast-forward the disc by pressing the fast-forward button. While the button is kept pressed, the disc will be fast-forwarded.

Fast-reverse button — 5

You can fast-reverse the disc by pressing the fast-reverse button. While the button is kept pressed, the disc will be fast-reversed.

To select a desired track

Track up button — 4

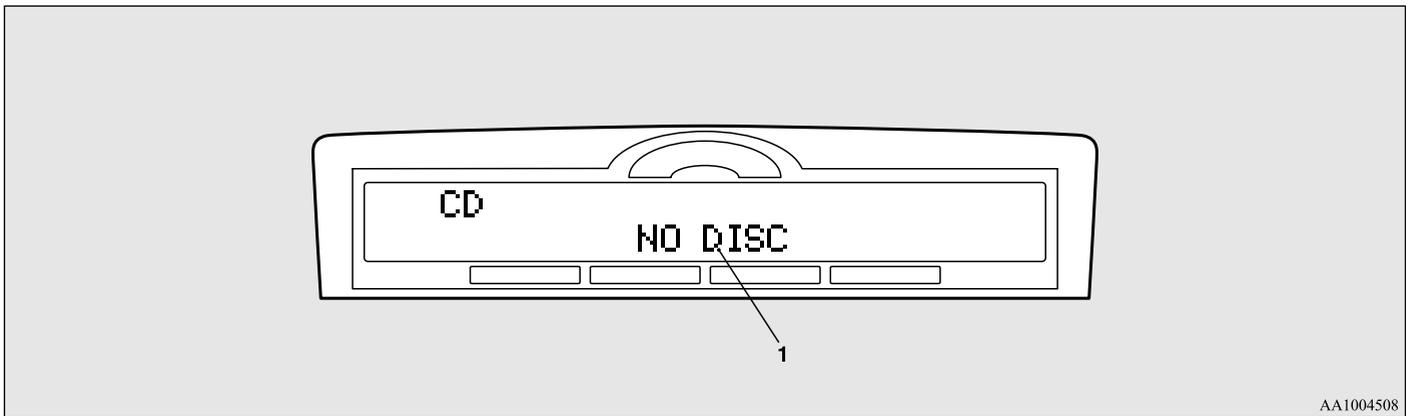
Press the button repeatedly until the desired track number appears on the display.

Track down button — 5

Press the button repeatedly until the desired track number appears on the display.

Error codes

E00710100738



AA1004508

If an error code (1) appears in the display, take action in accordance with the table below.

5

Error display	Problem	Item	Repair
NO DISC	No disc inserted	Disc is not in CD player.	Insert disc.
ERROR 01	Focus error	Disc is not loaded correctly, or condensation on disc.	Insert disc with label facing up. Remove moisture from disc.
ERROR 02	Disc error	Disc is dirty, scratched, or deformed; or excessive vehicle vibration.	Clean or replace disc. Retry when vibrations stop.
ERROR 03	Mechanism error	Loading or eject error. Pick-up is out of position.	Eject disc and reload. If disc will not eject, have the equipment inspected.
ERROR HOT	Inside of audio system is hot.	Internal protection against high temperatures.	Allow radio to cool by waiting about 30 minutes.

Error display	Problem	Item	Repair
ERROR	Communication or power supply error	Communication error between external device and audio equipment. Power supply error of external device.	Consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Handling of compact discs

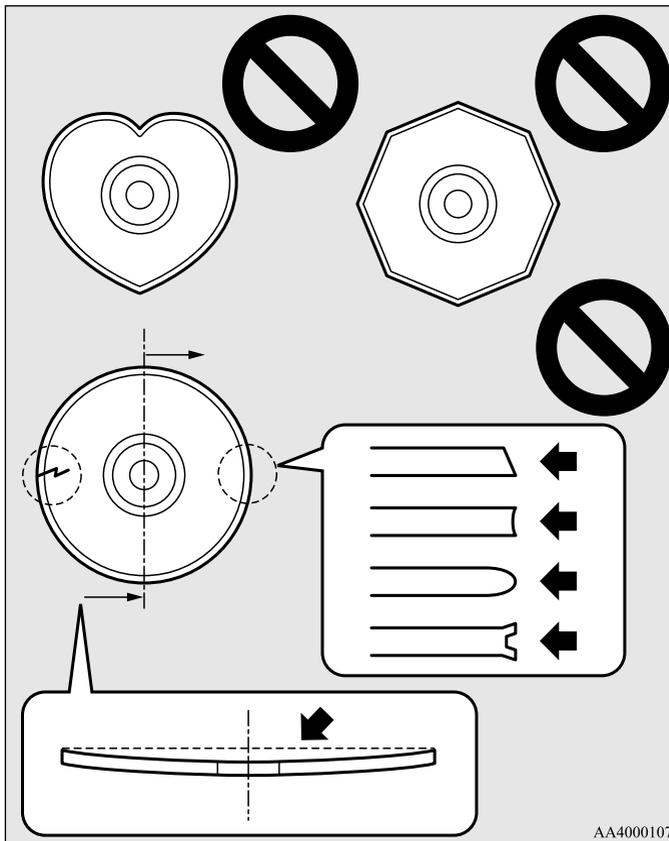
E00723000106

- Use only the type of compact discs that have the mark shown in the illustration below. Playback of CD-R or CD-RW discs may cause problems.



TA0000296

- The use of special shaped, damaged compact discs (like cracked discs) or low-quality compact discs (like warped discs or burrs on the discs) will damage the CD player.

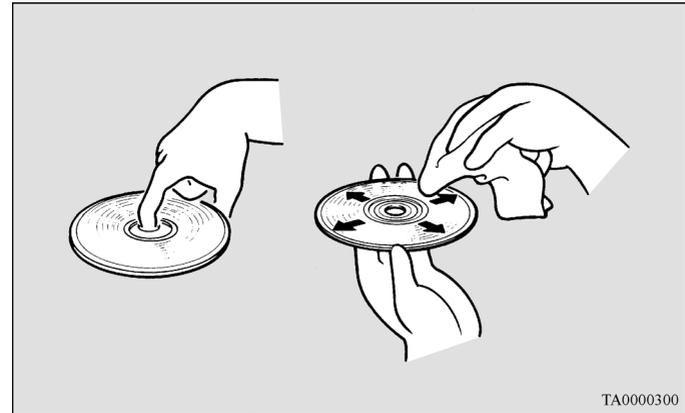


- In the following circumstances, moisture can form on discs and inside the audio system, preventing normal operation.
 - When there is high humidity (for example, when it is raining).
 - When the temperature suddenly rises, such as right after the heater is turned on in cold weather.

In this case, wait until the moisture has had time to dry out.

- When the CD player is subjected to violent vibrations, such as during off-road driving, the tracking may not work.
- When storing compact discs, always store them in their separate cases. Never place compact discs in direct sunlight, or in any place where the temperature or humidity is high.
- Never touch the flat surface of the disc without a label. This will damage the disc surface and could affect the sound quality. When handling a compact disc, always hold it by the outer edge and the centre hole.

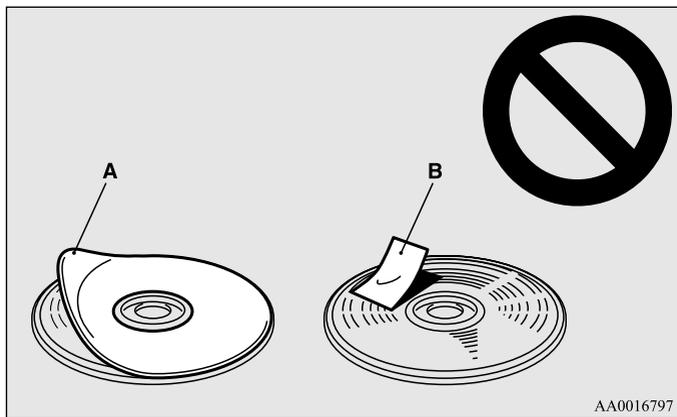
- To clean a disc, use a soft, clean, dry cloth. Wipe directly from the centre hole toward the outer edge. Do not wipe in a circle. Never use any chemicals such as benzine, paint thinner, a disc spray cleaner, or an anti-static agent on the disc.



- Do not use a ball point pen, felt pen, pencil, etc. to write on the label surface of the disc.

For pleasant driving

- Do not put additional labels (A) or stickers (B) on compact discs. Also, do not use any compact disc on which a label or sticker has started to peel off or any compact disc that has stickiness or other contamination left by a peeled-off label or sticker. If you use such a compact disc, the CD player may stop working properly and you may not be able to eject the compact disc.



5

Notes on CD-Rs/RWs

E00725100026

- You may have trouble playing back some CD-R/RW discs recorded on CD recorders (CD-R/RW drives), either due to their recording characteristics or dirt, fingerprints, scratches, etc. on the disc surface.
- CD-R/RW discs are less resistant to high temperatures and high humidity than ordinary music CDs. Leaving them inside a vehicle for extended periods may damage them and make playback impossible.
- The unit may not successfully play back a CD-R/RW that was made by the combination of writing software, a CD recorder (CD-R/RW drive) and a disc if they are incompatible with one another.
- This player cannot play the CD-R/RW discs if the session is not closed.
- This player cannot play CD-R/RW discs which contain other than CD-DA or MP3 data (Video CD, etc.).
- Be sure to observe the handling instructions for the CD-R/RW disc.

⚠ WARNING

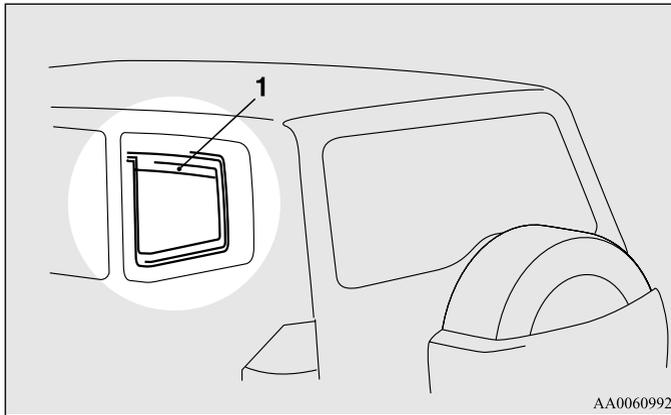
- Operating the CD player in a manner other than specifically instructed herein may result in hazardous radiation exposure. Do not remove the cover and attempt to repair the CD player by yourself. There are no user serviceable parts inside. In case of malfunction, we recommend you to have it checked.

Antenna

E00710500048

Glass antenna

Antenna leads (1) are printed on the left-hand side of the rear side window (3-door models)/quarter window (5-door models) glasses.



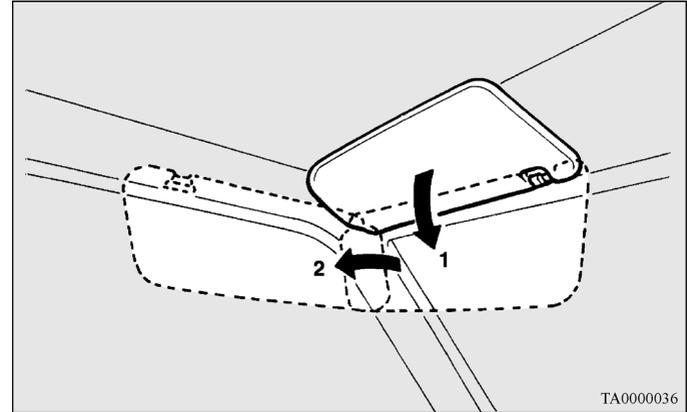
AA0060992

NOTE

- When the rear side/rear quarter glass is cleaned, wipe the glass with a soft cloth by moving the cloth along the antenna so as not to damage it.

Sun visors

E00711200811



TA0000036

- 1- To eliminate front glare
- 2- To eliminate side glare

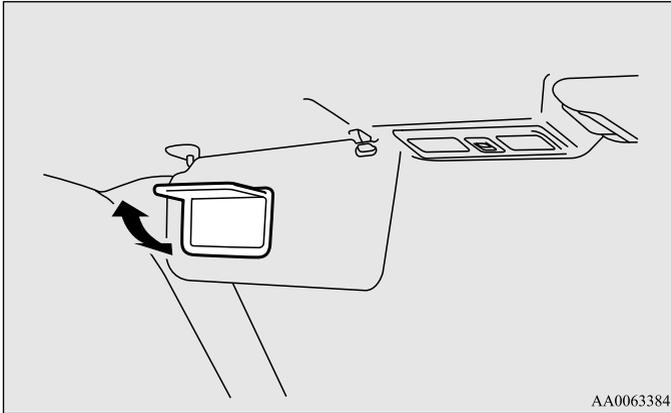
For pleasant driving

Vanity mirror

E0073190090

Type 1

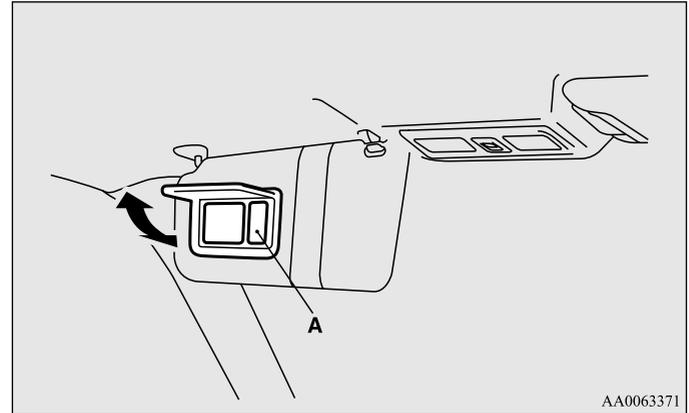
A vanity mirror is fitted to the back of the sun visor.



Type 2

A vanity mirror is fitted to the back of the sun visor.

Operating the lid of the vanity mirror will automatically turn on the mirror lamp (A).



5



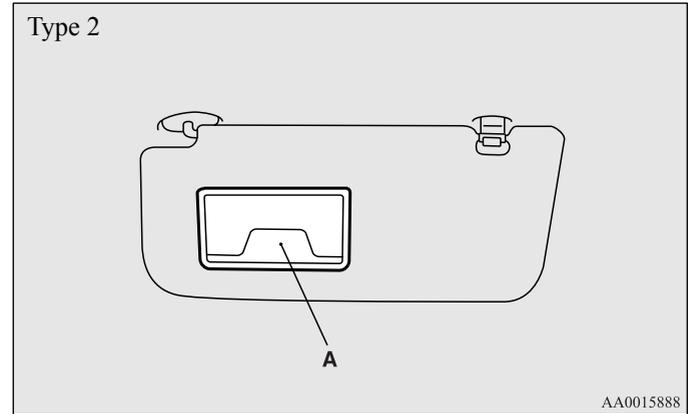
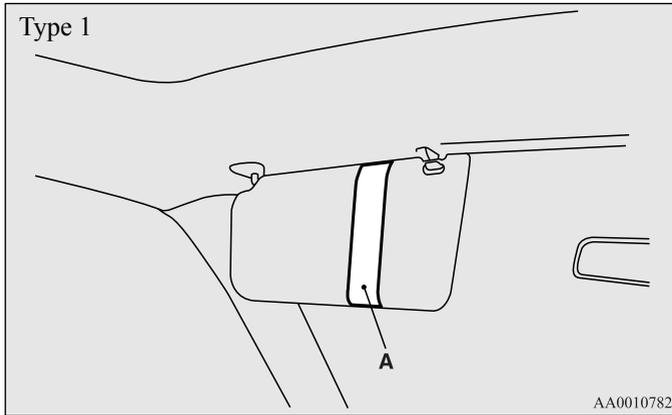
CAUTION

- If the lid of vanity mirror with lamp is kept open for prolonged periods of time, the vehicle's battery will be discharged.

Card holder*

E00732000014

Cards can be slipped into the holder (A) on the back of the sun visor.

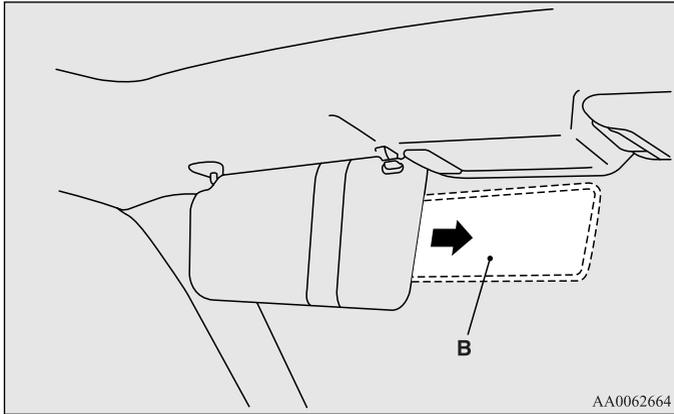


For pleasant driving

Slide plate*

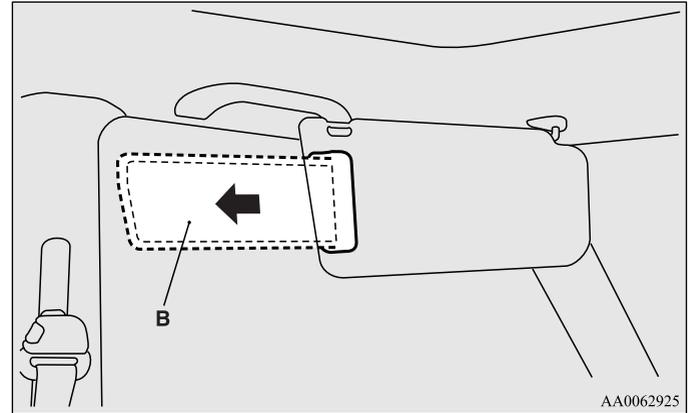
E00732100015

To block out the glare of the sunlight from behind the inside rear-view mirror, swing down the sun visor, and then pull out the slide plate (B).



5

To block out a broader range of glare from your side, swing the sun visor sideways and pull out the slide plate (B).



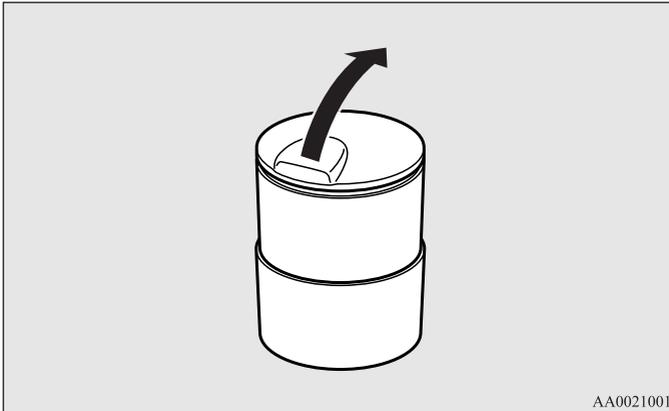
Ashtray*

E00711400363

⚠ CAUTION

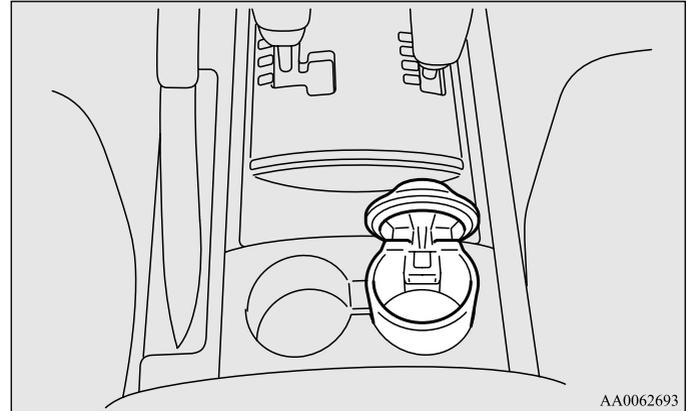
- Put out matches and cigarettes before they are placed in the ashtray.
- Don't put papers and other things that burn into your ashtrays. If you do, cigarettes or other smoking materials could set them on fire, causing damage.
- Always close the ashtray. If left open, other cigarette butts in the ashtray may be rekindled.

To use the ashtray, open the lid.



Mounting position for moveable ashtray

There is a mounting position on the front console box.



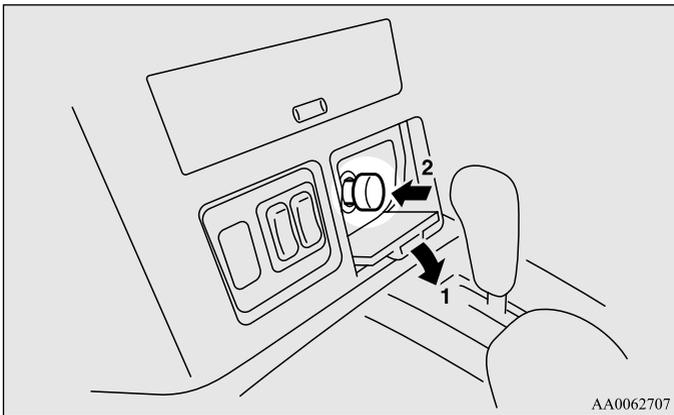
NOTE

- The moveable ashtray can also be fitted in the cup holder for the rear seat (3 door models) and in the cup holder for the third seat (5 door models). Refer to "Cup holder" on page 5-99.

Cigarette lighter*

E00711500713

The cigarette lighter can be used while the ignition switch is in the “ON” or “ACC” position.



- 1- Open the lid
- 2- Push all the way in.

The cigarette lighter will automatically return to its original position with a “click” when ready. Pull it out for use.

After use, insert the cigarette lighter to its original position in the socket.

NOTE

- Do not leave the cigarette lighter removed from its socket, because the socket might become clogged by foreign material and be short-circuited.

CAUTION

- Do not touch the heating element or the cigarette lighter housing, hold the knob only to prevent burns.
- Do not allow children to operate or play with the cigarette lighter as burns may occur.
- Something is wrong with the cigarette lighter if it does not pop back out within approximately 30 seconds of being pushed in. We recommend you to have it checked.
- Do not use any electric appliance that is not approved by MITSUBISHI MOTORS. Doing so could damage the socket. If you used the cigarette lighter after damaging the socket, the cigarette lighter might pop out or fail to come out after being pushed in.
- When the cigarette lighter socket is used as a power source for an electric appliance, be sure that the electric appliance operates at 12 V and has an electric capacity of 120 W or less. In addition, long use of the electric appliance without running the engine may run down the battery.

Accessory socket

E00711600701

The accessory socket can be used while the ignition switch is in the “ON” or “ACC” position.

⚠ CAUTION

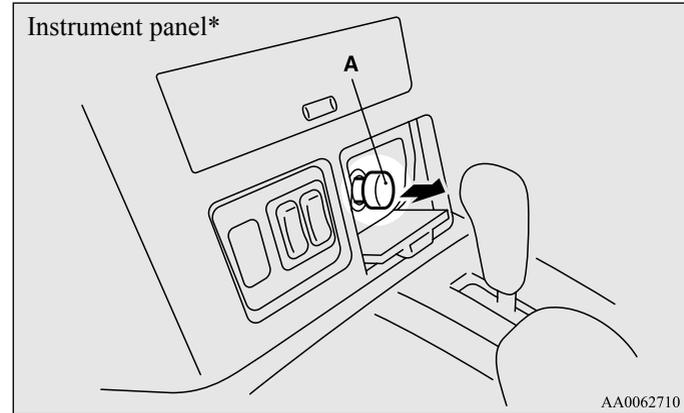
- Be aware that using electronic equipment with the engine off may run the battery down.
- When you connect an electrical device, make sure it is rated at 12 V and its electrical capacity does not exceed 120 W. When using some sockets at the same time, make sure the total power consumption of the electrical accessories does not exceed 120 W at 12 V.
- When the accessory socket is not in use, be sure to close the cap or plug, because the socket might become clogged by foreign material and be short-circuited.

NOTE

- The two or more accessory sockets can be used simultaneously.

Type 1

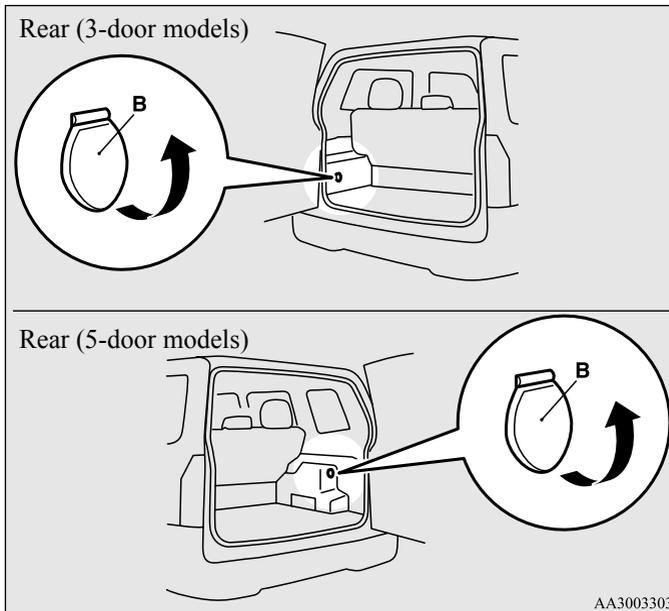
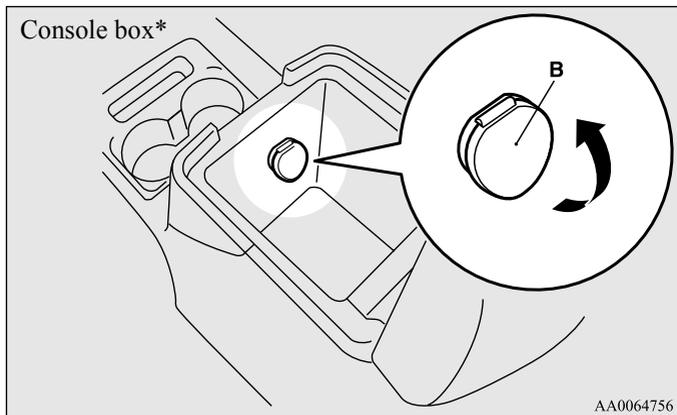
Pull out the plug (A) in the instrument panel to uncover the socket. Use it to plug in an electrical device.



For pleasant driving

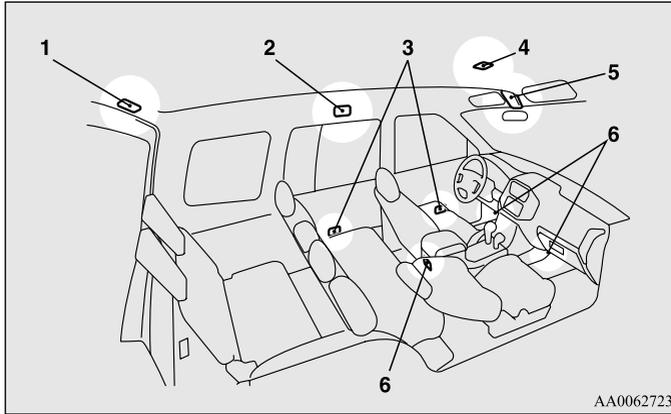
Type 2

Open the cap (B) on the centre console box and the side wall of the luggage compartment to uncover the socket. Use it to plug in an electrical device.



Interior lamps

E00712000148



AA0062723

- 1- Luggage compartment lamp
- 2- Rear personal lamp
- 3- Door courtesy lamps
- 4- Ceiling lamp
- 5- Interior lamp switch
Room & map lamp
- 6- Foot lamps*

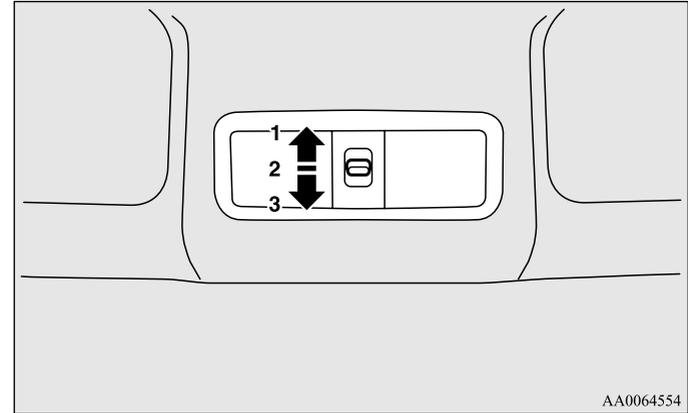
NOTE

- If you leave the interior lamps on without running the engine, you will run down the battery. Before you leave the vehicle, make sure that all the interior lamps are off.

Interior lamp switch

E00717300292

The interior lamp switch can be used to turn the room & map lamps and rear personal lamps on and off.



AA0064554

- 1 () - The room & map lamps and rear personal lamps go on regardless of opening and closing of the doors and backdoor.

For pleasant driving

2(DOOR) - The room & map lamps and rear personal lamps go on when any of the doors or the backdoor is opened. When all doors and backdoor are closed, the room & map lamps and rear personal lamps are illuminated and dimmed gradually for 15 seconds and then go off.

However, the lamps go off immediately without being dimmed in the following cases:

- The doors and backdoor are closed and the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position.
- All doors and backdoor are locked using the key mechanism of the driver’s door, the central door lock switch, or the remote control switch of the keyless entry system (if so equipped).

NOTE

- On vehicles with keyless entry system, if the ignition key is removed with the doors and backdoor closed, the room & map lamps and rear personal lamps are illuminated for 15 seconds and then go off.

The dimming period is also adjustable.

For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

- When the room & map lamp switch is in the “ON” position, closing the doors and backdoor does not cause the room & map lamps to go off.

3 (○) -

The room & map lamps and rear personal lamps are off regardless of opening and closing of the doors and backdoor.

NOTE

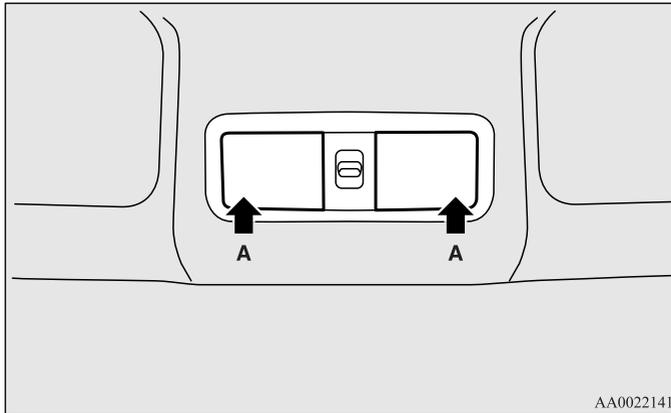
- When the room & map lamp switch is in the “ON” position, the interior lamp switch cannot be used to turn off the room & map lamps.

Room & map lamps

E00717400062

With the doors and backdoor closed and the interior lamp switch in the “DOOR” or “○” position, pressing the lens (A) illuminates the room & map lamps and pressing the lens again turns them off.

If any of the doors or the backdoor is opened with the interior lamp switch in the “DOOR” position, the room & map lamps illuminate. When it is closed, the room & map lamps are dimmed gradually for 15 seconds and then go off.



NOTE

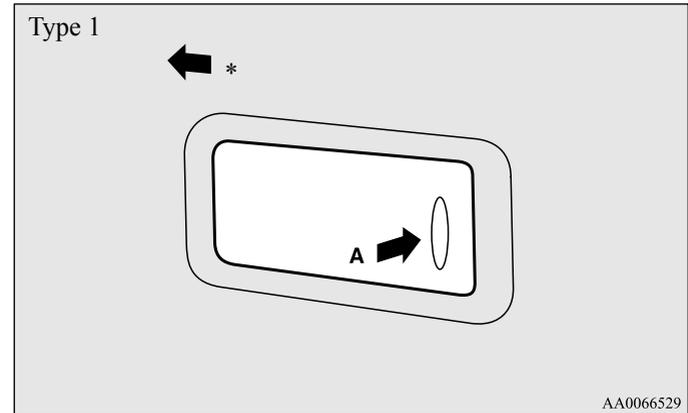
- When any of the doors or the backdoor is opened and the interior lamp switch in the “☞” position, the room & map lamps remain on even when the lens is pressed.

Rear personal lamp

E00712600199

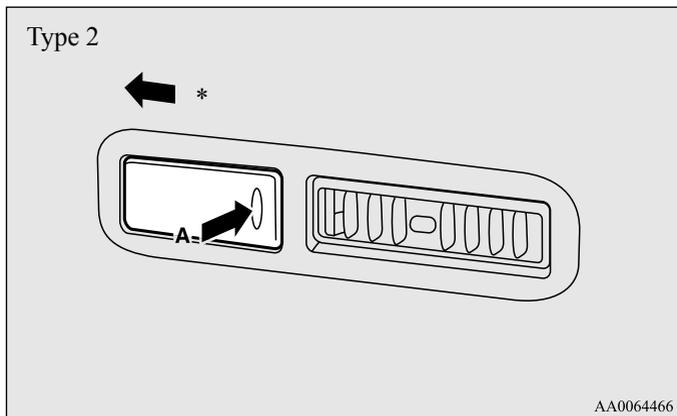
With the doors and backdoor closed and the interior lamp switch in the “DOOR” position, pressing the lens (A) makes the lamp go on and pressing the lens again makes it go off.

If any of the doors or the backdoor is opened, the lamps go on. When it is subsequently closed, the lamps are dimmed gradually for 15 seconds then go off.



*: Front of the vehicle

For pleasant driving



*: Front of the vehicle

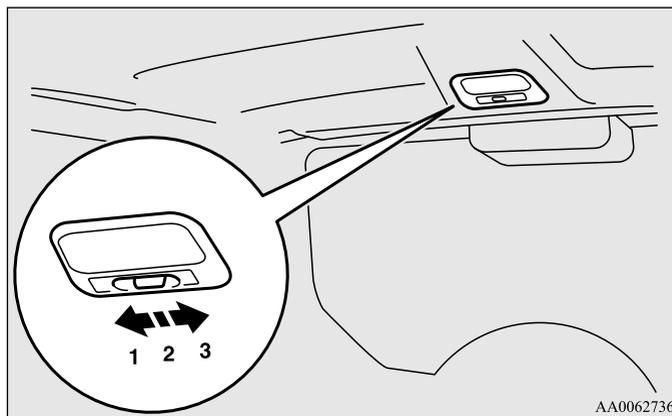
NOTE

- When the interior lamp switch is in the “○” position, the lamp remains off even when the lens (A) is pressed and any of the doors or the backdoor is opened.

5

Luggage compartment lamp

E00712700262



- 1 (☺) - The lamp illuminates.
- 2 (○) - The lamp goes on when any of the doors or the backdoor is opened. When all doors and the backdoor are closed, the lamp is illuminated for 15 seconds then goes off.
However, the lamp goes off immediately without being dimmed in case of the followings:
 - The ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position.
 - All doors and the backdoor are locked using the key mechanism of the driver’s door, the central door lock switch, or the remote control switch of the keyless entry system (if so equipped).

NOTE

- On vehicles with keyless entry system, when the ignition key is removed with the doors and the backdoor closed, the lamp is illuminated for 15 seconds then goes off.

The dimming period is also adjustable.

For further information, we recommended you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

3 (○) - The lamp goes off.

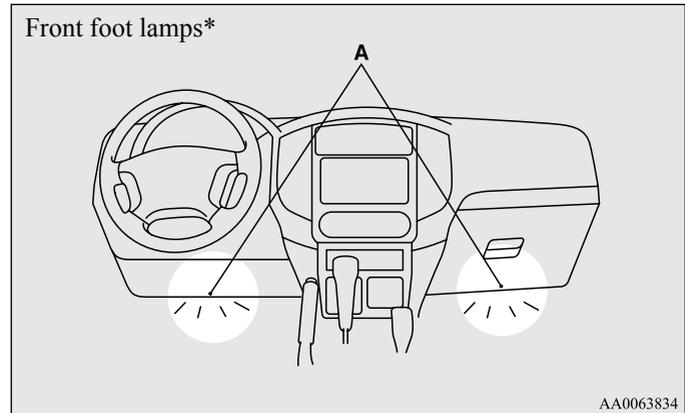
Foot lamps and ceiling lamp

E0072660086

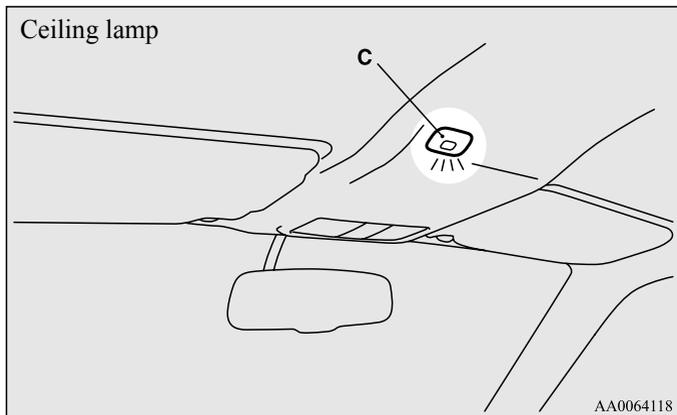
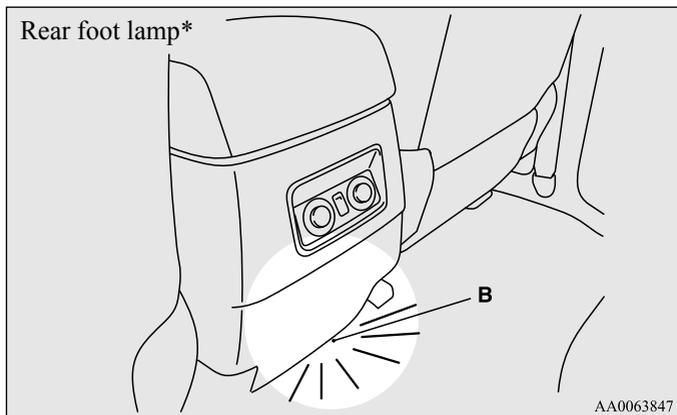
The front foot lamps (A), rear foot lamp (B) and ceiling lamp (C) operate when the interior lamp switch is in the “DOOR” position.

The lamps go on in case of the followings:

- Any of the doors or the backdoor is opened.
- The ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position.
- All doors and backdoor are unlocked using the key mechanism of the driver’s door, the central door lock switch or the remote control switch of the keyless entry system (vehicle with keyless entry system).



For pleasant driving



NOTE

- When the ignition switch is turned from the “ON” position to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position, the lamps illuminate for 15 seconds and then go off.
- All doors and backdoor are unlocked using the key mechanism of the driver’s door, the central door lock switch or the remote control switch of the keyless entry system (vehicle with keyless entry system), the lamps illuminate for 15 seconds and then go off.
- When any of the doors or the backdoor is opened without the ignition switch in the “ON” position, the lamps illuminate. When it is closed, the lamps stay on for 30 seconds and then go off.

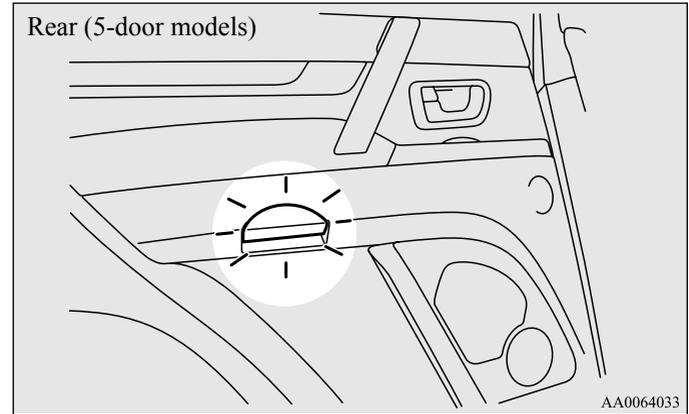
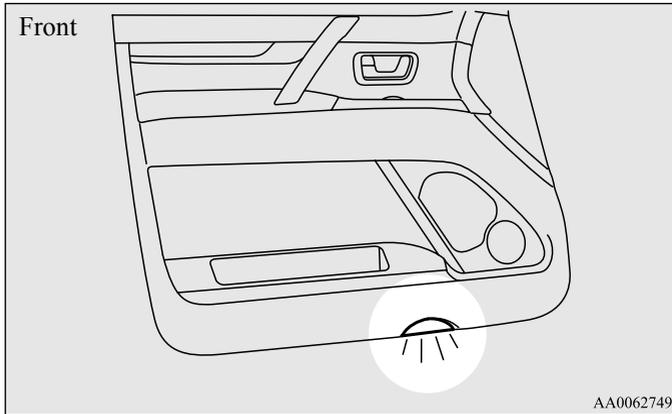
However, the lamps go off immediately when all doors are closed and locked using the key mechanism of the driver’s door, the central door lock switch, the remote control switch of the keyless entry system (vehicle with keyless entry system).

- If you want the foot lamps and ceiling lamp to go off while driving, select the interior lamp switch in the “○” position.

Door courtesy lamps

E00717500047

Each door courtesy lamp illuminates when the relevant door is opened and goes off when the door is closed.



For pleasant driving

Lamps (room lamps, etc.) auto-cutout function (Vehicle with keyless entry system)

E00712900613

If any of the interior lamps are left switched on with the ignition key in any position other than “ON” or “ACC”, it goes off automatically after approximately 30 minutes to prevent complete discharge of the battery.

The lamp goes on again if the ignition key is turned to the “ON” or “ACC” position, any door or backdoor is opened and closed, or the keyless entry remote control is operated.

NOTE

- The interior lamp auto-cut function period can be adjusted or deactivated. We recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point for detailed information and assistance.

Storage spaces

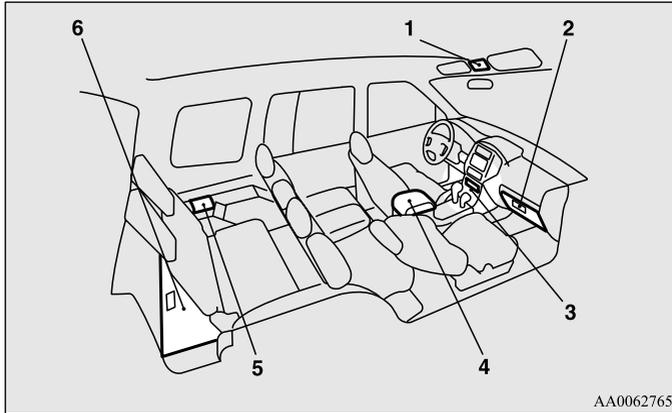
E00713100885

CAUTION

- Never leave lighters, cans of carbonated drink, and spectacles in the cabin when parking the vehicle in hot sunshine. The cabin will become extremely hot, so lighters and other flammable items may catch fire and unopened drink cans (including beer cans) may rupture. The heat may also deform or crack plastic spectacle lenses and other spectacle parts that are made of plastic.
- Keep the lids of storage spaces closed while driving the vehicle. A lid or the contents of a storage space could otherwise cause injuries.

NOTE

- Do not leave valuables in any storage space when leaving the vehicle.

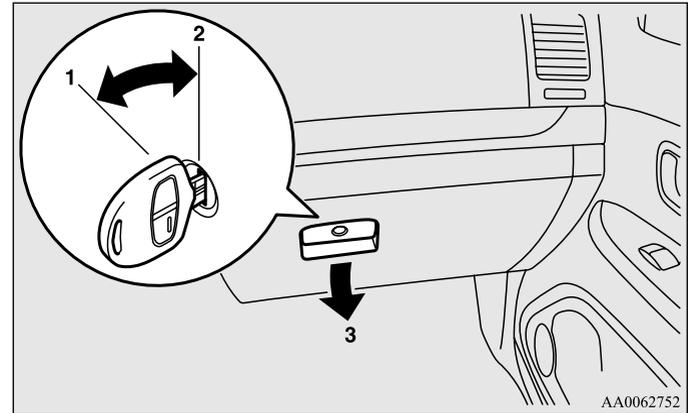


- 1- Sunglasses holder*
- 2- Glove box
- 3- Accessory box*
- 4- Centre console box
- 5- Side box*
- 6- Luggage floor box

Glove box

E00717600657

The glove box can be locked and unlocked using the key.

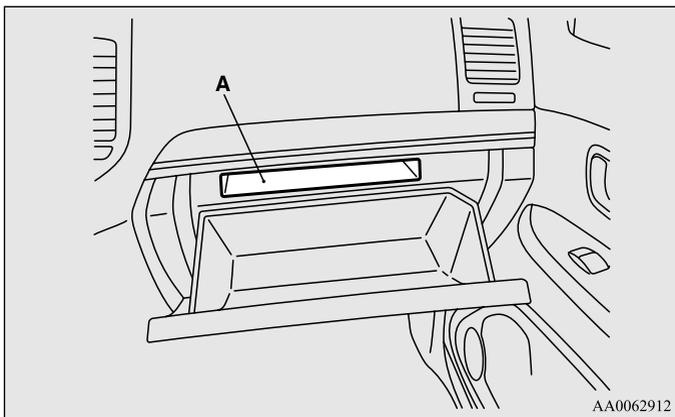


- 1- To lock
- 2- To unlock
- 3- To open, pull the lever

For pleasant driving

NOTE

- When the lamp switch is in the “☀️” or “☞” position, the lower glove box lamp illuminates.
- Small articles can be stored in the upper area (A) of the glove box.



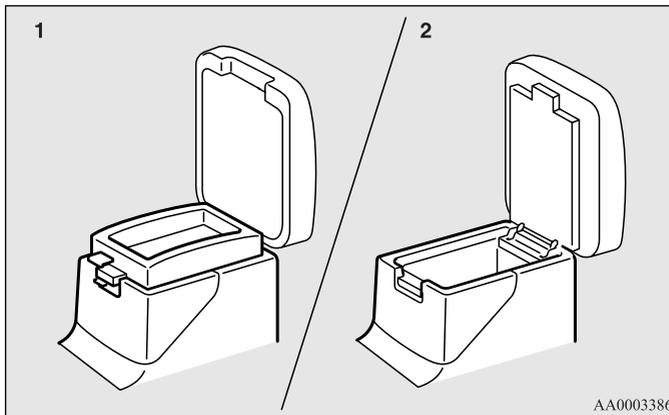
5

Centre console box

E00722600017

Upper and lower boxes are located inside the centre console box.

The centre console box can also be used as an armrest.

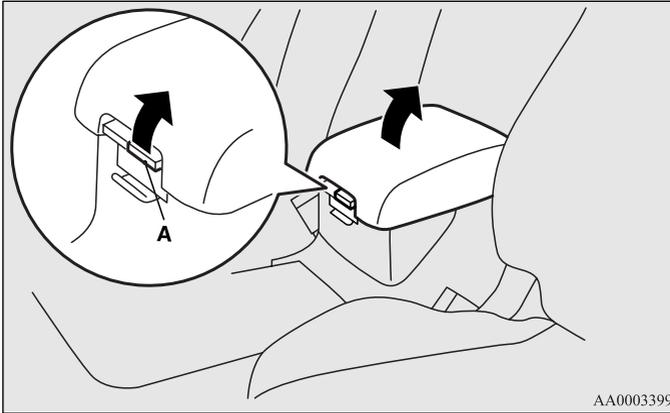


1- Upper box

2- Lower box

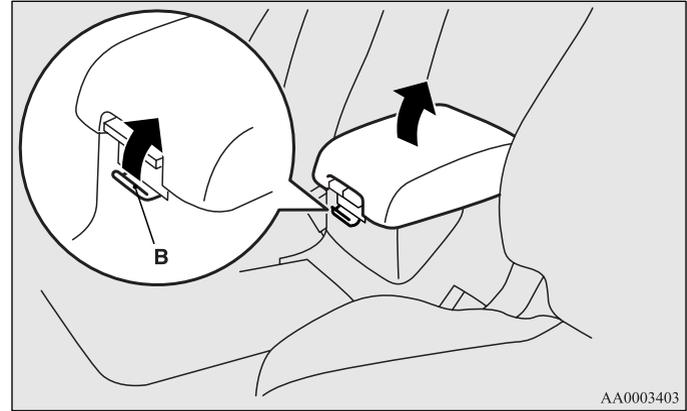
Upper box

To open the upper box, lift the left upper release lever (A) and raise the lid.



Lower box

To open the lower box, lift the lower release lever (B) and raise the lid.



NOTE

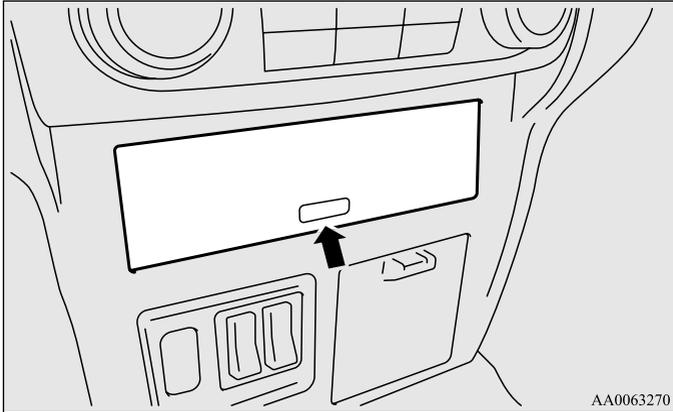
- It also can be used as the armrest by sliding the lid. Refer to “Armrest” on page 2-10.

For pleasant driving

Accessory box*

To open, push the lid.

E0071790096

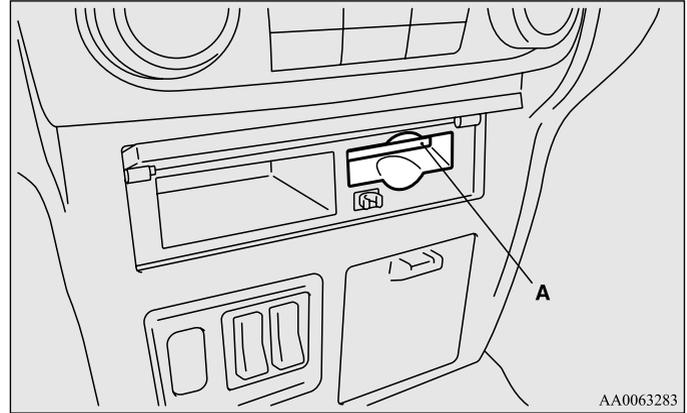


AA0063270

5

Card holder

To store a card, insert it into the card holder (A) until you hear a click. To remove the card, give it a push. It will come out automatically.



AA0063283

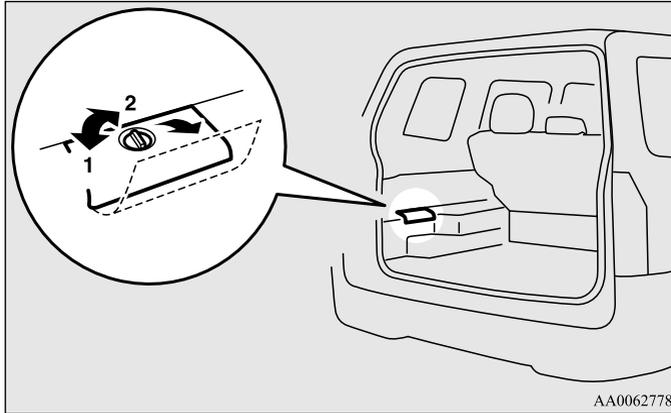
NOTE

- The card holder can hold up to 3 cards.
- Do not insert receipts and other thin pieces of paper.

Side box*

E00722700092

The box for storing articles is located inside the luggage compartment.



AA0062778

- 1- To open
- 2- To close

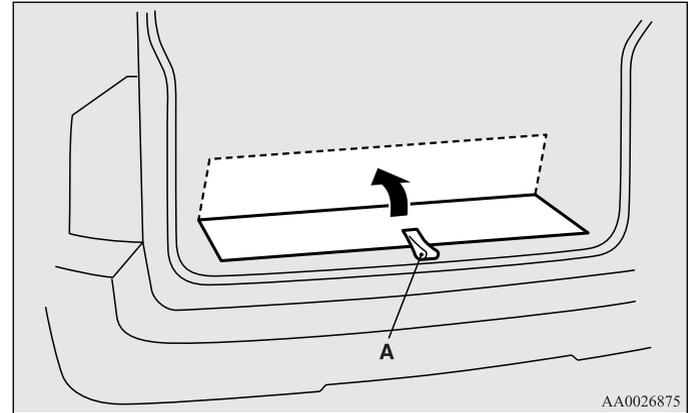
Luggage floor box*

E00718700280

The box for storing articles is located inside the luggage compartment.

3-door models

To use the box, raise the luggage floor board by pulling up on the strap (A).

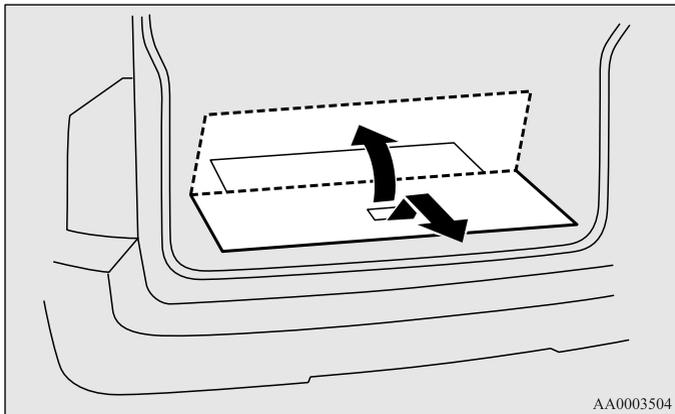


AA0026875

For pleasant driving

5-door models

To use the box, raise the luggage floor board.



NOTE

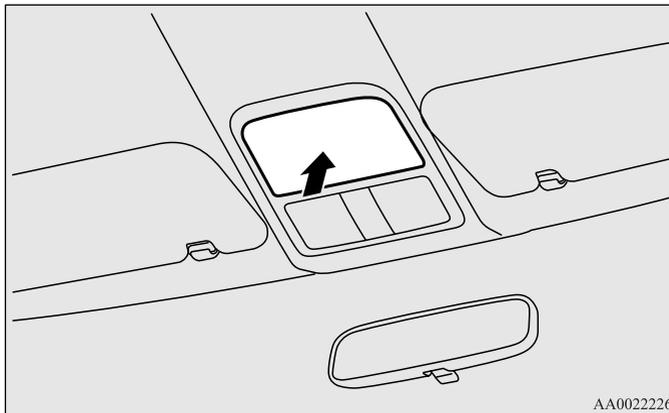
- On 5-door models, the luggage floor board can be removed. This is useful for storing large articles.

5

Sunglasses holder*

E00718600133

To open, push the lid.



CAUTION

- The holder should not be used to store anything heavier than sunglasses. These objects could drop out.

NOTE

- The holder may not be able to accommodate every possible size and shape of sunglasses; it is advisable to check compatibility before use.

Cup holder

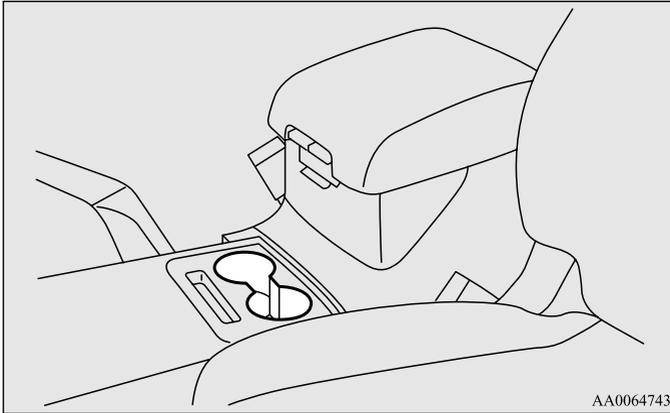
E00714500408

CAUTION

- Do not drink beverages while driving the vehicle; doing so could distract you and result in an accident.

For the front seat

The cup holder is located in front of the centre console box.

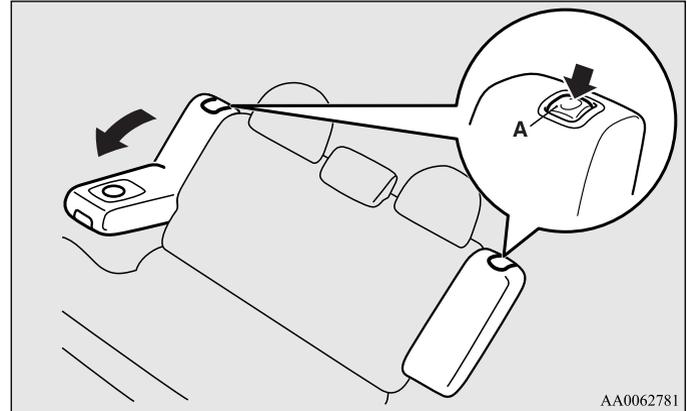


For the rear seat/second seat

E00716900321

3-door models

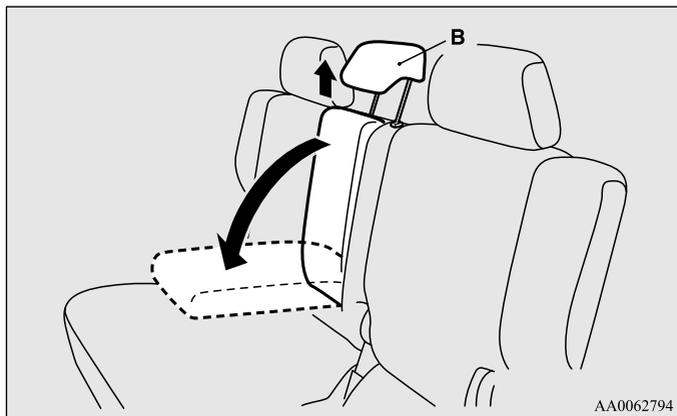
To use the cup holder, press the button (A) at the top of the armrest and allow the armrest to drop down.



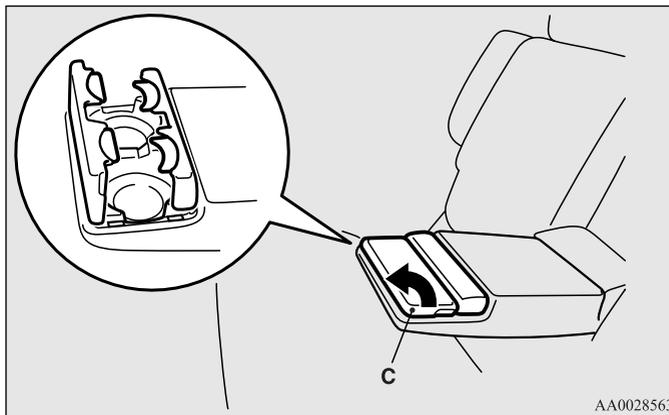
For pleasant driving

5-door models

1. Lift the head restraint (B) and tilt the armrest.



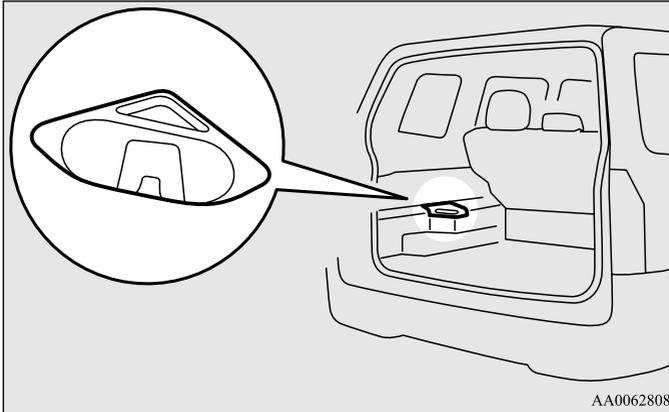
2. Open the lid (C) while holding the side face of the lid with your hand.



For the third seat*

E00719000075

The cup holder is located at the left side of the third seat. The cup holder is designed for holding cups or drink-cans securely in its holes.



AA0062808

*Rear shelf (3-door models)**

E00722800035

The rear shelf divides the passenger compartment and luggage area.

NOTE

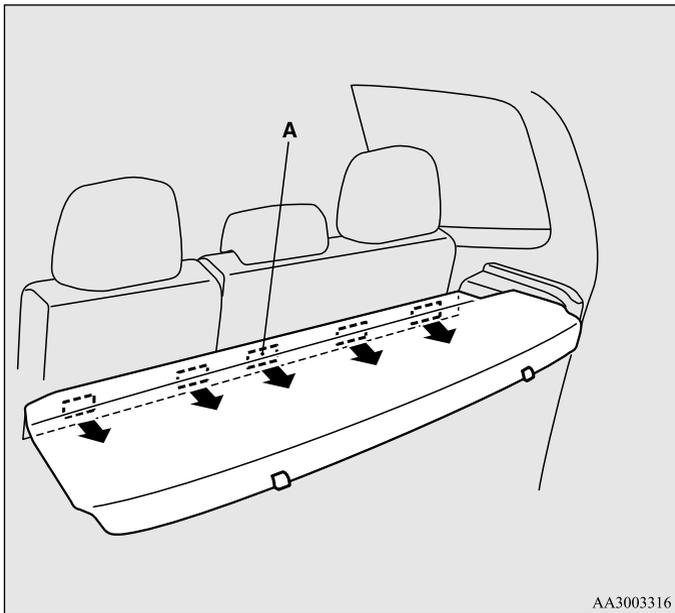
- Do not place luggage or other items on the rear shelf.

Remove the rear shelf when loading large items of luggage.

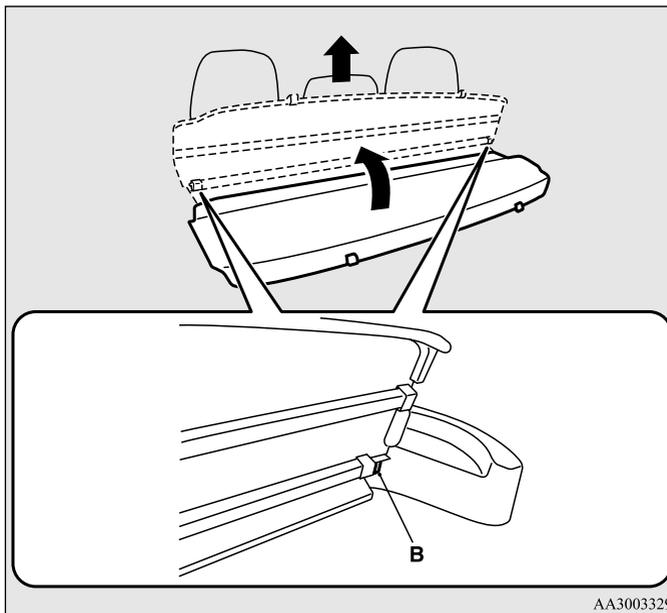
For pleasant driving

To remove

1. Pull the 5 velcro tapes (A) on the front of the rear shelf to separate them from the attachment points on the rear seat-back.



2. Raise the rear shelf, then pull it upward to remove it from the groove (B) on each side of the luggage area.



To refit

Refit the rear shelf by performing the removal steps in reverse.

*Cargo area cover (5-door models)**

E00715500388

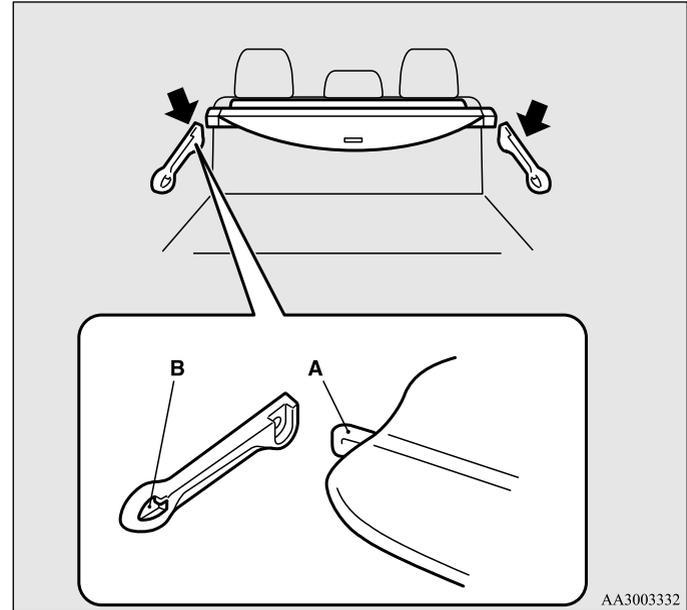
The cargo area cover divides the passenger compartment and cargo area.

NOTE

- Do not put luggage on the cover.

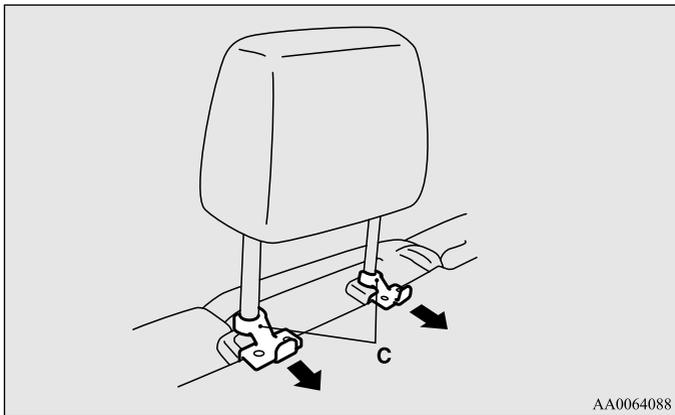
To remove

1. Unhook the hooks (A) on the cover from the mounting grooves (B) on the side of the cargo area, and the cover will be rolled back into the retracted position.

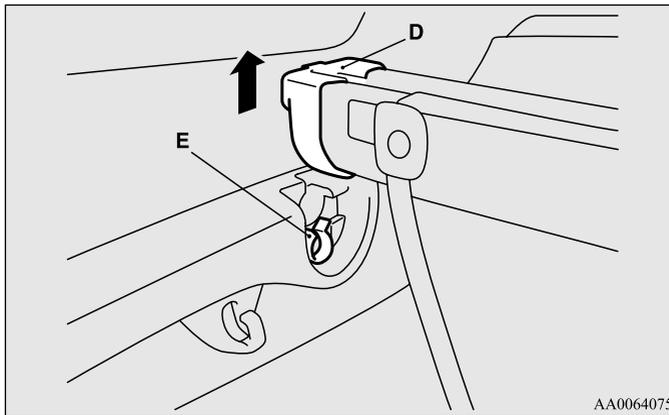


For pleasant driving

2. Pull the hooks (C) to separate them from the head restraint.



3. Pull up the cargo area cover (D) from the mounting grooves (E).



5

To refit

Refit the cover by performing the removal steps in reverse.

NOTE

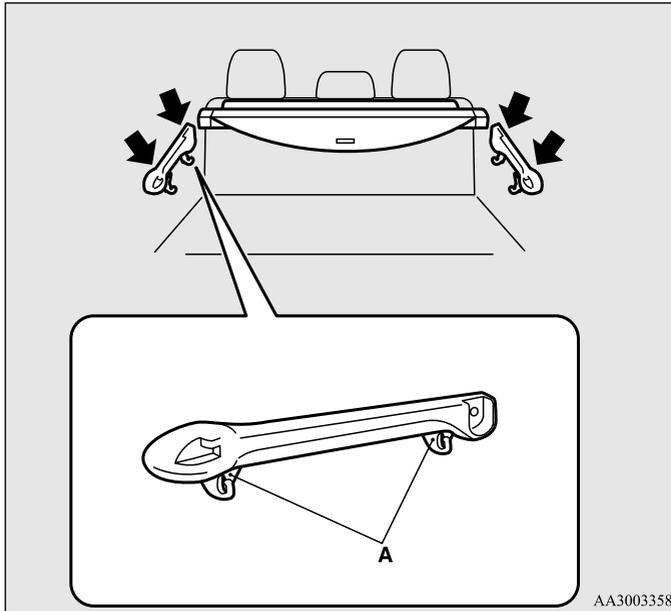
- Gently shake the entire cover after fitting it to make sure it is securely retained.

Convenient hooks (5-door models)*

E0071560099

There are four hooks (A) on the side of the luggage compartment.

Light items of luggage can be hung from the hook.



NOTE

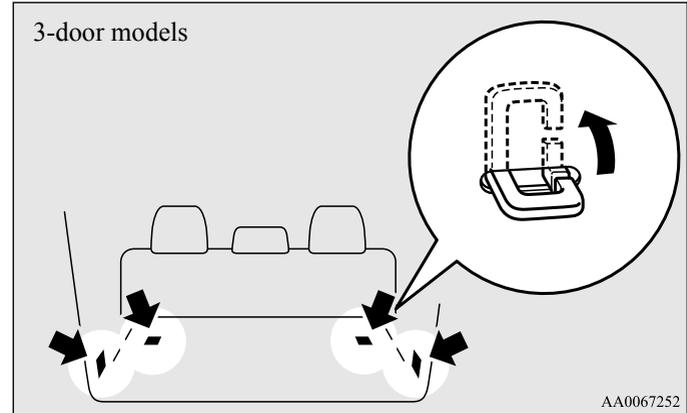
- Do not hang heavy luggage (more than about 4 kg) on the hook.
Doing so could cause damage to the hook.

Luggage hooks

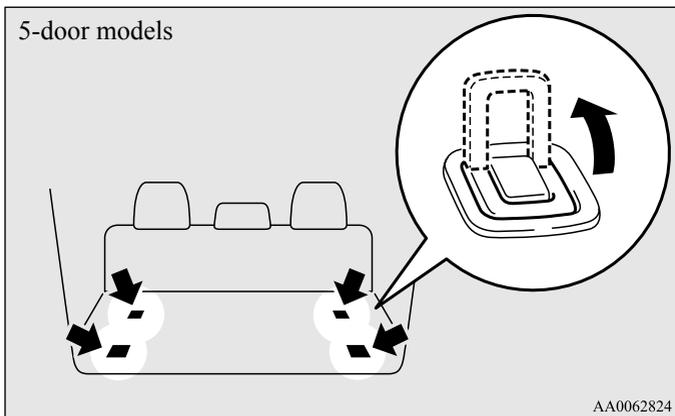
E00715700306

There are hooks on the floor and the side of the luggage compartment.

Use the hooks on the floor for securing the luggage.



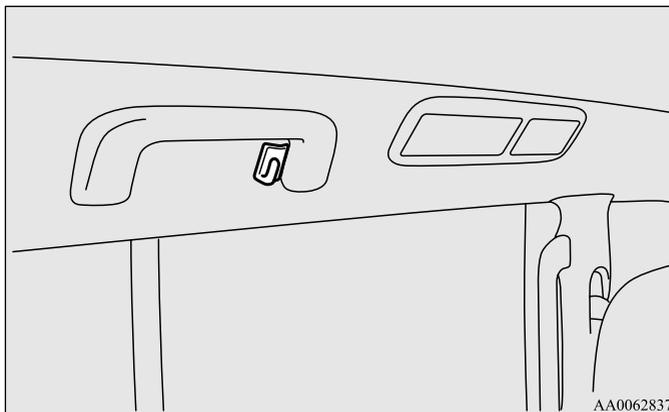
For pleasant driving



Coat hooks

E00725600050

There are two hooks on the rear / second assist grips for use in hanging clothes.



⚠ CAUTION

- Do not pile up the luggage beyond the seatback height.

Secure the luggage firmly.

Otherwise, serious accidents could result due to hindered rearward view or flying objects during sudden braking.

⚠ WARNING

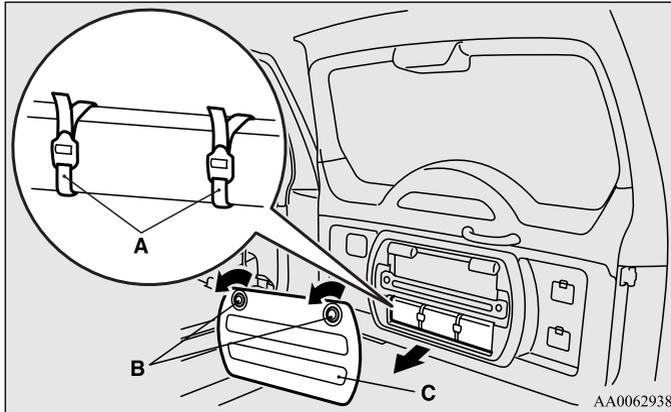
- Do not put a hanger or any heavy or pointed object on the coat hook. If the curtain air bag was activated, any such item could be propelled away with great force and could prevent the curtain air bag from inflating correctly. Hang clothes directly on the coat hook (without using a hanger). Make sure there are no heavy or sharp objects in the pockets of clothes that you hang on the coat hook.

Installation position for warning triangle

E0071840085

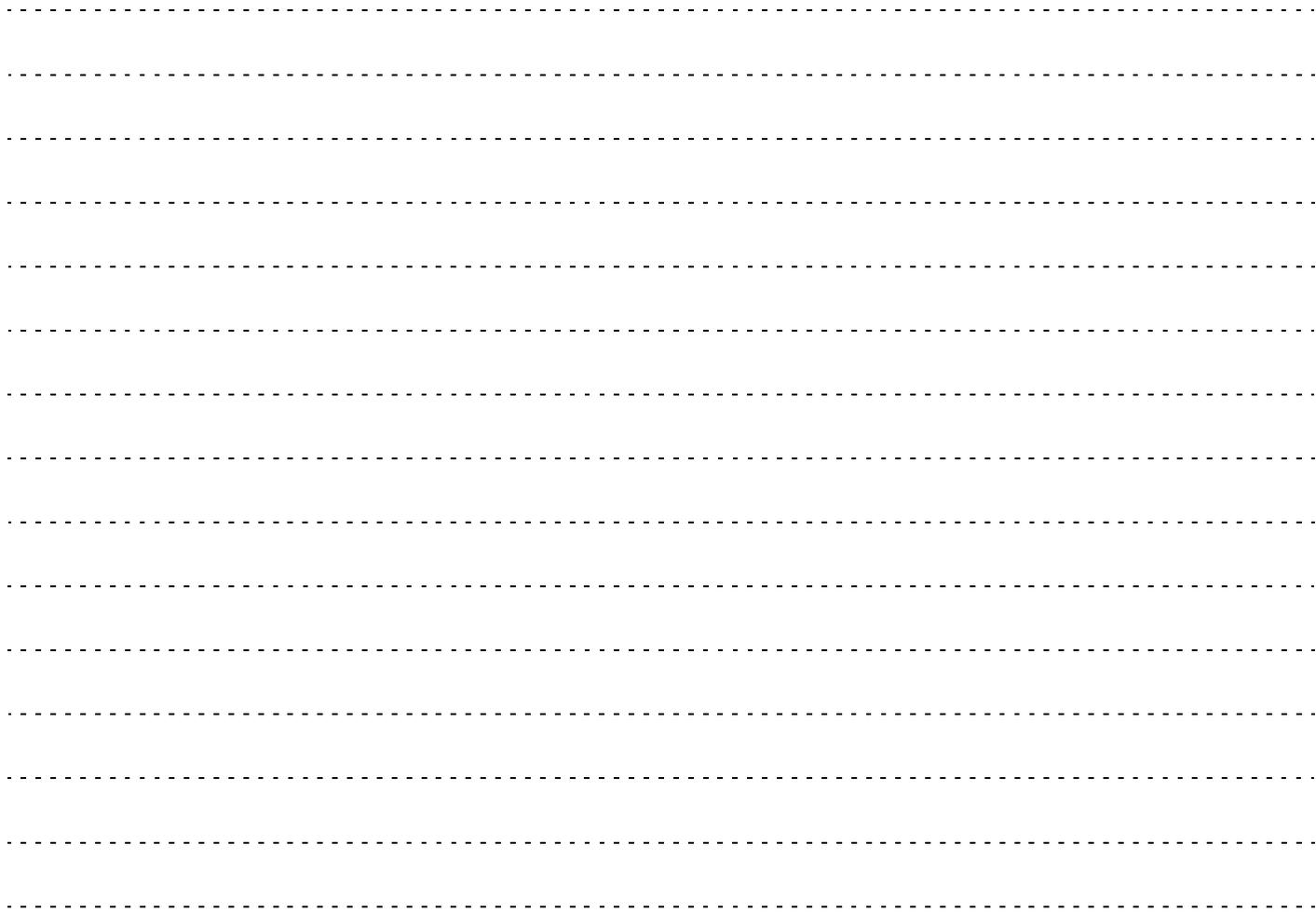
There are securing bands (A) for the warning triangle on the backdoor.

To remove or install the warning triangle, turn the lock knobs (B) counter clockwise, then remove the backdoor lid (C).



NOTE

- The warning triangle shown in the illustration is not supplied with the vehicle. It is recommended one be obtained and carried for use if required.



For emergencies

If the vehicle breaks down . . . . .	.6-	2
Emergency starting . . . . .	.6-	2
Engine overheating . . . . .	.6-	6
Bleeding the fuel system (diesel-powered vehicles only) . . . . .	.6-	9
Removal of water from the fuel filter (diesel-powered vehicles only) . . . . .	.6-	9
Tool, jack and jack handle . . . . .	.6-	11
How to change a tyre . . . . .	.6-	16
Towing . . . . .	.6-	29
Operation under adverse driving conditions . . . . .	.6-	35

If the vehicle breaks down

E00800100505

If the vehicle breaks down on the road, move it to the shoulder and use the hazard warning flashers and/or the warning triangle etc.

Refer to “Hazard warning flasher switch” on page 3-66.

If the engine stops/fails

Vehicle operation and control are affected if the engine stops. Before moving the vehicle to a safe area, be aware of the following:

- The brake booster becomes inoperative and the pedal effort will increase. Press down the brake pedal harder than usual.
- Since the power steering pump is no longer operative, the steering wheel feels heavy when turning it. Turn the wheel with more effort than usual.

Emergency starting

E00800501287

If the engine cannot be started because the battery is weak or dead, the battery from another vehicle can be used with jumper cables to start the engine.

WARNING

- **To start the engine using jumper cables connected to another vehicles, perform the correct procedures according to the instruction below. Incorrect procedures could result in a fire or explosion or damage to the vehicles.**

CAUTION

- **Do not attempt to start the engine by pulling or pushing the vehicle. It could damage your vehicle.**
- **Always wear protective eye goggles when working near the battery.**
- **Keep the battery out of the reach of children.**

1. Get the vehicles close enough so the jumper cables can reach, but be sure the vehicles aren't touching each other.

⚠ CAUTION

- Check the other vehicle. It must have a 12-volt battery. If the other system isn't 12-volt, shorting can damage both vehicles.

2. Set the parking brake firmly on each vehicle. Put an automatic transmission in "P" (PARK) or a manual transmission in "N" (Neutral). Turn off the ignition switch.

⚠ WARNING

- Turn off the ignition on both vehicles beforehand. Make sure that the cables or your clothes cannot be caught by the fan or drive belt. Personal injury could result.

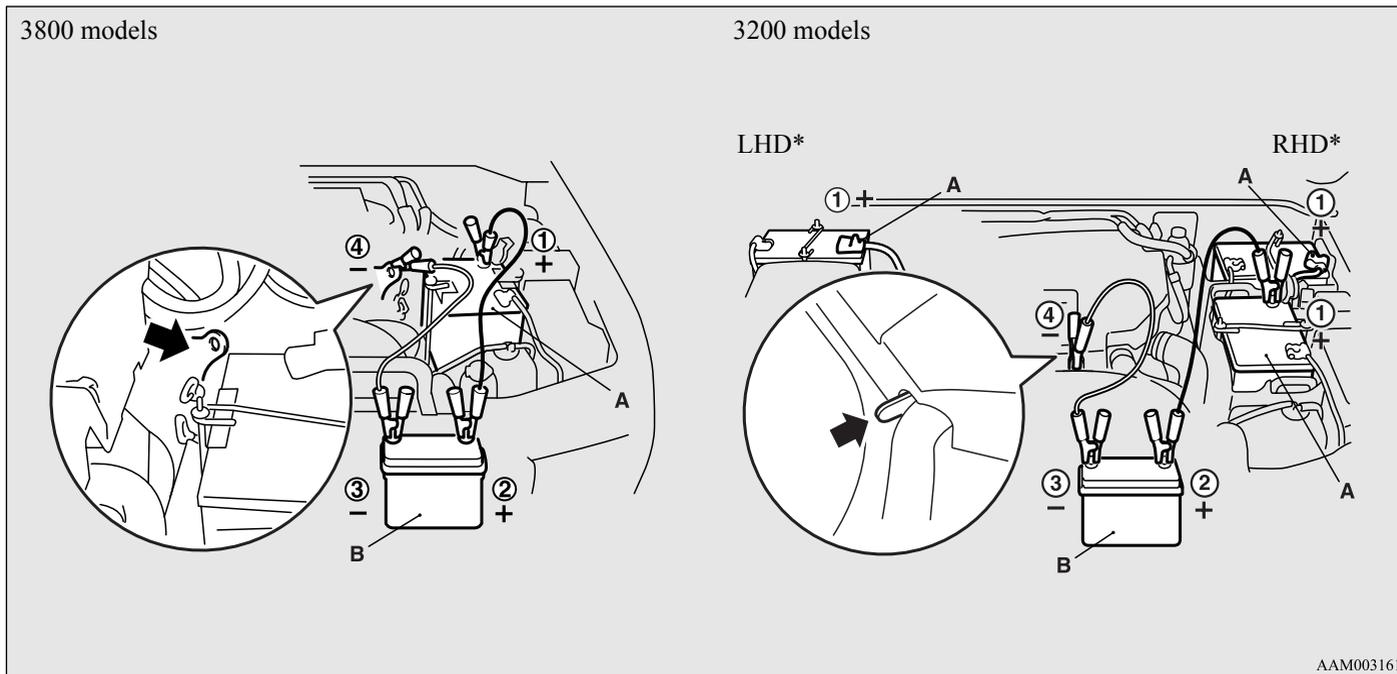
3. Turn off all lamps, heater and other electrical loads.
4. Make sure battery electrolyte is at the proper level. Refer to "Battery" on page 8-16.

⚠ WARNING

- If electrolyte fluid is not visible, or appears to be frozen, Do Not Attempt Jump Starting! A battery might rupture or explode if the temperature is below the freezing point or if it is not filled to the proper level.

For emergencies

5. Connect one end of one jumper cable to the positive (+) terminal of the discharged battery (A), and the other end to the positive (+) terminal of the booster battery (B).



*: Optional equipment

6. Connect one end of the other jumper cable to the negative (-) terminal of the booster battery (B), and the other end to the engine block of the vehicle with the discharged battery at the point farthest from the battery.

⚠ WARNING

- Be sure to observe the connecting sequence of ① → ② → ③ → ④.
- Make sure that the connection ④ is made to the appointed position (shown in the illustration). If the connection is made directly to the negative side of the battery, the inflammable gasses generated from the battery might catch fire and explode.
- When connecting the jumper cable, do not connect the positive (+) cable to the negative (-) terminal. Otherwise sparks might cause explosion of the battery.

⚠ CAUTION

- Use care not to get the jumper cable caught in the cooling fan or other rotating part in the engine compartment.
- Use the proper cables suitable for the battery size to prevent overheating of the cables.
- Check the jumper cables for damage and corrosion before use.

7. Start the engine in the vehicle which has the booster battery, let the engine idle a few minutes, then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.

⚠ CAUTION

- Keep the engine of the vehicle giving assistance running.

8. After the engine is started, disconnect the cables in the reverse order and keep the engine running for several minutes.

⚠ WARNING

- If the battery has to be charged while fitted in the vehicle, disconnect the vehicle side negative (-) terminal connected to the battery.
- Keep sparks, cigarettes and flames away from the battery because the battery may produce an explosion.
- Use adequate ventilation when charging or using the battery in an enclosed space.
- Remove all the caps before charging the battery.
- Electrolyte is corrosive diluted sulphuric acid. If electrolyte (battery acid) comes into contact with your hands, eyes, clothes and the painted surface of your vehicle, it should be thoroughly flushed with water. If electrolyte gets in your eyes, flush them with water immediately and thoroughly, and get prompt medical attention.

NOTE

- If the vehicle is put in motion without fully charging the battery, it might cause the loss of smooth engine operation and the anti-lock brake warning lamp to illuminate. Refer to “Anti-lock brake system (ABS)” on page 4-58.

Engine overheating

E00800600991

If the water temperature gauge indication remains in the overheating zone for a long time, the engine may be overheating. If this occurs, take the following corrective measures:

1. Stop the vehicle in a safe place.
2. Check whether steam is coming from the engine compartment.

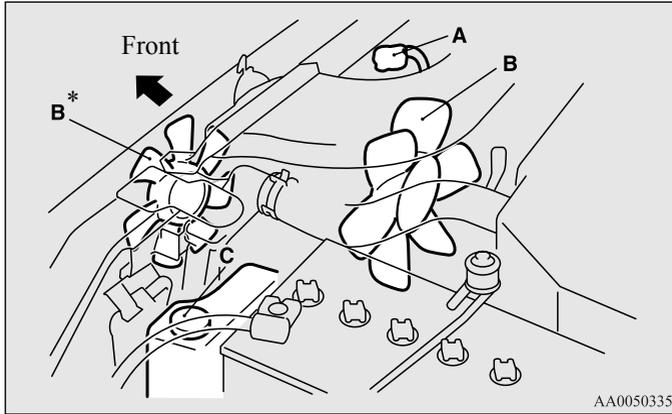
[If steam does not come from the engine compartment]
With the engine still running, raise the bonnet to ventilate the engine compartment.

[If steam is coming from the engine compartment]
Stop the engine, and when the steam stops, raise the bonnet to ventilate the engine compartment. Restart the engine.

WARNING

- Do not open the bonnet while steam is coming from the engine compartment. It could cause steam or hot water to spurt out, causing burns. Hot water could spurt out even when there is no steam coming out, and some parts will be very hot. Be very careful when opening the bonnet.
- Be careful of hot steam, which could be blowing off the reserve tank cap.
- Do not attempt to remove the radiator cap while the engine is hot.

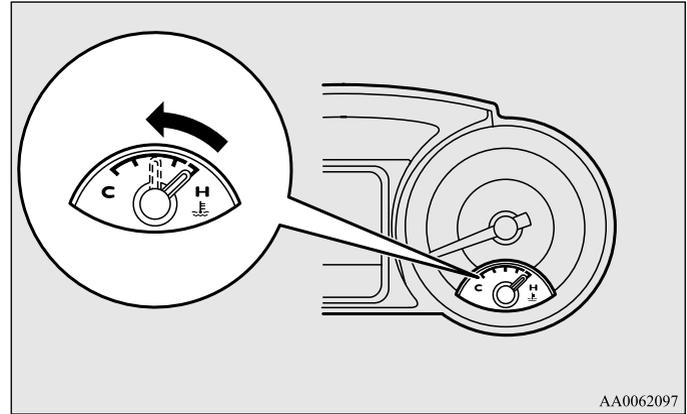
3. Confirm that the cooling fan is turning. If the fan is not turning, stop the engine immediately and have it checked.



AA0050335

- A- Radiator cap
- B- Cooling fan
- C- Reserve tank
- * : If so equipped

4. After the engine coolant temperature has dropped to the normal temperature, stop the engine.



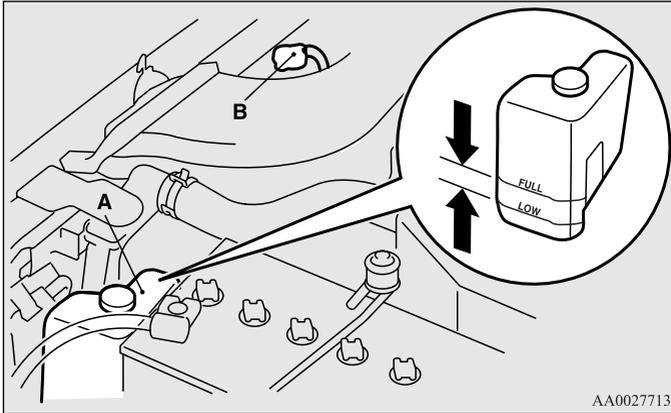
AA0062097

⚠ WARNING

- Be careful not to get your hands or clothes caught in the cooling fan.

For emergencies

5. Check the coolant level in the reserve tank (A).



⚠ WARNING

- If there is none, make sure that the engine has cooled down before removing the radiator cap (B), because hot steam or boiling water otherwise will gush from the filler port and may scald you.

6. Add coolant to the radiator and/or reserve tank if necessary. (Refer to the “Maintenance” section.)

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not add coolant while the engine is hot. Suddenly adding cold coolant could damage the engine. Wait for the engine to cool down, then add coolant a little at a time.

7. Examine the radiator hoses for coolant leakage and the drive belt for looseness or damage.
If there is anything wrong with the cooling system or drive belt, we recommend you to have it check and repaired.

Bleeding the fuel system (diesel-powered vehicles only)

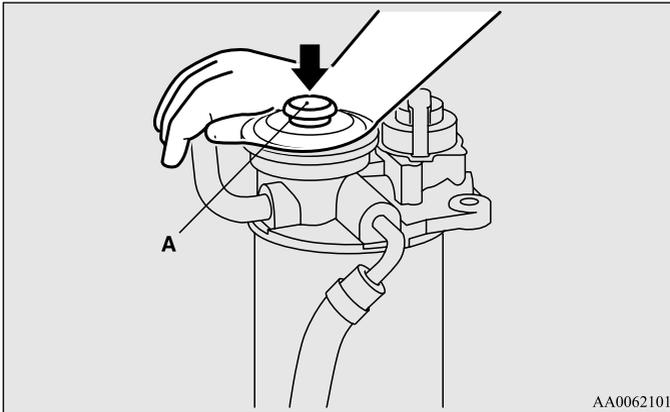
E00800700149

The fuel system should be bled to remove air as described below if the fuel supply is exhausted during travel.

Pump the hand pump (A) at the top of the fuel filter until the hand pump becomes stiff.

Then try again to start the engine.

If the engine does not start, repeat the process above.

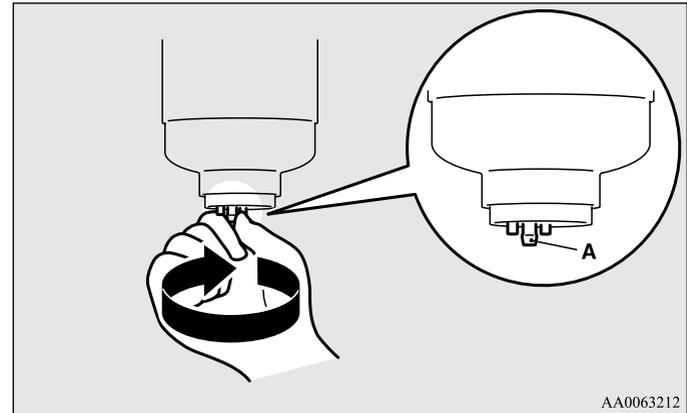


Removal of water from the fuel filter (diesel-powered vehicles only)

E00800800140

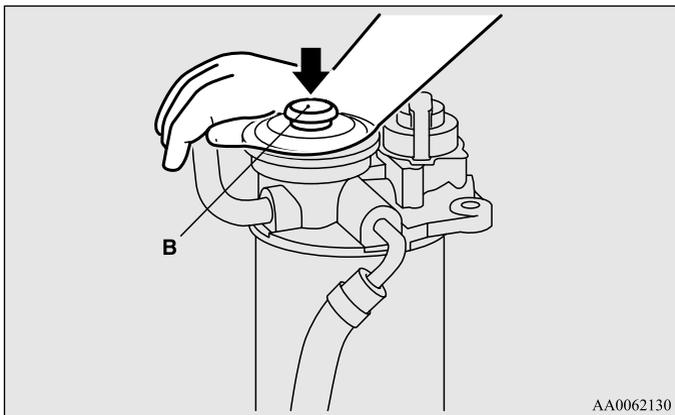
If the fuel filter indication lamp in the instrument panel illuminates during driving, it indicates that water has accumulated in the fuel filter. If this occurs, remove the water as described below.

1. Loosen the drain plug (A) at the bottom of the fuel filter.



For emergencies

2. Operate the hand pump (B) slowly 6 or 7 times in order to force the water out through the drain plug.



3. Tighten the drain plug when water no longer comes out.
4. Bleed the air in the fuel system.
(Refer to “Bleeding the fuel system” on page 6-9.)
5. Check to be sure that the fuel filter indication lamp illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to “ON”, and that it goes off when the engine is started. If in doubt, we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not smoke or have any other open flame near the vehicle while bleeding the fuel system.
- Be sure to carefully clean away any water drained out because any fuel mixed with the water could ignite and cause a fire.

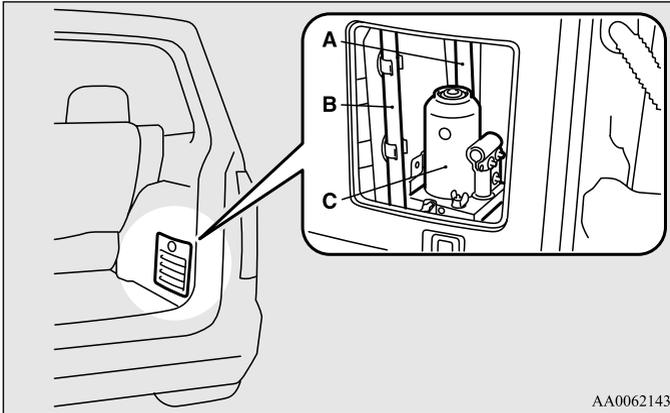
Tool, jack and jack handle

E00800900659

Storage

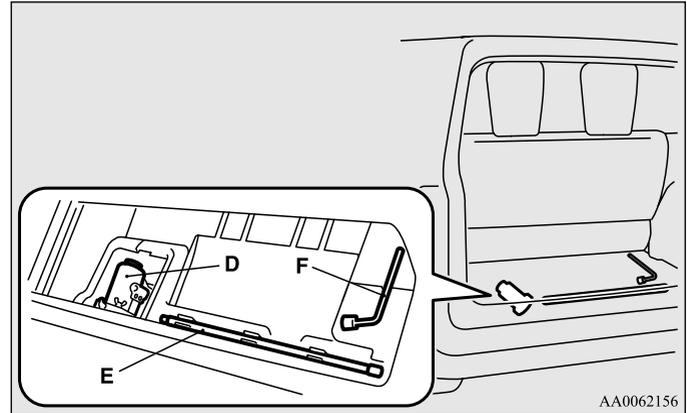
The storage location of the tool, jack and jack handle should be remembered in case of an emergency.

3-door models



- A- Jack handle
- B- Tool (wheel nut wrench)
- C- Jack

5-door models

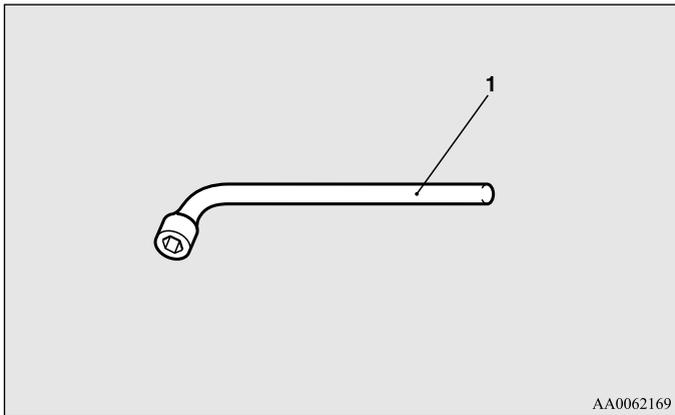


- D- Jack
- E- Jack handle
- F- Tool (wheel nut wrench)

For emergencies

Tool

E00801900483



AA0062169

1- Wheel nut wrench

6

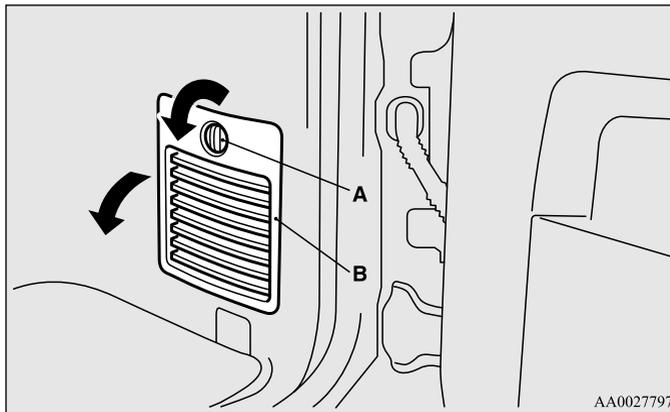
Removing and storing the tool, jack and jack handle

E00802300178

3-door models

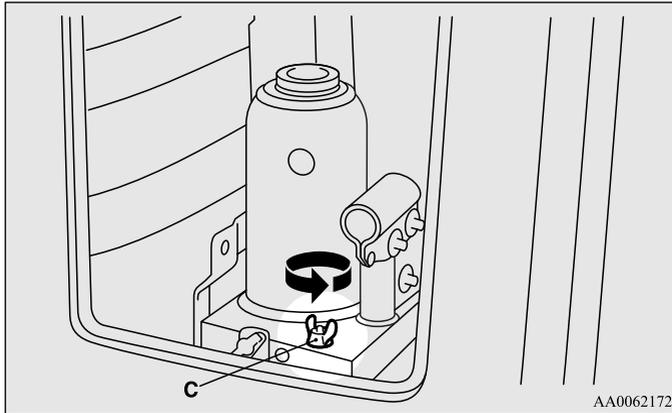
Tool, jack and jack handle are in the storage compartment at the rear of the vehicle, on the right side.

1. Loose the knob (A), and remove the lid (B).

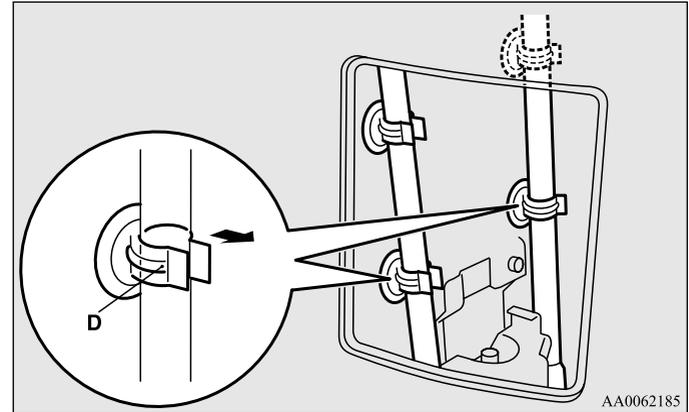


AA0027797

2. Remove the securing bolt (C), and then take out the jack.



3. Remove the tool and the jack handle from the holder (D), and take it out.



4. Reverse the removing procedure when storing the tool, jack and jack handle.

⚠ CAUTION

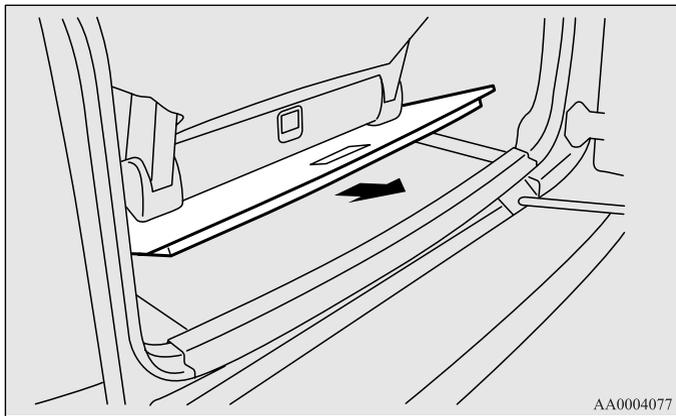
- When removing and storing the items in the storage compartment, be careful not to injure your hands or fingers.

For emergencies

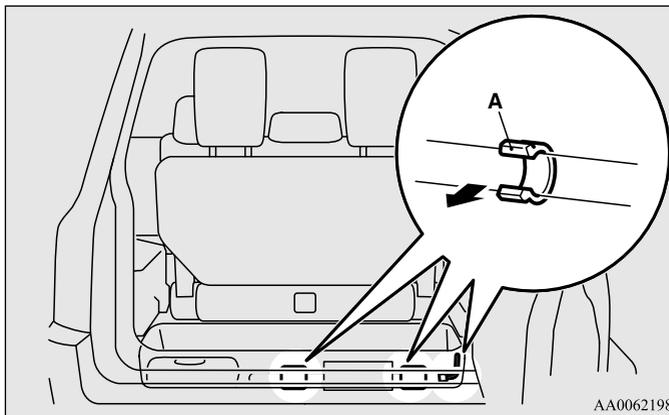
5-door models

Tool, jack and jack handle are located in the luggage floor box.

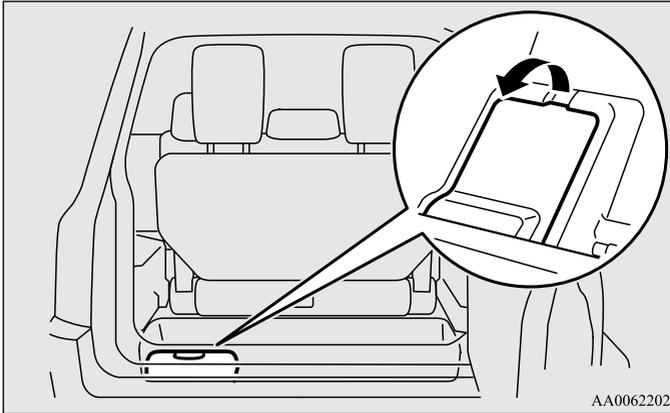
1. When the third seat is folded into the luggage floor box, raise the seat forward and return it to the original position. Refer to “Storage of the third seat” on page 2-25.
2. Remove the lid.



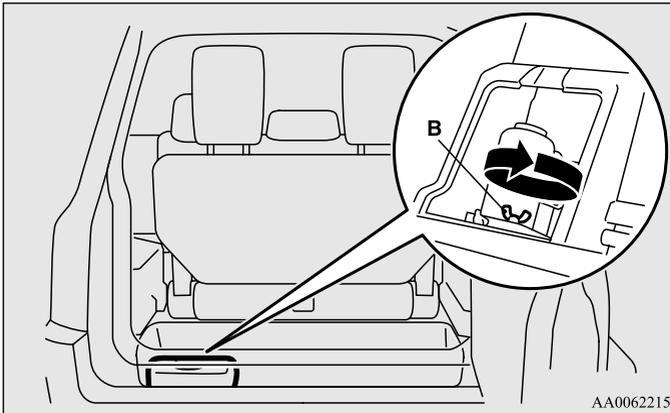
3. Remove the tool and the jack handle from the holder (A), and take it out.



4. Pull the lid to remove it.



5. Remove the securing bolt (B), and then take out the jack.

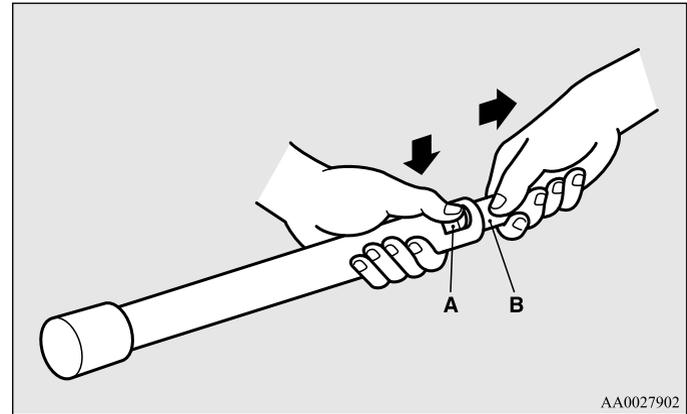


6. Reverse the removing procedure when storing the tool, jack and jack handle.

To use the jack handle

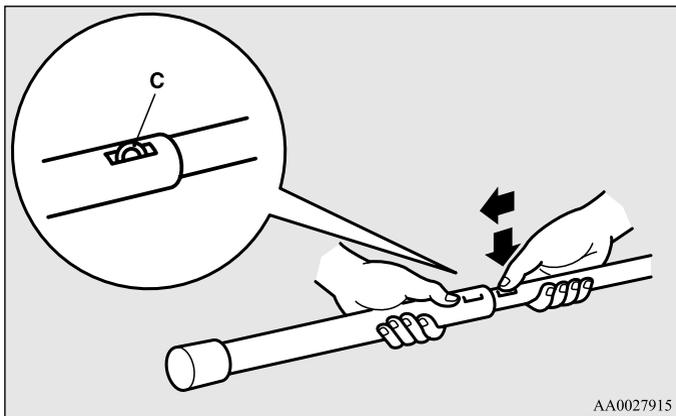
E00802400023

1. While pushing the snap pin (A), remove the inside handle (B).



For emergencies

2. With the snap pin (C) pushed, insert the inside handle until it is locked.



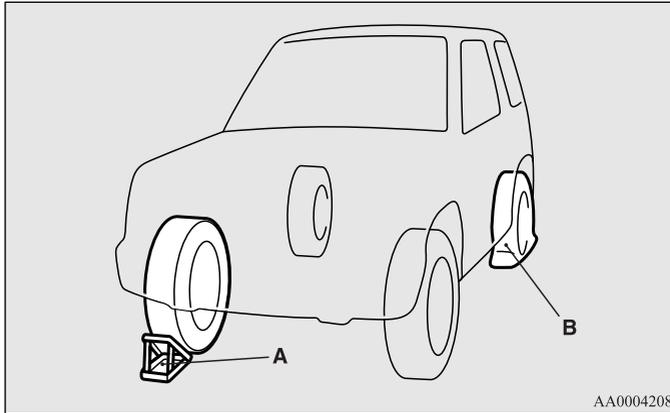
How to change a tyre

E00801201757

Before changing a tyre, first stop your vehicle in a safe, flat location.

1. Park the vehicle on level and stable ground.
2. Set the parking brake firmly.
3. On vehicles with manual transmission, turn the ignition key to the “LOCK” position, move the gearshift lever to the “R” (Reverse) position.
On vehicles with automatic transmission, move the selector lever to the “P” (PARK) position, turn the ignition key to the “LOCK” position.
4. Turn on the hazard flashers and set up a warning triangle, flashing signal lamp, etc., at an adequate distance from the vehicle, and have all your passengers leave the vehicle.

5. To prevent the vehicle from rolling when it is raised on the jack, place a chock or block (A) at the tyre that is diagonally opposite from the tyre (B) you are changing.



⚠ WARNING

- Be sure to apply a chock to the correct tyre when jacking up the vehicle. If the vehicle moves while jacked up, the jack could slip out of position, leading to an accident.

NOTE

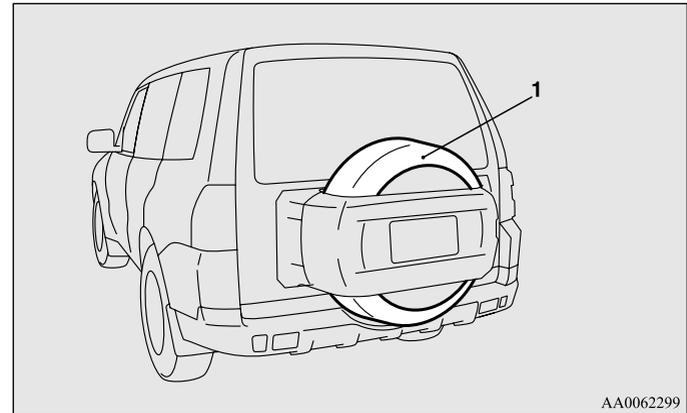
- The chock shown in the illustration does not come with your vehicle. It is recommended that you keep one in the vehicle for use if needed.
- If a chock is not available, use a stone or any other object that is large enough to hold the wheel in position.

6. Get the spare wheel, jack, jack handle and wheel nut wrench ready.
Refer to “Tool, jack and jack handle” on page 6-11.

Spare wheel information

E00803600022

Check the air pressure of the spare wheel frequently and make sure it is ready for emergency use at any time. Maintaining the spare wheel at the highest specified air pressure will ensure that it can always be used under any conditions (city/high-speed driving, varying load weight, etc.). The spare wheel is stored on the outside of the backdoor. (Refer to “To remove the spare tyre” on page 6-18.)



1- Spare wheel

For emergencies

To remove the spare tyre

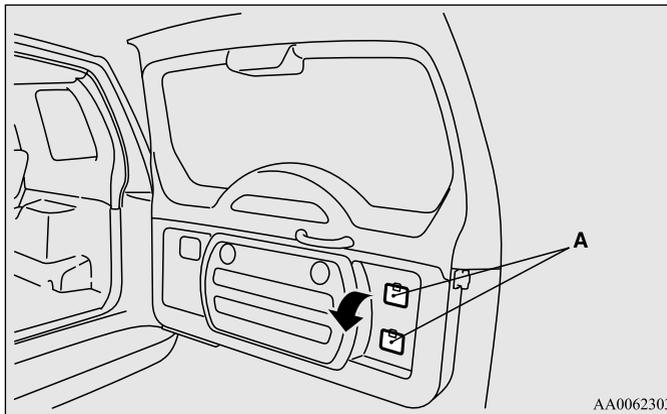
E00803300016

⚠ CAUTION

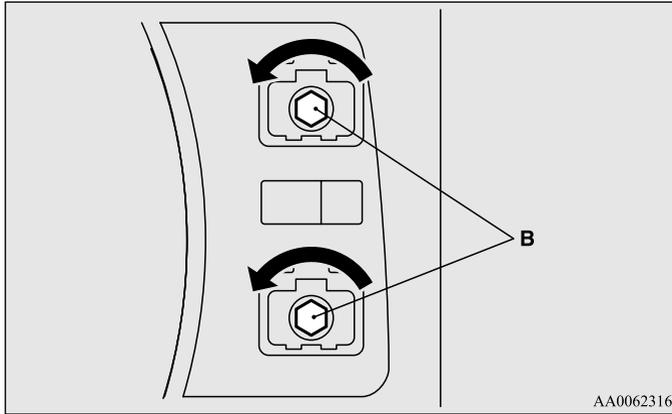
- Grasp the spare wheel firmly when removing or attaching it.
- When removing the spare wheel, put on gloves. Removing the spare wheel with your bare hands may cause injury to the fingers.
- The tyre pressure should be periodically checked and maintained at the specified pressure while the tyre is stowed.

Driving with an insufficient tyre pressure can lead to an accident. If you have no choice but to drive with an insufficient tyre pressure, keep your speed down and inflate the tyre to the correct pressure as soon as possible. (Refer to “Tyre inflation pressures” on page 8-19.)

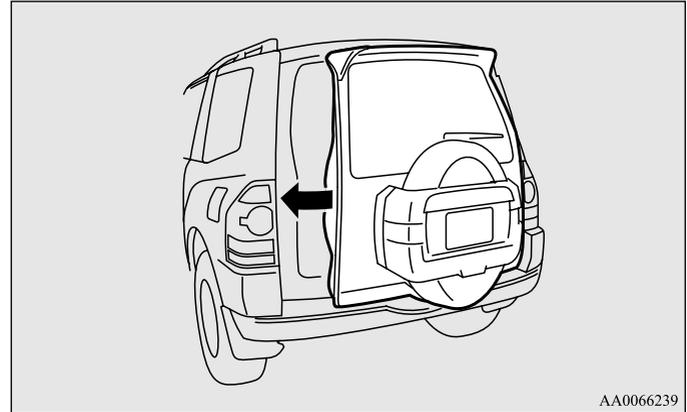
1. Open the backdoor.
2. Open the lids (A) inside the backdoor.



3. Remove the bolts (B) by turning them anticlockwise with the wheel nut wrench.

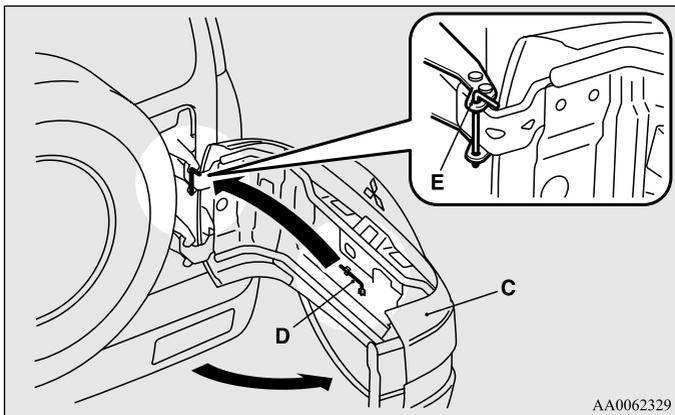


4. Close the backdoor.



For emergencies

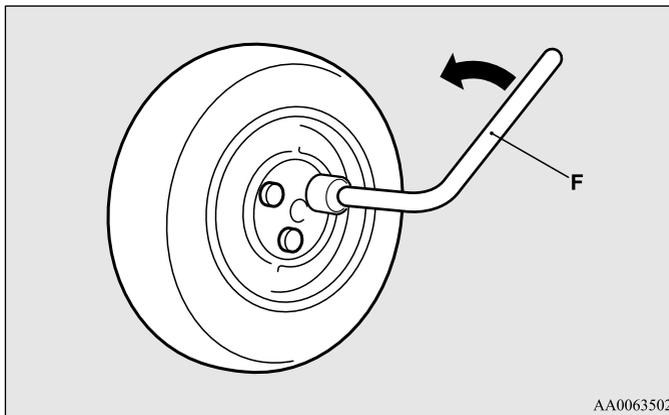
5. Open the spare wheel garnish (C). If necessary insert the pin (D) to the hinge (E).



⚠ CAUTION

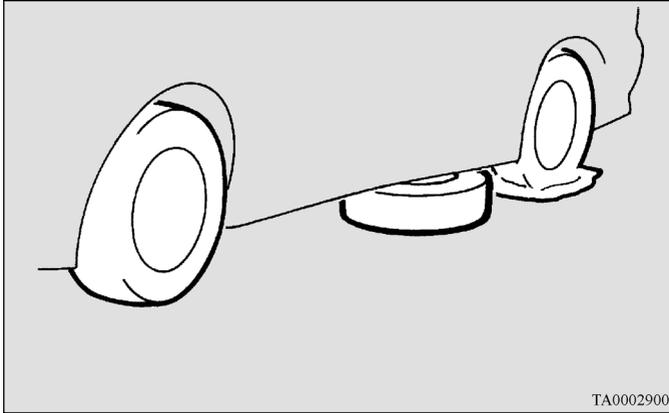
- Do not open the backdoor with the spare wheel garnish open. The spare wheel garnish could swing out to the right of the vehicle, resulting in an accident.

6. Loosen the spare wheel bolts with the wheel nut wrench (F), then remove the spare wheel.



NOTE

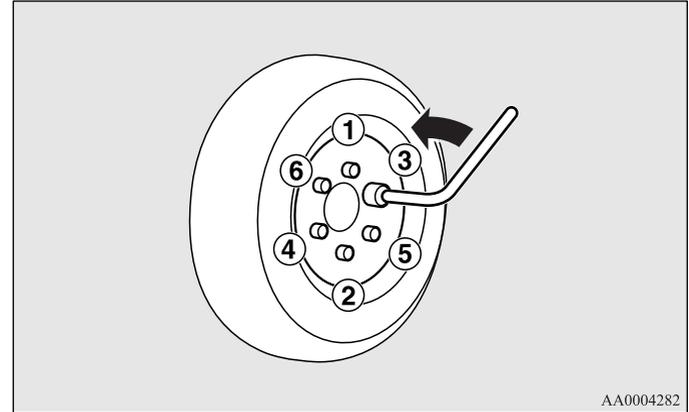
- Put the spare wheel under the vehicle body near the flat tyre. This makes it safer if the jack slips out of position.



To change a tyre

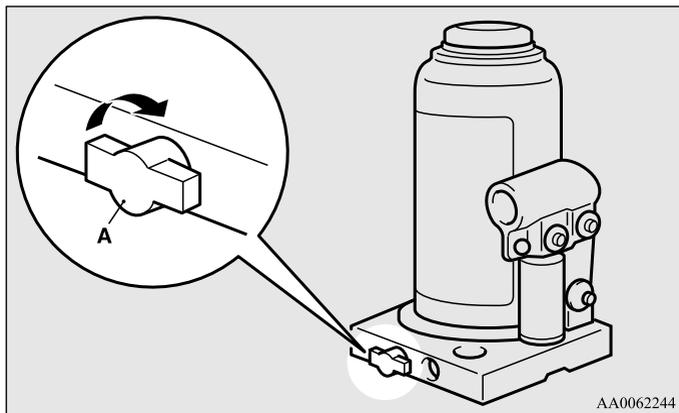
E00803200015

1. Loosen the wheel nuts a quarter turn with the wheel nut wrench. Do not remove the wheel nuts yet.

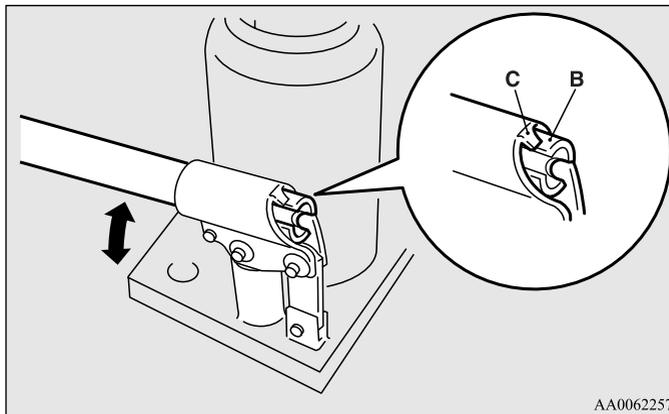


For emergencies

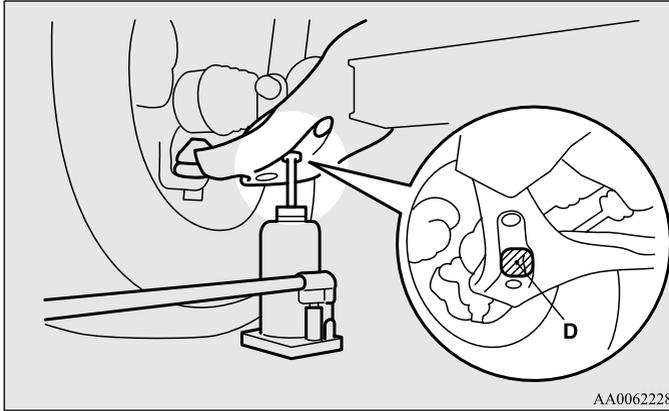
- Using the jack handle, turn the release valve (A) clockwise until it stops.



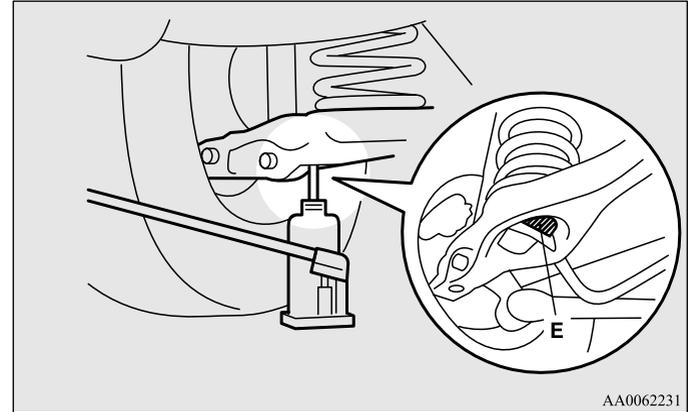
- Insert the jack handle in the bracket of the jack and hook the notch (B) on the jack handle end to the claw (C) of the bracket.



4. Place the jack under one of the jacking points shown in the illustration. Use the jacking point closest to the tyre you wish to change.



D- Front jacking point



E- Rear jacking point

⚠ WARNING

- Set the jack only at the positions shown here. If the jack is set at a wrong position, it could dent your vehicle or the jack might fall over and cause personal injury.
- Do not use the jack on a tilted or soft surface. Otherwise, the jack might slip and cause personal injury. Always use the jack on a flat, hard surface. Before setting the jack, make sure there are no sand or pebbles under the jack base.

For emergencies

5. Move the jack handle up and down to raise the ram until just before the jack contacts the jacking point of the vehicle. Ensure that the jack will properly contact the vehicle jacking point.

NOTE

- This jack is a 3 stage expansion type.

6. Raise the vehicle until the tyre is slightly off the ground.

⚠ WARNING

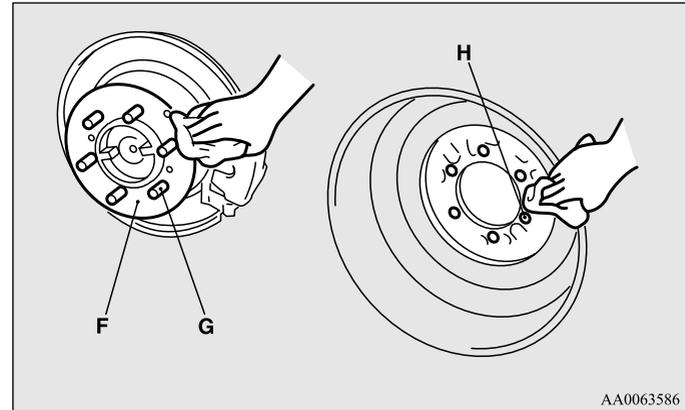
- Stop jacking up the vehicle as soon as the tyre is raised off the ground. It is dangerous to raise the vehicle any higher.
- Do not get under your vehicle while using the jack.
- Do not bump the raised vehicle or leave it sitting on the jack for a long time. Both are very dangerous.
- Do not use a jack except the one that came with your vehicle.
- The jack should not be used for any purpose other than to change a tyre.
- No one should be in your vehicle when using the jack.
- Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is on the jack.
- Do not turn the raised wheel. The tyres still on the ground could turn and make your vehicle fall off the jack.

7. Remove the wheel nuts with the wheel nut wrench, then take the wheel off.

⚠ CAUTION

- Handle the wheel carefully when changing the tyre, to avoid scratching the wheel surface.

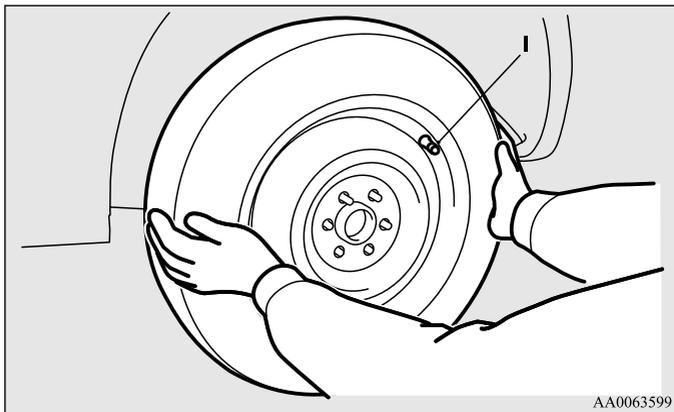
8. Clean out any mud, etc. on the hub surface (F), hub bolts (G) or in the installation holes (H) in the wheel, and then mount the spare wheel.



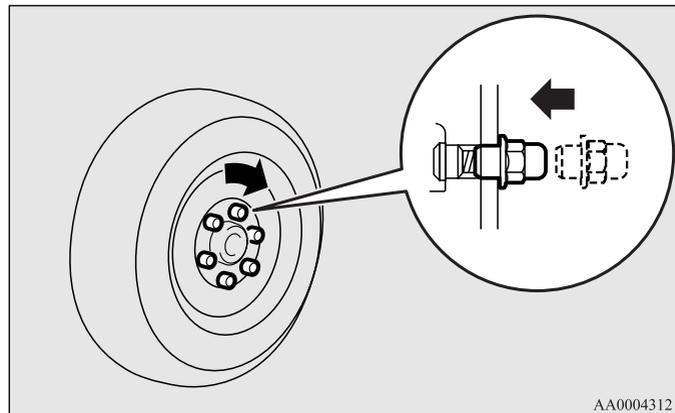
AA0063586

⚠ WARNING

- Mount the spare wheel with the valve stem (I) facing outboard. If you cannot see the valve stem, you have installed the wheel backwards. Operating the vehicle with the spare wheel installed backwards can cause vehicle damage and result in an accident.



9. Temporarily tighten the wheel nuts (flange nuts) until their flange section comes in contact with the wheel and it is no longer loose.



⚠ CAUTION

- Never apply oil to either the wheel bolts or the nuts, or they will tighten too much.

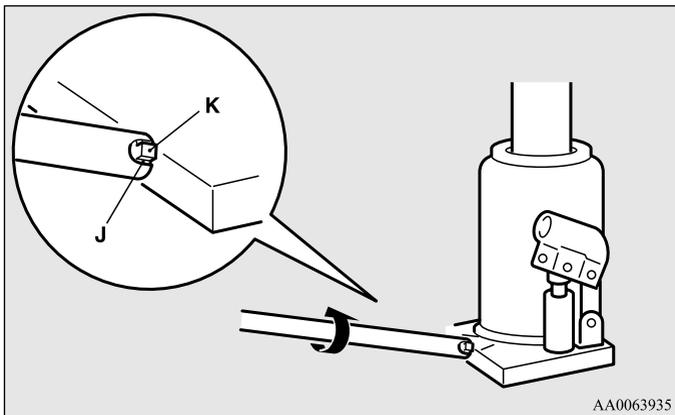
NOTE

- If all 4 aluminium wheels are changed to steel wheels, e.g. when fitting winter tyres, use tapered nuts.

For emergencies

- Put the notch (J) provided on the jack handle end on the valve (K) of the jack.

Using the jack handle, turn the release valve anticlockwise slowly to lower the vehicle until the tyre touches the ground.



⚠ WARNING

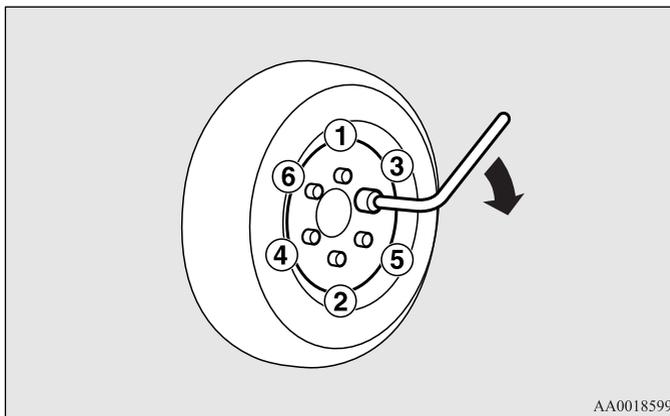
- Be sure to open the release valve slowly. If it is opened quickly, the vehicle will drop abruptly and the jack may come out of position, causing a serious accident.

- Tighten the nuts crisscross in 2 or 3 steps until each nut has been tightened securely.

Tightening torque

105 to 125 Nm

(Achieved by applying a force of 390 to 460 N at the end of the wheel nut wrench supplied with the vehicle.)



⚠ CAUTION

- Never use your foot or a pipe extension for extra force in the wheel nut wrench. If you do so, you will tighten the nut too much.

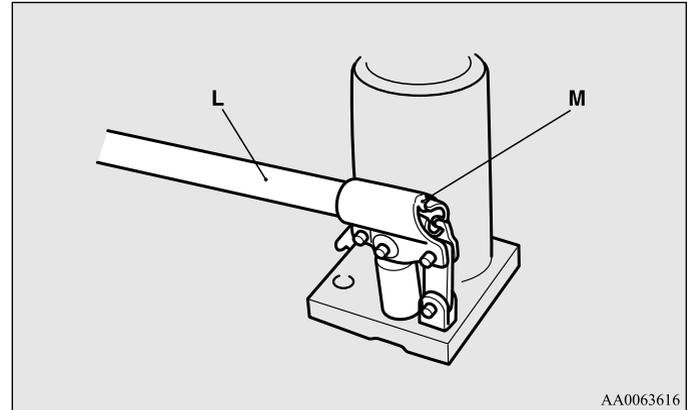
12. Lower the jack all the way and remove it.

⚠ CAUTION

- If the release valve is loosened too much (2 or more turns) in the anticlockwise direction, the jack's oil will leak and the jack cannot be used.
- Close the release valve slowly when lowering the vehicle, or the valve may be damaged.

NOTE

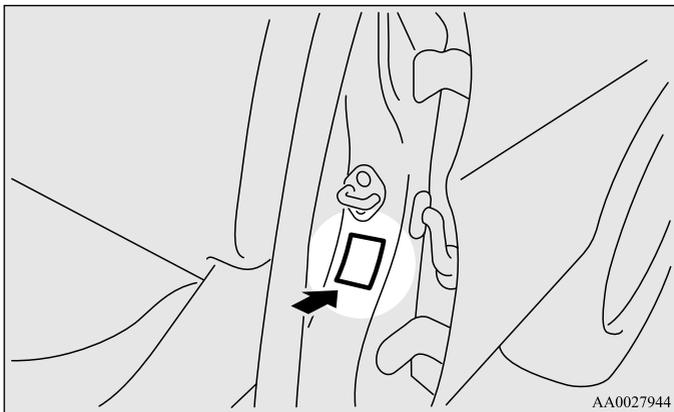
- Occasionally when the vehicle is jacked up, the grooved portion of the designated point will not come off. When this happens, rock the vehicle to lower the ram.
- If the jack is difficult to remove by hand, insert the jack handle (L) into the bracket (M). Then using the handle, remove the jack.



AA0063616

For emergencies

13. Check your tyre inflation pressure at the next gasstation. The correct pressures are shown on the door label. See the illustration.



⚠ CAUTION

- After changing the tyre and driving the vehicle about 1,000 km (620 miles), retighten the wheel nuts to make sure that they have not come loose.
- If the steering wheel vibrates when driving after changing the tyre, we recommend you to have the tyres checked for balance.
- Do not mix one type of tyre with another or use a different size from the one listed. This would cause early wear and poor handling.

To store the flat tyre or spare tyre

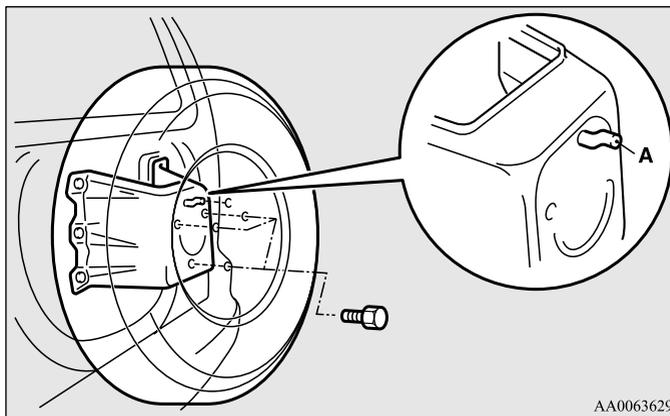
E00803400075

1. Attach the wheel to the spare wheel hanger (A) while aligning the holes in the wheel with the bolts on the spare wheel hanger. Using the wheel nut wrench, tighten the spare wheel nuts firmly.

Tightening torque

37 to 54 Nm

(Achieved by applying a force of 140 to 200 N at the end of the wheel nut wrench supplied with the vehicle.)



- Reverse the opening procedure when closing the spare tyre garnish.

Tightening torque for spare wheel garnish mounting bolt
11 to 25 Nm

(Achieved by applying a force of 40 to 92 N at the end of the wheel nut wrench supplied with the vehicle.)

CAUTION

- **The spare wheel should always be secured during vehicle operation. If a flat tyre is changed, put the flat tyre in the spare wheel mounting position, and use the wheel nut wrench to secure it firmly.**

NOTE

- Have your damaged tyre repaired as soon as possible.

Towing

E00801501819

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point or a commercial tow truck service.

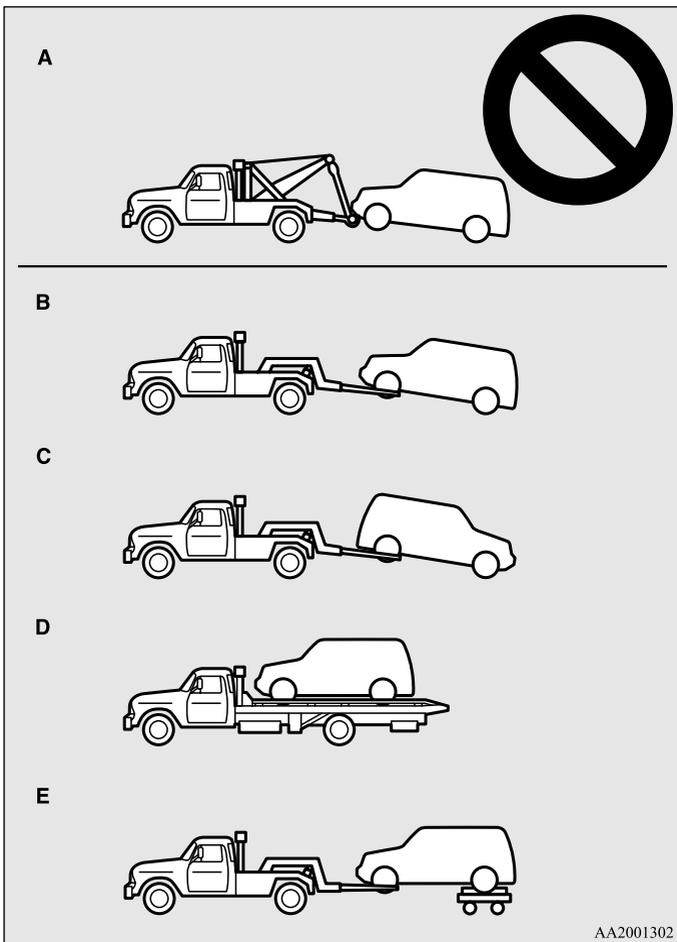
In the following cases, transport the vehicle using a tow truck.

- The engine runs but the vehicle does not move or abnormal noise is produced.
- Inspection of the vehicle's underside reveals that oil or some other fluid is leaking.

If a wheel gets stuck in a ditch, do not try to tow the vehicle. Please contact your authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point or a commercial tow truck service for assistance.

Only when you cannot receive a towing service from a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point or commercial tow truck service, tow your vehicle carefully in accordance with the instructions given in "Emergency towing" in this part.

The regulations concerning towing may differ from country to country. It is recommended that you obey the regulations of the area where you are driving your vehicle.



Towing the vehicle by a tow truck

CAUTION

- This vehicle must not be towed by a tow truck using sling lift type equipment (Type A) as illustrated. Using a sling lift will damage the bumper and front end.
- Be sure to shift the transfer shift lever to the “2H” position and transport the vehicle with the driving wheels on a carriage (Type C, D or E) as illustrated. Never try to tow with the transfer shift lever in the “4H”, “4HLC” or “4LLC” positions and with the front or rear wheels on the ground (Type B or Type C) as illustrated. This could result in the driving system damage or vehicle may jump at the carriage. If you cannot shift the transfer shift lever to the “2H” position or the transmission is malfunctioning or damaged, transport the vehicle with the all wheels on a carriage (Type D or E) as illustrated.
- If you tow a vehicle with automatic transmission with the driving wheels on the ground (Type B) as illustrated, make sure that the towing speed and distance given below are never exceeded, causing damage to the transmission.

Towing speed: 50 km/h (31 mph)

Towing distance: 50 km (31 miles)

For the towing speed and the towing distance, follow the local driving laws and regulations.

Towing with front wheels off the ground (Type B)

Place the gearshift lever in the “N” (Neutral) position (manual transmission) or the selector lever in the “N” (NEUTRAL) position (automatic transmission).

Release the parking brake.

 CAUTION

- Never tow an automatic transmission vehicle with the front wheels up (and the rear wheels on the ground) (Type B) when the automatic transmission fluid level is low. This may cause serious and expensive damage to the transmission.

Towing with rear wheels off the ground (Type C)

Place the gearshift lever in the “N” (Neutral) position (manual transmission) or the selector lever in the “N” (NEUTRAL) position (automatic transmission). Turn the ignition key to the “ACC” position and secure the steering wheel in a straight-ahead position with a rope or tie-down strap. Never place the ignition switch in the “LOCK” position when towing.

 CAUTION

- As your vehicle equipped with the Active Stability & Traction Control system (ASTC) is towed with the ignition switch in the “ON” position and only the front wheels or only the rear wheels raised off the ground, the active traction control system may operate, resulting in an accident.

For emergencies

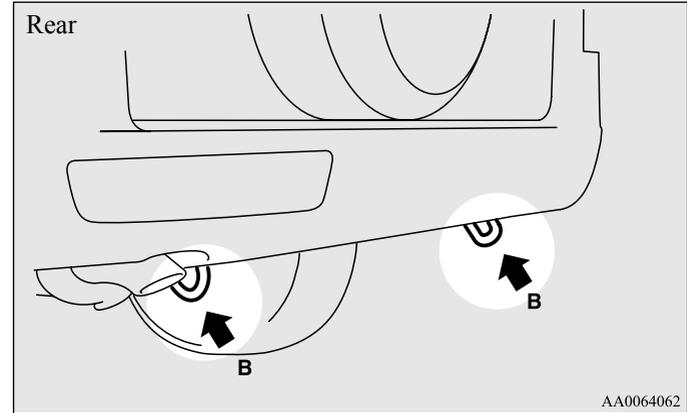
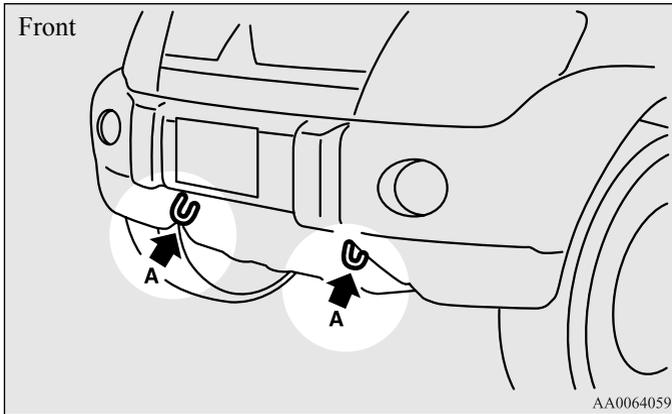
Emergency towing

If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed by a rope secured to the towing hook.

If your vehicle is to be towed by another vehicle or if your vehicle tows another vehicle, pay careful attention to the following points:

If your vehicle is to be towed by another vehicle

1. The front towing hooks (A) and rear towing hooks (B) are located as shown in the illustrations. Secure the tow rope to the towing hook.



NOTE

- Using a wire rope or metal chain can result in damage to the vehicle body. It is best to use a non-metallic rope. If you use a wire rope or metal chain, wrap it with cloth at any point where it touches the vehicle body.
- Use care that the tow rope is kept as horizontal as possible. An angled tow rope can damage the vehicle body.
- Secure the tow rope to the same side towing hook, to keep the tow rope as straight as possible.

2. Keep the engine running.
If the engine is not running, turn the ignition switch to the “ACC” or “ON” position to unlock the steering wheel.

CAUTION

- When the engine is not running, the brake booster and power steering pump do not operate. This means higher brake depression force and higher steering effort are required. Therefore, vehicle operation is more difficult than usual.
- Do not leave the key in the “LOCK” position or do not remove the ignition key from the ignition switch while driving. The steering wheel will lock, causing loss of control.

3. Place the gearshift lever in the “N” (Neutral) position (with manual transmission) or the selector lever in the “N” (NEUTRAL) position (with automatic transmission).
4. Shift the transfer shift lever to the “2H” position.
5. Turn on the hazard warning lamps if required by law. (Follow the local driving laws and regulations.)

6. During towing make sure that close contact is maintained between the drivers of both vehicles, and that the vehicles travel at low speed.

CAUTION

- Avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sharp turning; such operation could cause damage to the towing hooks or the tow rope. People in the vicinity could be injured as a result.
- When towing or being towed down a long slope, the brakes may overheat reducing the effectiveness. In this situation, have your vehicle transported by a tow truck.
- When the vehicle with automatic transmission is to be towed by another vehicle with all wheels on the ground, make sure that the towing speed and distance given below are never exceeded, avoiding damage to the transmission.

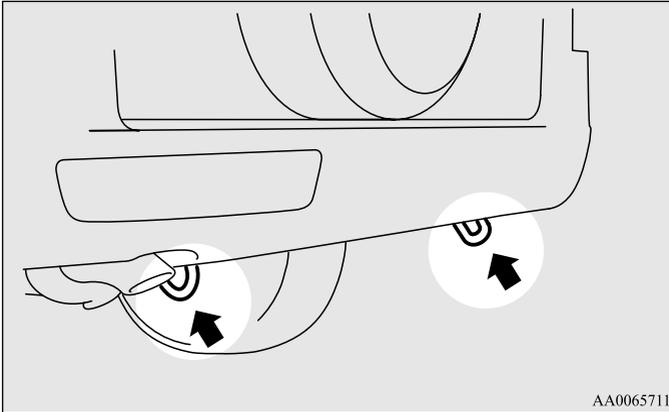
Towing speed: 50 km/h (31 mph)
Towing distance: 50 km (31 miles)

For the towing speed and the towing distance, follow the local driving laws and regulations.

For emergencies

If your vehicle tows another vehicle

Only use the rear towing hook as shown in the illustration. Secure the tow rope to the rear towing hook.

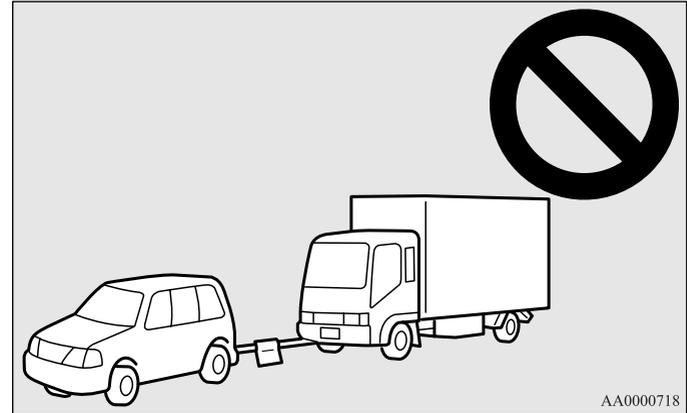


⚠ CAUTION

- When you are going to tow another vehicle, move the transfer shift lever to the “4H” position. Selecting the “2H” drive may increase the differential oil temperature, resulting in possible damage to the driving system. Further, the drive train will be subjected to excessive loading possibly leading to oil leakage, component seizure, or other serious faults.

NOTE

- Do not tow a vehicle heavier than your own vehicle.



Operation under adverse driving conditions

E00801701547

On a flooded road

- Avoid flooded roads. Water could enter the brake discs, resulting in temporarily ineffective brakes. In such cases, lightly depress the brake pedal to see if the brakes operate properly. If they do not, lightly depress the pedal several times while driving in order to dry the brake pads.
- When driving in rain or on a road with many puddles a layer of water may form between the tyres and the road surface.

This reduces a tyre's frictional resistance on the road, resulting in loss of steering stability and braking capability.

To cope with this, observe the following items:

- Drive your vehicle at slow speed.
- Do not drive on worn tyres.
- Always maintain the specified tyre inflation pressures.

On a snow-covered or frozen road

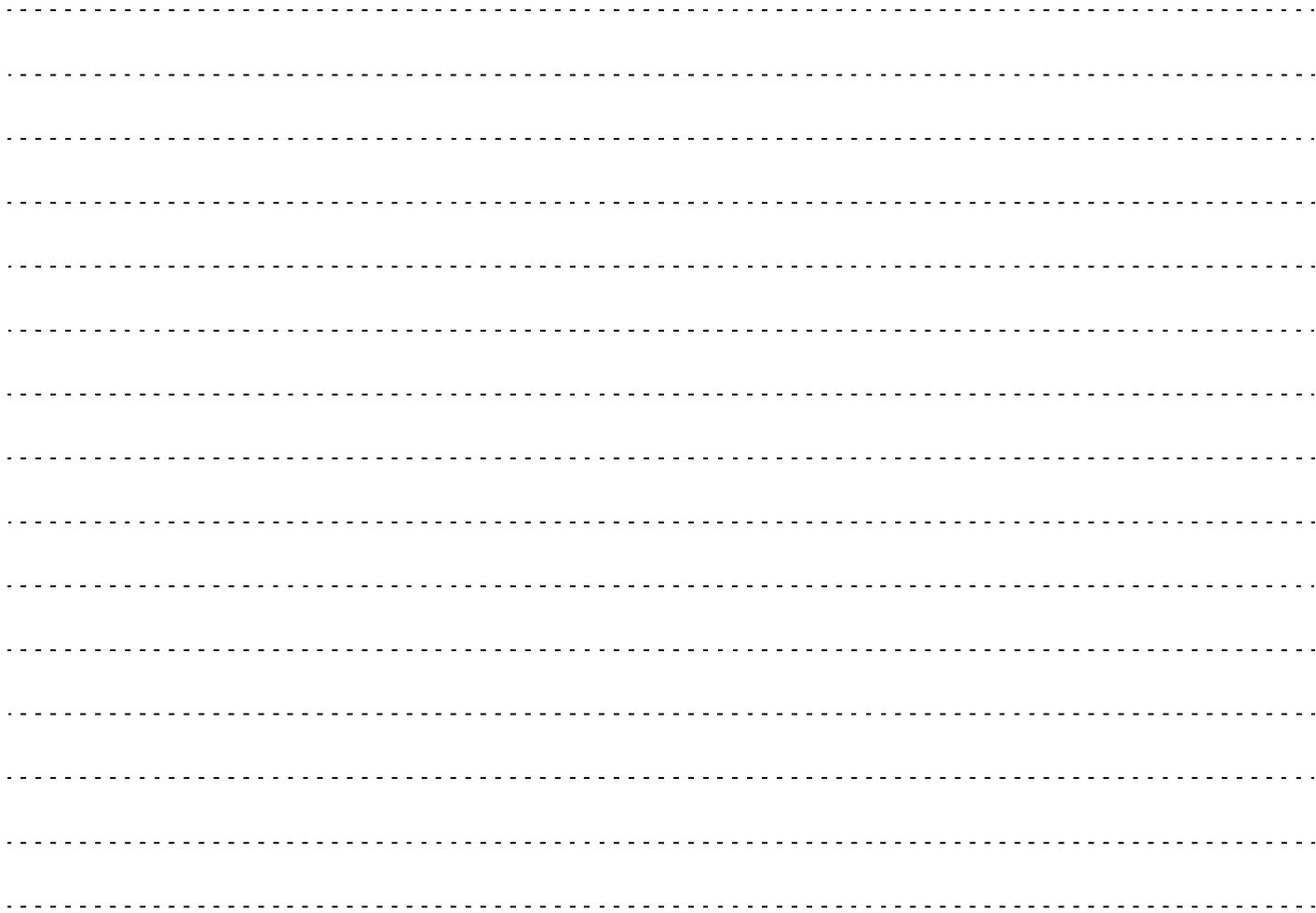
- When driving on a snow-covered or frozen road, it is recommended that you use snow tyres or tyre chains. Refer to the "Snow tyres" and "Tyre chains" sections.
- Avoid high-speed operation, sudden acceleration, abrupt brake application and sharp cornering.
- Depressing the brake pedal during travel on snowy or icy roads may cause tyre slippage and skidding. When traction between the tyres and the road is reduced the wheels may skid and the vehicle cannot readily be brought to a stop by conventional braking techniques. Braking will differ, depending upon whether you have anti-lock brakes (ABS). As your vehicle is equipped with ABS, brake by pressing the brake pedal hard, and keeping it pressed.
- Allow extra distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you, and avoid sudden braking.

On a bumpy or rutted road

Drive as slow as possible when driving on bumpy or rutted roads.

CAUTION

- The impact on tyres and/or wheels when driving on a bumpy or rutted road can damage the tyre and/or wheel.



Vehicle care

Vehicle care precautions	7-	2
Cleaning the interior of your vehicle	7-	3
Cleaning the exterior of your vehicle	7-	4

Vehicle care precautions

E00900100375

In order to maintain the value of your vehicle, it is necessary to perform regular maintenance using the proper procedures. Always maintain your vehicle in compliance with any environmental pollution control regulations. Carefully select the materials used for washing, etc., to be sure that they do not contain corrosives. If in doubt, we recommend you to consult a specialist for selection of these materials.

CAUTION

- **Cleaning products can be dangerous. Always follow the instructions of the cleaning product supplier.**
- **To avoid damage, never use the following to clean your vehicle:**
 - Gasoline
 - Paint Thinner
 - Benzine
 - Turpentine
 - Naphtha
 - Lacquer Thinner
 - Carbon Tetrachloride
 - Nail Polish Remover
 - Acetone

Cleaning the interior of your vehicle

E00900200129

After cleaning the interior of your vehicle with water, cleaner or similar, wipe and dry in a shady, well-ventilated area.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not use organic substances (solvents, kerosine, alcohol, gasoline, etc.) or alkaline or acidic solutions. These chemicals can cause discolouring, staining or cracking of the surface.**
If you use cleaners or polishing agents, make sure their ingredients do not include the substances mentioned above.

Plastic, vinyl leather, fabric and flocked parts

E00900300146

1. Gently wipe off with gauze or other soft cloth soaked with a 3 % aqueous solution of neutral detergent.
2. Dip cloth in fresh water and wring out well. Using this cloth, wipe off the detergent thoroughly.

NOTE

- Do not use the cleaners, conditioners, and protectants containing silicons or wax.
Such products may cause annoying reflections and obscure vision.

Upholstery

E00900500063

1. To maintain the value of your new vehicle, handle the upholstery carefully and keep the interior clean.
Use a vacuum cleaner and brush to clean the seats. If stained, vinyl and synthetic leather should be cleaned with an appropriate cleaner, and cloth fabrics can be cleaned with either upholstery cleaner or a 3 % solution of neutral detergent in lukewarm water.
2. Clean the carpeting with a vacuum cleaner and remove any stains with carpet cleaner. Oil and grease can be removed by lightly dabbing with a clean colourfast cloth and stain remover.

Genuine leather*

E00900600224

1. Lightly wipe off with gauze or other soft cloth soaked with a 5 % aqueous solution of neutral detergent for wool.
2. Dip cloth in fresh water and wring it out well. Using this cloth, wipe off the detergent thoroughly.
3. Apply leather protecting agent to the genuine leather surface.

NOTE

- If genuine leather is wet with water or is washed in water, wipe off water as quickly as possible with a dry, soft cloth.
- Slight stains on genuine leather may be removed with leather cleaner as well.
- The genuine leather surface may be damaged if a nylon brush or synthetic fibre is rubbed hard against it.
- Organic solvents such as benzine, alcohol and gasoline, acid or alkaline solvents may discolour the genuine leather surface. Be sure to use neutral detergents.
- Dirty genuine leather seat may mildew. Be very careful about oil stains and remove them quickly.
- The genuine leather surface may harden and shrink if it is exposed to direct rays of the sun for long hours. When your vehicle is parked, place it in the shade as much as possible.
- When the temperature of the vehicle interior rises in summer, vinyl products left on the genuine leather seat may deteriorate and stick to the seat.

Cleaning the exterior of your vehicle

E00900700195

If the following is left on your vehicle, it may cause corrosion, discolouration and stains, wash the vehicle as soon as possible.

- Seawater, road deicing products.
- Soot and dust, iron powder from factories, chemical substance (acids, alkalis, coal-tar, etc.).
- Droppings from birds, carcasses of insects, tree sap, etc.

Washing

E00900901152

Chemicals contained in the dirt and dust picked up from the road surface can damage the paint coat and body of your vehicle if left in prolonged contact.

Frequent washing and waxing is the best way to protect your vehicle from this damage. This will also be effective in protecting it from environmental elements such as rain, snow, salt air, etc.

Do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight. Park the vehicle in the shade and spray it with water to remove dust. Next, using an ample amount of clean water and a car washing brush or sponge, wash the vehicle from top to bottom.

Use a mild car washing soap if necessary. Rinse thoroughly and wipe dry with a soft cloth. After washing the vehicle, carefully clean the joints and flanges of the doors, bonnet, etc., where dirt is likely to remain.

⚠ CAUTION

- When washing the under side of your vehicle or wheel, be careful not to injure your hands.
- If your vehicle has rain sensor wipers, place the wiper switch lever in the “OFF” position to deactivate the rain sensor before washing the vehicle. Otherwise, the wipers will operate in the presence of water spray on the windshield and may get damaged as a result.
- Refrain from excessively using a car wash as its brushes may scratch the paint surface, causing it to lose its gloss.
Scratches will be especially visible on darker coloured vehicles.
- Never spray or splash water on the electrical components in the engine compartment, as this may adversely affect engine starting.
Exercise caution also when washing the underbody; be careful not to spray water into the engine compartment.
- Some types of hot water washing equipment apply high pressure and heat to the vehicle. They may cause heat distortion and damage to the vehicle resin parts and may result in flooding of the vehicle interior. Therefore;
 - Maintain a distance of approx. 50 cm or more between the vehicle body and the washing nozzle.
 - When washing around the door glass, hold the nozzle at a distance of more than 50 cm and at right angles to the glass surface.

⚠ CAUTION

- After washing the vehicle, drive the vehicle slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal several times in order to dry out the brakes.
Leaving the brakes wet could result in reduced braking performance. Also, there is a possibility that they could freeze up or become inoperative due to rust, rendering the vehicle unable to move.
- Using an automatic car wash, pay attention to the following items, referring to the operation manual or consulting a car wash operator. If the following procedure is not followed, it could result in damage to your vehicle.
 - The outside mirrors are retracted.
 - The wiper arm assembly is taped.
 - If your vehicle is equipped with a rear deflector or roof rails, consult a car wash operator before using the car wash.
 - If your vehicle has rain sensor wipers, place the wiper switch lever in the “OFF” position to deactivate the rain sensor.

Vehicle care

During cold weather

Salt and other chemicals spread on the roads in some areas in winter can have a harmful effect on the vehicle body. You should therefore wash the vehicle as often as possible in accordance with our care-instructions. It is recommended to have a preservative applied and the underfloor protection checked before and after the cold weather season.

After washing your vehicle, wipe off all waterdrops from the rubber parts around the doors to prevent the doors from freezing.

NOTE

- To prevent freezing of the weatherstripping on the doors, bonnet, etc., they should be treated with silicone spray.

Waxing

E00901000254

Waxing the vehicle will help prevent the adherence of dust and road chemicals to the paintwork. Apply a wax solution after washing the vehicle, or at least once every three months to assist displacing of water.

Do not wax your vehicle in direct sunlight. You should wax after the surfaces have cooled.

CAUTION

- **Waxes containing high abrasive compounds should not be used. Such waxes remove rust and stain effectively from the paintwork but they are harmful to the lustre of the painted surface. Further, they are harmful to glossy surfaces such as grille, garnish, mouldings, etc.**
- **Do not use petrol or paint thinners to remove road tar or other contamination to the vehicle surface.**
- **Do not apply wax on the areas having black mat coating as it can cause uneven discolouration, patches, blurs, etc. If stained with wax, immediately wipe off with a piece of soft cloth and warm water.**
- **On vehicles with the sunroof, be careful when waxing the area around the sunroof opening, not to put any wax on the weatherstrip (black rubber). If stained with wax, the weatherstrip cannot maintain a weatherproof seal with the sunroof.**

Polishing

E00901100024

The vehicle should only be polished if the paintwork has become stained or lost its lustre. Matt-finish parts and plastic bumpers must not be polished, polishing these parts will stain them or damage their finish.

Damaged paint

E00901200012

Small cracks and scratches in the paint coat should be touched up as soon as possible with MITSUBISHI touch-up paint to prevent corrosion.

Check body areas facing the road or the tyres carefully for damage to the paint coat caused by flying stones, etc. The paint code number for your vehicle can be found on the vehicle information code plate in the engine compartment.

Cleaning plastic parts

E00901300361

Use a sponge or chamois leather.

If a car wax adheres on a grey or black rough surface of the bumper, moulding or lamps, the surface becomes white. In such a case, wipe it off using lukewarm water and soft cloth or chamois leather.

CAUTION

- Do not use a scrubbing brush or other hard tools as they may damage the plastic part surface.
 - Do not use wax containing compound (polishing powder) which may damage the plastic part surface.
 - Do not bring the plastic parts into contact with gasoline, light oil, brake fluids, engine oils, greases, paint thinners, and sulphuric acid (battery electrolyte) which may crack, stain or discolour the plastic parts.
- If they touch the plastic part, wipe them off with soft cloth, chamois or the like and an aqueous solution of neutral detergent then immediately rinse the affected parts with water.

Chrome parts

E00901400115

In order to prevent spots and corrosion of chrome parts, wash with water, dry thoroughly, and apply a special protective coating. This should be done more frequently in winter.

Aluminium wheels

E00901500363

1. Remove dirt using a sponge while sprinkling water on the wheel.
2. Use neutral detergent on any dirt that cannot be removed easily with water.
Rinse off the neutral detergent after washing the wheel.
3. Dry the wheel thoroughly using a chamois leather or a soft cloth.

CAUTION

- **Do not use a brush or other hard implement on the wheels.**
Doing so could scratch the wheels.
- **Do not use any cleaner that contains an abrasive substance or is acidic or alkaline. Doing so could cause the coating on the wheels to peel or become discoloured or stained.**
- **Do not directly apply hot water using a steam cleaner or by any other means.**
- **Contact with seawater and road deicer can cause corrosion. Rinse off such substances as soon as possible.**

Window glass

E00901600032

The window glass can normally be cleaned using only a sponge and water.

Glass cleaner can be used to remove oil, grease, dead insects, etc. After washing the glass, wipe dry with a clean, dry, soft cloth. Never use the same cloth to wipe the window glass as would be used to wipe the paintwork; wax from the painted surfaces could adhere to the glass and reduce its transparency and visibility.

NOTE

- To clean the inside of the backdoor window, always use a soft cloth and wipe the window glass along the demister heater element so as not to cause damage.

Wiper blades

E00901700059

Use a soft cloth and glass cleaner to remove grease, dead insects, etc., from the wiper blades. Replace the wiper blades when they no longer wipe properly. (Refer to page 8-25.)

Cleaning the sunroof*

E00901800034

Clean the inside of the sunroof with a soft cloth. Hard deposits should be wiped away with a cloth dipped in warm, neutral detergent solution. Wipe away the solution with a sponge dipped in fresh water.

NOTE

- The surface treatment on the inside of the glass may be removed if hard cloth or organic solvent (benzine, thinner, etc.) is used.

Engine compartment

E00902100311

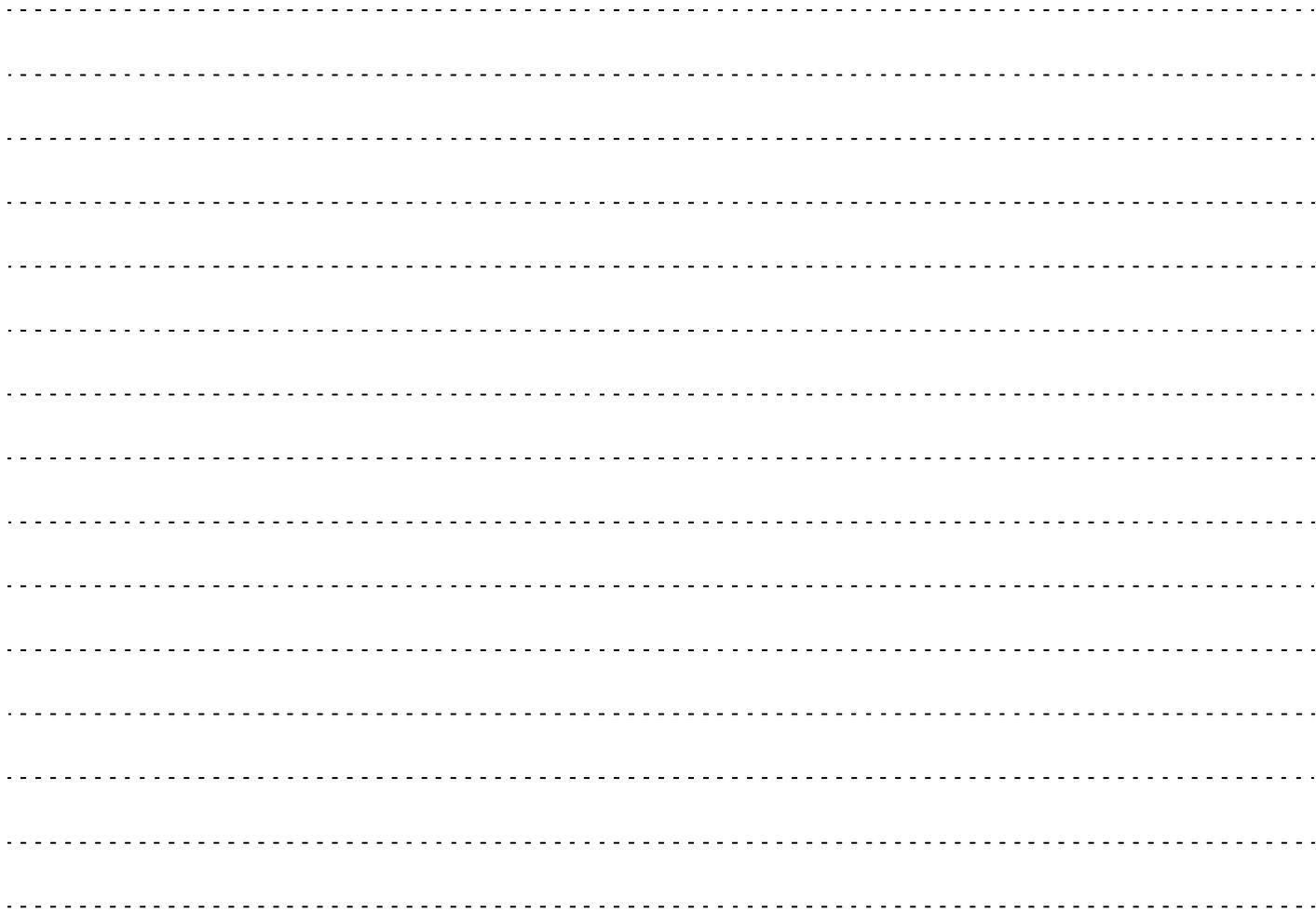
Clean the engine compartment at the beginning and end of winter. Pay particular attention to flanges, crevices and peripheral parts where dust containing road chemicals and other corrosive materials might collect.

If salt and other chemicals are used on the roads in your area, clean the engine compartment at least every three months.

Never spray or splash water on the electrical components in the engine compartment, as this may cause damage.

Do not bring the nearby parts, the plastic parts and so on into contact with sulphuric acid (battery electrolyte) which may crack, stain or discolour them.

If they are in contact, wipe off with soft cloth, chamois or the like and an aqueous solution of neutral detergent then immediately rinse the affected parts with plenty of water.



Maintenance

Service precautions	8-	2
Catalytic converter	8-	3
Bonnet	8-	3
Engine oil	8-	6
Engine coolant	8-	10
Washer fluid	8-	11
Brake fluid	8-	13
Clutch fluid*	8-	14
Power steering fluid	8-	16
Battery	8-	16
Tyres	8-	19
Parking brake break-in	8-	24
Wiper blade rubber replacement	8-	25
General maintenance	8-	27
For cold and snowy weather	8-	28
Fusible links	8-	29
Fuses	8-	29
Replacement of lamp bulbs	8-	36

Service precautions

E01000100331

Adequate care of your vehicle at regular intervals serves to preserve the value and appearance as long as possible.

Maintenance items as described in this owner's manual can be performed by the owner.

We recommend you to have the periodic inspection and maintenance performed by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point or another specialist. In the event a malfunction or other problem is discovered, we recommend you to have it checked and repaired. This section contains information on inspection maintenance procedures that you can do yourself. Follow the instructions and cautions for each of the various procedures.

WARNING

- When checking or servicing the inside of the engine compartment, make sure the engine is switched off and has had a chance to cool down.
- If it is necessary to do work in the engine compartment with the engine running, be especially careful that your clothing, hair, etc., does not become caught by the fan, drive belts, or other moving parts.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or allow open flames around fuel or battery. The fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely cautious when working around the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulphuric acid.
- Do not get under your vehicle with just the body jack supporting it. Always use automotive jack stands.

WARNING

- Improper handling of components and materials used in the vehicle can endanger your personal safety. We recommend you to consult a specialist for necessary information.

Catalytic converter

E01000200550

For ordinary use, there are no particular precautions except that of using unleaded petrol.

The exhaust gas scavenging devices used with the catalytic converter are extremely efficient for the reduction of noxious gases. The catalytic converter is installed in the exhaust system.

It is important to keep the engine properly tuned to ensure proper catalyst operation and prevent possible catalyst damage.

⚠ WARNING

- As with any vehicle, do not park or operate this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as dry grass or leaves can come in contact with a hot exhaust since a fire could occur.
- Paint should not be applied to the catalytic converter.

NOTE

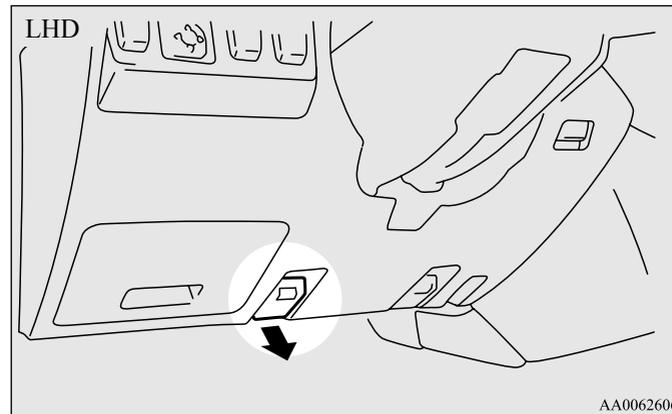
- In case of the petrol-powered vehicles, use UNLEADED PETROL ONLY of the type recommended in “Fuel selection” on page 2.

Bonnet

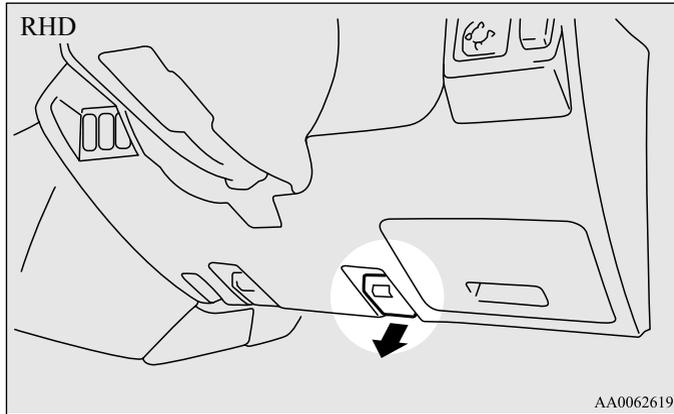
E01000301125

To open

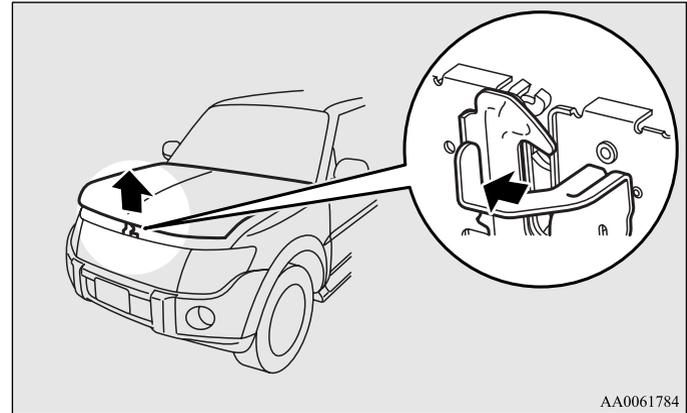
1. Pull the release lever towards you to unlock the bonnet.



Maintenance



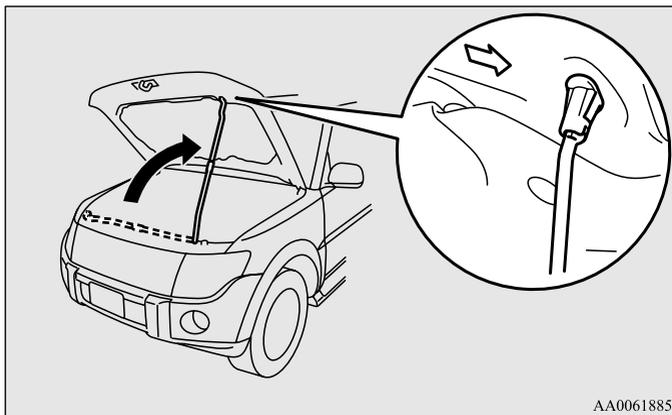
2. Raise the bonnet while pressing the safety lock.



NOTE

- Only open the bonnet when the wipers are in the parked position. Failure to do so may cause bonnet damage.

3. Support the bonnet by inserting the support bar in its slot.

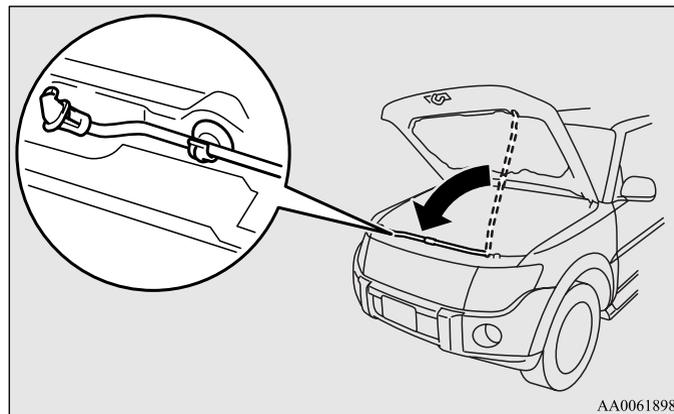


⚠ CAUTION

- Note that the support bar may disengage the bonnet if the open bonnet is lifted by a strong wind.
- After inserting the support bar into the slot, make sure the bar supports the bonnet securely from falling down on to your head or body.

To close

1. Unlatch the support bar and clip it in its holder.



2. Slowly lower the bonnet to a position about 30 cm above the closed position, then let it drop.
3. Make sure the bonnet is securely locked by softly lifting the centre of the bonnet.

NOTE

- If this does not close the bonnet, release it from a slightly higher position.
- Do not press down the bonnet hard with a hand as it may damage the bonnet.

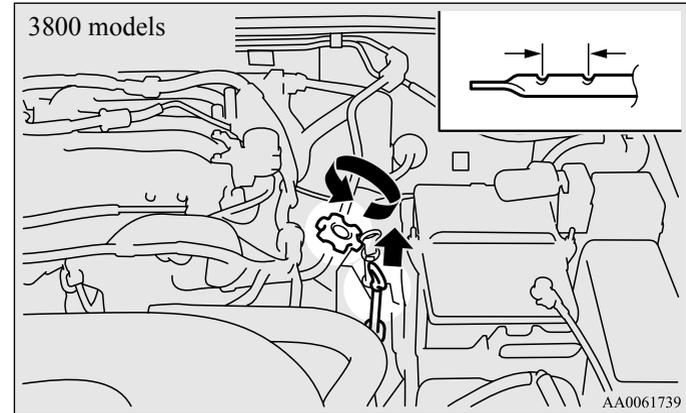
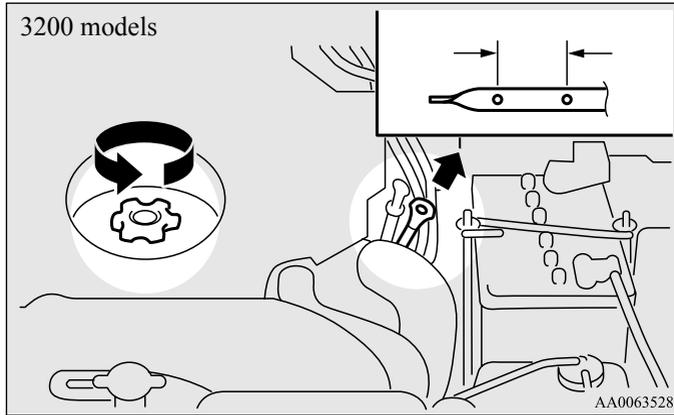
⚠ CAUTION

- Be careful that hands or fingers are not trapped when closing the bonnet.

Engine oil

E01000401171

To check and refill engine oil



The engine oil used has a significant effect on the engine's performance, service life and startability. Be sure to use oil of the recommended quality and appropriate viscosity. All engines consume a certain amount of oil during normal operation. Therefore, it is important to check the oil level at regular intervals or before starting a long trip.

1. Park the car on a horizontal surface.
2. Switch off the engine.
3. Wait a few minutes.
4. Remove the dipstick and wipe it with a clean cloth.
5. Reinsert the dipstick as far as it goes.
6. Remove the dipstick and read the oil level, which should always be within the range indicated.
7. If the oil level is below the specified limit, remove the cap located on the cylinder head cover and add enough oil to raise the level to within the specified range. Do not overfill to avoid engine damage. Be sure to use the specified engine oil and do not mix various types of oil.
8. After adding oil, close the cap securely.
9. Confirm the oil level by repeating step 4 to 6.

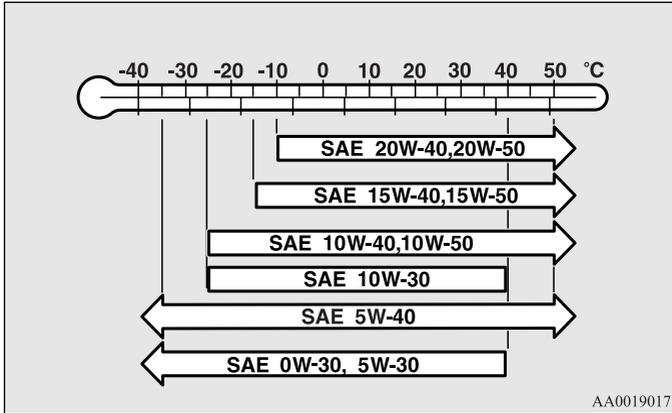
Use only the recommended oils with an ACEA or API classification as specified in this manual.

NOTE

- Engine oil consumption is greatly influenced by payload, engine speed, etc. It may reach 1.0 lit./1,000 km depending on style of driving.
- The engine oil will deteriorate rapidly if the vehicle is subjected to severe conditions, requiring earlier oil replacement. Please refer to the maintenance schedule.
- For handling of used engine oils, refer to page 8.

Selection of engine oil

Petrol-powered vehicles



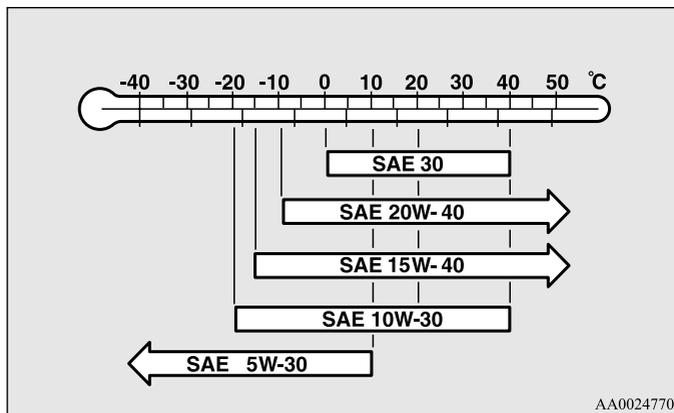
- Select engine oil of the proper SAE viscosity number according to the atmospheric temperature. SAE 0W-30, 5W-30, and 5W-40 engine oils can only be used if they meet ACEA A3/B3, A3/B4 or A5/B5 and API SG (or higher) specifications.
- Use engine oil conforming to the following classification:
 - API classification: “For service SG” or higher
 - ILSAC certificated oil
 - ACEA classification: “For service A1/B1, A3/B3, A3/B4 or A5/B5”

NOTE

- Use of additives is not recommended since they may reduce the effectiveness of additives already included in the engine oil. It may result in failure of the mechanical assembly.

Diesel-powered vehicles

Vehicles without diesel particulate filter (DPF)

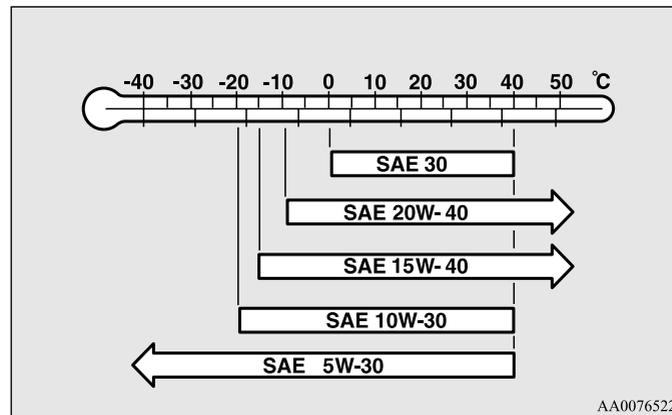


- Select engine oil of the proper SAE viscosity number according to the atmospheric temperature.
- Use engine oil conforming to the following classification:
 - ACEA classification: “For service A1/B1, A3/ B3, A3/B4 or A5/B5”
 - API classification: “For service CD” or higher

NOTE

- Use of additives is not recommended since they may reduce the effectiveness of additives already included in the engine oil. It may result in failure of the mechanical assembly.

Vehicles with diesel particulate filter (DPF)



- Select engine oil of the proper SAE viscosity number according to the atmospheric temperature.
 - Use engine oil conforming to the following classification:
 - ACEA classification: “For service C1, C2 or C3”
 - JASO classification: “For service DL-1”
- If those classifications are not available, contact a MIT-SUBISHI MOTORS authorized Service Point.

NOTE

- Use of additives is not recommended since they may reduce the effectiveness of additives already included in the engine oil. It may result in failure of the mechanical assembly.

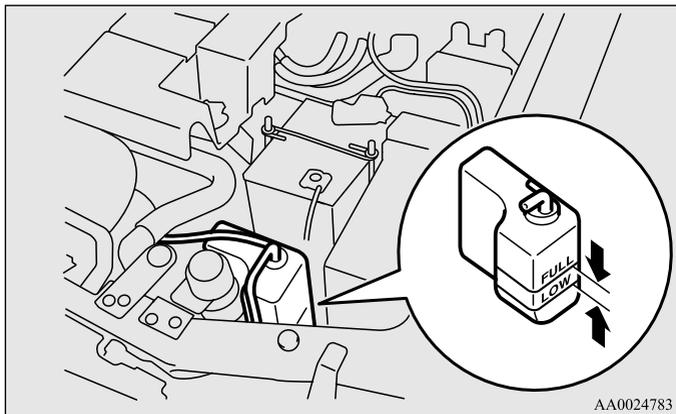
Engine coolant

E01000501042

To check the coolant level

A translucent coolant reserve tank is located in the engine compartment.

The coolant level in this tank should be kept between the “LOW” and “FULL” marks when measured while the engine is cold.



To add coolant

The cooling system is a closed system and normally the loss of coolant should be very slight. A noticeable drop in the coolant level could indicate leakage. If this occurs, we recommend you to have the system checked as soon as possible.

If the level should drop below the “LOW” level on the reserve tank, open the lid and add coolant.

Also, if the reserve tank is completely empty, remove the radiator cap and add coolant until the level reaches the filler neck.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not open the radiator cap while the engine is hot. The coolant system is under pressure and any hot coolant escaping could cause severe burns.

Anti-freeze

The engine coolant contains an ethylene glycol anti-corrosion agent. The cylinder head and water pump housing are cast aluminium alloy, and periodic changing of the engine coolant is necessary to prevent corrosion of these parts.

Use “DIA QUEEN SUPER LONG LIFE COOLANT” or equivalent.

MITSUBISHI Genuine Coolant has excellent protection against corrosion and rust formation of all metals including aluminium and can avoid blockages in the radiator, heater, cylinder head, engine block, etc.

Because of the necessity of this anti-corrosion agent, the coolant must not be replaced with plain water even in summer. The required concentration of anti-freeze differs depending on the expected ambient temperature.

Ambient temperature (minimum) °C	-15	-20	-25	-30	-35	-50
Anti-freeze concentration %	30	35	40	45	50	60

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not use alcohol or methanol anti-freeze or any engine coolants mixed with alcohol or methanol anti-freeze. The use of an improper anti-freeze can cause corrosion of the aluminium components.
- For effective anti-corrosion and anti-freeze performance, keep the anti-freeze concentration within the range of 30 to 60 %. Concentrations exceeding 60 % will result in a reduction of both the anti-freeze and cooling performance thus adversely affecting the engine.
- Do not top up with water only.

During cold weather

The engine coolant mixture used at the factory provides protection against freezing for temperatures as low as approximately -30 °C. The concentration should be checked before the start of cold weather and anti-freeze added to the system if necessary to prevent damage to engine and radiator due to freezing.

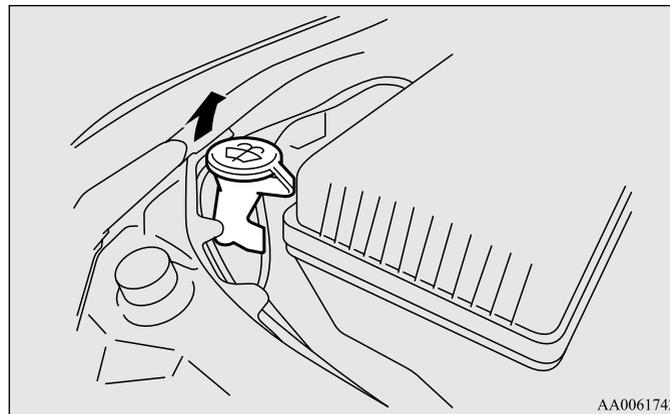
Washer fluid

E01000700412

Windscreen washer fluid

The windshield washer fluid reservoir is in the engine compartment.

Check the washer fluid level at regular intervals and add washer fluid to reservoir if necessary.



AA0061742

NOTE

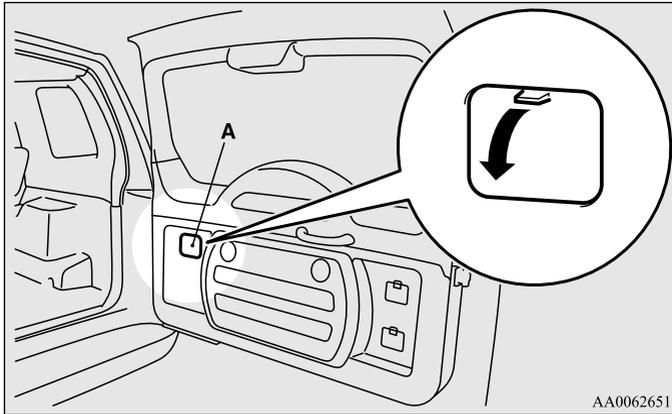
- The washer fluid container serves the windscreen and headlamps (if so equipped).

Maintenance

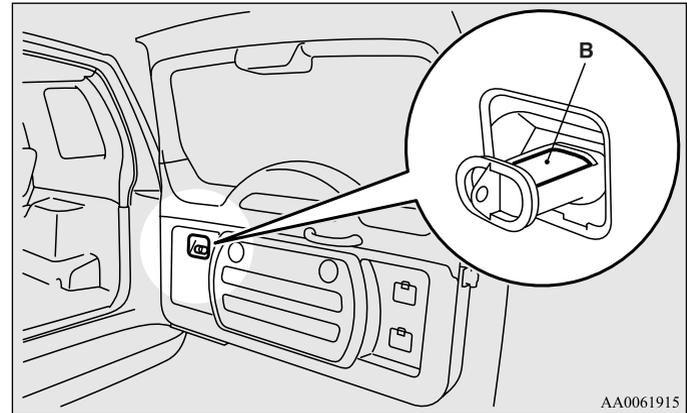
Rear window washer fluid

E0100650063

1. Remove the rear window washer fluid reservoir filler port lid (A) on the backdoor.



2. Pull out the rear window washer fluid reservoir filler port (B) and check the washer fluid level.
If the level is low, replenish the container with washer fluid.



During cold weather

E0100660019

To ensure proper operation of the washers at low temperatures, use a fluid containing an anti-freezing agent.

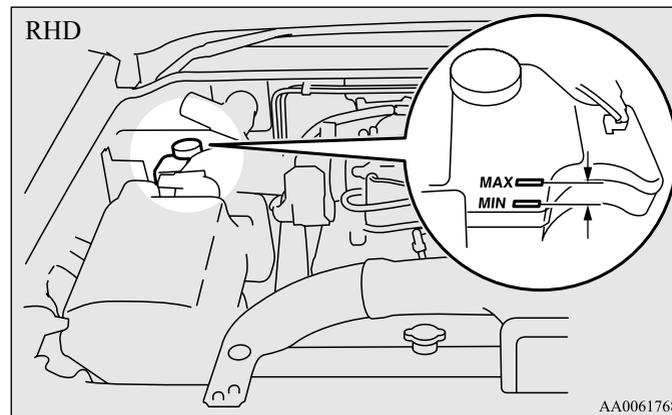
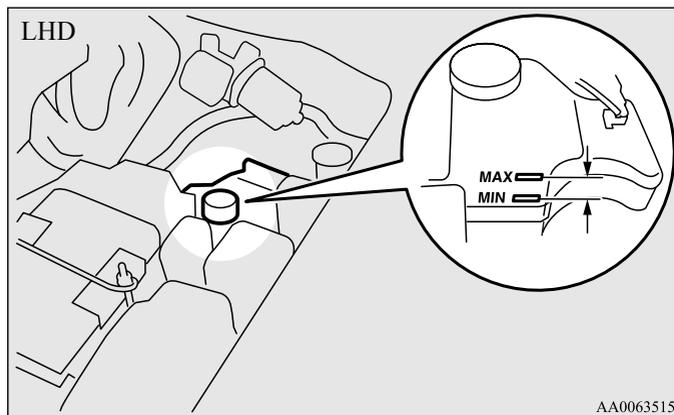
Brake fluid

E01000900401

To check the fluid level

The brake fluid level is monitored by a float. When the brake fluid level falls below the “MIN” mark, the brake fluid warning lamp lights up.

The brake fluid level must be between the “MAX” and “MIN” marks on the reservoir.



If the level is below the “MIN” mark, check according to the following procedure:

1. Turn the ignition key to the “LOCK” or “ACC” position.
2. Repeatedly depress the brake pedal until significant resistance is felt (normally after about 40 times).
3. Check the brake fluid level in the reservoir.
The brake fluid level must be between the “MAX” and “MIN” marks on the reservoir.

The fluid level falls slightly with wear of the brake pads, but this does not indicate any abnormality.

If the brake fluid level falls markedly in a short length of time, it indicates leaks from the brake system.

If this occurs, we recommend you to have the vehicle checked.

Maintenance

Fluid type

Use brake fluid conforming to DOT3 or DOT4 from a sealed container. The brake fluid is hygroscopic. Too much moisture in the brake fluid will adversely affect the brake system, reducing the brake performance.

⚠ CAUTION

- Take care in handling brake fluid as it is harmful to the eyes, may irritate your skin and also damage painted surfaces.
- Use only the specified brake fluid.
Do not mix or add different brands of brake fluid to prevent chemical reactions.
Do not let any petroleum-based fluid touch, mix with, or get into the brake fluid.
This will damage the seals.
- Keep the reservoir tank cap closed to prevent the brake fluid from deteriorating except maintenance.
- Clean the filler cap before removing and close the cap securely after maintenance.

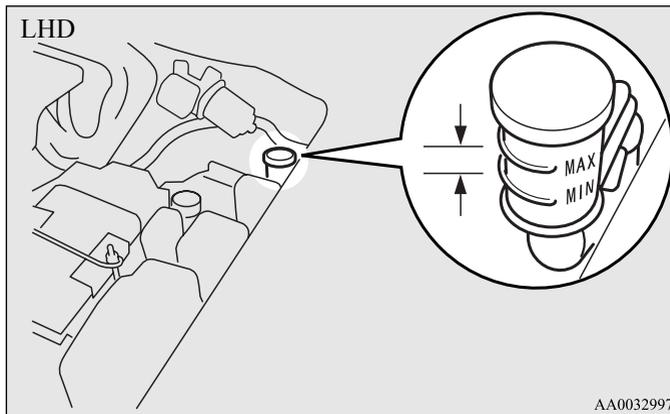
Clutch fluid*

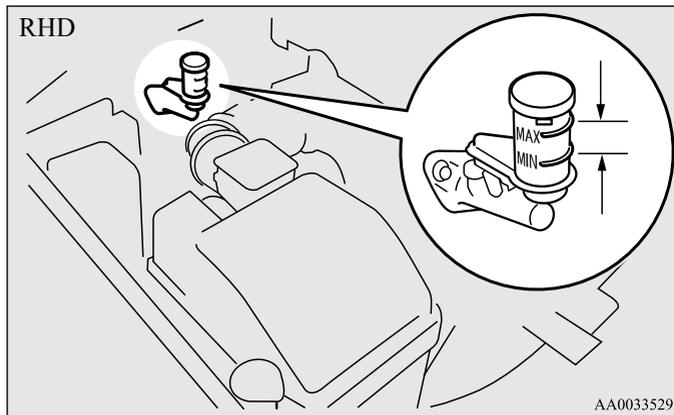
E01001000193

To check the fluid level

The clutch fluid in the master cylinder should be checked when performing other underhood service. In addition, the system should be checked for leakage at the same time.

Check to ensure that the clutch fluid level is always between the “MAX” and “MIN” level markings on the fluid reservoir.





If the fluid level falls markedly in a short length of time, it indicates leaks from the clutch system.

If this occurs, we recommend you to have the vehicle checked.

Fluid type

Brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 should be used. The reservoir cap must be fully tightened to avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture.

DO NOT ALLOW PETROLEUM-BASED FLUID TO CONTACT, MIX WITH, OR OTHERWISE CONTAMINATE THE BRAKE FLUID. SEAL DAMAGE WILL RESULT.

⚠ WARNING

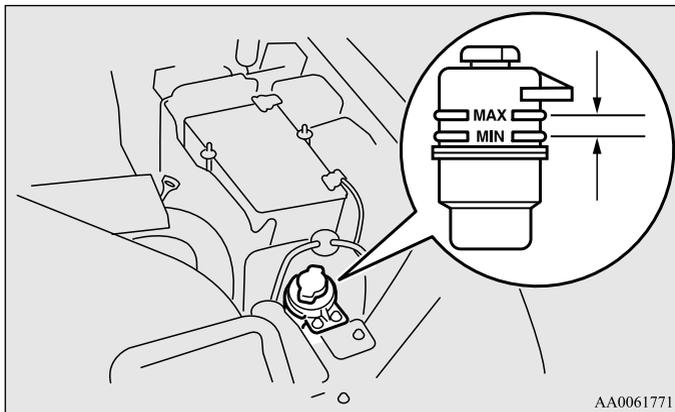
- Take care in handling brake fluid as it is harmful to the eyes, may irritate your skin and also damage painted surfaces. Wipe up any spills immediately.

Power steering fluid

E01001100484

To check the fluid level

Check the fluid level in the reservoir while the engine is idling. Check to make certain that the power steering fluid level is always between the “MAX” and “MIN” level markings on the fluid reservoir and top up the fluid, if necessary.



Fluid type

Use “Genuine MITSUBISHI Power Steering Fluid” or “ATF DEXRON III/DEXRON II”.

Battery

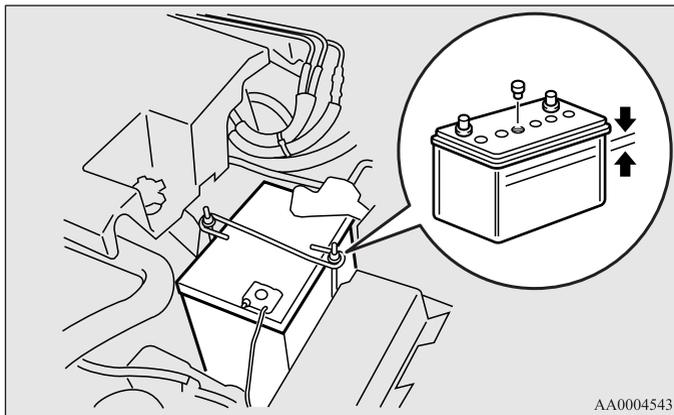
E01001201307

The condition of the battery is very important for quick starting of the engine and proper functioning of the vehicle’s electrical system. Regular inspection and care are especially important in cold weather.

NOTE

- Memory data for settings made by the user may be erased when the battery is replaced. If this happens, establish the settings again using the relevant procedures.

Checking battery electrolyte level



The electrolyte level must be between the specified limit on the outside of the battery. Replenish with distilled water as necessary.

The inside of the battery is divided into several compartments; remove the cap from each compartment and fill to the upper mark. Do not top up beyond the upper mark because spillage during driving could cause damage.

Check the electrolyte level at least once every 4 weeks, depending on the operating conditions.

If the battery is not used, it will discharge by itself with time. Check it once every 4 weeks and charge with low current as necessary.

During cold weather

The capacity of the battery is reduced at low temperatures. This is an inevitable result of its chemical and physical properties. This is why a very cold battery, particularly one that is not fully charged, will only deliver a fraction of the starter current which is normally available.

We recommend you to have the battery checked before the start of cold weather and, if necessary, have it charged or replaced. This does not only ensure reliable starting, but a battery which is kept fully charged also has a longer life.

Disconnection and connection

To disconnect the battery cable, stop the engine, first disconnect the negative (-) terminal and then the positive (+) terminal. When connecting the battery, first connect the positive (+) terminal and then the negative (-) terminal.

⚠ WARNING

- Keep sparks, cigarettes, and flames away from the battery because the battery could explode.
- The battery electrolyte is extremely caustic. Do not allow it to come in contact with your eyes, skin, clothing, or the painted surfaces of the vehicle. Spilt electrolyte should be flushed immediately with ample amounts of water. Irritation to eyes or skin from contact with electrolyte requires immediate medical attention.
- Ventilate when charging or using the battery in an enclosed space.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Keep it out of reach of children.**
- **Never disconnect the battery with the ignition switch in the “ON” position; doing so could damage the vehicle’s electrical components.**
- **Never short-circuit the battery; doing so could cause it to overheat and be damaged.**
- **If the battery is to be quick-charged, first disconnect the battery cables.**
- **In order to prevent a short circuit, be sure to disconnect the negative (-) terminal first.**
- **Always wear protective eye goggles when working near the battery.**
- **Do not bring nearby parts, plastic parts and so on into contact with sulphuric acid (battery electrolyte) which may crack, stain or discolour them.**
If they are in contact, wipe off with soft cloth, chamois or the like and an aqueous solution of neutral detergent then immediately rinse the affected parts with plenty of water.

NOTE

- **Keep the terminals clean. After the battery is connected, apply terminal protection grease. To clean the terminals, use lukewarm water.**
- **Check to see if the battery is securely installed and cannot be moved during travel. Also check each terminal for tightness.**
- **When the vehicle is to be left unused for a long period of time, remove the battery and store it in a place where the battery fluid will not freeze. The battery should be stored only in a fully charged condition.**

Tyres

E01001300239

WARNING

- Driving with tyres that are worn, damaged or improperly inflated can lead to a loss of control or blow out of the tyres which can result in a collision with serious or fatal injury.

Tyre inflation pressures

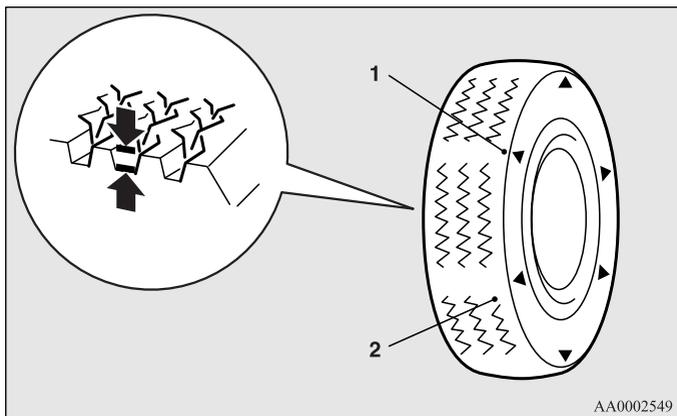
E01001401064

Tyre size	To 5 passengers		To max. load		At trailer towing	
	Front	Rear	Front	Rear	Front	Rear
265/65R17 112H 265/60R18 110H	2.2 bar (220 kPa)	2.4 bar (240 kPa)	2.4 bar (240 kPa)	2.8 bar (280 kPa)	2.6 bar (260 kPa)	3.0 bar (300 kPa)

Check the tyre inflation pressure of all the tyres while they are cold; if insufficient or excessive, adjust to the specified value. After the tyre inflation pressure has been adjusted, check the tyres for damage and air leaks. Be sure to put caps on the valves.

Wheel condition

E01001800478



AA0002549

- 1- Location of the tread wear indicator
- 2- Tread wear indicator

Check the tyres for cuts, cracks and other damage. Replace the tyres if there are deep cuts or cracks. Also check each tyre for pieces of metal or pebbles.

The use of worn tyres can be very dangerous because of the greater chance of skidding or hydroplaning. The tread depth of the tyres must exceed 1.6 mm in order for the tyres to meet the minimum requirement for use.

Tread wear indicators will appear in six places on the surface of the tyre as the tyre wears, thereby indicating that the tyre no longer meets the minimum requirement for use. When these wear indicators appear, the tyres must be replaced with new ones.

When replacement of any of the tyres is necessary, replace all of them.

⚠ CAUTION

- Always use tyres of the same size, same type, and same brand, and which have no wear differences. Using tyres of different size, type, brands or degree of wear, will increase the differential oil temperature, resulting in possible damage to the driving system. Further, the drive train will be subjected to excessive loading, possibly leading to oil leakage, component seizure, or other serious faults.

Replacing tyres and wheels

E01007200054

⚠ CAUTION

- Avoid using different size tyres from the one listed and the combined use of different types of tyres, as this can affect driving safety. Refer to “Tyres and wheels” on page 9-13.

⚠ CAUTION

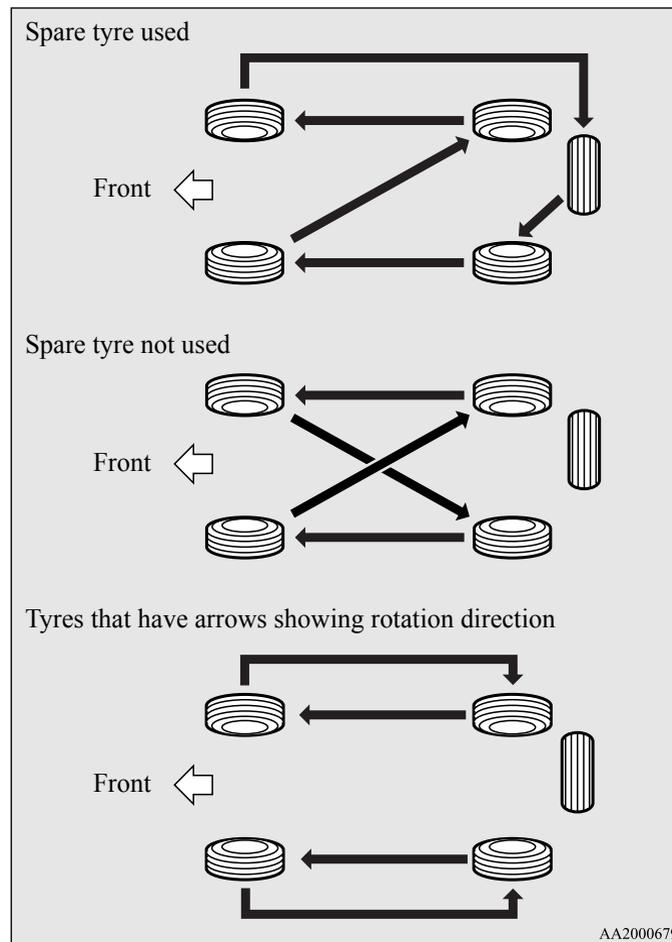
- Even if a wheel has the same rim size and offset as the specified type of wheel, its shape may prevent it from being fitted correctly. We recommend you to consult a specialist before using wheels that you have.

Tyre rotation

E01001900730

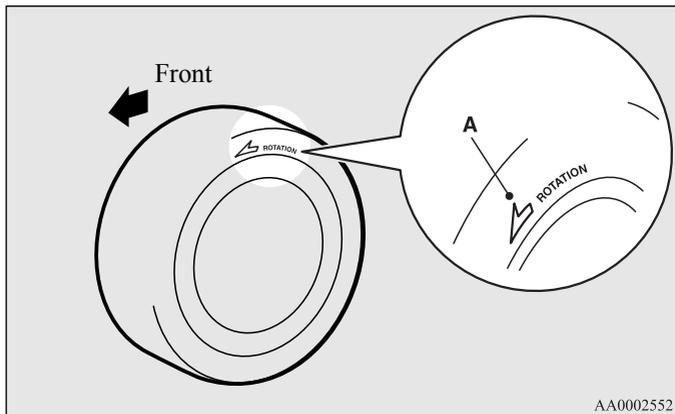
Tyre wear varies with vehicle conditions, road surface conditions and individual driver's driving habits. To equalize the wear and help extend tyre life, it is recommended to rotate the tyres immediately after discovery of abnormal wear, or whenever the wear difference between the front and rear tyres is recognizable.

When rotating tyres, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tyre pressure, improper wheel alignment, out of balance wheel, or severe braking. We recommend you to have it checked to determine the cause of irregular tread wear.



⚠ CAUTION

- If the tyres have arrows (A) indicating the correct direction of rotation, swap the front and rear wheels on the left hand side of the vehicle and the front and rear wheels on the right hand side of the vehicle separately. Keep each tyre on its original side of the vehicle. When fitting the tyres, make sure the arrows point in the direction in which the wheels will turn when the vehicle moves forward. Any tyre whose arrow points in the wrong direction will not perform to its full potential.



⚠ CAUTION

- Avoid the combined use of different types of tyres. Using different types of tyres can affect vehicle performance and safety.

Snow tyres

E01002000523

The use of snow tyres is recommended for driving on snow and ice. To preserve driving stability, mount snow tyres of the same size and tread pattern on all 4 wheels.

Snow tyres worn more than 50 % are no longer suitable for use as snow tyres.

Snow tyres which do not meet specifications must not be used.

⚠ CAUTION

- Observe permissible maximum speed for your snow tyres and the legal speed limit.

NOTE

- The laws and regulations concerning snow tyres (driving speed, required use, type, etc.) vary. Find out and follow the laws and regulations in the area you intend to drive.
- If flange nuts are used on your vehicle, change to tapered nuts when steel wheels are used.

Tyre chains

E01002101143

On 4WD vehicles in which the driving power is distributed preferentially to the rear wheels, ensure that the tyre chains are fitted on the rear in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Use only tyre chains which are designed for use with the tyres mounted on the vehicle: use of the incorrect size or type of chain could result in damage to the vehicle body.

Before fitting tyre chains, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. The max. chain height is as follows.

Tyre size	Wheel size	Max. chain height [mm]
265/65R17 112H	17x7 1/2J	22
	17x7 1/2JJ	
265/60R18 110H	18x7 1/2JJ	

The speed limit for tyre chain is 50 km/h (31 mph) and remove the tyre chains as soon as possible on snow free roads.

CAUTION

- As your vehicle is equipped with anti-lock brake system (ABS), in order to ensure that the anti-lock brake system (ABS) will operate correctly in situations where tyre chains have been fitted, drive in "4H", "4HLc" or "4LLc".
- Practice fitting the chains before you need them. Don't expect help from other people in the cold.
- Choose a clear straight stretch of road where you can pull over and still be seen while you are fitting the chains.
- Do not fit chains before you need them. This will wear out your tyres and the road surface.
- After driving around 100-300 metres, stop and retighten the chains.
- Drive carefully and do not exceed 50 km/h (31 mph). Remember, fitting chains is not going to stop accidents from happening.
- When tyre chains are installed, take care that they do not damage the disc wheel or body.
- An aluminium wheel can be damaged by a tyre chain while driving. When fitting a tyre chain on an aluminium wheel, take care that any part of the chain and fitting cannot be brought into contact with the wheel.
- When installing or removing the tyre chains, take care that hands and other parts of your body are not injured by the sharp edges of the vehicle body.

NOTE

- The laws and regulations concerning the use of tyre chains vary. Always follow local laws and regulations. In most countries, it is prohibited by the law to use tyre chains on roads without snow.

Parking brake break-in

E01008300010

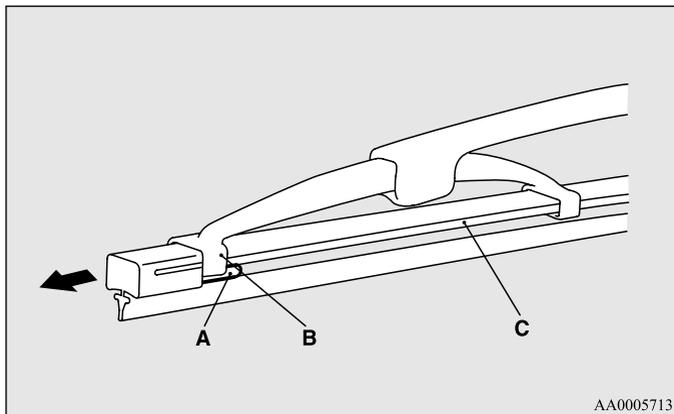
Break-in the parking brake linings whenever the brake performance of the parking brake is insufficient or whenever the parking brake linings and/or discs are replaced, in order to assure the best brake performance.

This procedure is described in the vehicle service manual and can be carried out by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Wiper blade rubber replacement

E01008200110

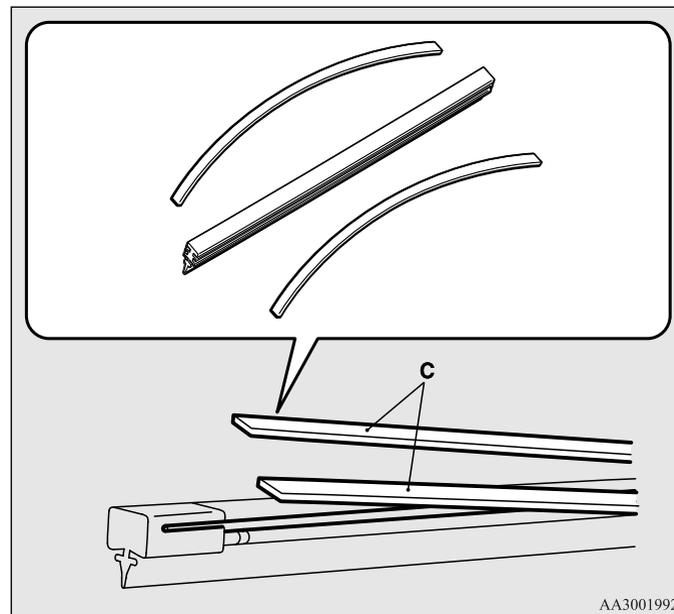
1. Lift the wiper arm off the windscreen.
2. Pull the wiper blade until its stopper (A) disengages from the hook (B). Then, pull the wiper blade further to remove it.



NOTE

- Do not allow the wiper arm to fall onto the windscreen; it could damage the glass.

3. Attach the retainers (C) to a new wiper blade. Refer to the illustration to ensure that the retainers are correctly aligned as you attach them.



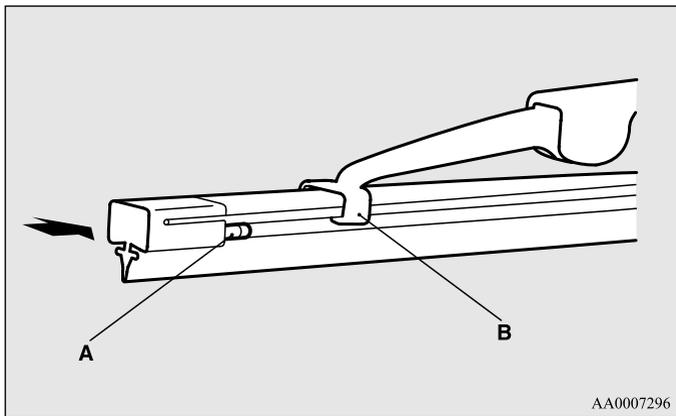
4. Insert the wiper blade into the arm, starting with the opposite end of the blade from the stopper. Make sure the hook (B) is fitted correctly in the grooves in the blade.

NOTE

- If retainers are not supplied with the new wiper blade, use the retainers from the old blade.

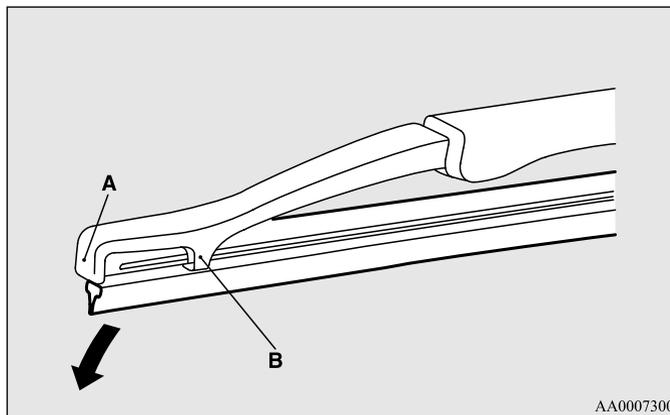
Maintenance

5. Push the wiper blade until the hook (B) engages securely with the stopper (A).



Rear window wiper blade

1. Lift the wiper arm off the window glass.
2. Pull the wiper blade downward to disengage it from the stopper (A) at the end of the wiper arm. Pull the wiper blade further to remove it.
3. Slide a new wiper blade through the hook (B) on the wiper arm.

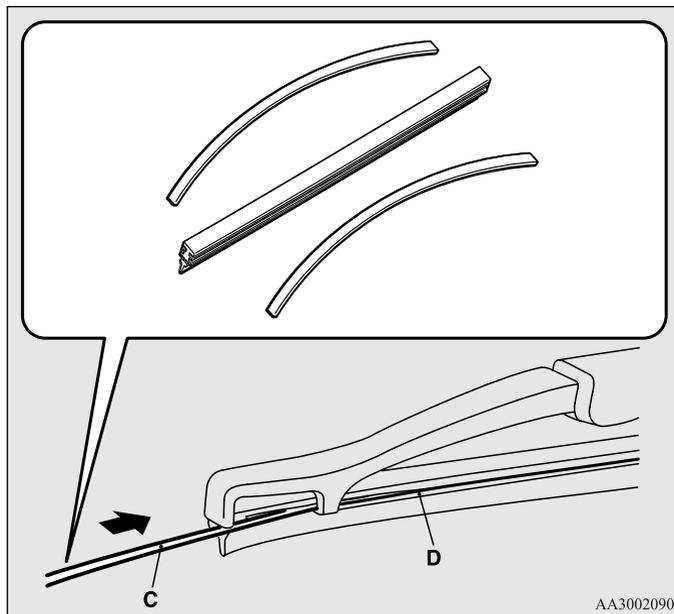


NOTE

- Do not allow the wiper arm to fall onto the window glass; it could damage the glass.

- Firmly insert the retainer (C) into the groove (D) in the wiper blade.

Refer to the illustration to ensure that the retainers are correctly aligned as you insert them into the groove.



NOTE

- If a retainer is not supplied with the new wiper blade, use the retainer from the old blade.

General maintenance

E01002700360

Fuel, engine coolant, oil and exhaust gas leakage

Look under the body of your vehicle to check for fuel, engine coolant, oil and exhaust gas leaks.

⚠ WARNING

- If you see a suspicious fuel leak or if you smell fuel, do not operate the vehicle; we recommend you to call for assistance.

Exterior and interior lamp operation

Operate the combination lamp switch to check that all lamps are functioning properly.

If the lamps do not illuminate, the probable cause is a blown fuse or defective lamp bulb. Check the fuses first. If there is no blown fuses, check the lamp bulbs.

For information regarding the inspection and replacement of the fuses and the lamp bulbs, refer to “Fuses” on page 8-29 and “Replacement of lamp bulbs” on page 8-36.

If the fuses and bulbs are all OK, we recommend you to have your vehicle checked and repaired.

Maintenance

Meter, gauge and indicator/warning lamps operation

Run the engine to check the operation of all meters, gauges, and indicator/warning lamps.

If there is anything wrong, we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.

Hinges and latches lubrication

Check all latches and hinges, and, if necessary, have them lubricated.

For cold and snowy weather

E01002800299

Ventilation slots

The ventilation slots in front of the windscreen should be kept clear of leaves or brushed clear after heavy snowfall, so that the operation of the heating and ventilation systems will not be impaired.

Weatherstripping

To prevent freezing of the weatherstripping on the doors, bonnet, etc., they should be treated with silicone grease.

Additional equipment

It is a good idea to carry a shovel or a short-handled spade in the vehicle during the winter so that you can clear away snow if you get stranded. A small hand-brush for sweeping snow off the vehicle and a plastic scraper for the windscreen and rear window are also useful.

Fusible links

E01002900434

The fusible links will melt to prevent a fire if a large current attempts to flow through certain electrical systems.

In case of a melted fusible link, we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.

For the fusible links, please refer to “Engine compartment fuse location table” on page 8-32.

⚠ WARNING

- **Fusible links must not be replaced by any other device. Failing to fit the correct fusible link may result in fire in the vehicle, property destruction and serious or fatal injuries at any time.**

Fuses

E01003000849

Fuse block location

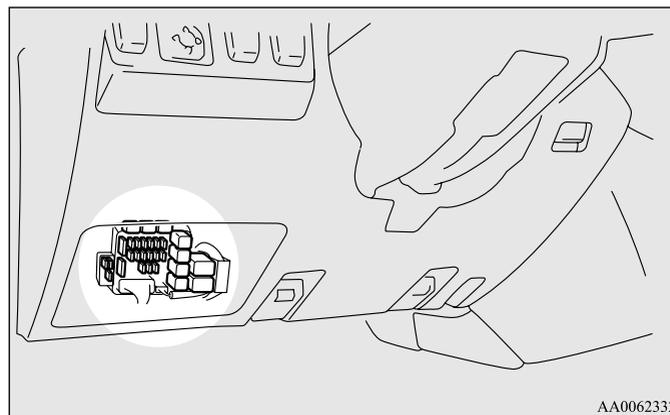
E01007600074

To prevent damage to the electrical system due to short-circuiting or overloading, each individual circuit is provided with a fuse.

There are fuse blocks in the passenger compartment and in the engine compartment.

Passenger compartment

The fuse block in the passenger compartment is located in front of the driver’s seat at the position shown in the illustration.

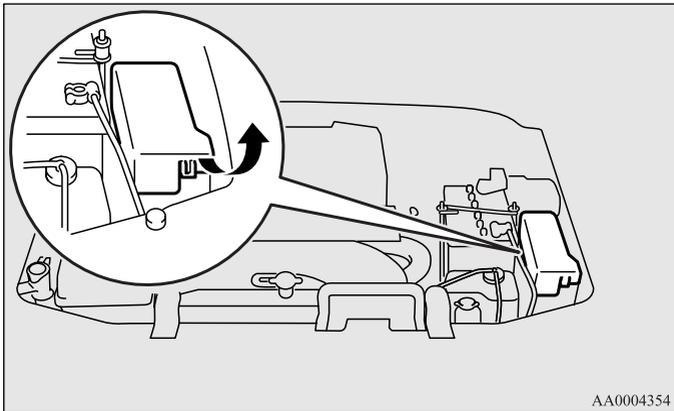


AA0062332

Maintenance

Engine compartment

In the engine compartment, the fuse block is located as shown in the illustration.



Fuse load capacity

E01007700105

The fuse capacity and the name of the electrical systems protected by the fuses are indicated on the inside of the lid located at the driver's leg area and on the inside of the fuse block cover for fuses located in the engine compartment.

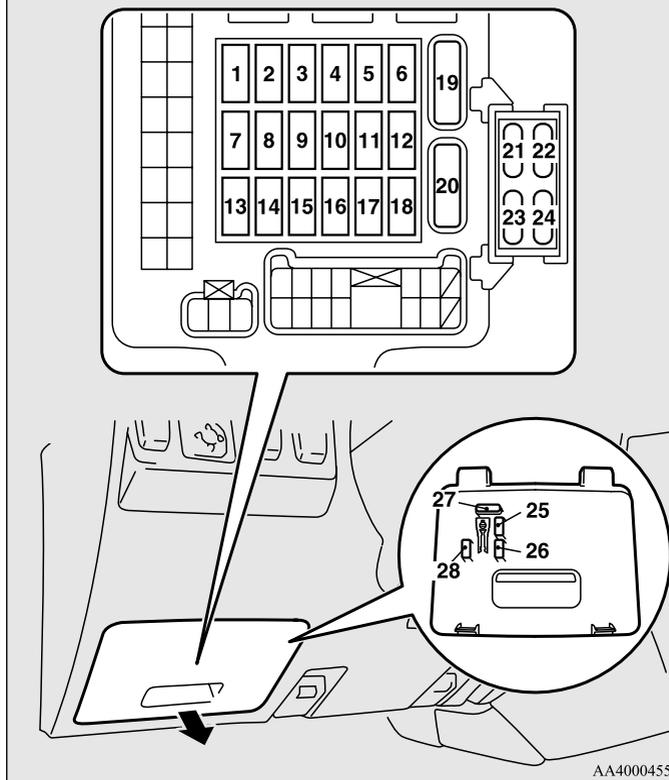
Passenger compartment fuse location table

E01007900077

NOTE

- Spare fuses are contained in the fuse block lid. Always use a fuse of the same capacity for replacement.

Passenger compartment fuse location



No.	Symbol	Electrical system	Capacity
1		Ignition coil	10 A
2		Gauge	7.5 A
3		Reversing lamp	7.5 A
4	—	—	7.5 A
5		Relay	7.5 A
6		Heated door mirror	7.5 A
7	—	—	30 A
8		Engine control	7.5 A
9		Cigarette lighter	15 A
10	—	—	—
11		Outside rear-view mirrors	7.5 A
12		Engine control	7.5 A
13	—	—	—
14		Rear window wiper	15 A
15		Central door locks	15 A
16		Rear fog lamp	10 A
17	—	—	—
18	—	—	—
19		Heater	30 A
20		Rear window demister	30 A

No.	Symbol	Electrical system	Capacity
21		Sunroof	20 A
22		Anti-lock brake system	10 A
23		Heated seat	20 A
24		Approach lamps	10 A
25	—	Spare fuse	20 A
26	—	Spare fuse	10 A
27	—	Spare fuse	30 A
28	—	Spare fuse	25 A

- Some fuses may not be installed on your vehicle, depending on the vehicle model or specifications.
- The table above shows the main equipment corresponding to each fuse.

The fuse box does not contain spare 7.5 A and 15 A fuses. If a fuse of one of these capacities blows, replace it temporarily by borrowing the one that matches from:

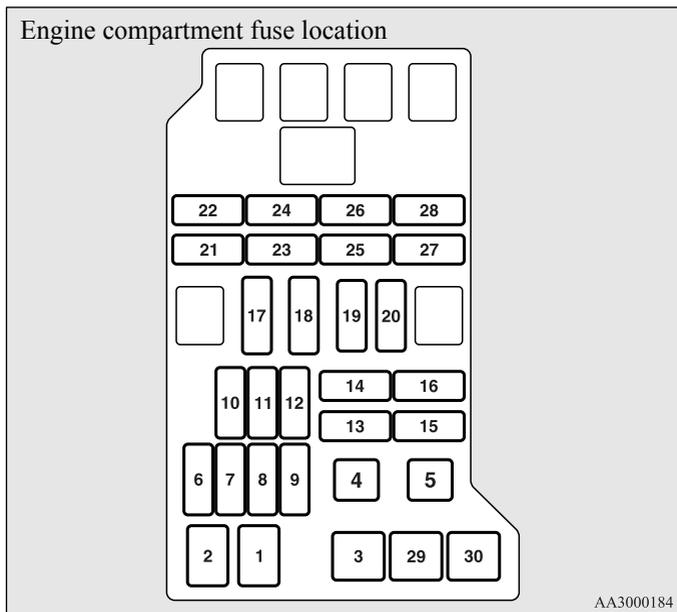
7.5 A: Outside rear-view mirrors

15 A: Cigarette lighter

Replace the borrowed fuse as soon as possible.

Engine compartment fuse location table

E0100800105



No.	Symbol	Electrical system	Capacity
1		Alternator	140 A* ¹
2		Fuse (+B)	60 A* ¹
3		Ignition switch	40 A* ¹
4		Electric window control	30 A* ¹
5		Engine control	20 A* ¹
6		Fuel pump	20 A
7		Rear heater	25 A
8		Accessory socket	25 A
9		Fuel line heater	25 A
10		Condenser fan motor	25 A
11		Rear air conditioning	20 A
12		Wiper deicer	15 A
13		Horn	10 A
14	A/T	Automatic transmission	20 A
15		Hazard warning flasher	10 A
16	STOP	Stop lamps	15 A
17		Radio	10 A
18		Room lamp	15 A
19		Air conditioning	10 A

No.	Symbol	Electrical system	Capacity
20		Front fog lamps	15 A
21	—	—	—
22		Windscreen wiper	20 A
23		Tail lamp (right)	7.5 A
24		Tail lamp (left)	7.5 A
25		Headlamp low beam (right)	10 A* ²
			20 A* ³
26		Headlamp low beam (left)	10 A* ²
			20 A* ³
27		Headlamp high beam (right)	10 A
28		Headlamp high beam (left)	10 A
29		Audio	30 A* ¹
30		Heater	50 A* ¹

*1. Fusible link

*2. Vehicles without discharge headlamps

*3. Vehicles with discharge headlamps

- Some fuses may not be installed on your vehicle, depending on the vehicle model or specifications.
- The table above shows the main equipment corresponding to each fuse.

Identification of fuse

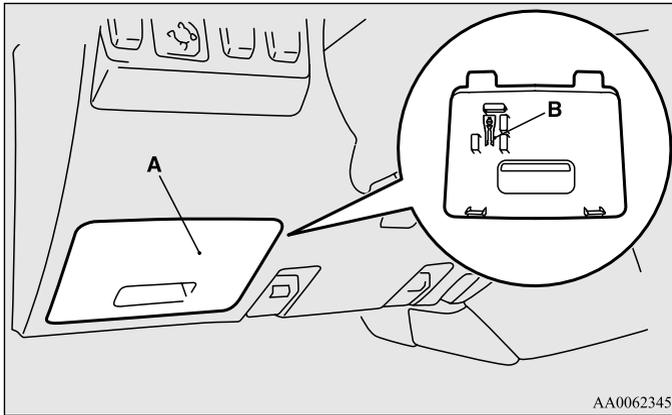
7.5 A	Brown
10 A	Red
15 A	Blue
20 A	Yellow (fuse type)/Light blue (fusible link type)
25 A	Transparent
30 A	Green (fuse type)/Pink (fusible link type)
40 A	Green
50 A	Red
60 A	Yellow
140 A	Reddish brown

Maintenance

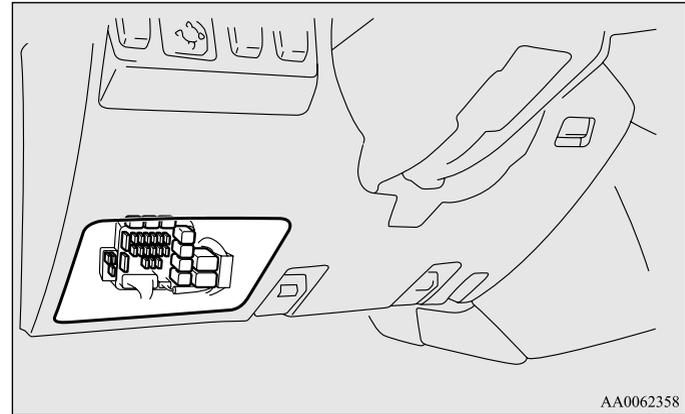
Fuse replacement

E01007800122

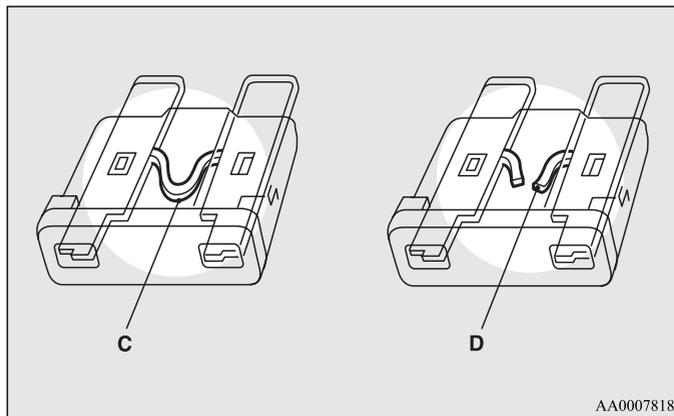
1. Before replacing a fuse, always turn off the electrical circuit concerned and place the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position.
2. Pull the fuse block lid (A) to remove it.
3. Remove the fuse puller (B) from the fuse block lid.



4. The replacement of fuses located in the driver's seat leg area should be performed from the hole of the fuse block lid.



5. Referring to the fuse load capacity table, check the fuse pertaining to the problem.

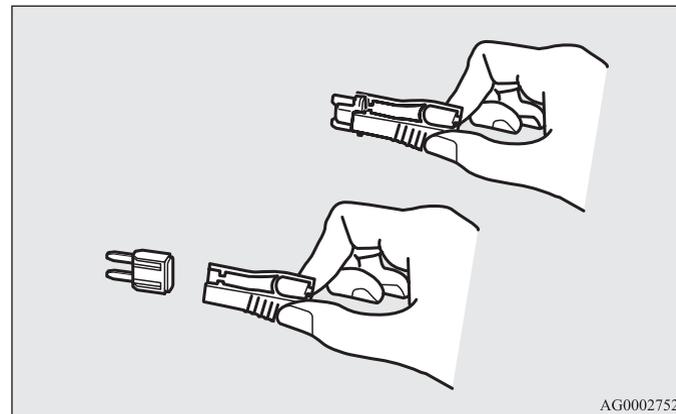


- C- Fuse is OK
D- Blown fuse

NOTE

- If any system does not function but the fuse corresponding to that system is normal, there may be a fault in the system elsewhere. We recommend you to have your vehicle checked.

6. Insert a new fuse of the same capacity by using the fuse puller and insert the fuse at the same place in the fuse block.



⚠ CAUTION

- If the newly inserted fuse blows again after a short time, we recommend you to have the electrical system checked to find the cause and rectify it.
- Never use a fuse with a capacity larger than that specified or any substitute, such as wire, foil, etc.; doing so will cause the circuit wiring to heat up and could cause a fire.

Replacement of lamp bulbs

E01003100521

Before replacing a bulb, ensure the lamp is off. Do not touch the glass part of the new bulb with your bare fingers; the skin oil left on the glass will evaporate when the bulb gets hot and the vapour will condense on the reflector and dim the surface.

⚠ CAUTION

- Bulbs are extremely hot immediately after being turned off.
When replacing a bulb, wait for it to cool sufficiently before touching it. You could otherwise be burnt.

NOTE

- Do not attempt to repair or replace the lamp bulbs other than described in this owner's manual. For repair or replacement, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
- If you are unsure of how to carry out the work as required, we recommend you to consult a specialist.
- Be careful not to scratch the vehicle body when removing a lamp or lens.
- When it rains or when the vehicle has been washed, the inside of the lens sometimes becomes foggy. This is the same phenomenon as when window glass mists up on a humid day, and does not indicate a functional problem. When the lamp is switched on, the heat will remove the fog. However, if water gathers inside the lamp, we recommend you to have it checked.

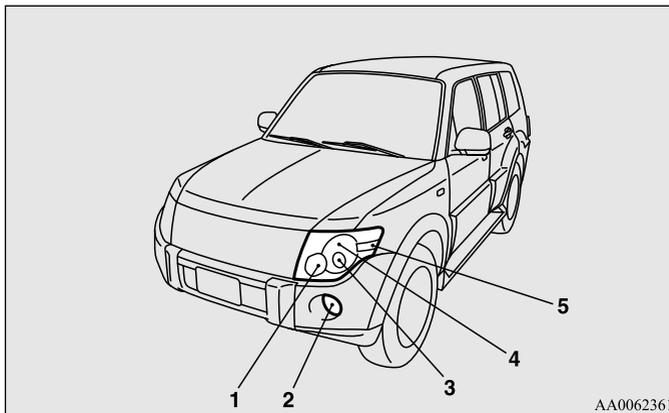
Bulb capacity

E01003200014

When replacing a bulb, use a new bulb with the same wattage and colour.

Outside

E01003301618



AA0062361

- 1- Headlamps, high beam: 65 W (H9)
- 2- Front fog lamps*: 55 W (H11)
- 3- Headlamps, low beam with discharge lamp: 35 W (D2S)
Headlamps, low beam without discharge lamp: 55 W (H11)
- 4- Position lamps: 5 W (W5W)
- 5- Front turn-signal lamps: 21 W (WY21W)

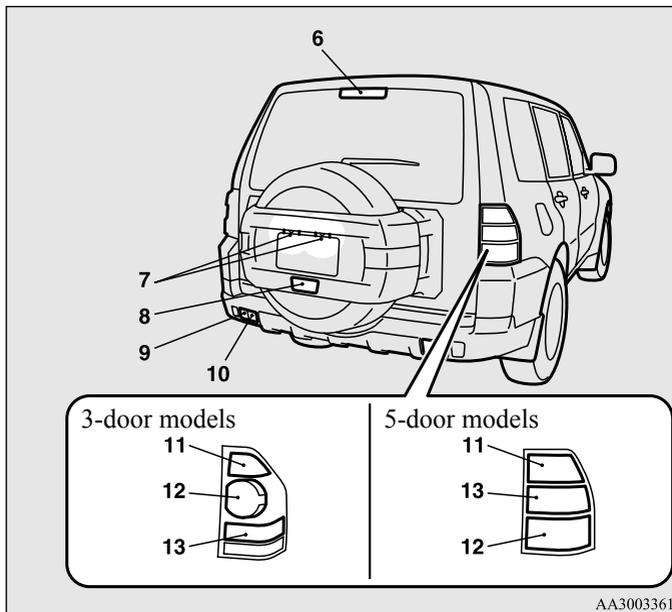
Codes in parentheses indicate bulb types.

⚠ CAUTION

- On vehicles with discharge headlamps, do not attempt to disassemble or repair discharge headlamps, and do not attempt to replace their bulbs. A high voltage is present in the power circuit and in the bulbs and bulb terminals. To avoid the risk of an electric shock, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point whenever repair or replacement is necessary.

- 6- High-mounted stop lamp: 16 W (W16W)
- 7- Licence plate lamps: 5 W (W5W)
- 8- Rear fog lamp: 21 W (W21W)
- 9- Tail lamps*: 5 W (W5W)
- 10- Rear turn-signal lamps*: 21 W (WY21W)
- 11- Rear turn-signal lamps*: 21 W (WY21W)
- 12- Stop and tail lamps*: 21/5 W (W21/5W)
Stop lamps*: 21/5 W (W21/5W)
- 13- Reversing lamps: 21 W (W21W)

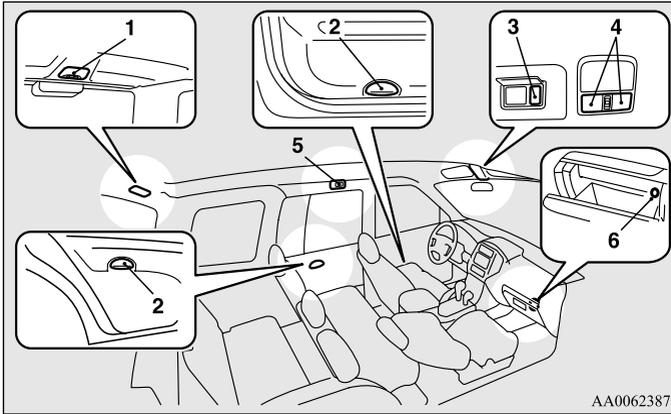
Codes in parentheses indicate bulb types.



Maintenance

Inside

E01003400814



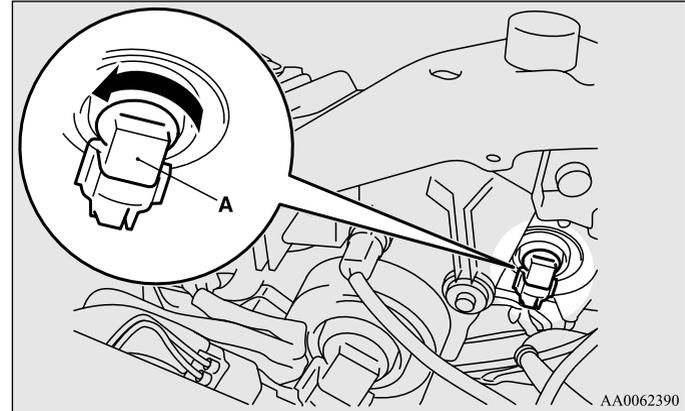
- 1- Luggage compartment lamp: 8 W
- 2- Door courtesy lamps*: 3.4 W
- 3- Vanity mirror lamps*: 3 W
- 4- Room & map lamps: 8 W
- 5- Rear personal lamps: 8 W
- 6- Glove box lamp: 1.4 W

Headlamps

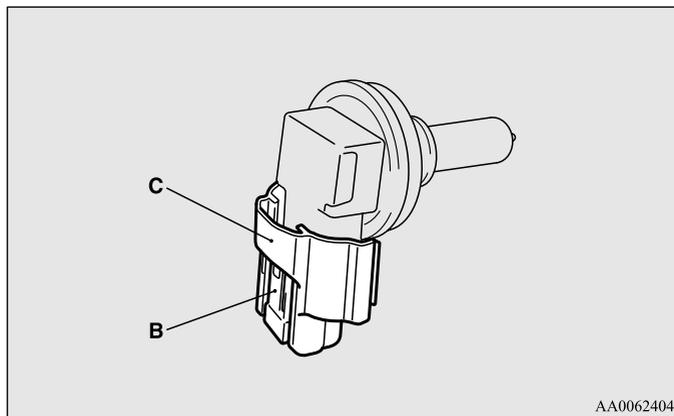
E01003500961

Replacement of high beam

1. Remove the bulb and connector assembly (A) by turning it anticlockwise.



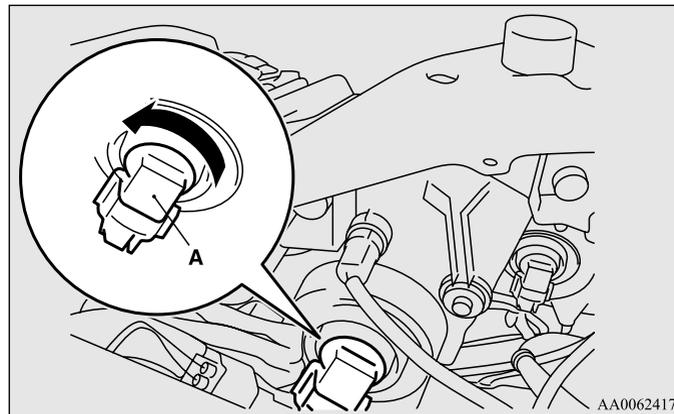
2. Depress the tab (B) on the harness connector and pull the harness connector (C) to remove it.



3. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

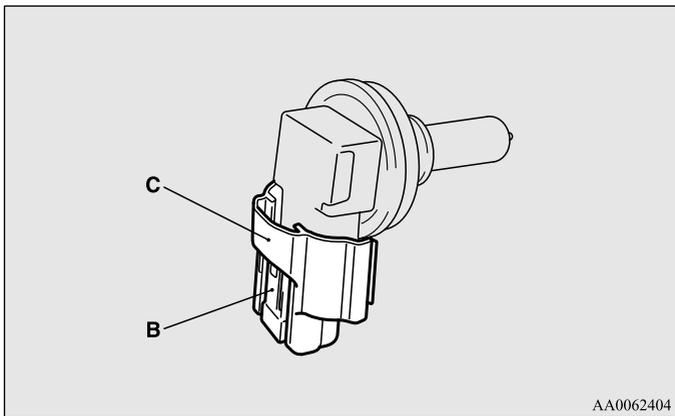
Replacement of low beam

1. Remove the bulb and connector assembly (A) by turning it anticlockwise.



Maintenance

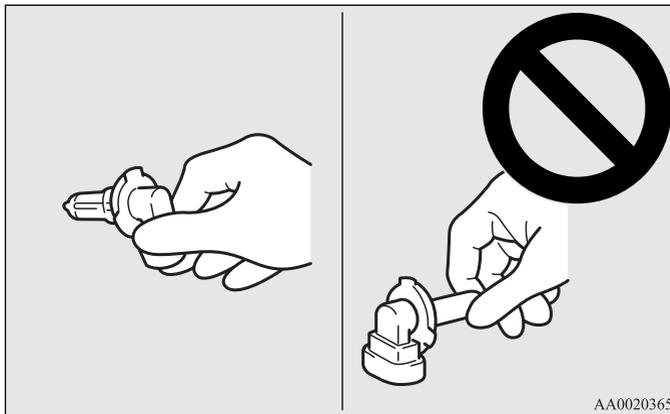
- Depress the tab (B) on the harness connector and pull the harness connector (C) to remove it.



- To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

CAUTION

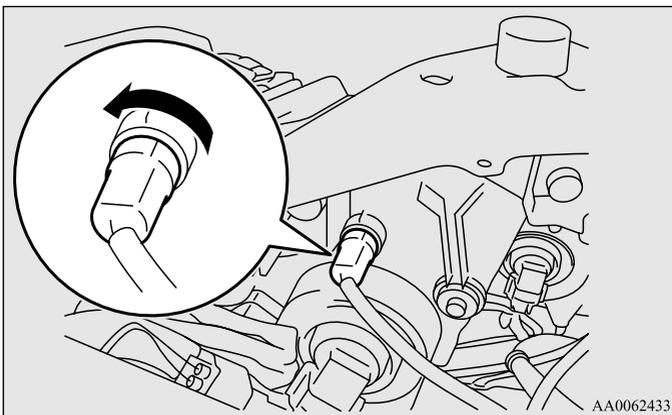
- Handle halogen lamp bulbs with care. The gas inside halogen lamp bulbs is highly pressurized, so dropping, knocking, or scratching a halogen lamp bulb can cause it to shatter.
- Never hold the halogen lamp bulb with a bare hand, dirty glove, etc.
The oil from your hand could cause the bulb to break the next time the headlamps are operated. If the glass surface is dirty, it must be cleaned with alcohol, paint thinner, etc., and refit it after drying it thoroughly.



Position lamps

E01003700471

1. Turn the bulb socket anticlockwise to remove it.
2. Remove the bulb from the socket by pulling out.

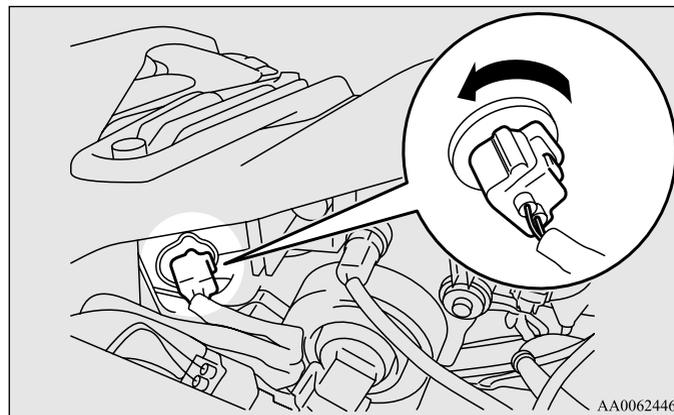


3. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

Front turn-signal lamps

E01003800414

1. Turn the bulb socket anticlockwise to remove it.
2. Remove the bulb from the socket by pulling out



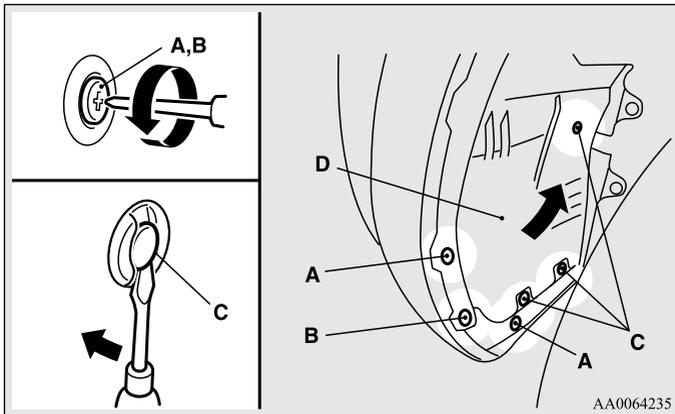
3. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

Maintenance

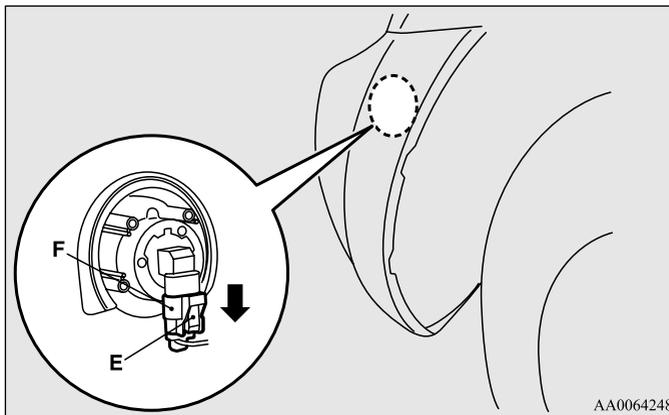
Front fog lamps*

E01004000774

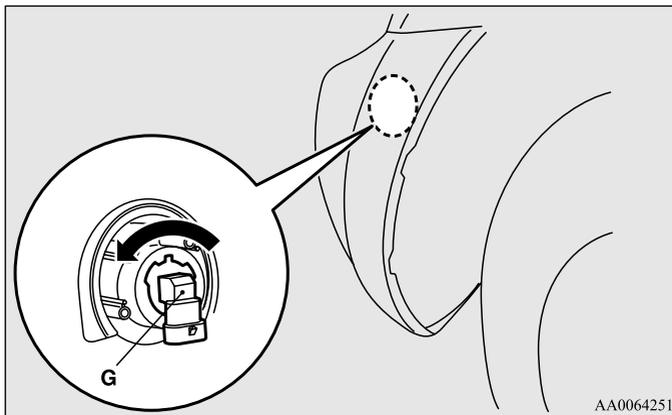
1. Remove the 5 clips (A, C) and screw (B) by following procedures then turn up the cover (D).



2. Depress the tab (E) on the harness connector (F) and pull the harness connector to remove it.



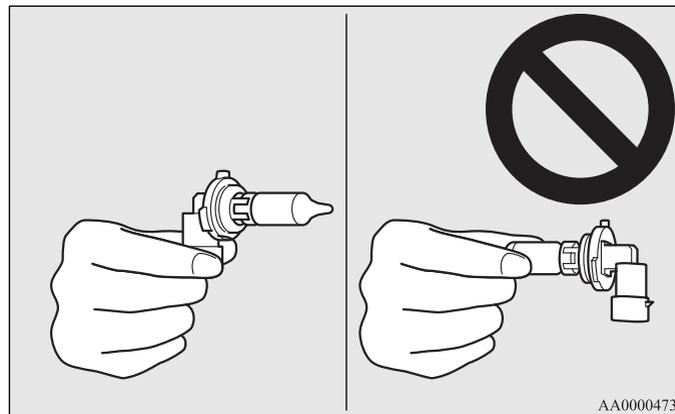
3. Remove the entire socket and bulb assembly (G) by turning it anticlockwise.



4. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

⚠ CAUTION

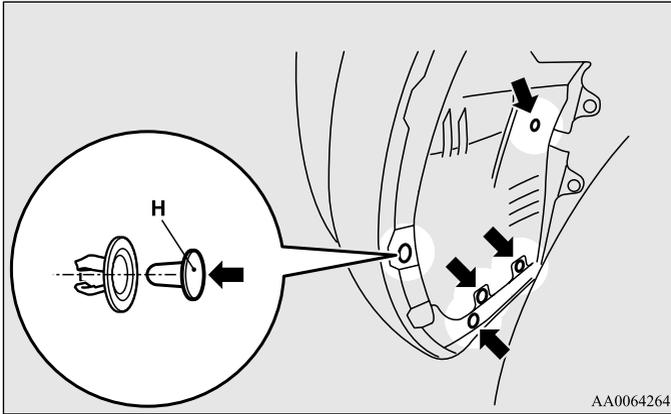
- Handle halogen lamp bulbs with care. The gas inside halogen lamp bulbs is highly pressurized, so dropping, knocking, or scratching a halogen lamp bulb can cause it to shatter.
- Never hold the halogen lamp bulb with a bare hand, dirty glove, etc.
The oil from your hand could cause the bulb to break the next time the fog lamps are used.
If the glass surface is dirty, it must be cleaned with alcohol, paint thinner, etc., and refit it after drying thoroughly.



Maintenance

NOTE

- When refitting the clips of the cover, push the pin (H).

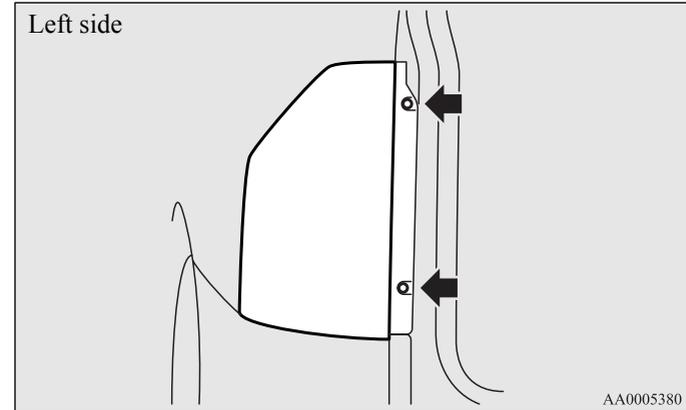


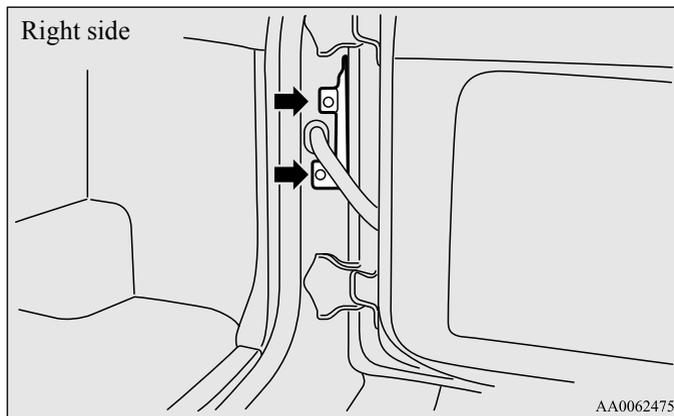
Rear combination lamps

E01004200659

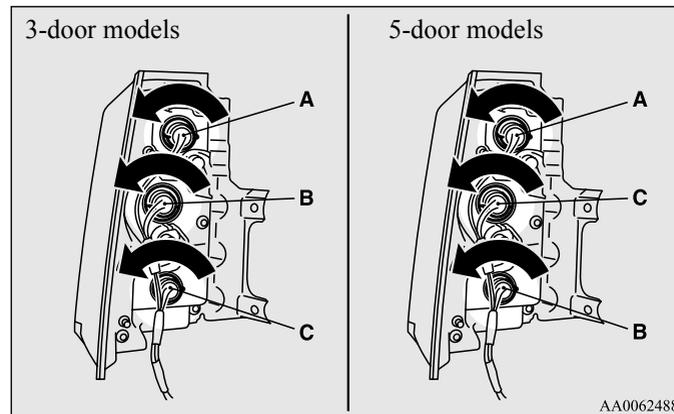
On corner side

1. Remove the screws that hold the lamp unit.
2. Slide the lamp unit out sideways to remove it.





- Remove the socket and bulb assemblies by turning it anti-clockwise.
Remove the bulb by pulling it out.



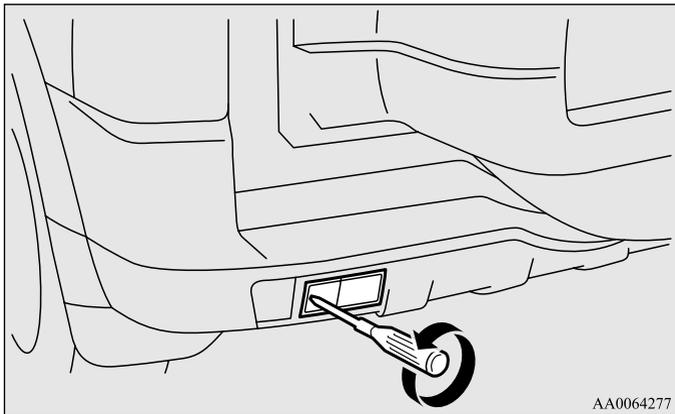
- A- Rear turn-signal lamp*
- B- Stop and tail lamp*
Stop lamp*
- C- Reversing lamp

- To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

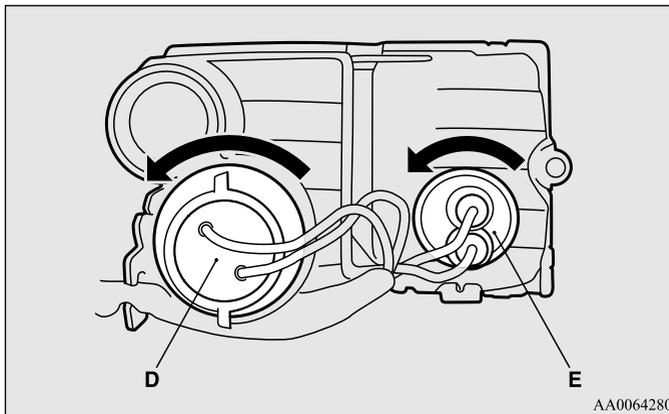
Maintenance

*On bumper**

1. Remove the lens mounting screws.



2. Remove the socket and bulb assembly together by turning it anticlockwise, and then remove the bulb by pulling it out.



D- Rear turn-signal lamp

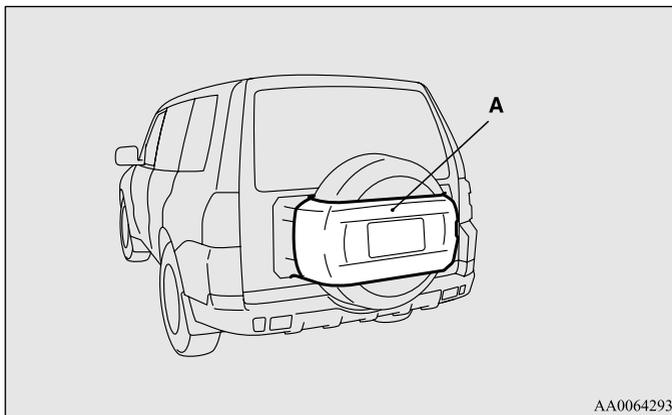
E- Tail lamp

3. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

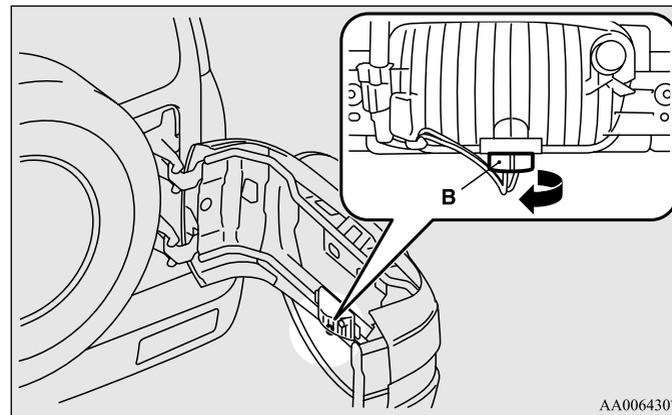
Rear fog lamp

E01004100241

1. Open the spare wheel garnish (A). (Refer to “To remove the spare tyre” on page 6-18.)



2. Remove the socket and bulb assembly (B) by turning it anticlockwise, and then remove the bulb by pulling it out.



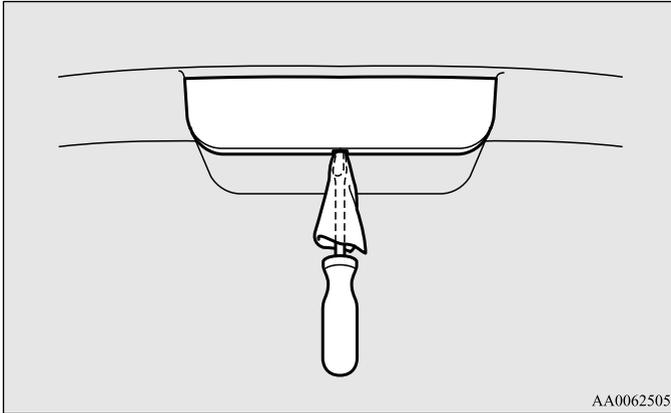
3. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

Maintenance

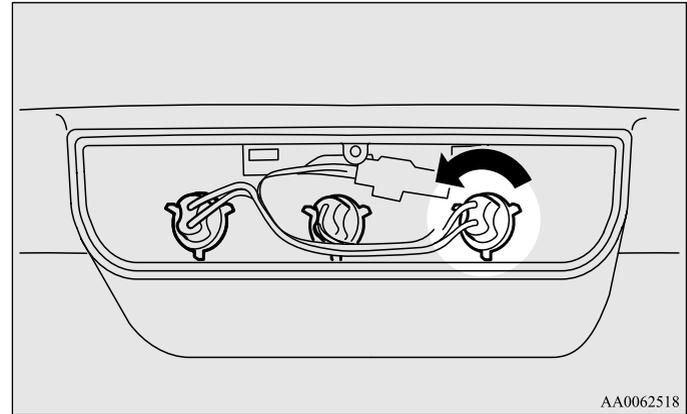
High-mounted stop lamp

E01004500362

1. Insert the tip of a blade (or minus) screwdriver at the edge of the cover and pry gently to remove the cover.



2. Remove the socket and bulb assembly together by turning it anticlockwise, and then remove the bulb by pulling it out.

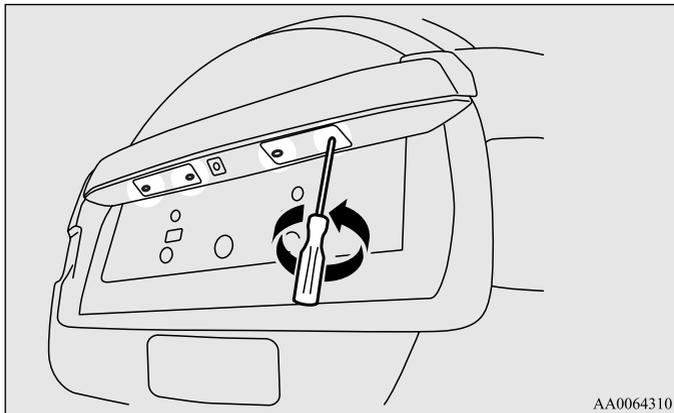


3. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

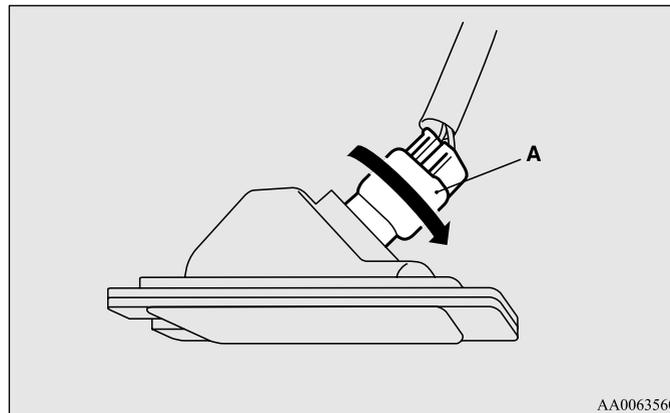
Licence plate lamps

E01004600477

1. Remove the lens mounting screws and remove the socket and bulb assembly.



2. Remove the socket and bulb assembly (A) together by turning it anticlockwise and then remove the bulb by pulling it out.

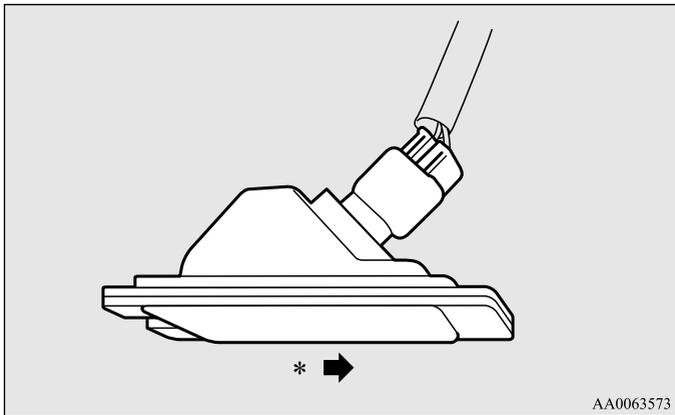


3. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

Maintenance

NOTE

- When installing the lens, make sure the direction of the lens is installed as shown in the illustration.

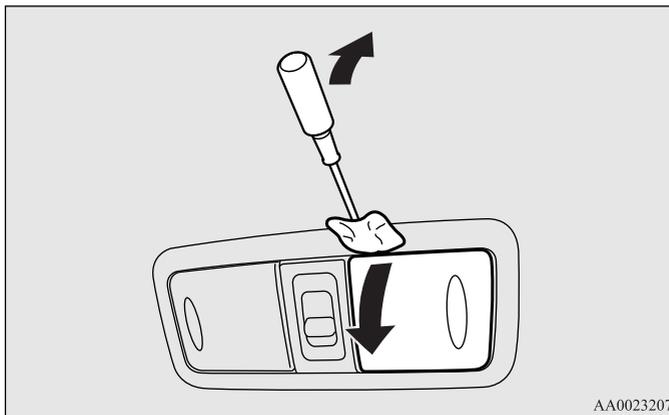


*: Right side of the vehicle

Room & map lamps

E01004700306

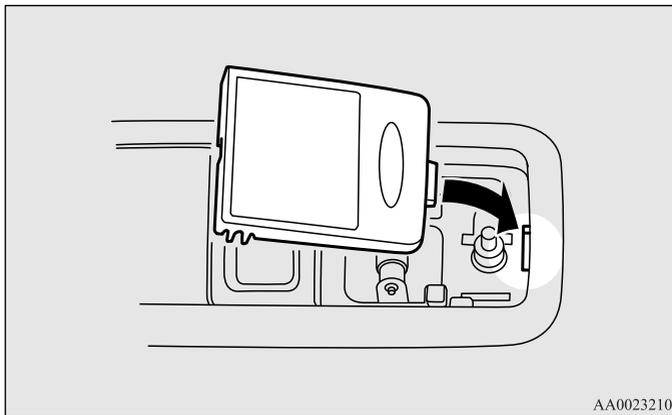
1. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver with a cloth over its tip into the lens and pry gently to remove it.
2. Remove the bulb from the lamp holder.



3. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

NOTE

- When installing the lens, align the tab on the lens with the hole on the vehicle side.

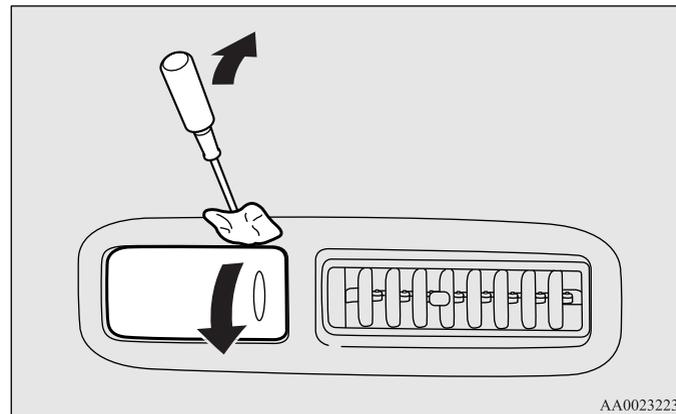


Rear personal lamps

E01005200151

When replacing a bulb, keep the interior lamp switch in the “○” (OFF) position.

1. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver with a cloth over its tip into the notch of the lens and pry gently to remove it.
2. Remove the bulb from the lamp holder.



NOTE

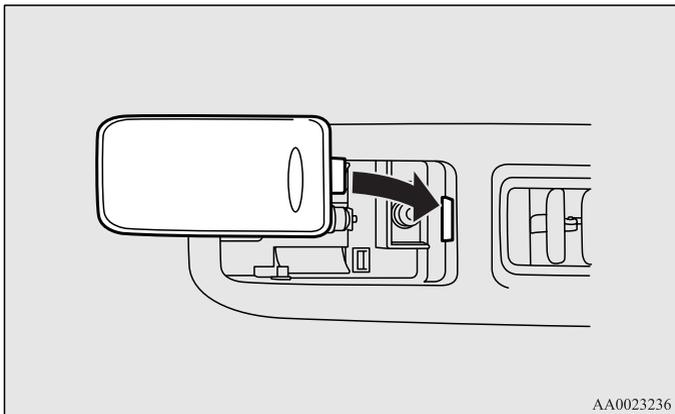
- Wrap a piece of cloth around the tip of the screwdriver in order to avoid scratching the lens.

Maintenance

3. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

NOTE

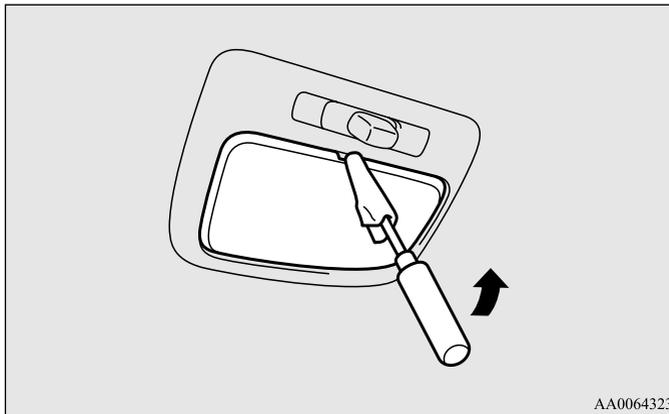
- When installing the lens, align the tab on the lens with the hole on the vehicle side.



Luggage compartment lamp

E01005300211

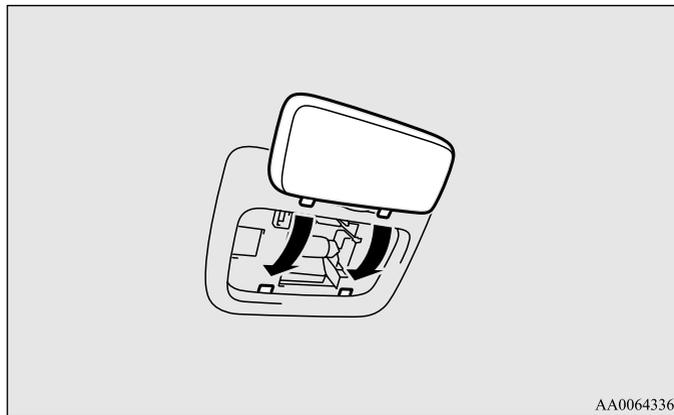
1. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver with a cloth over its tip into the notch of the lens and pry gently to remove the lens.
2. Remove the bulb from the lamp holder.



3. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

NOTE

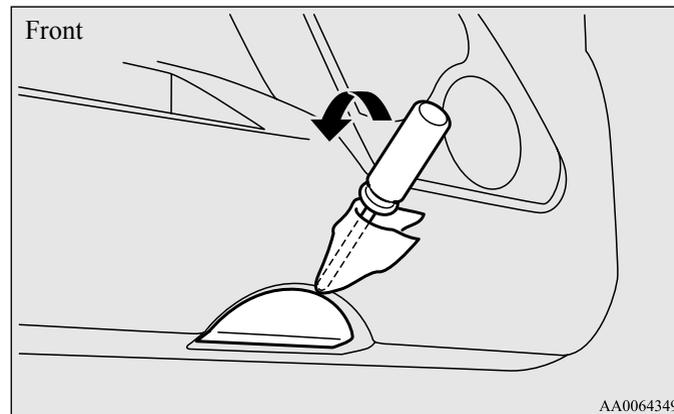
- When installing the lens, align the tabs on the lens with the holes on the vehicle side.



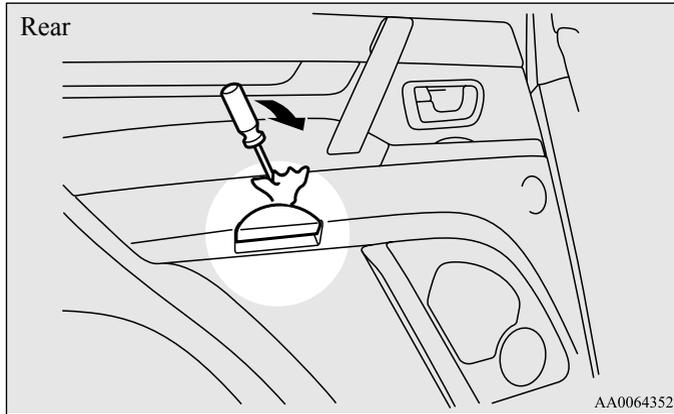
Door courtesy lamps

E01005400195

1. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver with a cloth over its tip into the edge of the lens, pry gently to remove the lens.
2. Remove the bulb from the lamp holder.



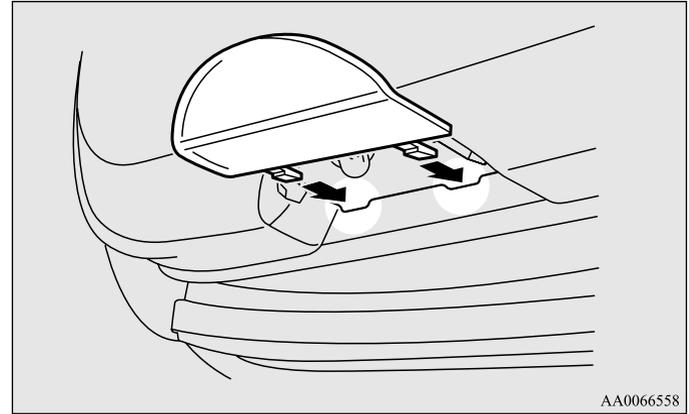
Maintenance



3. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

NOTE

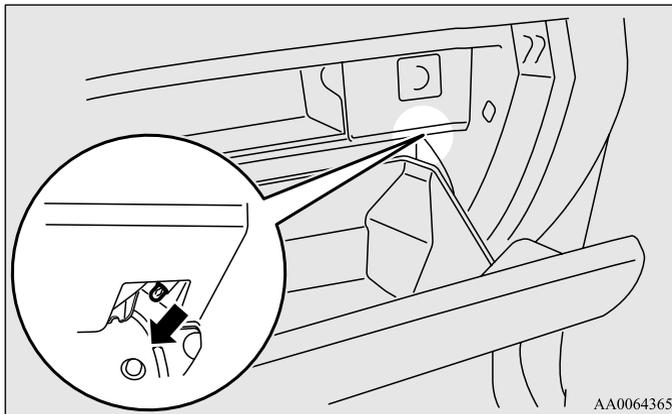
- When installing the lens, align the 2 tabs on the lens with the notches on the vehicle side.



Glove box lamp

E01006100232

1. Pull out the bulb.



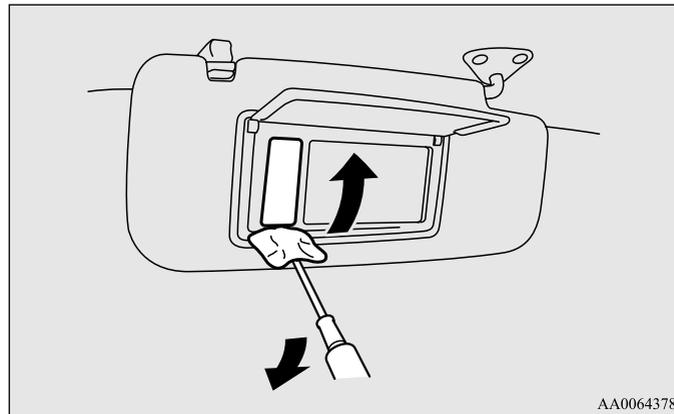
AA0064365

2. To install the bulb, perform the removal step in reverse.

Vanity mirror lamps*

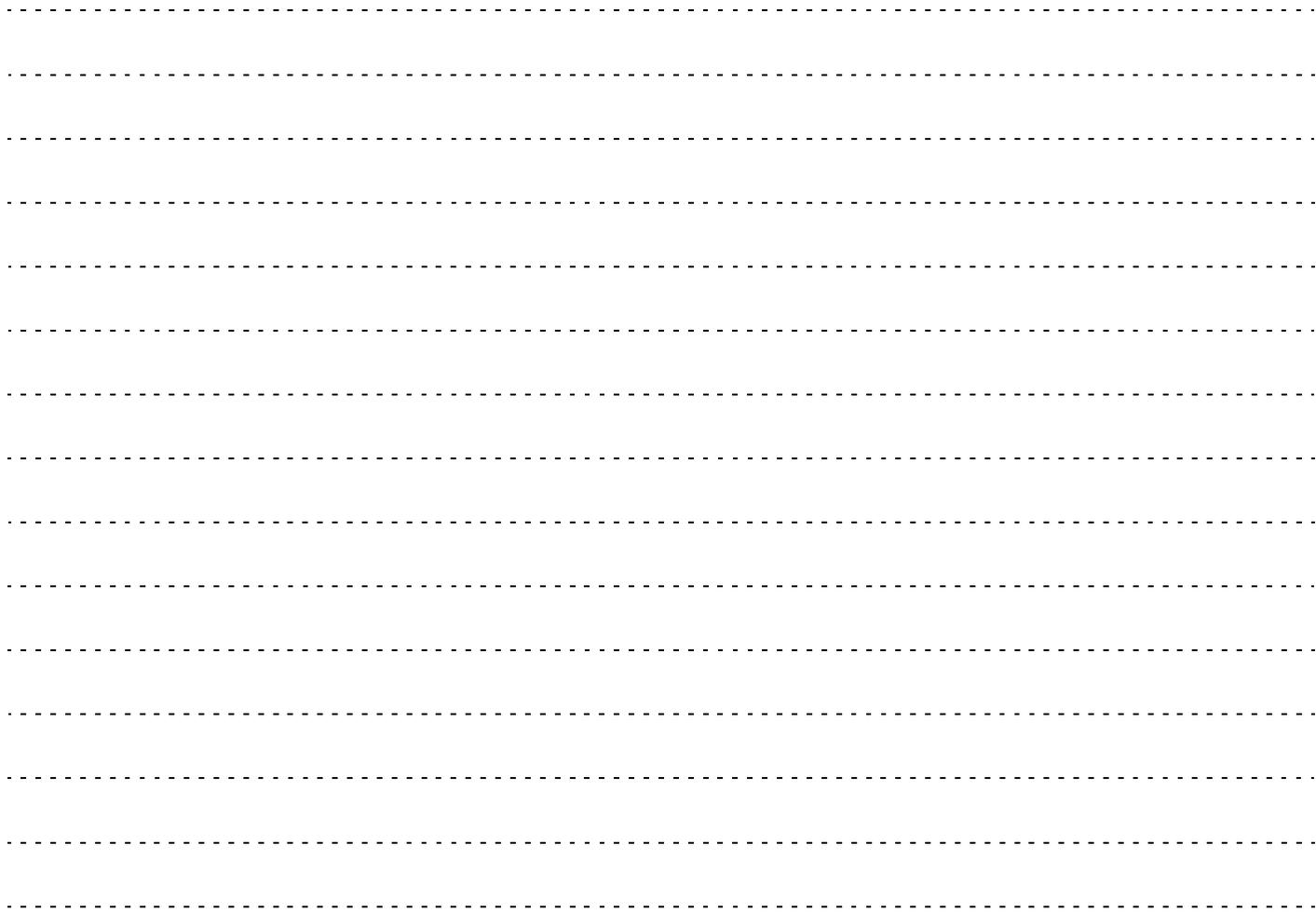
E01006200103

1. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver with a cloth over its tip into the notch of the lens and pry gently to remove it.
2. Remove the bulb from the lamp holder.



AA0064378

3. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

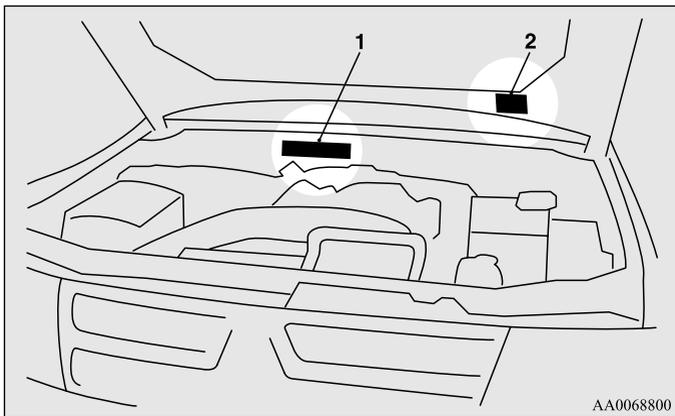


Specifications

Vehicle labeling	9-	2
Vehicle dimensions	9-	4
Vehicle performance	9-	6
Vehicle weight	9-	7
Engine specifications	9-	11
Electrical system	9-	12
Tyres and wheels	9-	13
Fuel consumption	9-	14
Notes regarding diesel fuel	9-	15
Refill capacities	9-	16

Vehicle labeling

E01100101645



1. Vehicle identification number

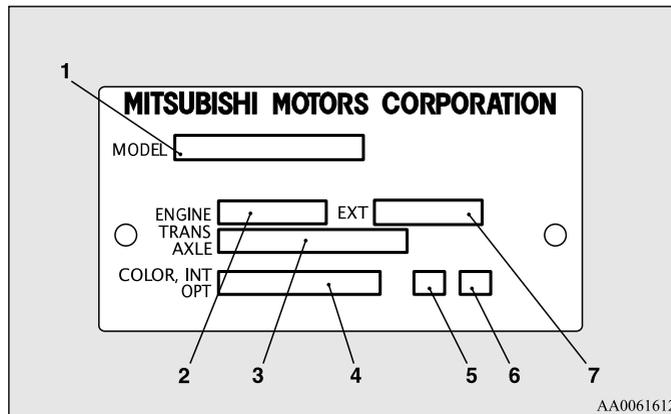
The vehicle identification number is stamped on the bulkhead as shown in the illustration.

2. Vehicle information code plate

The vehicle information code plate is clipped as shown in the illustration.

The plate shows model code, engine model, transmission model and body colour code, etc.

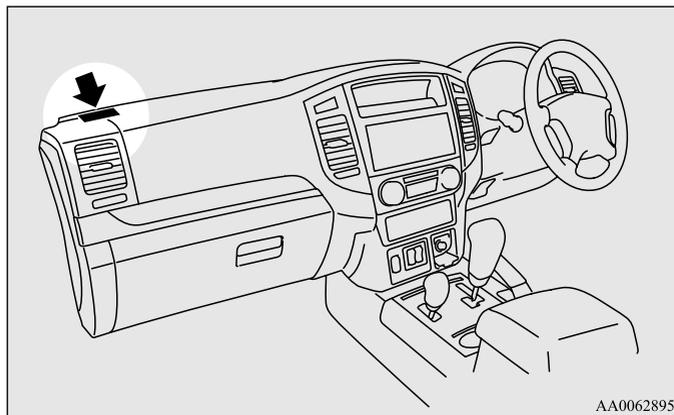
Please use this number when ordering replacement parts.



- 1- Model code
- 2- Engine model code
- 3- Transmission model code
- 4- Body colour code
- 5- Interior code
- 6- Option code
- 7- Exterior code

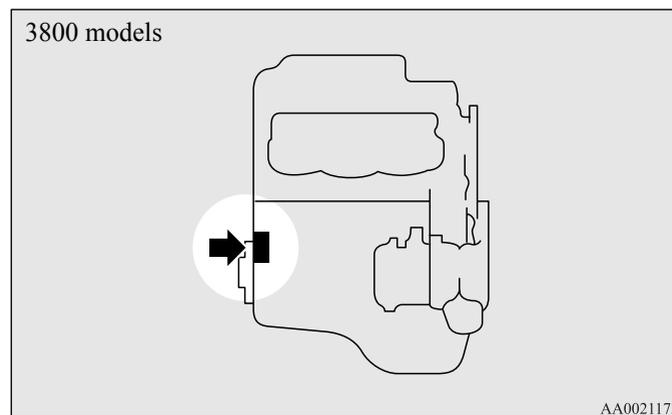
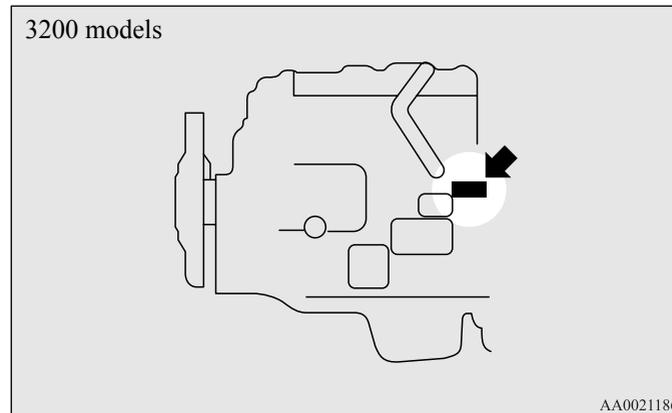
Vehicle identification number plate (RHD vehicles only)

This is stamped on the number plate riveted to the left front corner of the instrument panel pad. It is visible from outside of the vehicle through the windscreen.



Engine number

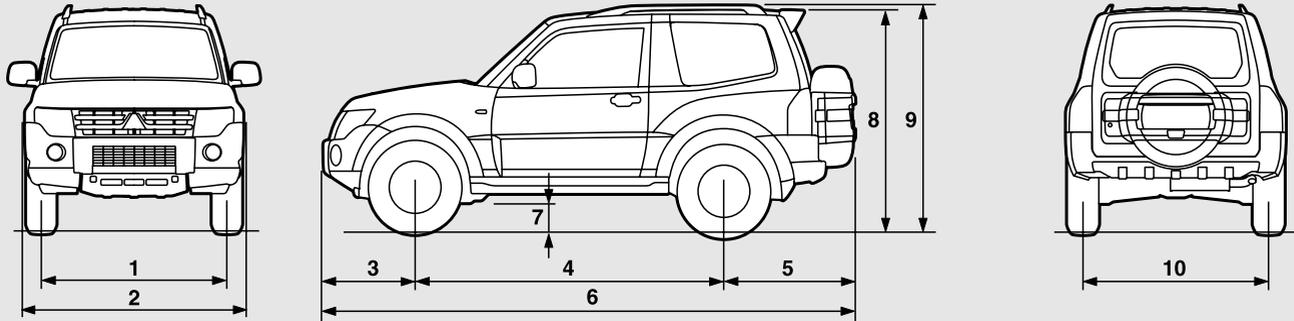
The engine number is stamped on the engine cylinder block as shown in the illustration.



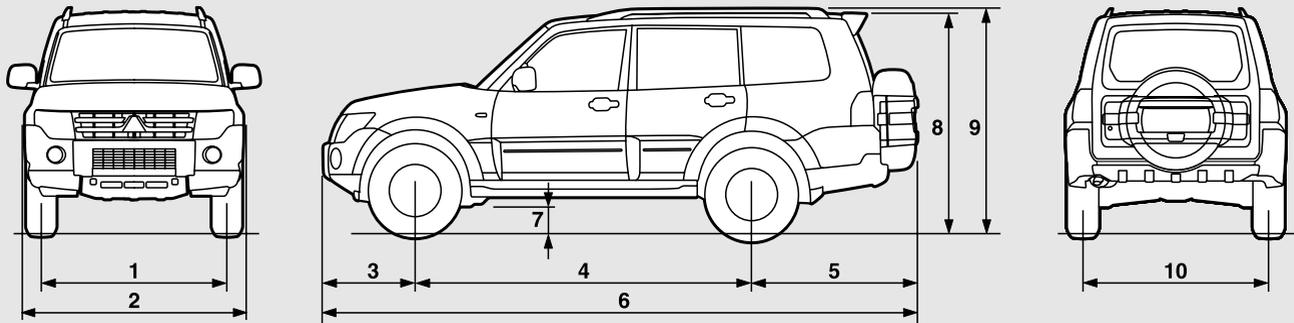
Vehicle dimensions

E0110020097

3-door models



5-door models



AA5005385

Item		3-door models	5-door models
1	Front track	1,560 mm	1,570 mm
2	Overall width	Without side protector moulding	1,845 mm
		With side protector moulding	1,875 mm
3	Front overhang	765 mm	
4	Wheel base	2,545 mm	2,780 mm
5	Rear overhang	1,075 mm	1,355 mm
6	Overall length	4,385 mm	4,900 mm
7	Ground clearance (unladen)	225 mm	
8	Overall height	Without roof rails	1,850 mm
9		With roof rails	1,880 mm
10	Rear track	1,560 mm	1,570 mm
Minimum turning radius	Body	5.7 m	6.1 m
	Wheel	5.3 m	5.7 m

Vehicle performance

E01100300914

Item	3-door models		5-door models	
	3200 models	3800 models	3200 models	3800 models
Maximum speed	177 km/h* ¹ , 174 km/h* ² (110 mph* ¹ , 108 mph* ²)	200 km/h (124 mph)	177 km/h* ¹ , 174 km/h* ² (110 mph* ¹ , 108 mph* ²)	200 km/h (124 mph)
Maximum climbing ability (in 1st gear)	35 °			

*¹: Vehicles to comply with the Euro 4 regulation

*²: Vehicles to comply with the Euro 3 regulation

Vehicle weight

E01100402469

3-door models

Item		3200 models				3800 models
		INTENSE, INVITE		INSTYLE		
		M/T	A/T	M/T	A/T	
Kerb weight	Without optional parts	2,085 kg	2,075 kg	2,120 kg* ¹ , 2,125 kg* ²	2,110 kg* ¹ , 2,115 kg* ²	2,030 kg
	With full optional parts	2,189 kg	2,179 kg	2,192 kg* ¹ , 2,191 kg* ²	2,182 kg* ¹ , 2,181 kg* ²	2,080 kg
Maximum gross vehicle weight		2,665 kg, 2,765 kg* ³				2,530 kg, 2,630 kg* ³
Maximum axle weight	Front	1,250 kg				
	Rear	1,600 kg				
Maximum towable weight	With brake	2,800 kg				
	Without brake	750 kg				
Maximum trailer-nose weight		115 kg				
Maximum roof load	With roof rails	100 kg				
	Without roof rails	100 kg* ⁴ , 80 kg* ⁵				
Seating capacity		5 persons				

*¹: Vehicles to comply with the Euro 4 regulation

*²: Vehicles to comply with the Euro 3 regulation

Specifications

*³: In case of trailer towing

*⁴: Vehicles with 265/65R17 size tyre

*⁵: Vehicles with 265/60R18 size tyre

NOTE

- Trailer specifications indicate the manufacturer's recommendation.

5-door models

Item		3200 models				3800 models
		INTENSE, INVITE		INSTYLE		
		M/T	A/T	M/T	A/T	
Kerb weight	Without optional parts	2,265 kg	2,255 kg	2,300 kg* ¹ , 2,305 kg* ²	2,290 kg* ¹ , 2,295 kg* ²	2,210 kg
	With full optional parts	2,391 kg	2,381 kg	2,387 kg* ¹ , 2,386 kg* ²	2,377 kg* ¹ , 2,376 kg* ²	2,275 kg
Maximum gross vehicle weight		3,030 kg, 3,125 kg* ³				2,910 kg, 3,010 kg* ³
Maximum axle weight	Front	1,330 kg				1,300 kg
	Rear	1,780 kg, 1,925 kg* ³				
Maximum towable weight	With brake	3,300 kg				
	Without brake	750 kg				
Maximum trailer-nose weight		135 kg				
Maximum roof load	With roof rails	100 kg				
	Without roof rails	100 kg* ⁴ , 80 kg* ⁵				
Seating capacity		7 persons				

*¹: Vehicles to comply with the Euro 4 regulation

*²: Vehicles to comply with the Euro 3 regulation

*³: In case of trailer towing

*⁴: Vehicles with 265/65R17 size tyre

Specifications

*5: Vehicles with 265/60R18 size tyre

NOTE

- Trailer specifications indicate the manufacturer's recommendation.

Engine specifications

E01100601204

Item	3200 models		3800 models
	M/T	A/T	
Engine model	4M41		6G75
No. of cylinders	4 in line		6-V (60 °)
Total displacement	3,200 cc		3,828 cc
Bore	98.5 mm		95.0 mm
Stroke	105.0 mm		90.0 mm
Camshaft	Double overhead		Single overhead
Mixture preparation	Electronic injection		Electronic injection
Maximum output (EEC net)	118 kW/3,800 r/min ^{*1}	125 kW/3,800 r/min ^{*1}	182 kW/6,000 r/min ^{*3}
	121 kW/3,500 r/min ^{*2}	121 kW/3,500 r/min ^{*2}	184 kW/6,000 r/min ^{*4}
Maximum torque (EEC net)	381 Nm/2,000 r/min	373 Nm/2,000 r/min	329 Nm/2,750 r/min

*¹: Vehicles that comply with the Euro 4 regulation

*²: Vehicles that comply with the Euro 3 regulation

*³: 3-door models

*⁴: 5-door models

Electrical system

E01100800964

Item		3200 models	3800 models
Voltage		12 V	
Battery	Type (JIS)	95D31L, 80D26L*	75D23L, 80D26L*
	Capacity (5HR)	64 Ah, 55 Ah*	52 Ah, 55 Ah*
Alternator capacity		120 A, 140 A*	120 A
Spark plug type	NGK	—	IFR6B-K

*: Optional equipment

Tyres and wheels

E01100901483

Tyre		265/65R17 112H	265/60R18 110H*
Wheel	Size	17x7 1/2JJ (Aluminium), 17x7 1/2J (Steel)*	18x7 1/2JJ (Aluminium)*
	Offset	46 mm	

*: Optional equipment

Fuel consumption

E01101100270

Model			Combined		Urban conditions		Extra-urban conditions	
			CO ₂ (g/km)	Fuel consumption (L/100 km)	CO ₂ (g/km)	Fuel consumption (L/100 km)	CO ₂ (g/km)	Fuel consumption (L/100 km)
3200 models	3-door models	M/T	244* ¹ , 241* ²	9.2* ¹ , 9.1* ²	302* ¹ , 298* ²	11.4* ¹ , 11.2* ²	211* ¹ , 209* ²	7.9* ¹ , 7.8* ²
		A/T	278* ¹ , 274* ²	10.5* ¹ , 10.3* ²	346* ¹ , 345* ²	13.1* ¹ , 13.0* ²	239* ¹ , 234* ²	9.0* ¹ , 8.8* ²
	5-door models	M/T	246* ¹ , 242* ²	9.3* ¹ , 9.1* ²	304* ¹ , 298* ²	11.5* ¹ , 11.2* ²	213* ¹ , 209* ²	8.0* ¹ , 7.8* ²
		A/T	280* ¹ , 274* ²	10.6* ¹ , 10.3* ²	346* ¹ , 345* ²	13.1* ¹ , 13.0* ²	241* ¹ , 234* ²	9.1* ¹ , 8.8* ²
3800 models	3-door models		322	13.4	420	17.6	267	11.2
	5-door models		324	13.5	423	17.7	268	11.2

*¹: Vehicles to comply with the Euro 4 regulation

*²: Vehicles to comply with the Euro 3 regulation

NOTE

- The values shown above apply to a vehicle on which optional equipment has not been fitted.
- The results given do not express or imply any guarantee of the fuel consumption of the particular vehicle. The vehicle itself has not been tested and there are inevitably differences between individual vehicles of the same model. In addition, this vehicle may incorporate particular modifications. Furthermore, the driver's style and road and traffic conditions, as well as the extent to which the vehicle has been driven and the standard of maintenance, will all affect its fuel consumption.

Notes regarding diesel fuel

E01101400055

Due to the separation of paraffin, the fluidity of the fuel decreases considerably as the temperature falls. Because of this fact there are two kinds of fuel: “summer” and “winter”.

This must be considered in winter use.

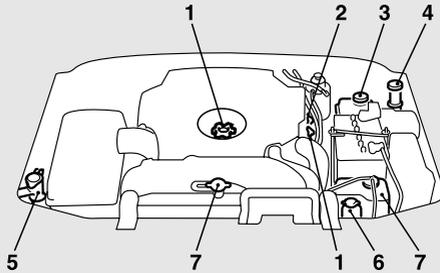
When travelling abroad, find out in advance about the fuels served in local service stations.

Refill capacities

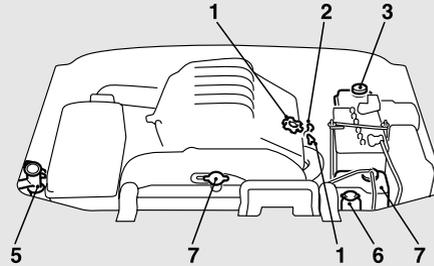
E01101301774

LHD

3200 models

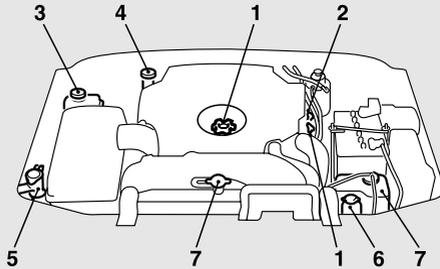


3800 models

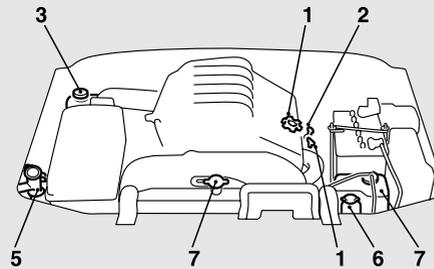


RHD

3200 models



3800 models



No.	Item		Quantity	Lubricants	
1	Engine oil	3200 models	Oil pan	7.5 litres	Refer to page 8-6
			Oil filter	1.0 litre	
			Oil cooler	1.3 litres	
		3800 models	Oil pan	4.3 litres	
			Oil filter	0.3 litre	
			Oil cooler	0.3 litre	
2	Automatic transmission fluid		9.7 litres	DIA QUEEN ATF SP III	
3	Brake fluid		As required	Brake fluid DOT 3 or DOT 4	
4	Clutch fluid		As required		
5	Washer fluid	Front	5.1 litres	—	
		Rear*	1.4 litres		
6	Power steering fluid		As required	Genuine MITSUBISHI Power Steering Fluid or ATF DEXRON III/DEXRON II	
7	Engine coolant (Includes 0.65 litre in the reserve tank)	Without rear air conditioning	9.0 litres	DIA QUEEN SUPER LONG LIFE COOLANT or equivalent	
		With rear air conditioning	10.5 litres		
8	Manual transmission oil		3.2 litres	Hypoid gear oil API classification GL-4 SAE 75W-85 or 75W-90	
9	Transfer oil		2.8 litres		

*: Rear washer fluid container is located on the backdoor. (Refer to “Rear window washer fluid” on page 8-12.)

Specifications

No.	Item		Quantity	Lubricants
10	Differential oil	Front	1.15 litres	Hypoid gear oil API classification GL-5 or higher Above 10 °C SAE 90 Below 10 °C SAE 80W
		Rear	1.6 litres	
11	Refrigerant (air conditioning)	Without rear air conditioning	530 - 570 g	HFC-134a
		With rear air conditioning	850 - 890 g	

NOTE

- Points requiring routine inspection or replenishment such as the engine oil, coolant, brake fluid, clutch fluid and washer fluid are marked white for easy identification.

A

Accessory socket 5-83
 Accessory (Installation) 6
 Active stability & traction control (ASTC) 4-63
 Additional equipment 8-28
 Air conditioning
 Front automatic air conditioning 5-4
 Important operation tips for the air conditioning 5-18
 Rear air conditioning 5-15
 Air purifier (with deodorizing function) 5-19
 Airbag 2-58
 Antenna 5-77
 Anti-lock brake system (ABS) 4-58
 Warning lamp 4-60
 Approach lamp 1-12
 Armrest 2-10, 2-14
 Ashtray 5-81
 Audio
 Error codes 5-72
 Handling of compact discs 5-74
 LW/MW/FM electronic tuning radio with CD
 autochanger 5-43
 LW/MW/FM electronic tuning radio with CD player 5-20
 Steering wheel remote control switch 5-70
 Automatic headlamp levelling 3-64
 Automatic transmission
 Fluid 9-16
 Selector lever operation 4-25

Selector lever position 4-28
 Sports mode 4-29

B

Backdoor 1-13
 Battery 8-16
 Charge warning lamp 3-16
 Discharged battery (Emergency starting) 6-2
 Specification 9-12
 Bleeding the fuel system 6-9
 Bonnet 8-3
 Brake
 Anti-lock brake 4-58
 Braking 4-56
 Fluid 8-13, 9-16
 Parking brake 4-6
 Power brakes 4-56
 Warning lamp 3-13
 Bulb capacity 8-36, 8-38

C

Card holder 5-79, 5-96
 Cargo area cover 5-103
 Cargo loads 4-88
 Catalytic converter 8-3
 Cautions on handling of 4-wheel drive vehicles 4-53
 Central door locks 1-9
 Centre console box 5-94
 Centre information display 3-17

Alphabetical index

Changing a fuse 8-34
Charge warning lamp 3-16
Check engine warning lamp 3-15
Child restraint 2-44
Child-protection rear doors 1-11
Cigarette lighter 5-82

Cleaning

Aluminium wheel 7-8
Chrome parts 7-8
Exterior of your vehicle 7-4
Genuine leather 7-4
Interior of your vehicle 7-3
Plastic, vinyl leather, etc 7-3
Polishing 7-7
Sunroof 7-9
Washing 7-4
Waxing 7-6

Clutch

Fluid 8-14, 9-16
Combination headlamps and dipper switch 3-58
Convenient hook 5-105
Coolant (engine) 8-10, 9-16
Cruise control 4-70
Cup holder 5-99
Curtain airbag system 2-70

D

Daytime dipper button 3-9
Demister (rear window) 3-77

Diesel particulate filter (DPF) 4-22
Diesel preheat indication lamp 3-12
Dimensions 9-4
Dipper (High/Low beam change) 3-61
Door courtesy lamps 5-91, 8-38, 8-53
Door-ajar warning lamp 3-17

Doors

Central door locks 1-9
Child-protection 1-11
Lock and unlock 1-7

Driving, alcohol and drugs 4-3

E

Economical driving 4-2
Electric window control 1-16
Electrical system 9-12
Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system) 1-3
Emergency starting 6-2
Engine
Coolant 8-10, 9-16
MIVEC 4-20
Number 9-3
Oil 8-6, 9-16
Overheating 6-6
Specifications 9-11
Used engine oils safety instructions and disposal information 8
Water temperature gauge 3-9
Error codes 5-72

Exterior and interior lamp operation 8-27

F

Fluid

- Automatic transmission fluid 9-16
- Brake fluid 8-13, 9-16
- Clutch fluid 8-14, 9-16
- Engine coolant 8-10, 9-16
- Manual transmission fluid 9-16
- Power steering fluid 8-16, 9-16
- Washer fluid 8-11, 9-16

Fog lamp switch 3-66

Foot lamps and ceiling lamp 5-89

For cold and snowy weather 8-28

Front automatic air conditioning 5-4

Front fog lamps

- Bulb capacity 8-36
- Indication lamp 3-12
- Replacement 8-42
- Switch 3-66

Front seats 2-6

Front turn-signal lamps

- Bulb capacity 8-36
- Replacement 8-41

Fuel

- Filling the fuel tank 3
- Fuel filter indication lamp 3-13
- Fuel gauge 3-7
- Fuel selection 2

Low fuel warning lamp 3-8

Modification/alterations to the electrical or fuel systems 7

Tank capacity 3

Fuel consumption 9-14

Fuses 8-29

Fusible links 8-29

G

Gauges 3-2, 3-10

General maintenance 8-27

General vehicle data 9-4

Genuine parts 7

Glove box 5-93

Glove box lamp

- Bulb capacity 8-38
- Replacement 8-55

H

Handling of compact discs 5-74

Hazard warning flasher switch 3-66

Hazard warning indication lamps 3-12

Head restraints 2-16

Headlamp levelling 3-62

Headlamp washer switch 3-76

Headlamps

- Bulb capacity 8-36
- Headlamp flasher 3-61
- Replacement 8-38
- Switch 3-58

Alphabetical index

Heated mirror 4-14
Heated seats 2-12
High-beam indicator lamp 3-12
High-mounted stop lamp
 Bulb capacity 8-36
 Replacement 8-48
Hinges and latches lubrication 8-28
Horn switch 3-78

I

If the vehicle breaks down 6-2
Ignition switch 4-14
Indicator and warning lamps 3-10
Indicator lamps 3-12
Inside rear-view mirror 4-9
Inspection and maintenance following rough road operation 4-53
Installation of accessories 6
Installation position for warning triangle 5-107
Instruments 3-2
Interior lamp switch 5-85
Interior lamps 5-85

J

Jack
 Storage 6-11
Jack handle 6-15
 Storage 6-11
Jump starting (Emergency starting) 6-2

K

Keyless entry system 1-5
Keys 1-2

L

Labeling 9-2
Lamp monitor buzzer 3-60
Lamps (headlamps, fog lamp, etc.) auto-cutout function 3-60
Leakage (Fuel, engine coolant, oil and exhaust gas) 8-27
Licence plate lamps
 Bulb capacity 8-36
 Replacement 8-49
Low fuel warning lamp 3-8
Lubricants 9-16
Luggage compartment lamp 5-88
 Bulb capacity 8-38
 Replacement 8-52
Luggage floor box 5-97
Luggage hooks 5-105
LW/MW/FM electronic tuning radio with CD autochanger 5-43
LW/MW/FM electronic tuning radio with CD player 5-20

M

Making a flat seat 2-35
Making a luggage area 2-19
Manual transmission 4-23
 Fluid 9-16

Mirror
 Inside rear-view mirror 4-9
 Outside rear-view mirrors 4-11
 MIVEC engine 4-20
 Modification/alterations to the electrical or fuel systems 7

N

Notes regarding diesel fuel 9-15

O

Odometer 3-3
 Oil
 Differential oil 9-16
 Engine oil 8-6, 9-16
 Transfer oil 9-16
 Oil pressure warning lamp 3-16
 Operation under adverse driving conditions 6-35
 Outside rear-view mirrors 4-11
 Overheating 6-6

P

Parking 4-7
 Parking brake 4-6
 Position lamps
 Bulb capacity 8-36
 Indication lamp 3-13
 Replacement 8-41
 Power brakes 4-56
 Power steering

Fluid 8-16, 9-16
 System 4-63
 Precautions to observe when using wipers and washers 3-76
 Pregnant women restraint 2-43
 Puncture (Tyre changing) 6-16

R

Radio
 LW/MW/FM electronic tuning radio with CD autochanger 5-43
 LW/MW/FM electronic tuning radio with CD player 5-20
 Rear air conditioning 5-15
 Rear combination lamps
 Bulb capacity 8-36
 Replacement 8-44
 Rear differential lock 4-42
 Rear fog lamp
 Bulb capacity 8-36
 Indication lamp 3-12
 Replacement 8-47
 Switch 3-67
 Rear heater 5-15
 Rear personal lamp 5-87
 Bulb capacity 8-38
 Replacement 8-51
 Rear shelf (3-door models) 5-101
 Rear side/quarter window 1-20
 Rear turn-signal lamps
 Bulb capacity 8-36

Alphabetical index

Replacement 8-44
Rear window demister switch 3-77
Rear-view camera 4-84
Rear-view mirror
 Inside 4-9
Rear-view mirror
 Outside 4-11
Refill capacities 9-16
Removal of water from the fuel filter 6-9
Replacement of lamp bulbs 8-36
Reversing lamps
 Bulb capacity 8-36
 Replacement 8-44
Reversing sensor system 4-78
Roof carrier precaution 4-89
Room & map lamps 5-87
 Bulb capacity 8-38
 Replacement 8-50
Running-in recommendations 4-5

S

Safe driving techniques 4-3
Seat belt 2-38
 Adjustable seat belt anchor 2-41
 Child restraint 2-44
 Force limiter system 2-44
 Inspection 2-58
 Pregnant women restraint 2-43
 Pre-tensioner system 2-43

Rear / second, third seat belt storage 2-41
Seat belt reminder/warning lamp 2-40

Seats

Adjustment 2-5
Armrest 2-10, 2-14
Front seats 2-6
Head restraints 2-16
Heated seats 2-12
Lumbar support 2-10
Making a flat seat 2-35
Making a luggage area 2-19
Rear seats 2-13
Seat arrangement 2-3
Second seats 2-13
Third seat 2-16

Service precaution 8-2
Service reminder 3-3, 3-4
Side airbag system 2-69
Side box 5-97
Snow tyres 8-22
Spark plug 9-12
Specifications 9-2
Starting 4-18

Steering

Power steering fluid 8-16, 9-16
Power steering system 4-63
Steering wheel height adjustment 4-8
Steering wheel lock 4-18
Steering wheel remote control switch 5-70

Stop lamps
 Bulb capacity 8-36
 Replacement 8-44
 Storage spaces 5-92
 Sun visors 5-77
 Sunglasses holder 5-98
 Sunroof 1-21
 Super select 4WD II 4-34
 Supplemental restraint system 2-58
 How the supplemental restraint system works 2-59
 Servicing 2-76
 Warning lamp 2-75

T

Tachometer 3-2
 Tail lamps
 Bulb capacity 8-36
 Replacement 8-44
 Tank capacity 3
 Third seat 2-16
 Tools 6-12
 Storage 6-11
 Towing 6-29
 Trailer towing 4-90
 Transfer oil 9-16
 Transmission
 Automatic transmission 4-25
 Manual transmission 4-23
 Tripmeter 3-3

Turn-signal indication lamps 3-12
 Turn-signal lever 3-65
 Tyres 8-19
 How to change a tyre 6-16
 Inflation pressures 8-19
 Rotation 8-21
 Size (tyre and wheel) 9-13
 Snow tyres 8-22
 Tyre chains 8-23

U

Used engine oils safety instructions and disposal information 8

V

Vanity mirror 5-78
 Vanity mirror lamps
 Bulb capacity 8-38
 Replacement 8-55
 Vehicle care precautions 7-2
 Vehicle dimensions 9-4
 Vehicle identification number 9-2
 Vehicle identification number plate 9-3
 Vehicle information code plate 9-2
 Vehicle labeling 9-2
 Vehicle performance 9-6
 Vehicle weight 9-7
 Ventilators 5-2

Alphabetical index

W

- Warning lamps 3-13
- Washer
 - Fluid 8-11, 9-16
 - Switch 3-68, 3-75, 3-76
- Washing 7-4
- Water temperature gauge 3-9
- Waxing 7-6
- Weatherstripping 8-28
- Weight 9-7
- Wheel
 - Specification 9-13
- Wheel condition 8-20
- Wiper
 - Rear window 3-75
 - Switch 3-68
 - Wiper blades 8-25
- Wiper deicer switch 3-77



MITSUBISHI

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION

HIMEJI WORKS

840 CHUYODA-MACHI, HIMEJI HYOGO, 670-8677 JAPAN

Tel: 81.792.98.8898 , Fax: 81.792.98.9282

DECLARATION of CONFORMITY

We, **MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION, HIMEJI WORKS** hereby declare, at our sole responsibility, that the following product conforms to the Essential Requirements of the Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Directive 99/5/EC in accordance with the tests conducted to the appropriate requirements of the relevant standards, as listed herewith.

Product : Immobilizer System

Model/Type Number : IMB213-01

Directive and Standards used as appropriate : Radio : EN 300 330-1 V1.3.1 (2001-06)
EN 300 330-2 V1.1.1 (2001-06)
EMC : EN 301 489-3 V1.4.1 (2002-08)
EN 301 489-3 V1.4.1 (2002-08)
Safety : EN 60065: 1998

Year of affixing CE marking : 2003

Date : April 23, 2003

Signature : *K. Katayama*

Name : Kazuyori Katayama

Title and position : Manager, Chassis Control Engineering Sect. 1
Electronic Control Engineering Dept. 2.

CE08910



MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION

HIMEJI WORKS

840 CHIYODA-MACHI, HIMEJI HYOGO, 670-8677 JAPAN

Tel: 81.792.98.6896 , Fax: 81.792.98.9262

DECLARATION of CONFORMITY

We, **MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION, HIMEJI WORKS** of the above address, hereby declare, at our sole responsibility, that the following product conforms to the Essential Requirements of the Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Directive 1999/5/EC in accordance with the tests conducted to the appropriate requirements of the relevant standards, as listed herewith.

Product : Immobilizer System

Model/Type Number : IMB223-02

Directive and Standards used : Radio : EN 300 330-1 V1.3.2 (12-2002)
: EN 300 330-2 V1.1.1 (06-2001)
EMC : EN 301 489-1 V1.4.1 (08-2002)
: EN 301 489-3 V1.4.1 (08-2002)
Safety : EN 60065: 1998

Year of affixing CE marking : 2005

CE0891

Signature : *K. Ikebuchi*

Name : Kazuhiro Ikebuchi

Position : Manager, Chassis Control Engineering Group 6
Electronic Control Engineering Dept

Date : May 31, 2005

OMRON

OMRON Corporation
6368 NENJO-ZAKA OKUSA
KOMAKI-CITY
AICHI
485-0802 JAPAN
PHONE: +81-568-78-6174
FAX: +81-568-78-6179

DECLARATION of CONFORMITY

We, **OMRON Corporation**, of the above address, hereby declare, at our sole responsibility, that the following product conforms to the Essential Requirements of the Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Directive 1999/5/EC in accordance with the tests conducted to the appropriate requirements of the relevant standards, as listed herewith.

Product : Keyless Entry System for Vehicle

Model/ Type Number : G8D-571M-A for Transmitter
G8C-507M、G8C-527M for Receiver.

Directive and Standards used : Radio : EN300 220-1 V1.3.1 (2000-09)
EN300 220-3 V1.1.1 (2000-09)
EMC : EN301 489-1 V1.4.1 (2002-08)
EN301 489-3 V1.4.1 (2002-08)
Safety: EN 60065: 2002

Year of affixing CE marking : 2006

Signature : 山下 収 同

Name : Shuji Yamashita

Position : Manager

Date : July 3, 2006

CE 0891

